00110212

00110212

Digitized with financial assistance from

H T Parekh
FOUNDATION

An Initiative by
HDFC
WITH YOU, RIGHT THROUGH

on 27 November, 2018

PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES

OF THE

PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND.

VOLUME II.

12 HENRY IV. MCCCCX.

TO

10 HENRY V. MCCCCXXII.

EDITED BY

SIR HARRIS NICOLAS,

CHANCELLOR AND KNIGHT COMMANDER OF THE ORDER OF SAINT MICHAEL AND SAINT GEORGE; ETC.

PRINTED BY COMMAND

OF

HIS MAJESTY KING WILLIAM IV.

IN PURSUANCE OF AN ADDRESS OF

THE HOUSE OF COMMONS OF GREAT BRITAIN;

AND UNDER THE DIRECTION OF

THE COMMISSIONERS ON THE PUBLIC RECORDS OF THE KINGDOM.

1834.

RECORD COMMISSION,
March 1831.

THIS BOOK

IS TO BE

PERPETUALLY PRESERVED

IN

A PUBLIC LIBRARY OF THE PRESIDENCY OF BOMBAY.

January 1836.

C. P. COOPER,
Sec. Com. Pub. Rec.

COMMISSIONERS

ON

THE PUBLIC RECORDS OF THE KINGDOM,

APPOINTED BY

HIS MAJESTY'S COMMISSION

OF THE

12th of March 1831.

HIS GRACE THE ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE LORD CHANCELLOR.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR THE HOME DEPARTMENT.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE CHANCELLOR OF THE EXCHEQUER.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE LORD CLERK REGISTER OF SCOTLAND.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE EARL SPENCER, K. G.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE EARL OF ABERDEEN, K. T.
THE RIGHT REVEREND THE LORD BISHOP OF LLANDAFF.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THOMAS GRENVILLE.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE CHARLES WATKIN WILLIAMS WYNN, M. P.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR JAMES MACKINTOSH.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY HOBHOUSE.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE LORD DOVER.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE MR. JUSTICE PARKE.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE MR. JUSTICE BOSANQUET.
SIR ROBERT HARRY INGLIS BART., M. P.
LOUIS HAYES PETIT ESQUIRE.
HENRY BELLENDEN KER ESQUIRE.
HENRY HALLAM ESQUIRE.
JOHN ALLEN ESQUIRE.
EDWARD PROTHEROE ESQUIRE.
EDWARD VERNON UTTERSON ESQUIRE.
WILLIAM BROUGHAM ESQUIRE, M. P.

CHARLES PURTON COOPER ESQUIRE, SECRETARY.

PREFACE.

THIS volume contains the PROCEEDINGS and ORDINANCES OF THE KING'S COUNCIL from November in the twelfth year of the reign of King Henry the Fourth 1410, to July in the tenth year of that of King Henry the Fifth 1422; a period of nearly twelve years.

As the description which is given of the MSS. in the Preface to the first volume, and of the plan adopted in arranging them, applies strictly to all the articles printed in the following sheets, until the commencement of the general incorporation of the Minutes into the "Book of the Council [1]," on the 15th July 9 Hen. V. 1421 [2], (which will be hereafter more particularly noticed,) it is unnecessary to make any observations on the subject. The Editor will, therefore, at once resume his brief summary of the more valuable and interesting

[1] *Vide* vol. i. pp. xvii. xviii. and Rot. Parl. vol. v. p. 283.

[2] *Vide* p. 286, *postea*.

illustrations of the general History of this country, which the documents in the present volume afford.

12 Hen. IV. 1410-11.

Few of the Minutes or other articles of the twelfth year of Henry the Fourth merit particular attention. They consist principally of pecuniary arrangements for the defence of the realm, for the usual expences of the kingdom, for the royal household, and for the expedition which the King intended to conduct in person for the defence of Guienne; and of instructions to the ambassadors who were sent to negotiate a general truce with Scotland and Spain. The draught of the instructions issued to the ambassadors who were sent to treat for a marriage between the Prince of Wales and a daughter of the Duke of Burgundy, throws much light on Henry's motive for seeking it, and proves his willingness to coalesce with the Duke against the Duke of Orleans, by showing that if the Duke of Burgundy wished it, he was ready to assist him with an army. On the other hand, the Duke of Burgundy was to serve against Henry's enemies whenever it was required. It is deserving of remark, and more particularly so, as it shows the utility of printing historical manuscripts in the most exact manner, that the name of the Duke of Berry was joined with that of Orleans throughout this article when it was first written, but that the former was afterwards erased.[1] Arrangements were

[1] *Vide* pp. 19, 24.

made for prolonging the truce with Flanders, and it is evident that Henry used every exertion to secure the tranquillity of the realm, with the view of concentrating his resources for his expedition to Guienne. 12 Hen. IV. 1410-11

The list of the various sources of revenue, their several amounts, and of the expenditure, afford authentic fiscal information; whence it appears that for the preceding year the expence of the King's household was £5,415 5*s.* 3*d.*, but that £8,000 were paid for it between the ensuing Easter and Michaelmas; that the royal chamber and wardrobe cost 2,800 marks; that the salaries of the keeper of the privy seal, the judges, barons, and other officers of the King's courts amounted to £2,613 0*s.* 10*d.*, besides £972 19*s.* expended in liveries to them on St. George's day; that certain Prussians received £1,772 16*s.* 8*d.*; that the expence of arresting ships and proclaiming truces was estimated at 100 marks; and that the keeper of the King's lions was allowed £120 per annum.[1] It was calculated that the receipts would fall short of the expenditure by nearly £4,000; and the receivers of the tonnage and poundage and other revenues, were ordered to do every thing in their power to increase the amount of them. For the current year, viz. from Michaelmas 1410 to Michaelmas 1411, the King was assigned 8,000 marks for his chamber and wardrobe; and £16,000 for one

[1] *Vide* pp. 6, 13.

12 Hen. IV. 1410-11. year for the expences of his household; and specified sums were allowed the Prince for the defence of Wales; to the admiral for guarding the seas; to Thomas. of Lancaster as Lieutenant of Ireland; and to other eminent personages for the defence of Berwick Castle and the Marches, Calais and other fortresses; and 7,000 marks were allotted for the payment of a loan borrowed from the mayor and citizens of London.[1]

13 Hen. IV. 1412 13. Nearly all the proceedings of the Council in the thirteenth year of Henry's reign relate to the expedition which, in consequence of the King's illness, his second son Thomas of Lancaster, who had lately been created Duke of Clarence, conducted to Guienne[2]; to the affairs of that province; and to measures for providing money for the expenditure of the Kingdom. Application was made to numerous persons for such sums as it was thought they could lend. Several prelates, two of the companies of foreign merchants, the cities of Norwich and Canterbury, and the masters and clerks of the Chancery, lent sums, varying from 100 to 1,000 marks; and the city of London advanced 10,000 marks to promote the immediate departure of the expedition.[3] The extremity to which the government was driven for supplies, is shown by some memoranda intended to be laid before the

---

1 *Vide* pp. 14-18.

2 *Vide* pp. 28, 31, 33, and 120-122.

3 *Vide* pp. 31, 32.

King, but which were not submitted to him; wherein, after stating that it was necessary to borrow a large sum, it is added "but the mode of doing "so is not yet known;" and the next sentence begins in these words: "and because it is not yet "known how to find means by which a man can "borrow for the wages and expences of the King, "nor as yet how to borrow for the wages of the "soldiers who were to serve under the Prince," &c.[1] 13 Hen. IV. 1412-13.

The general impression which exists respecting the character of Henry the Fifth, and especially whilst Prince of Wales, is so opposed to the idea that he could possibly have been suspected of a pecuniary fraud, that it excites surprise that he should have been accused of appropriating to his own use the money which he had received for the payment of his soldiers. In the Minutes of the Council between July and September 1412 the following entry occurs: "Because my lord the "Prince, captain of the town of Calais, is slandered "in the said town and elsewhere, that he should "have received many large sums of money for the "payment of his soldiers, and that those sums "have not been distributed among them, the "contrary of which is proved by two rolls of paper "being in the Council and sent by my said lord the "Prince, it is ordered that letters be issued under "the Privy Seal explanatory of the fact respecting "the Prince, in that matter."[2]

---

[1] *Vide* p. 34.

[2] *Vide* pp. 34, 35.

14 Hen. IV. 1412. The Minutes of only two Councils in the fourteenth of Henry the Fourth, are preserved, each of which was held in October 1412. Nothing is noticed in the first, except an ordinance that the treasurer and victualler of Calais should appear before the Council, and account for the sums which they had received and expended. At the Council held on the 21st of October, measures were adopted for repairing Berwick, and respecting the money assigned for the defence of Calais.

Hen. IV. Nine articles are introduced at the end of the Proceedings of the Council during the reign of Henry the Fourth, because the exact dates of them have not been ascertained, or because they were not discovered in time to be inserted in their proper places. Most of those articles have been already noticed, and the only one to which it is requisite to allude, is a highly interesting document, illustrative of the condition of Ireland in the early part of the fifteenth century.

It appears to be the fragment of a Petition embodying the complaints of the Commons of Ireland, accompanied by notes explanatory or corroborative of the different allegations, and giving instances of the grievances complained of. The date of this document is not known; and though it might be inferred from some parts that it was drawn up in the time of Richard the Second, the manner in which that monarch is mentioned ren-

ders it very improbable that he was then the reigning sovereign [1]: it is therefore placed among the articles of the time of his successor. Hen. IV.

The Commons stated, that when the whole of Ireland was possessed by the English and in good condition, the people were governed by the King's Courts of Law; that is to say, the Chancery, the King's Bench, the Common Bench, and the Exchequer, having their several jurisdictions according to the laws of England; and that the ancient customs and usages of the land were properly observed; but that now great part of the country was devastated and destroyed by enemies and rebels; and that in consequence of there being so many Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, some of whom were persons learned in the law, whilst others were ignorant thereof, all pleas were tried before them, as well those belonging to the Common Law Courts as to the Courts of Chancery, to the serious injury of the said Courts, the subversion of the law, and against the ancient usages of the land. The people were, it is said, daily harassed and oppressed by the Commissioners, particularly in the counties of Dublin, Meath, Kildare, and Louth; they were impoverished by summonses and distresses; husbandry was neglected, and tenants were unable to pay the rents and dues to their lords; many good towns and hamlets were ruined; several

[1] *Vide* p. 51.

Hen. IV. loyal persons, as well great lords and other gentles, as commons, were so frequently indicted before those Commissioners by irresponsible individuals, not inhabitants of the counties where the indictments occurred, that no one knew whether he was indicted or not, or whether he had or had not been outlawed; hence they were often annoyed, and compelled to incur great expence in law proceedings for their security. In numerous cases, the lands of the lords and others were so suddenly and secretly seized into the King's hands by the Commissioners, that none knew whether his property was seized or not. Lands were sometimes kept until three or four days after the rent became payable, by which proceeding the owners lost it, after which the land was let to farm by patents, to the Commissioners themselves, or to other officers or Councillors of the King; and great impediments were thrown in the way of the proprietors recovering their property by law; and it is added, that the said prelates, lords, gentles, and commons were disgusted with their lives, from being impoverished and injured by law-suits, as by their petition to Parliament more plainly appeared.

In the note to these statements it is said, that formerly the Commissions to Justices in Eyre did not contain more than eight lines at the most, and now they contained forty or sixty lines; and it is added, that Justices in Eyre were abolished in England by Parliament in the reign of Edward

the Third, because the country would not submit to their jurisdiction, an assertion which is not borne out by the fact. Hen. IV

The Commons then complained of the exactions of the soldiers, who took goods and provisions without payment; and the conduct of the soldiers and kernes in the lordship of the Earl of Ormond, is cited as evidence of the truth of the allegation. The next complaint was, that, in defiance of Magna Charta, many churchmen, lords, gentles, and others of the King's subjects, were daily imprisoned, without any legal process, and compelled to purchase charters of pardon, their property being considered as forfeited, and this was done as well by sheriffs, justices of the peace, and other ministers of the King, as by soldiers. In proof of this statement, it is said, that the Lieutenant of Ireland received 80 marks of the goods of the Archbishop of Armagh, and that he took to the value of £40, of the goods of the Archdeacon of Kildare. Among several other instances, Sir Nicholas Alger is said to have been imprisoned until the Lieutenant obtained a missal worth ten marks, and forty marks in money; and John Tanner, parson of Newcastle, was taken by a soldier called John of Liverpool to Grane, thence to the castle of Wicklow, among the Irish enemies, where he was ransomed for £5, and a grant of lands; but the next morning, some other soldiers went to Tanner's cottage and seized a pipe of wine for the Lieutenant's use, broke open his coffers,

Hen. IV. and did what they pleased. He petitioned for redress in a Great Council at Naas, but the Lieutenant forbad the petitioner's counsel from mentioning the subject; and this had occurred to many others.

The Commons also stated, that ever since the conquest, such of the King's subjects as made any of the Irish enemies prisoners in time of war, were entitled to their ransom, but several instances where this custom had been violated by the Lieutenant's orders, are adduced; that the country was greatly devastated by troops of kernes and idle people [1], as well on foot as on horseback, who paid nothing for provisions; and that whenever their demands were not complied with, they levied distresses, placing the men in irons, and retaining their goods until they received the money which they asked.

The Commons of the small county of Louth complained that the Commissioners had issued an order to assess Aghy Macmahon, and other Irish, the King's enemies, on the county, to the impoverishment of his subjects therein, and against the law, the which Irish refused to accept such food as the complainants themselves used; but were dispersed with their "caifs," nurses, and children, throughout the country, spying by day and night all the roads and fortresses, whence the greatest possible mischief might hereafter arise;

[1] "par coyngez dez kernes et udifs gentilz."

and they therefore prayed that Macmahon and the other enemies might be sent out of the county. Complaints were likewise made of purveyances for the household of the lieutenants and other governors of Ireland, who not only paid nothing for what they took, but made their exactions much more frequently than was necessary; and by accepting money for releasing their seizures from some persons, they caused great oppression to others. This is said to have happened to the Abbot of Melifont, to Sir John Belyng, and to a hundred other persons, who did not complain because there was no remedy. Hen. IV.

Memoranda occur, on the back of this paper, that in the message sent by the Earl of Ormond, and in all the letters from him respecting that message, to the King's brothers and his Council, and to the Earl of March, it was stated that the presence of the King was greatly desired in Ireland; and several curious notices are added, proving, chiefly on the authority of Giraldus Cambrensis, the right of the Kings of England to Ireland.[1]

The Petitions of the reign of Henry the Fourth, are neither numerous nor of much interest: to the few which occur the answer was, that "the King has granted[2];" that "the King referred the matter to his Council, to do therein

[1] *Vide* pp. 43-52.

[2] *Vide* p. 113.

Hen. IV. what the case required[1]," or that "the King had granted, by the advice of his Council."[2] Like the Petitions to Richard the Second, they are generally signed by the Peer who had received the King's commands on the subject.

King Henry the Fourth died on the 20th of March 1413[3], and his son HENRY THE FIFTH commenced his reign on the following day.

1 Hen. V. 1413. The earliest Minutes of the Council of Henry the Fifth which are preserved contain the opinion of a Council held at Sutton on the 29th of June 1413, that the King should continue, during the summer, at some place in the neighbourhood of London, where he might receive intelligence from all quarters; that it was necessary to adopt measures for the defence of the realm and of Guienne; that, as it was not settled whether the Scotch would enter into a truce, the Wardens of the Marches should be reinforced by soldiers from the northern counties, and that commissioners should be appointed to negotiate a truce with Scotland. With respect to the treaty to be concluded with France, and the reparation of the violations of the old truces, it is stated that the Council had deliberated thereon, and had recommended that the Bishop of St. David's, one of the commissioners in that affair, should communicate certain matters to the King.[4]

---

[1] *Vide* pp. 110, 111.
[2] *Vide* p. 115.
[3] *Vide* p. 134.
[4] *Vide* p. 130.

Various other points were discussed, connected with trade and with the negotiations with Prussia, Holland, and the Genoese. 1 Hen. V. 1413.

A very interesting statement of the Duke of Bedford, explaining his situation as Guardian of the East March and Captain of Berwick, dated in May 1414, is the first article of the second year of Henry the Fifth. The Duke commenced by reminding the King of the repeated representations which he had made in the late reign, of the state of the East March, from the want of proper government. It appears that the marchers and others of the King's subjects on the enemy's frontier, were in constant danger of attack, without possessing the means of resistance; and that, as an effective truce had not been concluded, they were living in greater uncertainty and peril, than in actual war; that the walls of the town and castle of Berwick were in a ruinous condition, and the gates and drawbridges out of repair, that there were no cannon, gunpowder, armour, provisions, or other means of defence whatever, these things having been taken away when the town was burnt and sacked in the rebellion of the Earl of Northumberland, so that it was wholly exposed to the enemy, and possessed no other resources than were provided by the Duke, at his own expence, in moments of necessity; that although the burgesses and poor soldiers had so long continued in such uncertainty and danger, and endured more priva- 2 Hen. V. 1414.

2 Hen. V. 1414. tions and annoyances than any garrison, not being in a state of actual siege, had ever suffered, they had received no relief, and upwards of £13,000 were owing to them; that the Duke had become so impoverished in consequence, that he had mortgaged some, and even sold much of his own property, coined his plate, pledged his jewels, and borrowed of his friends for the relief of his soldiers; that the burgesses had declared under their common seal, and the soldiers had expressed their determination, by "lettres ragmons," to quit the town unless satisfaction were made to them. The Duke added, that he had undertaken the Wardenship for 1,500 marks a year less than was allowed to Sir Henry Percy; that he had held the March days, and made reparations of violations of the truce for ten years, without any remuneration, though his predecessors had received upwards of £1,000, annually, for those purposes, which, with other excessive charges, had rendered him a ruined man[1], and had left him almost without power to perform any service to the King.[2]

Henry having resolved to assert his claim to the Crown of France, convoked his peers and other principal knights, for the purpose of consulting them on the subject; and the advice which they offered him, forms the most interesting document of this year. They expressed their con-

[1] "il est sicome homme deffait."

[2] *Vide* pp. 136-139.

viction that in so important a matter, the King would undertake nothing, excepting it were to the pleasure of God, and to save the effusion of Christian blood; but that if he did so, it would only arise from the denial of his just right. They thought it desirable that an embassy should be sent to France, to urge his demands, and in the mean time, that preparation should be made for invading that kingdom; that the necessary measures should be adopted for the safety of the realm; and they added that when those things were performed, they were ready to render him such services, in person, as they were bound to do, and as their ancestors had rendered to his progenitors.[1] 2 Hen. V. 1414.

Early in 1415 Henry finally determined upon invading France; and in February, the Council made every arrangement for the defence of the kingdom and of the sea during his absence.[2] This Ordinance presents a perfect idea of the size and equipment of vessels of war at that period, as well as of the number of soldiers necessary for the different garrisons in Scotland, Wales, and Calais. Two ships, each of 120 tons, two barges, each of 100 tons, and a balinger, were to be stationed between Plymouth and the Isle of Wight; two barges and two balingers were to be placed between the Isle of Wight and Orfordness; and one barge and two balingers between the latter place and Berwick.

---

[1] *Vide* pp. 140-142.

[2] *Vide* pp. 145-148.

2 Hen.V. 1414. Each of those ships and barges was to carry 48 sailors, 26 men at arms, and 36 archers, and each of the balingers, 40 sailors, 10 men at arms, and 10 archers.[1]

3 Hen.V. 1415. At a Great Council which met about March or April, in the third year of Henry the Fifth, the failure of the mission to France and the resolution of the King to invade that kingdom, were formally announced. The Lords were reminded of their offer to serve in the expedition, and the Spiritual Peers were thanked for what they had granted in Convocation, and they were requested to deliberate on the amount which they could lend the King.

The Minutes of the Council about this period, will be read with much advantage by those who wish to acquire an intimate knowledge of the history of Henry's reign. In May, Mordak of Fife, the son of the Duke of Albany, was exchanged for the son of Hotspur, afterwards Earl of Northumberland, who was then a prisoner in Scotland, of which affair there are some particulars.[2] A curious fact is stated, respecting a demand for money from the companies of foreign merchants residing in London. They were summoned before the Council, and informed, that it was usual for merchants who traded in any other country than their own, to lend the Sovereign such sums as they could afford, or to

---

[1] *Vide* pp. 145-146.

[2] *Vide* pp. 160-162, 188.

be committed to prison. Certain sums were asked; but to this arbitrary demand, which was justified on the pretence, that as they acquired much money through the King's indulgence they ought to assist him when he required them, they refused to comply, and they were sent to the Fleet prison until the King should be otherwise advised.[1] This measure seems to have had the desired effect, as the loans were afterwards granted.[2] No assizes were to be held during the King's absence; and the utmost care was taken to secure the internal tranquillity of the realm, and to protect it from invasion.[3] The Duke of Bedford was appointed Lieutenant of the kingdom; and particular attention was shown to the state of the walls of London, the mayor being forbidden to do any thing respecting the demolition of walls or places in the city, without the advice of Whittington, Walderne, Chichele, and Crowmere; and the mayor and aldermen were commanded to consult them in making regulations for the city whilst the King remained abroad.[4] Few proceedings of the Council during Henry's invasion of France, are preserved, and it is remarkable that in none of them is he or his army mentioned. The first time an allusion to the King's conquests occurs, is in the Minutes of a Council held on the 25th November 1415, soon after his return, when persons were

3 Hen. V. 1415.

[1] *Vide* pp. 165, 166.
[2] *Vide* p. 166, note.
[3] *Vide* p. 166.
[4] *Vide* pp. 168, 169.

3 Hen. V. 1415. sent to examine the condition of Harfleur, particularly the artillery, to pay the garrison, and to convey corn for the inhabitants of that town.[1]

A general statement of the revenues of the kingdom and of the expences of the military establishments for one year, namely, from the 24th June 1415 to the 24th June 1416[2], contains much useful information. In February 1416, letters were dispatched to the Emperor, who was then at the General Council at Constance, and to all the kings, princes, dukes, and other lords of the empire, as well as to the kings of Castile, Portugal, Arragon, Navarre, and Denmark, but the subject of them is not stated.[3]

4 Hen. V. 1416. The most memorable event in the early part of the fourth year of the reign of Henry the Fifth, was the arrival of the Emperor Sigismond in April 1416, of the preparations for whose reception a full account is recorded.[4] Five or six peers were appointed to meet him at each town, on his journey from Dover to London: At Blackheath the mayor, aldermen, and citizens of London were to attend him, and the King was to receive him at St. Thomas Watering, half-way between Deptford and Southwark.

The notices of arrangements for equipping the fleet, for the defence of the sea, and of Ire-

---

[1] *Vide* pp. 184, 185.
[2] *Vide* p. 172.
[3] *Vide* p. 192.
[4] *Vide* pp. 193-195.

land, to which country it was specially recommended that cannon should be sent, as well as for the expedition which the King meditated into France, are very numerous, and of much interest. A list of the King's ships proves that the royal navy of England then consisted of only three great ships, three carracks, eight barges, and ten balingers [1], so that on every extraordinary occasion it was necessary to impress the ships of his subjects [2], a branch of the royal prerogative which was attended with so much oppression that it gradually fell into desuetude. Several allusions occur to the soldiers who fought, and to the prisoners who were taken, at the battle of Agincourt. By the instructions issued to the Lord of Castilhon, Sir Thomas Carew, and Sir John Mortimer, who were to serve at sea from March to November 1417, they were authorized to make war on the subjects of France, Brittany, Castile, Genoa, and Scotland.[3] Early in March, permission was granted to the King of Scots, who was a prisoner in England and desired to proceed to the North, to be near the persons who were sent from Scotland to treat for his release, that he might go to Raby Castle, and remain there until Easter following; but it was ordered that the Scots who were employed on that mission, should be warned to approach Raby by the high

4 Hen. V. 1416.

1417.

[1] *Vide* p. 205.

[2] *Vide* p. 206, for an instance.

[3] *Vide* pp. 208, 209.

4 Hen. V. 1416. ways, that is to say, by Berwick, &c. and not otherwise.[1]

A petition from the King's Irish subjects, the date of which is not mentioned, complaining of grievances, may probably be assigned to the commencement of the year 1417. They alleged that the impositions to which they were subjected were so outrageous as to compel them to quit the country and come to England; that cattle and corn were taken from churchmen by the officers and soldiers of the Lieutenant, against the liberties of Holy Church; and that, in consequence of the incompetency of the officers, the laws were not properly observed or executed. They therefore prayed that proclamations might be made throughout England, that all persons being then in this country, who were born in Ireland, should forthwith return to that island; to which the King consented, "according to the form of the statute," an allusion to a statute passed in the first year of his reign.[2] The petitioners also requested that the Chancellor, Treasurer, Chief Baron of the Exchequer, and the Justices, should thenceforward be appointed under the Great Seal of England; to which the King replied, that as soon as the term of service of the present Lieutenant, Lord Furnival, was expired, he would remedy that part of the grievance which related to the appointment of officers.[3] So

---

[1] *Vide* p. 222.

[2] *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 13.

[3] *Vide* pp. 220, 221.

4 Hen. V. 1416-7.

little is known of the history of Ireland in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, that an apology is not required for adverting to a petition which was presented to Parliament in 1416 from the King's subjects in that island. They stated, that Ireland was divided into two nations, the English, and the Irish, who were the King's enemies; and the purport of the petition was, that no Irishman should be permitted to hold any ecclesiastical office or benefice, and that no bishop who was of the Irish nation, should collate any clerk of that nation to a benefice, or bring with them to Parliaments or Councils held in Ireland, any Irish servant, on pain of forfeiting their temporalties. The King and Parliament fully granted the prayer of the petitioners.[1]

5 Hen. V. 1417.

The Minutes and Proceedings of the Council in the early part of the fifth year of Henry's reign, relate to his expedition into France. Among the articles of this year which are of superior interest to the others, are the letters[2] from the Commissioners appointed to treat with the Genoese[3], and those from Henry Beaufort bishop of Winchester, who went abroad immediately after resigning the Great Seal, on the pretence of undertaking a pilgrimage to the Holy Land. The instructions issued to the ambassadors who were sent to ne-

---

[1] *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 102.

[2] *Vide* pp. 234, 235.

[3] *Vide* pp. 236, 237.

5 Hen. V. 1417. gotiate a marriage between the Duke of Bedford and Jane the daughter and heiress of the late Duke of Bavaria, are also deserving of attention.[1] As evidence of the power of the King over his tenants in Wales, the order of the Council in May 1417 possesses a claim to notice. A writ of privy seal was directed to be issued to the Lords of the Marches of North Wales, ordering them to deliver to the ministers of the King there all his "niefs, men, and tenants" of the counties of Merioneth, Caernarvon, and Anglesey, who were then within their respective lordships, so that they might be sent back and dwell in the King's lordships wherein they were born.[2]

6 Hen. V. 1418-9. Although there are only three articles of the sixth year of the reign of Henry the Fifth, they are of considerable value to history, as they show the King's anxiety to prevent a rupture with Brittany[3]; and contain the reasons which he gave to his Council for wishing to support the Dauphin of France against the Duke of Burgundy.[4] The latter article has, however, been already used by an elaborate historian of that reign[5], whose labours have not obtained the reputation which they deserve; hence it would be superfluous to say more than that this document

---

[1] *Vide* p. 241.
[2] *Vide* pp. 231, 232.
[3] *Vide* p. 243.
[4] *Vide* p. 350, *et seq.*
[5] *Vide* Goodwin's "History of Henry the Fifth," f. 17. pp. 193, 194.

developes in the fullest manner, Henry's policy on the subject, and the state of the two powerful factions in France. 6 Hen. V. 1418-9.

Nearly the whole of the articles of the seventh year of Henry's reign, consist of letters from the King to his brother the Duke of Bedford, Custos of England, and to other personages, on the general affairs of the realm, as well foreign as domestic. Henry was then in Normandy, but his attention appears to have been as closely applied to the business of the nation as if he had been in England. 7 Hen. V. 1419-20.

The most interesting article of the eighth year of Henry the Fifth, is a letter from the renowned Sir Thomas Erpingham, who was a member of the Council, to the Chancellor, acquainting him of a riot which he expected would take place in Suffolk between Sir John Howard and Sir Thomas Kerdeston, and their retainers, and suggesting that measures should be taken to prevent it, by forbidding the parties to have recourse to arms. Erpingham concluded by begging the Council to send him by the bearer of his letter "such good "tidings as they had out of France and other "parts," "the which," the veteran added, "were "to me great gladness, joy, and ease in heart for "to hear."[1] The Council accordingly directed 8 Hen. V. 1420.

[1] *Vide* p. 273.

8 Hen. V. 1420. that letters of privy seal should be sent to Howard and Kerdeston, strictly commanding them to conduct their suit in a peaceable and legal manner, "solonc l'advys de soun counseille de ley, et noun "pas ove forte mayn, ne en manere de guerre,"[1] thus affording evidence of a rude state of society, which is amply corroborated by the Paston correspondence.

1421. For the historical information which it contains, the writ issued on the 19th March 1421, to the Sheriff of the Isle of Wight, is the most important article of that year, as it proves that England was then menaced with invasion by the Spaniards; and though several other unprinted records establish this fact, it does not appear to be noticed by historians. The Editor's note[2] on that writ may save others from the confusion which the documents printed in the Fœdera from the Norman Rolls, between January 1421 and December 1422, produced to him. Each of those records is dated at Rouen, but it is certain that Henry was in England from February until June 1421; and the probability, therefore, is, that many of the documents are assigned by Rymer to a wrong year.

9 Hen. V. 1421. The earliest article of the ninth year of Henry the Fifth which has been found, is a statement made in May 1421, of the revenues and expenditure of the kingdom, for one year, on which

---

[1] *Vide* p. 274.

[2] *Vide* pp. 361, 362.

subject it affords the fullest information. The whole amount of receipts was only £55,743: of this sum the Custos of England received 8,000 marks; £19,119 5*s.* 10*d.* were appropriated for the war allowance of Calais and the marches; for the defence of the East March of Scotland, including Rokesburgh Castle, as in time of war, £9,500; the Lieutenant of Ireland received 2,500 marks; and the Governor of the castle of Fronsak in Guienne, 1,000 marks; and the Treasurer, Keeper of the Privy Seal, Judges, and other officers of the King's Courts, were allowed £3,200 17*s.* 6*d.* The Collectors and Comptrollers of the Customs and Subsidies received £821 3*s.* 4*d.*, being rather more than one sixty-seventh part of the whole receipts. The "Pension List" formed a very heavy item in the expenditure, as no less than £12,125 16*s.* 10½*d.*, being nearly one fifth part of the whole annual revenue, was paid in annuities to dukes, earls, knights, and other persons. 9 Hen. V. 1421-2.

The sum total of these charges on the revenue was £52,235, leaving a surplus of £3,507, out of which it was necessary to make provision for the chamber, household, and wardrobe of the King and Queen; for the King's works; for building a new tower at Portsmouth; for the Clerk of the King's ships; for the Keeper of the King's lions in the Tower of London; for artillery and other *materiel* of war; for the Keeper and the support of, the King's prisoners; for embassies; for messengers, parchment, and other necessaries; and

9 Hen. V. 1421-2.

for the expences of the Duchess of Holland; but the old debts of Harfleur and Calais, and the old debts of the King's wardrobe, household, ships, Clerk of the works, the arrears of annual fees, the executors of the will of Henry the Fourth, and the debts of the King whilst he was Prince of Wales [1], still remained unprovided for.

The account of the expence of conveying Arthur Count of Richmond, and afterwards Duke of Brittany, who was taken prisoner at Agincourt, from London to France about this time, will well repay perusal.[2] As no notice occurs in any records hitherto printed, of an embassy having been sent to the King of Arragon in 1421, the copy of the Instruction issued to the ambassadors, presents new facts for the history of the period. It appears that the object of the mission was to prevent that monarch from joining the King's enemies.[3]

The "Book of the Council," [4] or general incorporation of the Minutes of its proceedings in a Register, commences with Trinity Term [5] in this year, and the first entry is on the 1st July 9 Hen. V. 1421. Every act of the Council, of which many are still extant, was written on a separate paper, and signed by all the members

---

[1] *Vide* pp. 312-314. [2] *Vide* pp. 278, 279. [3] *Vide* p. 285.

[4] *Vide* vol. i. p. xvii. xviii. and Rot. Parl. vol. v. p. 283.

[5] Trinity Term in 1421 commenced on the 25th May, and ended on the 9th June; but it appears that all proceedings of the Council between the expiration of one Term and the commencement of the following were entered as part of the proceedings of the last Term.

present, excepting the officers. Those documents were afterwards copied into the General Register or Book of the Council, with no other alteration than a slight change in the form; but instead of retaining the names of the members as *signatures*, each entry, after the accession of Henry the Sixth, states what members were present on the occasion. No other attention to chronological order was observed in entering the acts of the Council, than by placing them under the year of the King's reign in which they occurred; and it is not unusual to find a proceeding which took place in May, preceded by one in June, and followed by another in February or March, in the same year. In this work, however, they are inserted in strict chronological order; and such other proceedings of the Council as have been discovered, are introduced into their proper places. 4 Hen. V. 1421-2.

The Editor is obliged to defer any farther remarks on the nature of the "Book of the Council" until the whole of it shall have been printed, lest his present impressions respecting the cause of certain proceedings of the Council being altogether omitted therein, and of the occasional omission of any entry for several days or weeks, may be erroneous. The "Book of the Council" seems to have been kept by the Clerk of the Council, on whose office some remarks will be found in the Preface to the First Volume.[1]

---

[1] *Vide* vol. i. p. xvii.

9 Hen. V. 1421-2.

The earliest entry in the "Book of the Council" relates to the celebrated dispute between the Countess of Warwick, the daughter and heiress of Thomas fifth Lord Berkeley, and Sir James Berkeley, the cousin and heir male of that nobleman, respecting their rights to the lands of the Berkeley family. The rude state of society at the period is shown in a striking manner by one of the complaints made by the Countess of Warwick against Sir James Berkeley. She stated that he had placed armed men in the rectory of Wotton, to prevent her from entering it; that, on her passing the place, an arrow was shot at her, and that he shouted out "Bawes," "Bawes;"[1] probably "Bows," "Bows," being an order to the Bow-men to use their weapons. A gold crown, richly adorned with jewels, was delivered to the Bishop of Winchester by the Treasurer on the 2d July[2], as security for money which he had lent to the King. The Mayor and Aldermen of London, on being charged with having appropriated to their own use certain sums which had been forfeited in the City Courts for usury, claimed a prescriptive right to do so; and they alleged that they possessed the power of making by-laws.[3] An example of the attention which Henry the Fifth paid to business, is afforded by reference to certain accounts, in many parts of which he is said to have written with his own hand "ad inquirendum," marking the places

[1] *Vide* p. 286. [2] *Vide* p. 288. [3] *Vide* p. 289.

with a black spot; and a similar inference is justified by the minuteness of some of his answers to petitions.[1] 9 Hen. V. 1421-2.

Most of the notices of the general business of the kingdom, transacted by the Council, are of much interest, and will be found of important service to historians; but those proceedings are so fully abstracted in the Chronological Catalogue, that it is only necesary to refer to it.

The arbitrary power of the Crown is shown in a particular manner in the case of Nicholas Thorley, an esquire, who had married the Countess of Oxford without the King's licence. For this offence he was summoned before the Council, and having acknowledged the fact, he was, by Henry's commands, which he had expressly sent from France, committed to the Tower, to be there kept in irons. All his lands were seized[2], and it appears that he did not obtain his release until February 1424, when he paid the value of his wife's dower for one year, to be pardoned his transgression.[3] The cruelty with which prisoners were sometimes treated, is proved by a petition from the wife of Sir John Mortimer, who was then in the Tower on a charge of high treason, for which he was afterwards executed. She stated, that by directions of the Duke of Bedford, her husband was committed to "dure" prison in the Tower of London, under ground, without

---

[1] *Vide* p. 290. [3] *Vide* p. 303. [2] *Vide* vol. iii. p. 145.

9 Hen. V. 1421-2. either light or air, and could not long exist; and she prayed that he might be removed to the prison above ground, that he might be called upon to answer as to the cause of his imprisonment, and that part of his property might be assigned for her support.[1] The case of Sir Hugh Ansley likewise merits attention, as an example of the power exercised by the Council over the liberties and property of a subject. He had engaged to serve in the army in France, but having remained in England, he was brought before the Council, committed to the Fleet prison, and his lands were seized into the King's hands.[2]

Various proceedings are recorded respecting the Coinage; and a fact of some interest to the history of the arts occurs, by their bringing to light the name of the engraver to the King in 1421, who, it appears, was called Gisbright Vanbranburgh.[3] These entries afford much information on the subject of the coinage, of which little has been hitherto known.[4]

Queen Katherine having determined to pro-
1422. ceed to France, to join her consort, in the spring of 1422, arrangements were made by the Council for the purpose.[5] It is, perhaps, deserving of remark, in illustration of the state of an army at the period, that the Minutes of a Council held in May in this year establish, that the usual proportion

---

[1] *Vide* pp. 311, 312. [2] *Vide* p. 102. [3] *Vide* p. 324.
[4] *Vide* pp. 317, 318, 321, 324, 332. [5] *Vide* pp. 328-331.

of archers to men-at-arms, or lances, was three archers to each lance.[1] 9 Hen.V. 1422.

The last Council of the reign of King Henry the Fifth of which the Minutes are preserved, was held on the 13th July 1422, about six weeks before the King's death, as Henry expired at Bois de Vincennes, near Paris, on the 31st August following.[2]

Henry the Fifth's answers to the Petitions presented to him, often described the particular manner in which the petitioners' requests were to be complied with[3]; and, in one instance, instead of the usual words, "Le Roy la grant," "Le Roy le voute" occurs.[4] Some of those petitions are of much interest[5]; and the contents of this volume, generally, must be considered to afford highly valuable materials for a history of the reign of one of the most distinguished of English monarchs.

20*th March* 1834.

---

1 *Vide* p. 331. See also vol. iii. p. 135.
2 *Vide* vol. iii. p. 3.
3 *Vide* p. 315.
4 *Vide* p. 310.
5 See particularly pp. 139, 301, 310, 311, 339.

ERRATA.

p. 79. l. 1. *for* ꝑmetta *read* ꝑmetta.
247. l. 17. *for* þ iꝭ *read* þis.
248. l. 8. *for* Dorset *read* Exeter.

CHRONOLOGICAL CATALOGUE

OF THE

ARTICLES RELATING TO THE REIGN

OF

KING HENRY THE FOURTH.

[From November, 12 Hen. IV. 1410, to October, 14 Hen. IV. 1412.]

In this Catalogue some of the Documents which occur at the end of the articles of the reign of Henry the Fourth, because the exact dates of them have not been ascertained, are introduced into what is presumed *to be their proper places; but, to prevent mistakes, they are distinguished by an asterisk* (*).

---

12 HEN. IV. 1410–11.

November, 12 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Minutes of the Council on the subject of a truce with Flanders - - - - - p. 3

15*th November*, 12 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Minutes of a Council wherein Edmund Leversegge, who claimed the manor of Frome Braunche, or Frome Valeys, with the hundred of Frome, in right of his wife, was commanded to remove his wife and family out of the said manor and hundred within one month next ensuing, and not to permit them to re-enter the same before the following Easter; himself in the mean-time attending the Court of Chancery from day to day, and not to depart without the permission of the Chancellor, under a penalty of 1,000 marks - - - - - - p. 4

29*th November*, 12 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Instructions given to the Commissioners appointed to treat with the Duke of Burgundy - p. 5

19*th March*, 12 *Hen. IV.* 1411.—Minutes of a Council at Lambeth. An estimate having been made of the amount of the subsidy on wools payable between the feast of St. Michael last past and the same feast next ensuing, three parts of which had been previously granted for the safeguard of Calais; and other sums being necessary for the Marches of Scotland, the castle of Roxburgh, Ireland, the castle of

Fronsak, the Duchy of Aquitain, and other purposes, for which the remaining fourth part was insufficient, it was agreed that a deduction should be made from the sum appointed for Guienne; and that if the estimate could be increased, such increase should be applied to the purposes above mentioned:—Assignments were also made upon an estimate of the tenth granted by the clergy, tonnage, poundage, and other revenues, for the King's household, chamber, and wardrobe; the annuity of Hartonk Von Clux; the officers of the King's Courts; the expences of the Exchequer; the arrest of shipping; embassies, and proclamation of truces; for liveries delivered on the feast of St. George to the justices and other officers of the King's courts, to the clerk of the great wardrobe, &c.; the repair of the King's castles and manors in England; the Prussians; and the Keeper of the King's lions:—The said calculation not being sufficient by nearly £4,000, the collectors were to be desired to use their utmost diligence in increasing the customs and revenues of the kingdom, and the surplus to be applied to the payment of such faithful servants of the King as were entitled to annuities - - - - p. 6

1*st April*, 12 *Hen. IV.* 1411.—Instructions issued to the Ambassadors appointed to negociate a general truce with Scotland - p. 13

About April, 12 *Hen. IV.* 1411.—Minutes of a Council. Payments to be made for the expences of the King's chamber and household; for Wales; the safeguard of the sea; Ireland; the Marches of Scotland and the castles therein; the castle of Fronsak; the repayment of money lent by the mayor and citizens of London; for the great wardrobe; to Sir Robert Umfraville, late Lieutenant of the Admiral in the North, for the arrears of his wages; to the soldiers of Berwick; and the Ambassadors sent to France - - - p. 14

Apparently 12 *Hen. IV.* 1411.—Minutes of the Council. Sums assigned for the safeguard of the Sea, Berwick, the Marches of Scotland, the castles of Carlisle, Roxburgh, and Fronsak, and Wales p. 17

About July, 12 *Hen. IV.* 1411.—Minutes of the Council. An estimate of the wages of men-at-arms and archers in Wales - - p. 18

* 8*th August, apparently* 12 *Hen. IV.* 1411.—Letter from the King to his sister, Katharine, Queen of Castile and Leon, acknowledging the receipt of certain letters of safe-conduct for ships, and returning others in their stead; and praying her to aid the bearer in the recovery of a balinger and goods taken from him by the subjects of her son the King of Castile - - - - - p. 118

1*st September*, 12 *Hen. IV.* 1411.—Notes of the Instructions to be issued to the Ambassadors appointed to negotiate a marriage between the Prince of Wales and a daughter of John duke of Burgundy p. 19

1*st September*, 12 *Hen. IV.* 1411.—Instructions, formed upon the preceding notes, issued to the Ambassadors to the Duke of Burgundy p. 20

26th September, 12 *Hen. IV.* 1411.—Instructions issued to John de Samora, who was appointed to treat with the Ambassadors of the King of Castile and Leon, for the prolongation of the truce - - p. 24

13 Hen. IV. 1412–13.

7th May, 13 *Hen. IV.* 1412.—Letter from the King to the Chancellor, commanding him to renew certain letters of marque granted to John de Waghen (who had been defrauded of a sum of money by two merchants of Leyden and Delf) against the subjects of the Duke of Bavaria, Count of Holland and Zealand, justice not having been rendered to him by the said Duke - - - - p. 26

16th May, 13 *Hen. IV.* 1412.—Letter from the King to the burgomasters and eschevins of Ghent, Bruges, and Ipres, informing them, that the Dukes of Berry, Orleans, and Bourbon, and the Counts of Alençon and Armagnac, and the Lord Lebret, having offered to surrender to him such lands as they held in the duchy of Guienne, and to aid him in recovering the remainder, it was his intention to proceed into that duchy in his own person, and requesting them not to aid the King of France or the Duke of Burgundy in resisting him - p. 28

* *About June*, 13 *Hen. IV.* 1412.—Fragment of some Minutes of the Council, relative to the payment of the wages of the lords and others about to proceed into Guienne, who had engaged to be on the sea-coast with their retinues, well mounted and equipped, ready to be mustered by the 1st of the ensuing July - - - p. 120

8th and 10th July, 13 *Hen. IV.* 1412.—Minutes of a Council at Rotherhithe. Payment to be made of £1,000 due to John of Lancaster, of which sum 100 marks were to be expended on the repairs of Berwick:—The sum of £2,300 assigned to the captain of Fronsak;—and an assignment made to the Wardens of the Scotch Marches p. 30

9th July, 13 *Hen. IV.* 1412.—A List of the prelates to whom letters were addressed by the Council, requiring them to lend the sums therein specified, in aid of the expedition of Thomas of Lancaster into Guienne; and of those bishops, abbots, cities, companies of merchants, and others who had offered to lend money for the same purpose p. 31

July, 13 *Hen. IV.* 1412.—Minutes of the Council, containing the names of the persons appointed to survey the muster of the retinue of Thomas of Lancaster, at Southampton - - - p. 33

About July, 13 *Hen. IV.* 1412.—Minutes of the Council, containing memoranda to inform the King of the expence of the expedition into Guienne, and of provisions for the King's household, and stuff for his wardrobe - - - - - - p. 33

Between July and September, 13 *Hen. IV.* 1412.—Minutes of the Council. Letters to be written exculpating the Prince of Wales from the calumnious charge of having received money for the pay-

ment of the soldiers of Calais, and of having appropriated the same to his own use:—Consultation to be held with the Council of the Duke of Clarence, on the subject of his deputy's misgovernment of Ireland:—Payment to be made to the Prince of Wales for the wages of garrisons in Wales:—Memorandum of the offer of Sir Robert Umfraville to undertake the custody of Roxburgh Castle:—Payment to be made to John, the King's son, captain of Berwick - p. 34

13 *Hen. IV.* 1412.—Memorandum to remind the King that of £10,400 which remained unassigned upon the half of the tenth and fifteenth for the voyage of Thomas duke of Clarence, 4,000 marks must be taken for the full payment of the expence of shipping, the cost of which, though estimated at 3,000, would amount to 7,000 marks;—that provision must be made for his Majesty's household, chamber, and wardrobe, until Michaelmas next; and also for the town of Berwick;—that out of the fourth part of the subsidy on wools, besides the three parts assigned for Calais, provision must be made for the safeguard of the Marches of Scotland, Ireland, and the sea;—and that assignment must likewise be made to Sir Thomas Swynburn, for the custody of the castle of Fronsak - - - - p. 121

14 HEN. IV. 1412-13.

20th October, 14 *Hen. IV.* 1412.—Minutes of Council. The Treasurer and Victualler of Calais were commanded to account for all sums received and paid by them previously to the feast of St. Michael last past p. 36

21st October, 14 *Hen. IV.* 1412.—Points submitted for the decision of the King, relative to the repairing of Berwick;—the conduct of the Treasurer and Victualler of Calais, and the payments made by them;—the sum due in the time of the late Earl of Somerset and to the Prince of Wales, as captains of Calais;—the government of Ireland;—the wages of the garrisons of Wales;—the offer of Sir Robert Umfraville to undertake the custody of Roxburgh Castle;—and respecting Berwick:—With the King's answers - - - p. 37

ACTS OF THE COUNCIL IN THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE FOURTH THE DATES OF WHICH ARE NOT ASCERTAINED.

Uncertain year: early in the Reign of Henry IV.—Instructions relative to a negotiation with Scotland - - - - p. 41

Uncertain year: early in the Reign of Henry IV.—An article containing a copy of part of a petition from the Commons of Ireland to the

King and Council, complaining of the ill governance of, and various abuses in that country, to which notes have been added, explanatory or corroborative of the averments of the petitioners,—forming a very interesting account of the state of Ireland - - - p. 43

Uncertain year.—Letter from Thomas Fitz Alan, Earl of Arundel and Surrey, to his uncle the Archbishop of Canterbury, referring to certain false complaints and remarks which had been made against him in Parliament, desiring his uncle not to believe them until he communicated with him in person, and in the meantime to excuse him to the King - - - - - p. 117

Uncertain year.—Letter from Sir Ivo Fitz Warine to the Council, excusing himself for not obeying their directions to attend its sitting in the ensuing Christmas, because he was so ill that he could not ride; promising to attend as soon as his health improved and fine weather came; and sending his esquire in his stead - - p. 109

Uncertain year.—Petition from the tenants of the hamlet of Feltham, parcel of the manor of Kennington in the county of Middlesex, to the King, praying him to command the Bishop of London, the Prior of Merton, and the Abbot of Westminster, to forbid their officers to disturb them in a right of common appurtenant, which they enjoyed under a grant from King Edward the Third:—With the King's answer - - - - - - - - p. 110

Uncertain year.—Petition to the King from Monot de Cantalop Esquire, of Guienne, who with his two brothers had long and faithfully served his Majesty in his wars in Guienne, praying him to forbid the mayor and jurats of Bourdeaux from doing any injury to a dwelling called Camarssat, near that city, to which the petitioner claimed a right:—With the King's answer - - - - - p. 111

Uncertain year.—Petition from John Compton, clerk of the poultry, to the King, praying for a grant of an annuity of 100*s.*, in the same manner as one Walter Edyngdon, his father, had received the same p. 113

Uncertain year.—A Petition from Richard Garner, citizen and vintner of London, to the King, praying for permission to export 1,200 pieces of tin yearly for seven years, and promising that half the value thereof should be returned into England in foreign coin or bullion:—With the King's answer - - - - - p. 115

Uncertain year: before April, 11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Petition from John Montfort of Boroughbridge, chaplain to the King, praying him to grant him permission, by letters patent, to hold the church of Bossall in the diocese of York, which had been conferred upon him by the Pope;—With the King's answer - - - - p. 113

CHRONOLOGICAL CATALOGUE

OF THE

ARTICLES RELATING TO THE REIGN

OF

KING HENRY THE FIFTH.

[From June, 1 Hen. V. 1413, to 13th July, 10 Hen. V. 1422.]

In this Catalogue many of the Documents which occur at the end of the articles of the reign of Henry the Fifth, because the exact dates of them are not ascertained, are introduced into what is presumed *to be their proper places; but, to prevent mistakes, they are distinguished by an asterisk* (*).

---

1 HEN. V. 1413-14.

29th June, 1 *Hen. V.* 1413.—Minutes of a Council held at Sutton, containing the answer to certain articles which are not preserved. The King advised to remain near London, that he might from time to time receive information, and provide for the defence of the realm:—The Wardens of the Marches of Scotland to receive reinforcements from the counties of York, Lancaster, Nottingham, Derby, and Lincoln, until it should be ascertained whether the Scotch would enter into a reasonable truce:—Commissioners to be appointed to enter into such truce, and to consult the Wardens of the Marches thereupon:—Sir Robert Umfraville, captain of Roxburgh Castle, to receive payment according to the terms of his indenture made in the preceding reign:—Permission granted to the merchants and burgesses of Berwick (who during the reigns of Richard the Second and Henry the Fourth had paid different customs for wools grown between the Cocket and the Tweed, and in Teviotdale and other parts of Scotland,) to export all wools from Berwick on payment of 13*s.* 4*d.* per sack for ten years:—The Treasurer and Chamberlains of the Exchequer to be commanded to make payment or assignment to the captain of Roxburgh Castle for a quarter of a

year, according to his rate of payment in the last reign;—with a memorandum of the sum which he had formerly received:—The captain of Berwick commanded to appear before the Council to give them information relative to the sums paid by him to the garrison there:—The Earl of Dorset empowered to receive the fealty of the inhabitants of Guienne:—New commissions to be issued to the judges in that duchy:—The King advised to impose a tax upon his subjects of Guienne for the support of the Earl of Dorset, his lieutenant there:—Provision made for the future safeguard of that country:—Memorandum of a command given by the King to the Keeper of the Privy Seal to issue warrants of protection for those going abroad with the Earl of Dorset:—The Council having considered the treaty about to be made with France, the Bishop of St. David's, one of the Commissioners, had made certain notes, which were to be shown to the King:—Sir John Stanley appointed Lieutenant of Ireland for six years, during which time he was to receive the issues and profits of that country, without being accountable for the same; and to have the guard of Ireland for three years of the said six years, having in his retinue so many men-at-arms and archers for the defence thereof as might seem necessary, and receiving the sums stipulated for their payment - - - - - - p. 125

10*th July*, 1 *Hen. V.* 1413.—Minutes of the Council. The Treasurer and Chamberlains to be commanded to pay Sir John Stanley, for the expences of his voyage to Ireland, £120:—With respect to the sea, the mayor and aldermen of London to be informed of the King's desire that their merchandize might be exported and imported without impediments, on which subject they were to give their advice on the Saturday following:—Letters responsive to be transmitted from the King, by the Ambassadors from Prussia, to the Master of Prussia:—The Envoys from Holland having been heard, they were directed to reduce their business to writing:—Commissioners appointed to make inquiry relative to letters of marque formerly granted against the Genoese:—The Marches of Scotland to be reinforced from the counties of York, Lancaster, Nottingham, Derby, and Lincoln, at the King's charge:—The captain of Roxburgh Castle to receive immediate payment for a quarter of a year:—Lord Grey to have the wardenship of the castle of Fronsak, on giving security to surrender the same to the King:—The Treasurer and Chamberlains commanded to pay the Wardens of the Marches of Scotland for one half year from the death of the late King, which event occurred on the 20th of the preceding March:—The captain of Roxburgh Castle commanded to appear before the Council to treat with them relative to new indentures, and to be dismissed from his office in case of non-agreement, receiving the arrears due to him p. 131

2 HEN. V. 1414-15.

May, 2 Hen. V. 1414.—Statement of the Duke of Bedford, Warden of the East March and captain of Berwick, to the King and Council, reminding them how frequently during the preceding reign he had informed them of the misgovernment of the said March, chiefly in these points; viz. that the inhabitants thereof being always liable to incursions from the Scotch, no provision was made for their defence in case of war, nor any effectual truce entered into;—that the walls, gates, and drawbridges of the town of Berwick were in a dilapidated state, and that no stores of cannon, gunpowder, armour, artillery, provisions, or other things requisite for the defence thereof had been supplied since the town was burnt and sacked in the rebellion of the Earl of Northumberland, on which occasion they had been removed;—that although the inhabitants and poor soldiers of Berwick had sustained greater hardships than those of any other garrison, not being in a state of siege, they had received no relief, and arrears of upwards of £13,000 were owing to them;—that in consequence of nonpayment, he, the Duke of Bedford, the Warden, was so impoverished that he had sold some, and mortgaged a great part of the rest of his property, coined his plate, pawned his jewels, and borrowed of his friends, for the assistance of the soldiers, and unless something were done towards his relief he should be disgraced, and his servants and friends endangered on his account;—that the burgesses under their common seals, and the soldiers by "round robins," had plainly expressed their determination to leave the town unless speedy satisfaction were made to them. The Duke reminded the Council that he had undertaken the wardenship of the Marches for 1,500 marks a year less than was formerly allowed to Sir Henry Percy, and that he had held the "march days," and made reparation of attempts against the truce for ten years, without any remuneration, though his predecessors had annually received upwards of £1,000 for doing so, which, with other excessive charges, had rendered him a ruined man, without power to perform any service, to his great grief, because his most earnest desire was to render good, honourable, and efficient service to the King

p. 136

13th December, 2 Hen. V. 1414.—Petition to the King from John Horne, citizen and fishmonger of London, stating that when the King was Prince, his (the petitioner's) vessel, laden with provisions, was arrested for the service of the Lords Talbot and Furnival, and their soldiers, being at the siege of Harlech Castle, which siege would have failed had they not been then supplied by the petitioner, as Lord Talbot had certified;—that when he arrived there, and had partly unladen the provisions, and received payment for them, the Welch rebels came upon him, and seized the money which he had received,

and the remainder of the provisions in the said vessel, and, more over, burnt his ship, took him prisoner, and fixed his ransom at twenty marks; which provisions, money, ship, and ransom were of the value of upwards of one hundred marks;—that he was liable to be imprisoned for debt on account of the said cargo;—and praying payment to the amount of his loss:—With the King's answer - p. 139

* *Apparently* 2 *Hen. V.* 1414.—A Petition to the King, stating that the bedding, &c. provided for his Majesty's prisoner, the Master of Fife, was worn out, and praying for a change - - - p. 337

2 *Hen. V.* 1414.—The advice given by the Peers and Knights in a Council held at Westminster, relative to the King's claim to the crown of France, stating their conviction, that in so important a matter he would undertake nothing excepting it were to the pleasure of God and to avoid the effusion of Christian blood;—that they thought it desirable to send ambassadors to France, and in the meantime that every preparation should be made for invading that kingdom;—that the necessary measures should be provided for the safety of the realm; and that, these things being performed, they were ready to render such services in person as they ought, and as their ancestors had rendered to the King's progenitors - - - - - 140

Apparently about October, 2 *Hen. V.* 1414.—Petition to the King from Edward duke of York, Warden of the East March and Captain of Berwick, who had been appointed to treat with the Earl of Douglas and other Scotch personages relative to the reformation of attempts made against the truce, praying for a commission giving him and his colleagues authority to conclude such treaty;—that the Duke of Bedford, late guardian of the East March, might appoint some members of his council to be present at the treaty which he was to conclude with Scotland;—that payment might be made to him of his wages as Warden of Berwick and of the East March, and as Constable of the Tower of London, as also of his annuity, and what was due of his inheritance:—He stated that the estates of Thomas, late Lord le Despenser, were forfeited, and in the King's hands, and prayed the King to consider the heavy expense to which he had been put on his present mission, and therefore to issue directions respecting the government of the said lands, and more particularly to appoint a knight to be sheriff of Glamorgan, for the preservation of the King's right, and the right of the petitioner;—and he requested that no livery should be granted of the said lands until his return to the King's presence - - - - - - - p. 142

23*rd January*, 2 *Hen. V.* 1415.—A Petition to the King from Gerard Sprong esquire, praying that a warrant might be issued, commanding the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer to grant him a discharge for the metal of a brass cannon, called "Messager," weighing 4,480 lbs., which was burst at the siege of Abrystwith; of a cannon, called "Kynges doughtir," burst at the siege of Harlech; of a can-

non which burst in proving it; of a cannon with two chambers; of two iron guns, and three other iron guns; with gunpowder, cross-bows, and arrows delivered to various captains of castles, or used at the aforesaid sieges - - - - - p. 339

16*th February*, 2 *Hen. V.* 1415.—A Petition to the King from Sir Hugh de Standish, praying that the Master and Keeper of the "Arterie" in the Tower of London might be directed to deliver to him a suit of armour;—With the King's assent - - - - p. 341

February, 2 *Hen. V.* 1415.—Minutes of the Council, containing the ordinances made for the safeguard of the sea; Wales, and the castles therein; the Marches of Scotland and the Castle of Berwick; the Marches of Calais and the castle of Guisnes:—A memorandum of the want of money wherewith to pay the arrears of the garrison of Calais:—That it was necessary the Treasurer should show the state of his Office, and of the revenues of the kingdom, as well as the state of the King's household, wardrobe, and chamber, and the debts incurred since his coronation, in order that provision might be made for the same before the King's departure - - - - p. 145

---

3 HEN. V. 1415-16.

29*th March*, 3 *Hen. V.* 1415.—Minutes of the Council, containing memoranda of the endorsements to be written on various petitions presented to the King - - - - - p. 149

Apparently about March or April, 3 *Hen. V.* 1415.—Minutes of a Great Council held at Westminster, wherein, after a recital that the Ambassadors, who, at the request of "all the estates and commons," had been sent into France to try the effect of negotiation previously to the expedition which the King proposed for the recovery of his dominions in that country, had returned without success, although the King had offered to surrender a great portion of his right, his Majesty was determined to fulfil his intentions—the Lords temporal, who, in a Parliament held in the preceding year, had promised to do him service in the said expedition, receiving payment for the first quarter at the commencement thereof, and for the second and third quarters at the end of the said second quarter, in consideration that the money granted to the King could not be so soon levied, agreed (on receiving sufficient security) to accept payment at the beginning of the first and at the end of every succeeding quarter; whereupon the King thanked them, and commanded them to appear on the following Wednesday to deliberate on such securities as they required:—The King also thanked the Lords spiritual for what they had granted to him in convocation, and desired them to consult with each other respecting such aid as they could render to him by

way of loan for his expedition, and to report to him the result as soon as possible - - - - - - - - p. 150

10*th April*, 3 *Hen. V.* 1415.—Minutes of a Council. A commission to be addressed to the constable of Dover, or his lieutenant, commanding him to arrest such goods and chattels belonging to Katharine Kaylewartes as he could discover in the town of Sandwich, together with the persons having the same in their possession, restoring the former to the said Katharine, and detaining the latter until the King's pleasure should be known; and in case no such goods should be discovered, to levy the sum of £80 on the inhabitants of Sandwich, and to deliver the same to the aforesaid Katharine;—also to arrest the keeper of the gaol at Sandwich, who had the takers of the said goods in his custody and released them without her assent:—The Treasurer and Barons to be commanded to compel Simon Flete Esquire to render account before them for the time when he was receiver of the chamber and keeper of the jewels of King Henry IV. - p. 152

12*th and* 15*th April*, 3 *Hen. V.* 1415.—Minutes of a Council, respecting the letters to be sent to the King of France, to the Duke of Berry, and to Master John Andrew (secretary to the King of France):—respecting the safe-conduct to be granted to the French Ambassadors:—the instructions to be given to an Envoy about to proceed to France:—The instructions issued to Ambassadors lately sent to the Emperor to be referred to:—The Earl of Salisbury to be spoken to, relative to Guienne, and commanded to appear before the Council:—The mayor and certain aldermen of London charged to cause armour to be sold within the city at as low a price as possible - - p. 153

16*th*, 17*th, and* 18*th April*, 3 *Hen. V.* 1415.—Minutes of Councils, wherein were present many Lords spiritual and temporal, whom the King thanked for their prompt attendance, and to whom the Chancellor repeated the matters treated of in the Great Council at Westminster, and the conclusions come to thereupon; that the King had, for the causes therein explained, determined to undertake an expedition for the recovery of the rights of his crown; and that certain aids had been granted to him by the clergy and by the commons:—On the following day the Chancellor declared that the King had appointed the Duke of Bedford, his brother, to be his Lieutenant during his absence, and certain Lords spiritual and temporal to be of his council;—the Earl of Westmorland, and the Lords Morley and Dacre, to be Wardens of the Scotch Marches;—provision to be made for the defence as well of those Marches, as for Southwales, Northwales, the Marches of Calais, and the sea:—The wages of the King's retinue fixed according to their rank and the country to which they should proceed—namely France or Guienne - - - p. 155

15*th May*, 3 *Hen. V.* 1415.—Minutes of Council. The mayor and bailiffs of Winchester to be commanded to prize the wines in that port, and to deliver the same to Thomas Chaucer, butler of England,

or his deputy :—Orders to be sent to the customers at Southampton, respecting wines on the sea belonging to the Scotch, French, Bretons, and Flemings - - - - p. 159

15*th May*, 3 *Hen. V.* 1415.—A Petition to the King from John Neville, Warden of the West March towards Scotland, praying that a warrant might be issued to the Treasurer and Chamberlains of the Exchequer to pay him the wages of 60 men-at-arms and 120 archers at Carlisle, from the 26th of May to the feast of St. John the Baptist next ensuing - - - - - - - - - p. 338

21*st May*, 3 *Hen. V.* 1415.—Copy of the Instructions issued to John Hull and William Chanceller esquires, who were appointed to convey Mordak of Fife, son and heir apparent of the Duke of Albany, to Newcastle-upon-Tyne, from thence to Warkworth Castle, and from Warkworth to Berwick, to be there exchanged with the Scots for Sir Henry Percy (son of Hotspur), grandson and heir of Henry earl of Northumberland, and, in case of such exchange not taking place, to reconvey him to the Tower of London :—Writs to the mayor and sheriff of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, the sheriff of Northumberland, Sir John Bertram, Sir Walter Fauconberg, Sir John Widrington, Robert Harbottel esquire, the constable of Warkworth Castle, and to Sir Robert Umfraville, commanding them to aid and assist the said John and William in conveying and reconveying the aforesaid Mordak from and to the places above mentioned - - p. 160

18*th June*, 3 *Hen. V.* 1415.—Writ, apparently directed to Edward Duke of York, the Warden of the East March, informing him that the King had directed the Earl of Westmoreland to convey Mordak of Fife to Berwick Castle as soon as he should certify that Sir Henry Percy had arrived there in readiness to perform that which certain persons had promised on his behalf, and commanding him to deliver the said Mordak for the aforesaid Henry so soon as the latter should have made oath, and entered into a recognizance to pay to the King £10,000 - - - - - p. 162

25*th May*, 3 *Hen. V.* 1415.—Minutes of the Council. Robert Twyford esquire to remain with the Earl of Westmoreland, Warden of the East March, notwithstanding that he had been retained to go abroad with the King :—Certain members of the companies of Florentines, Venetians, and Luccans, dwelling in London, having appeared before the Council, they were informed by the Chancellor, that it was usual for merchants trading in any other conntry than their own to render to the sovereign thereof, in case of necessity, such sum as they could afford, or else be committed to prison ; that, in aid of the King's expedition, he expected the said merchants, who through the King's grace enjoyed great privileges, and acquired much money by their trade, to lend him certain specified sums. The merchants refused to comply, and were committed to the Fleet Prison - p. 165

26*th May*, 3 *Hen. V.* 1415.—Writ to the Justice of Chester, or to his

lieutenant, stating that for the ease and indemnity of the King's subjects, and especially of those who were about to serve in his present expedition, no general or special assize was to be held in any county in England, and commanding him not to permit such assizes to be held within that county until the King's return - p. 166

27*th May*, 3 *Hen. V.* 1415.—Minutes of the Council, containing the names of the Lords who were appointed to prepare the instructions relating to the Duke of Burgundy;—to provide the securities which were to be given for restitution to the King of his jewels, which should be pledged on account of his expedition;—and the agreement with Sir John Tiptoft:—The Chancellor charged to issue commissions of array:—The Archbishops and Bishops to adopt measures within their respective dioceses to resist the malice of the Lollards:—An ordinance to be issued for the erection of beacons in each county:—The Treasurers of England and of the household to provide victuals in the counties near which the King might embark:—The Treasurer and the Admiral to provide for the payment of the seamen, and to treat between the Treasurers of England and of Calais relative to provision for Calais and the Marches there:—An allowance to be made to the Duke of Bedford for his maintenance during the King's absence:—The Mayor of London to be spoken to relative to the demolition of the walls of the Friars Augustines, and the imprisonment of those who had been taken in London for the King's works:—The said mayor to do nothing respecting the demolition of any places or wall in the city without the advice of Whittington and three other persons named:—The mayor and aldermen to adopt the best measures in their power for the government of the city during the King's absence - - - - p. 167

15*th June*, 3 *Hen. V.* 1415.—A Petition to the King from Robert Darcy, praying for a grant of an annuity of £60 out of the issues of the hanaper in Chancery, in compensation for the office of keeper of the rolls of the King's Bench, which office had in the preceding reign been resigned in his favour by Robert Manfeld, Clerk, and which he had enjoyed until ousted therefrom by John Hotoft esquire:—With an Ordinance thereupon - - - p. 169

19*th and* 24*th June*, 3 *Hen. V.* 1415.—Minutes of the Council. The Treasurer to make assignments upon the customs and subsidies of wools, skins, and tanned hides, in such ports as should seem best to him, as well for the payment of the sums due to the captains and soldiers of Calais, as to those who had lent or should lend money to the King:—John Stafford esquire, who possessed an annuity of £10 yearly out of the issues of the honor of Tutbury, excused from attending the King in his present expedition, because he was constable of Lincoln Castle, and one of the collectors of the tenth and fifteenth granted to the King in the wapentake of the Peak in Derbyshire - - - - - - p. 170

24th June, 3 *Hen. V.* 1415, *to* 24*th June*, 4 *Hen. V.* 1416.—An account of the revenues of the kingdom, and of the assignments to be thereupon made for the payment of the captains and treasurers of the town and castle of Calais, the captains of the castles of Hammes, Sandgate, Guisnes, Merk, Oye, Rysbank, and Balyngham, the Marches of Scotland, Roxburgh Castle, Ireland, Northwales, and for the keeping of the Sea - - - - p. 172

* *Apparently between* 1 *Hen. V.* 1413, *and October*, 3 *Hen. V.* 1415.—Minutes of the Council. A warrant, to be issued to the prior or farmer of the priory of Wirminghurst, to deliver to Thomas earl of Arundel, out of the park and woods appertaining to the said priory, timber, to be delivered to the victualler of Calais; and another warrant to the said Earl to receive one hundred oaks, and to deliver them to the said victualler - - - p. 337

20*th October*, 3 *Hen. V.* 1415.—Writ to the Justices of the King's Bench, reciting, that whereas, by virtue of a writ of premuniri facias, proceedings had been instituted before them by Nicholas Ryecroft, against Roger Lansell, Clerk, and others, his abettors, for having procured from the Court of Rome divers citations against the aforesaid Nicholas, to cause him to answer in the said Court to certain matters in the said writ specified, in contempt and prejudice of the King, &c., against the laws and customs of the realm of England, as it was alleged;—informing them that the aforesaid Roger had exhibited before the Council the letters of citation alluded to, which, having been examined, did not appear to contain any thing prejudicial to the laws or customs of the realm;—and commanding them to proceed in the matter as law and reason demanded - p. 181

31*st October*, 3 *Hen. V.* 1415.—Minutes of the Council, containing the examination of the late chaplain and steward of the household of Henry lord Scrope (who had been beheaded for treason) relative to the goods and chattels of the said Lord, and the persons in whose hands they were, of which and of whom they denied any knowledge; but the former recollected that one John Bliton, now clerk of the kitchen to the Duchess of York, had written the said Lord's will, but of the contents thereof he was ignorant - - p. 182

25*th November*, 3 *Hen. V.* 1415.—Minutes of the Council. Two persons recommended to the King to proceed to Harfleur to examine the state of that town, especially of the artillery; to pay the captain and soldiers, and report thereon; to take with them 1,000 quarters of oats or more, to be paid for out of the £3,640 to be sent there for the payment of 300 men-at-arms and 900 archers for one quarter, which sum was to be provided for out of the fifteenth payable on the 13th of December following:—The King to declare his intention relative to the government of Harfleur in case the Earl of Dorset should leave it - - - - - - - - p. 184

Ibid.—A fuller copy of the preceding Minutes - - p. 185

2d December, 3 *Hen. V.* 1415.—Letter from the King to some person not named, stating that Robert Hornsee and John del Strother had fitted out two balingers to resist the Scottish fleet, that they captured on the sea two Flemish vessels laden with merchandize, and conveyed them to Shields; which vessels the person to whom the letter was addressed had, in conjunction with others, taken possession of at that place and removed to Newcastle: he was therefore commanded either to restore the said vessels, or to appear before the Council to show cause why such restitution should not be made - p. 186

30th January, 3 *Hen. V.* 1416.—An indorsement on the preceding letter, which states that the vessels therein mentioned had been restored to the Flemish owners, according to the truce existing between England and Flanders - - - - - p. 187

10th December, 3 *Hen. V.* 1415.—Copy of the Instructions issued to the Commissioners appointed to negotiate with the Duke of Albany, Regent of Scotland, for the exchange of Henry Percy (son of Hotspur, and grandson of the Earl of Northumberland) for Mordak of Fife, son of the said Regent - - - - - p. 188

25th February, 3 *Hen. V.* 1416.—Minutes of the Council, containing memoranda to communicate with the King relative to the dispute between the Lord of la Bardes and the Lady Lesparre:—Ambassadors to be sent to Calais to treat with the Flemings; and to the Archbishop of Cologne:—Respecting Lord Furnival, Lieutenant of Ireland:—Persons to be appointed to convey letters to the Emperor at the General Council, and to the Kings, Princes, Dukes, and other Lords of the Empire, and to the Kings of Castile, Portugal, Arragon, Navarre, and Denmark:—With the King's decision upon the latter points - - - - - - p. 191

---

4 Hen. V. 1416-17.

21st March, 4 *Hen. V.* 1416.—Instructions sent to the King's Commissioners at Calais, treating with those from Flanders - - p. 192

April, 4 *Hen. V.* 1416.—Minute of the Council respecting the reception of the Emperor Sigismond, who came to this country to mediate a peace between England and France:—The names of the peers appointed to meet him at Dovor, Rochester, and other places, on his journey to London - - - - - - p. 193

Ibid.—Original notes from which the preceding Minute appears to have been amplified - - - - - - p. 195

14th April, 4 *Hen. V.* 1416.—Letter from Thomas Earl of Dorset, captain of Harfleur, to the Council, reminding them that he had frequently applied for provisions, artillery, and other stores for the defence of Harfleur, of which he and his garrison were in great need, especially of corn and meat; adding, that if they were not speedily

provided, he, and the whole of the King's subjects there, must return at "nouvel Quaresme," which the Council might believe if they saw the great loss of horses that had taken place - - p. 196

April or May, 4 *Hen. V.* 1416.—Minutes of the Council, containing memoranda of the demands made by the Earl of Huntingdon, admiral of the fleet; viz. that John William of Dartmouth should be appointed to the ship called the Trinity; that, in order to equip and victual the ships, a day should be appointed for the Earl to make his muster on the coast, and that he should receive payment in hand for the soldiers' wages:—also for Sir Edward Courtenay:—A petition from Lord Furnival, praying for payment of 1,000 marks, disallowed to him by the Treasurer - - - - - p. 198

April or May, 4 *Hen. V.* 1416.—Minutes of the Council. Lord Furnival, Lieutenant of Ireland, to receive payment:—The Earl of Huntingdon to be empowered to keep the sea towards the south and west, and Lord Clifford towards the north:—A question relative to the payment of Lord Furnival to be referred to the Barons of the Exchequer:—The King to be consulted respecting the increase of men-at-arms and archers for the guard of the Marches, and the keeping of the Irish sea, especially relative to the equipment of a barge from Chester, whereof John William was master, with men-at-arms and other soldiers:—Lord Furnival to provide bows and arrows at his own cost:—The King to be advised to send cannon into Ireland for its defence:—and to send petitions for forfeited property to the Council, to be decided upon by them - - - - p. 198

12*th May*, 4 *Hen V.* 1416.—Instructions issued to the Earl of Huntingdon and Sir Edward Courtenay, admirals of the fleet, for the defence of the seas towards the southern parts of England p. 200

February, 4 *Hen. V.* 1417.—A Minute of the names of the King's ships and vessels, which consisted of three Great Ships, three Carracks, eight Barges, and ten Balingers - - - - p. 202

15*th February*, 4 *Hen. V.* 1417.—Minutes of the Council, containing the names of persons appointed to arrest vessels for the King's expedition:—Memoranda relative to the Earl of Warwick:—The ships to be entrusted to the Lords about to go to sea:—The accounts of the voyage to Harfleur, and of the Clerk of the Navy:—The names of the persons recommended to fill the offices of constable and marshal in the King's expedition:—A list of French prisoners, and a memorandum relative to the wine consumed by them - - p. 203

15*th February*, 4 *Hen. V.* 1417.—Minutes of the Council. The Treasurer and Chamberlains of the Exchequer commanded to pay to the Keeper of the Wardrobe, out of the fifteenth and tenth and demi-fifteenth and tenth payable to the King at Candlemas, 2,000 marks, to provide provisions for the King's expedition:—to pay master John Stokes his wages as ambassador to the King of Castile:—and to make allowance to the captain of the castle of Hammes for the support of the pri-

soners in his custody :—The Sheriff of Yorkshire to have a warrant of pardon for £94 - - - - - - p. 205

18*th February*, 4 *Hen. V.* 1417.—Minutes of the Council. A warrant to be issued to the Constable of Bourdeaux, commanding him to pay to Sir John St. John, mayor of that town, as ambassador to the King of Castile, wages according to his rank, for one month; and the appointment of the said mayor as one of the ambassadors to that monarch to be notified to him :—The Treasurer and Chamberlains to advance to John Hull esquire, another of the ambassadors to Castile, part of his salary ;—and John Merbury, the Chamberlain of South Wales, to pay Robert Hull, the Justice appointed to hold the Sessions in South Wales, as well for that duty as for his labour and expences in delivering the goal at Southampton of Richard earl of Cambridge and Lord Scrope and Sir Thomas Grey, who were convicted of treason, and executed :—to account with the keepers of the temporalties of the Bishoprick of Chichester, making allowance to them for repairs and other reasonable expences - - - p. 206

February, 4 *Hen. V.* 1417.—Minutes of the Council, containing instructions, whereby certain persons, retained to keep the sea, were empowered to make war on the subjects of France, Brittany, Castile, Genoa, and Scotland - - - - - p. 208

18*th February*, 4 *Hen. V.* 1417.—Minutes of the Council. A warrant of privy seal to be issued to the Earl of Warwick, Captain of Calais :—The warden and scholars of the College of St. Michael in the university of Cambridge to appear before the Archbishop of Canterbury at London, on the Monday in Passion Week, bringing with them their charter of foundation - - - p. 209

Ibid.—Writ issued to the Treasurer of Calais pursuant to the preceding Minute of the Council, commanding him to allow the Earl of Warwick, captain of that town, in his accounts rendered before him of the retinue which he was bound by indenture to maintain for the safeguard thereof, the vacancies of six men-at-arms and twelve archers for so many days as the said captain had been absent from Calais in the King's service - - - - - p. 210

Ibid.—Petition of the Earl of Warwick praying for the allowance above granted; for warrants of privy seal commanding the Treasurer of Calais to pay him £100 per annum, whilst captain of Calais, for his "espial" in France and elsewhere, with the accustomed fees; and for permission for nine persons, there named, who received annuities from the King, to remain with him at Calais, without forfeiture thereof. p. 209 *note*

23*rd and* 24*th February*, 4 *Hen. V.* 1417.—Minutes of the Council. William Warberton esquire to be summoned to appear before the Council :—An assignment on wools to be made to the Treasurer of Calais for the payment of the debts of that town and the marches thereof :—The Earl of Northumberland, Warden of the castle and

town of Berwick, and of the Eastmarch towards Scotland, to have the same power as Lord Grey formerly had :—The Treasurer for the Wars to be commanded to pay to Sir John Popham and his retinue, proceeding to Harfleur, for the safeguard thereof until the King's arrival there, wages for one quarter, and for forty-two days after the 19th of March, on which day they were to muster at Southampton :—The King to be consulted relative to the mustering of his retinue on the 1st of May following :—An assignment to be made of the customs on wools for the payment of the garrisons of the town and marches of Calais :—Writs to be issued commanding the Sheriffs to make proclamation that all those who were retained to accompany the King to France should muster at the place appointed - p. 212

23rd February, 4 *Hen. V.* 1417.—Writ to the Sheriff of the lordship of Newport in Wales, and others, who by authority of Sir William Bourchier and the Countess of Stafford, the wardens of the said lordship during the minority of the Earl of Stafford, had distrained upon Edward Stradlyng esquire, and his tenants of Baslake and Sutton within the said lordship, for a talliage; which talliage the said Edward asserted that his ancestors had from time immemorial been unaccustomed to pay, excepting to the lord on attaining his majority,—commanding them to restore the seizures so made, and to release those whom they had imprisoned for the non-payment thereof - - - - - - - p. 215

24th February, 4 *Hen. V.* 1417.—Minutes of the Council, wherein an assignment of 23*s.* 4*d.* on the sack on wools, and the same sum on every 240 tanned hides, was made to the Treasurer of Calais for one year, beginning on the 1st of June, for the payment of the captains and garrisons of Calais and the Marches - - - p. 217

26th February, 4 *Hen. V.* 1417.—Minute of a Council. John Pelham the younger to be retained by indenture to proceed to Harfleur with eight lances, himself included, and sixty archers, receiving for each lance 12*d.*, and for each archer 6*d.*, per diem - - p. 218

26th February, 4 *Hen. V.* 1417.—Minutes of the Council, containing the substance of a petition preferred by the Irish, complaining of the exactions imposed upon them, which compelled them to leave Ireland and come to England;—of the seizure of corn and cattle belonging to the church by the officers and soldiers of the lieutenant;—and of the non-execution of the laws by reason of the insufficiency of the officers:—and praying that proclamation might be made throughout England, that all those natives of Ireland then in England, excepting beneficed clergy, law students, and scholars studying at the universities, should return to their own country, for the defence thereof:—and that the Chancellor, Treasurer, Chief Baron of the Exchequer, and the Justices of both Benches, should thenceforth be appointed under the Great Seal of England - p. 219

28th February, 4 *Hen. V.* 1417.—Minutes of a Council, wherein, after

the matters above mentioned had been shown to the King, he replied, that after the expiration of the term of Lord Furnival, then Lieutenant of Ireland, he would provide for the appointment of good and sufficient officers, &c. :—Memorandum to speak to the King relative to the release of a Prussian vessel arrested in the port of Plymouth ;—and respecting the three tenths wherewith the Bishop of Norwich was charged, since the time of his predecessor ;—about a letter to the Master of Prussia ;—and about the ransom of the Count of Ewe, in the reign of Edward the Third - - - p. 220

March, 4 *Hen. V.* 1417.—Minutes of the Council, to be submitted to the King for his approbation. A commission to be issued to the Earl of Warwick, captain of Calais, and to Sir William Bardolf, his lieutenant, empowering them to prorogue the truce last entered into at Calais, or to enter into a new one, from the 15th of that month until Michaelmas following :—The Bishop of Durham and the Earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland having written to the King, that the King of Scotland was anxious to go to the north to await there the arrival of those who were coming from Scotland to negociate for his release, they were authorized to conduct him to Raby Castle as soon as they should be certified of the coming of the Scotch ambassadors, so that he might be there by the day the Scots arrived, or previously, provided he did not wait for them there more than eight days; but if that time should appear to the King of Scotland to be too short, he was to be permitted to remain at Raby until Easter following :—The Scotch attending the treaty to be warned to approach by the highways, that is to say, by Berwick, and not otherwise - - - - - - - p. 221

March, 4 *Hen. V.* 1417.—Points for the King's decision, respecting his expedition into France in 1415 ; viz. whether the wages of his retinue for the first quarter should commence on the day appointed in the indentures, or on the day of muster :—whether the wages should be allowed to those who died, or returned to England on account of illness :—whether allowance should be made to those who remained abroad, and also the "vacatz," by the oath of the accountants, or in what other manner : —whether those who were appointed for the safeguard of Harfleur should be paid from the time of their arrival there, or otherwise :—whether those who were slain at Agincourt should have allowance until the day of their death, or for the whole of the second quarter :—whether those who embarked with the King at Calais should be allowed for the whole of the second quarter, or only for eight days after their embarkation there :—what allowance should be made to those who were prepared to go abroad, but for want of shipping remained in England, as well as to those who were prepared to go, but were countermanded by the King :—The account agreed upon with Sir William Hungerford to be a precedent for reckoning with the others - - - - - - p. 22

About March, 4 *Hen. V.* 1417.—Writ to the Treasurer and Chamberlains of the Exchequer, inclosing a list of the persons who had been retained to serve the King in France, and commanding them to account with and pay them the wages due for their services, the accountants answering to the King for all prisoners, prizes, &c., and restoring such jewels as they had received as security for payment - p. 224

6*th March*, 4 *Hen. V.* 1417.—Minutes of the Council, being a more perfect copy of the memoranda in p. 222, *antea*, and containing the King's answers to the points therein contained - - p. 225

9*th March*, 4 *Hen. V.* 1417.—Minutes of the Council, containing the King's decision on some of the points alluded to in p. 222, *antea*. p. 228

Ibid.—Writ to the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer, commanding them to account with those who had been retained to serve the King in France, on the same terms as in the writ noticed in p. 224, *antea*. p. 228, *note*.

Ibid.—Letter from the King in Council to the mayor and bailiffs of Ipswich, commanding them to deliver to the merchants who were about to convey wools from that port to the staple at Calais six ships or vessels, each of the burden of forty tons, or less, taking security for their being returned to the port of Southampton by the 5th of April following, to be ready for the King's passage - p. 230

---

5 HEN. V. 1417-8.

21*st April*, 5 *Hen. V.* 1417.—Letter from the King, apparently to the Duke of Clarence, postponing the day of his muster at Southampton from the 10th to the 20th of May, and commanding him to be there with his retinue on that day - - - - p. 230

2*nd May*, 5 *Hen. V.* 1417.—Minutes of the Council, containing memoranda to be referred to the King, relative to the prorogation of the day of the muster of his retinue:—whether the commanders retained by him for his present expedition should have letters of protection under whatsoever name they might be known, or as they were styled in their indentures:—whether the Marchers of Northwales should be commanded to deliver to the King's ministers all his neifs, men, and tenants of the counties of Merioneth, Caernarvon, and Anglesey, being within their lordships, in order that they might be returned to and dwell in the King's lordships, of which they were natives and inhabitants:—With the King's decision thereupon - - p. 231

2*nd May*, 5 *Hen. V.* 1417.—Minutes of the Council, containing the names of the persons recommended to fill the offices of Constable and Marshal during the King's expedition - - p. 232

8*th June*, 5 *Hen. V.* 1417.—Ordinance of the King in Council, that in the next agreement to be made between England and Flanders rela-

tive to commercial intercourse, it should be stipulated that no war between England and France or Flanders, or infringement of the truces between England and Flanders, should interfere with the payment of debts on one side or the other; and that if in default of justice the aggrieved party should desire letters of marque in due form for the recovery of his goods, they should be granted to him :—this provision to last for three years, and to include all ports, havens, &c. on both sides - - - - - - p. 232

8th July and 20th October, 5 Hen. V. 1417.—Minutes of a Council, wherein after alluding to a grant made by the King to the victualler of Calais in the February preceding (vide p. 217) of a third part of the assignment above mentioned, it was agreed that the treasurer of Calais should receive the whole of the said assignment from the 1st of June until the feast of St. John Baptist, and after that time two parts thereof - - - - - - p. 217

4th September, 5 Hen. V. 1417.—Letter from Henry Beaufort, bishop of Winchester, dated at Bruges, to the Bishop of Durham, Lord Chancellor, praying him, at the request of the burgomaster and eschevins of Bruges, to cause restitution to be made of their goods and merchandizes seized in a Genoese carrack at Plymouth; adding, that he clearly saw that if such restitution were not made, the aggrieved party would seize more than ten times the value, to the great injury of the English merchants - - - - - p. 234

4th September, 5 Hen. V. 1417.—Another Letter, dated at Bruges, from the Bishop of Winchester to the Bishop of Durham, informing him that when he was at Calais the wife of Roger Salvayn desired to know whether it were the King's pleasure that her husband should fill the office of Treasurer or not, as she did not know what to do; wishing, in the former case, to have a letter of authority from the Council, and, in the latter, a writ of discharge, he being then in the King's service; as in the mean time she was paying all the people belonging to the said office - - - - - p. 235

September or October, 5 Hen. V. 1417.—Letter from the Bishops of Bath and Lichfield and Coventry to the King, congratulating him on his success in Normandy; informing him that certain deputies from the Emperor had communicated with them relative to a treaty between England and Genoa, and requesting his Majesty's commands on the subject;—they added that in consequence of the death of their colleague, the Bishop of Salisbury, their commission had become invalid p. 236

25th October, 5 Hen. V. 1417.—Minutes relating to Wales. A warrant to be applied for to pay the warden of Beaumaris Castle;—to order the auditors to be directed to take an account of all the "wakathes" of the captains, constables, and soldiers of Northwales, for three years:—No burgess to be received into the King's wages:—A surveyor of victuals and works to be appointed:—The chamberlain of

Northwales to have the payment of the soldiers there:—and sheriffs to be appointed who would abide in their offices, the present sheriffs not doing so, notwithstanding the King's commands - p. 238

* *8th November, 5 (or 6) Hen. V.* 1417-18.—Letter from John duke of Bedford, Custos of England, to the Count of Charolois, in answer to a remonstrance made by him respecting the seizure of Flemish vessels by the English, in violation of the treaty for commercial intercourse between England and Flanders; stating, that it was the Duke's wish that the said truce should be maintained, and that reparation should be made on both sides for any attempts contrary to its form and tenor; and requesting that the aggrieved parties might send proctors to state their grievances, when justice should be rendered to them - - - - - - - p. 347

* *12th November, apparently 5 Hen. V.* 1417, *or 6 Hen. V.* 1418.—A Letter from Sir William Bardolf, lieutenant of Calais, to the Duke of Bedford, Custos of England, and the other Lords of the Council, informing them that after the death of John Lardener, captain of the castle of Oye, he had directed Richard Hyman, the constable, and the other officers and soldiers of that castle, to remain there for the safeguard of it, until they should be discharged by the King's command;—he stated that their wages were greatly in arrear, and that they had requested him to make application to the Council for payment - - - - - - - p. 345

* *About 5 Hen. V.* 1417.—A Fragment, containing the names of the pledges for the payment of the ransom of Louis count of Vendosme, who was taken prisoner at the battle of Agincourt in October, 3 Hen. V. 1415 - - - - - - p. 342

* *27th January, 5 (or 6) Hen. V.* 1418-19.—Letter addressed to Sir William Bardolf, the lieutenant of the captain of Calais, informing him that the King was engaged in a war for the recovery of Normandy, but was ignorant of the proceedings and intentions of the King of France; and desiring him to send some trusty persons into Picardy, as spies:—Similar letters were directed to the lieutenant and clerk of the staple at Calais; and John Hundon was commanded to proceed, in the company of Reginald Curteys, to Bruges, for the purpose of making inquiries on the same subject - - p. 343

10th February, 5 Hen. V. 1418.—Letter from the King to the Bishop of Durham, Chancellor, commanding him to account with John Hull esquire, (who was greatly endangered, and had pledged his property,) for the time during which he had been in the King's service as ambassador to Spain - - - - - p. 239

February, 5 Hen. V. 1418.—Minute of the Council. A commission to be issued empowering John Colles, clerk, serjeant of the vestiary of the King's chapel, and John Water, clerk, to arrest carriages for the conveyance of the ornaments, jewels, books, vestments, &c. of the King's chapel, to Southampton - - - p. 240

3rd March, 5 Hen. V. 1418.—Instructions issued to the Ambassadors appointed to treat respecting a marriage between Jane, daughter and heiress of William late duke of Bavaria, and the King's brother, John duke of Bedford - - - - - p. 241

* *About 5 Hen. V.* 1418.—A Petition to the Council from Sir William Sturmy and Doctor Richard Leyot, praying that the Treasurer and Chamberlains of the Exchequer might be directed to account with them for their wages and allowances as ambassadors to Holland. p. 343

6 Hen. V. 1418–19.

29th November, 6 *Hen. V.* 1418.—Letter from the King, dated in his camp before Rouen, to the Duke of Bedford, Custos of England, reminding him that he had repeatedly commanded him that reparation should be made to the subjects of the Duke of Brittany for attempts against the truce; that, notwithstanding his commands, complaints of such infringements were again made; ordering that the individuals complained of should be immediately sent to his Majesty, and that such ordinance be issued as that no man might again have cause to complain, or the King to write on such a subject, "considering the great occupation which he had otherwise" p. 243

* 6 *Hen. V.* 1418.—An article submitted by the King's command for the consideration of the Council, containing "the causes why that the King disposeth hym to trete with the Dauphin ayeinst the Duc of Bourgoine" - - - - - - p. 350

1*st March,* 6 *Hen. V.* 1419.—Instructions issued to the Commissioners who were appointed on the 26th February preceding to treat with the ambassadors and community of Genoa - - - p. 245

7 Hen. V. 1419–20.

22nd March, 7 *Hen. V.* 1419.—Letter from John bishop of Norwich, Sir Thomas Erpingham, and John Wodehouse esquire, apparently to the Chancellor, acquainting him, that in pursuance of a writ of privy seal, commanding them to select eight knights or esquires of the county of Norfolk to go abroad in the King's service, and enclosing eight blank privy seals, to be indorsed to such persons as they should think fit, they had accordingly indorsed them; and that on the day appointed by them many of the persons to whom they were addressed appeared before them, and showed, that although the writs of privy seal were indorsed to the persons selected by the commissioners, other persons were named within, whereby it

seemed that great negligence was attributable to some one; that they had nevertheless entreated those who appeared before them to join the King, but that, from the poverty and infirmities of many of them, they could find none who would willingly go; but that the chief reason of their want of success was, that the most able men of the county were already abroad in the King's service - - p. 246

21*st April, apparently in the 7th Hen. V.* 1419.—Letter from Thomas Beaufort, styling himself "Duke of Exeter, Earl of Dorset and of Harcourt, Admiral of England, Guienne, and Ireland, and Captain of Rouen," to the Bishop of Durham, the Chancellor, requesting him to cause deliverance to be made to certain merchants of Bristol of a vessel taken by them on the coast of Ireland, and forfeited to the said duke as admiral, for having broken the truce existing between the King and the Duke of Brittany - - - p. 248

28*th April*, 7 *Hen. V.* 1419.—Letter from the King, dated at Vernon, to his brother John duke of Bedford, Custos of England, enclosing copies of letters received from the four members of Flanders, desiring a continuation of the existing treaties respecting commercial intercourse, with the King's letters responsive to the same, and the form of certain provisions which his Majesty wished to be added to the next treaty; desiring the duke to write to the said four members for the purpose of ascertaining when their ambassadors would be ready at Calais - - - - - - p. 250

Letter from the burgomasters, eschevins, &c. of Bruges, Ghent, Ipres, and the Free Territory to the King, dated 24*th March*, 7 *Hen. V.* 1419, referred to in the preceding letter - p. 251

Letter from the King to the burgomasters and eschevins of Bruges, &c. dated 20*th April*, 7 *Hen. V.* 1419, referred to in the King's letter to the Duke of Bedford in p. 250, *antea* - p. 253

About August, 7 *Hen. V.* 1419.—Letter from the King to the Bishop of Durham, the Chancellor, relative to a truce with Flanders, in which he desired that all his subjects, as well of Normandy and his other lordships, as of England, should be included;—and also concerning a treaty with the ambassadors of Genoa, upon the subjects of which country the English merchants had a claim for goods seized by them; suggesting that in consideration of the injury done to English commerce by the Genoese, by letters of marque, it were better to accept the sum offered by them as a compensation, provided permission were granted to the English merchants to trade in their ports. p. 255

About August, 7 *Hen. V.* 1419.—A statement made to the Council by some English merchants, reminding them, that as the Genoese demanded the utmost value of their goods seised by the English by letters of marque, they ought to pay to the English for the goods seized by them in Genoa as much as they were worth in Italy:—that it had been proved that the goods so seized belonged to the English,

and not to the Florentines, as the Genoese alleged:—that they ought not to be responsible for the claim made by the Genoese upon the Duke of Clarence:—that by the advice of the Council they had valued their goods at the very lowest price, whereby they were considerable losers:—and submitting the settlement of the matter to the decision of the Council - - - - - - p. 257

31*st August*, 7 *Hen. V.* 1419.—Minutes of a Council held at Westminster. Payment to be made to the Lord of la Barde of the arrears due to him for surrendering to the King his right to the castle and lordship of Lesparre and Lesparrois:—The captain of the castle of Lesparre, who had been seized by the Spaniards, to receive two hundred franks as a compensation for his losses and for the custody of the said castle:—The letters patent of the auditors of the county of Cornwall to be cancelled, and others to be issued to them p. 261

26*th September*, 7 *Hen. V.* 1419.—Letter from the King, dated at Gisors, to the Council at Bordeaux, commanding them to appease the quarrel between the Lords of Montferrant and Lescun, for the lands which belonged to the late Lord of Castelhon, and to forbid them to make, or cause to be made, any riotous assemblies on the one side or the other - - - - - - - - p. 262

26*th September*, 7 *Hen. V.* 1419.—Letter from the King, dated at Gisors, apparently to the nobles and other inhabitants of Bordeaux, desiring them to give credence to the mayor and constable of Bordeaux, whom he had commissioned to inform them of his intentions relative to the defence of Guienne, and the resistence to be made to his enemies - - - - - - - - - - p. 263

11*th October*, 7 *Hen. V.* 1419.—Letter from the King, dated at Mante, to the lords and other inhabitants of the duchy of Guienne, on the same subject - - - - - - p. 264

11*th October*, 7 *Hen. V.* 1419.—Letter from the King, dated at Mante, to the mayor and constable of Bordeaux, who were commissioned to communicate to the inhabitants of Guienne the King's desire that they should grant a "fuage" for the defence of that country p. 265

11*th October*, 7 *Hen. V.* 1419.—Letter from the King, dated at Mante, to Thomas ap Reen (*query* ap Rice) and other merchants of Bristol, stating that he had been informed that they had taken certain carracks and other vessels laden with goods and merchandises belonging to the Genoese and other enemies, and had conveyed the same to Plymouth; and requesting them to permit the persons whom he had sent to them to select a portion of the said goods for his own use, for which he promised faithful payment - - p. 266

18*th October*, 7 *Hen. V.* 1419.—Letter from the King, dated at Mante, to the Count de Longville, informing him that he had appointed Simon Flete esquire to proceed with him into the duchy of Guienne, to ascertain the disposition of the inhabitants thereof respecting the granting of an aid, &c. *Vide* pages 264, *et seq. antea.* - p. 267

7th December, 7 *Hen. V.* 1419.—An Indenture between Sir Nicholas Montgomery, on the first part, Robert Waterton esquire, on the second part, and William Massy, (who was appointed by the Duke of Bedford and other Lords of the Council to report the form and manner of the exchange to be made between the said Montgomery and Waterton, of the Dukes of Orleans and Bourbon,) on the third part, respecting the exchange of the custody of those personages. p. 269

8 HEN. V. 1420-21.

8th June, 8 *Hen. V.* 1420.—Minute of a Council held at Westminster, wherein certain English merchants stated the sum, viz. £7,333 6*s.* 8*d.*, which they would be content to receive for their claims upon the Genoese, when the Ambassadors from that country offered £5,000, and no more, in liquidation of the whole amount claimed p. 270

8th June, 8 *Hen. V.* 1420.—Minutes of a Council, wherein letters were addressed to Sir Nicholas Montgomery and Sir Thomas Burton, commanding them to bring the Dukes of Bourbon and Orleans before the Council on the 15th of the same month - - p. 271

10th July, (*apparently*) 8 *Hen V.* 1420. — Letter from Sir Thomas Erpingham K.G. and a Member of the Council to the Bishop of Durham, the Chancellor, acquainting him, for the information of the Council, of the probability of a riot between Sir John Howard and Sir Thomas Kerdeston, who were about to attend the Suffolk assizes: —With an ordinance of the Council thereupon - - p. 272

12th July, 8 *Hen. V.* 1420.—Writ to the Treasurer and Chamberlain of the Exchequer, commanding them to pay to Sir Roger Aston, lieutenant to the late constable of the Tower of London, £8 9*s.* 2*d.*, for the expences of Arthur of Brittany, being in his custody from the 13th June to the 14th July in that year - - p. 274

29th November, 8 *Hen. V.* 1420.— Petition to the Council from John Barstaple, merchant of Bristol, who had exported a great many hides to Harfleur, contrary to the statute of the staple, of which statute he alleged his ignorance, and which hides had been declared by the Barons of the Exchequer to be forfeited; praying that in consideration of his having paid the customs for the same, his fine might be light, and his imprisonment short - - - p. 275

29th November, 8 *Hen. V.* 1420.—Minutes of a Council, containing memoranda to speak to the Duke of Gloucester relative to the appointment of commissioners and the terms of a commission:— A prisoner to be fined:—Letters of privy seal to be issued for the postponing of a special indictment for felony until the session after next - - - - - - - p. 276

* *19th March*, *apparently* 8 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Letter from the King to

the constable and other officers of the Isle of Wight, acquainting them that information had been received that the Spaniards were then in great force on the sea, prepared for war, with the intention to invade the kingdom, and especially that island; and desiring them to make proclamation that all persons capable of bearing arms should array themselves for the defence thereof; that watch be kept by day and night; and desiring them, if greater force were necessary, to send to the Council with all dispatch - - - p. 362

---

9 Hen. V. 1421-2.

6th May, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—A statement of the revenues of the kingdom arising from customs, subsidies, the issues of counties, wardships, marriages, &c., amounting to £55,743, out of which provision was to be made annually for the custody of England, Calais and the Marches thereof, the Marches of Scotland and Roxburgh Castle, Ireland, and the castle of Fronsak, for the fees of the treasurer, keeper of the privy seal, justices, barons of the exchequer, and other officers, for the rewards to the collectors and comptrollers of the customs payable at the exchequer, for the annuities payable at the exchequer to divers dukes, earls, knights, esquires, and others, for annuities payable out of the customs, and for the fees of customers and comptrollers, amounting to £52,235, and leaving a surplus of £3,507, out of which provision was to be made for the chamber, household, and wardrobe of the King and Queen, for the King's works, for the building of a tower at Portsmouth, for the clerk of the King's ships, for the keeper of the King's lions, and the constable of the Tower of London, for artillery and other things appointed for the King's wars, for the support of prisoners, for embassies, for messengers, parchment, and other expences, and for the expences of the Duchess of Holland; leaving unprovided for, the old debts of Harfleur, Calais, of the King's wardrobe and household, of the offices of clerk of the ships and of the works, the arrears of annual fees, the executors of the will of Henry the Fourth and his debts, and the King's debts whilst Prince of Wales - - p. 312

19th May, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Writ to the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer, commanding them to account with and pay Sir William Mering for his expences in keeping Arthur of Brittany (Count of Richmond), the King's prisoner - - - - p. 277

Ibid.—Memorandum of the expences incurred by Sir William Meryng knight, in conveying Arthur count of Richmond to France, between the 5th of September and November 1421 - - - 278

20th May, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Petition to the King from the executors of John Waterton, praying that they might receive a discharge from the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer for two cups, one of

gold and the other of silver, and two golden cruets, which had been delivered to the said John by the Bishop of Norwich, in pledge for the payment of his wages when he was retained to proceed into Normandy:—With a copy of the Writ issued thereupon - p. 279

24th May, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Minutes of Council, containing lists of ecclesiastics, the mayor and burgesses of Hereford, and others, to whom writs were to be addressed, desiring them immediately to pay to the Treasurer of England the sums which they had severally promised to lend the King for the maintenance of his wars; or to appear before the Council - - - - - p. 280

2nd June, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Petition to the King from the alien merchants in England, reminding him, that although it had been ordained in the last Parliament at Westminster that they should pay a subsidy of 70*s.* on every sack of wool, 70*s.* on every 240 tanned skins, and 106*s.* 8*d.* on every last of hides, he had nevertheless granted to them on the 18th July, anno 5° Hen. V., that for four years next ensuing they should pay such customs and subsidies only as they had been accustomed to pay before the passing of the said ordinance; and praying that from thenceforth they might not be called upon to pay more:—which was granted by the Council for four years - p. 282

11*th June*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Petition to the King from John Abbot of Beghame, the Commissioner-General in England of the spiritual jurisdiction of the abbot of Premontré, the chief head of the Premonstratensian Order, praying for permission for himself and two English abbots, and one or two canons, on behalf of the other abbots of the realm, to attend a Council at Furnes on the 15th of December following, to confer with the head of the Order on matters concerning the state and government of the Order in England - - p. 283

June, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421. — Credence given to envoys to be sent to the King of Arragon, to ascertain whether he wished to enter into an alliance with England; and if he did, to request him not to render aid to the King's enemies - - - - - p. 285

1*st July*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Minutes of a Council held at Westminster, wherein James Berkeley having been interrogated upon oath, confessed that he had placed a number of men in the rectory of Wotton for the defence thereof, and for the purpose of preventing the Countess of Warwick, who intended to pass it, from entering the same; that he had no knowledge of any one having drawn a bow against her as she was proceeding thither: he admitted that he kept the manor of Wotton against her with an armed force; but that he did not, as her party alleged, cry out "Bawes, Bawes," as she passed by:—The Countess was directed to put her grievances in writing, and both the parties were ordered to appear again on Thursday following:—Sir Walter de la Pole and Master John Stokes, doctor of laws, were appointed ambassadors to the Emperor Sigismund - p. 286

2nd July, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Ibid. The Treasurer of England delivered

into the custody of the Bishop of Winchester a golden crown, richly adorned with jewels, enclosed in a casket covered with leather, and sealed with his signet:—The Bishop of Winchester empowered to bind Sir John Arundel in a penalty of £1,000, to keep the peace towards Sir John Arundel of Trerise - - - p. 288

3*rd July*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Ibid. The Countess of Warwick having presented to the Council in writing the grievances of which she complained against James Berkeley, copies thereof were given to him, and he was commanded to answer thereto on the Wednesday following:—Permission granted to the Countess of Stafford to take possession of her portion of the lands lately divided between herself and the King; and to have her choice whether she would make compensation to a person who had purchased a manor, respecting which there was a dispute between the Countess and the Council of the duchy of Lancaster, in lands of equal value, or otherwise:—The mayor and aldermen of London, who had been charged with having converted to their own use certain sums of money forfeited in their courts for usury, having appeared before the Council, claimed the right to do so by prescription and charter, and also alleged that they possessed the power of making bye-laws:—The matter to be inquired into, and usurers to be arrested - - - p. 289

4*th July*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Ibid. Commissioners appointed to inquire into and inform the Council of the contents of certain rolls of accounts of John Spencer, late keeper of the King's wardrobe, which had been examined and signed by the King at Calais; especially of those parts where the King had with his own hand written in the margin the words "*ad inquirendum*," and had made a black spot at the top - - - - - - p. 290

8*th July*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Ibid. The Treasurer and Chamberlain of the Exchequer to be directed to pay to Jane duchess of Holland, for the expences of her household whilst she remained in England at the King's charge, £100 every calendar month;—to the Chamberlain of Chester, as a reward for the conveyance of money to the King, 50 marks;—to the receiver-general of Cornwall, 50 marks:—Witnesses having been examined on behalf of an alien merchant from whom Sir John Cornwall claimed 900 crowns of gold, the said merchant was committed to the custody of the sheriffs of London, and the parties were commanded to appear on the day following - - - - - p. 291

8*th July*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Petition to the Chancellor from John Mosdale, serjeant-at-arms, to whom the King had confirmed a grant made by Richard the Second of the custody of the castle of Scarborough, and, in lieu of his wages, the profits pertaining to the said castle, twenty-five marks out of the farm of Scarborough, and twenty-five marks out of the issues of the county of York; of which fifty marks, forty were to be expended in repairs, and the remainder to

be retained for his own use;—praying for letters of privy seal for the payment thereof, notwithstanding the preference of £10,000 granted to the King in the first year of his reign:—Which letters were directed to be issued - - - - - p. 292

9*th July*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Minutes of the Council. The Keeper of the Wardrobe to deliver to Jane duchess of Holland forty beds and bedding for her nobles and other attendants:—It was agreed that the King should have the manor of Southam, in Gloucestershire; and the Countess of Stafford the manor of Darnale, in the county of Nottingham:—Commissioners appointed to let to farm, in the King's name, the castle and town of Brenlees, the lordship of Cantercelly, a third part of the barony of Penkelly, and the manor of Alexander's Town, in Wales, until it should be ascertained whether or not they formed a portion of the lordship of Brecknock:—the rent thereof to be divided between the King and the said Countess:—Persons appointed to inspect all charters and muniments concerning the lands last divided between the King and the Countess; such as concerned one of the parties only to be placed separately; but such as concerned both to be placed amongst the King's muniments, and the countess to have copies thereof:—Commissioners appointed to arrest Dutch pirates in the port of Fowey - - p. 293

10*th July*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Ibid. The grievances preferred by the Countess of Warwick having been read, and an answer having been given thereto by James Berkeley, an indenture of agreement made between them was produced, the terms of which they interpreted differently; but the Lady Bergavenny and others who were present at the making thereof, having been examined, stated, that the agreement was that the Earl of Warwick should have the manors of Bedminster and Portbury to himself and his heirs begotten of the said countess: whereupon the following day was appointed for them to frame securities for the observance of the articles contained in the said indentures:—The Captain of Calais to be commanded to arrest Richard Chace, and send him before the Council - p. 295

11*th July*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Petition to the Duke of Bedford from Eleanor, wife of Sir John Mortimer, praying that the Treasurer of England might be directed to make her some allowance for her maintenance - - - - - - p. 296

11*th July*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Minutes of the Council. Lord Harington having appeared by his attorney, and a petition preferred against him by Elizabeth, the widow of the late Lord Harington, having been read, the parties were directed to appear on the following day p. 297

12*th July*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Ibid. The Bishop of Winchester stated the judgment rendered on the last day of May preceding, in a dispute between the Countess of Arundel on the one part, and Lady Bergavenny, on behalf of herself and of the Duchess of Norfolk, on

the other part, to the terms of which judgment the aforesaid countess and lady unanimously agreed; namely, that Lady Bergavenny and the Duchess of Norfolk should receive annually during the life of the said countess, out of the issues of the lordships of Bromfield and Yale, in Wales, £160 to be divided between them, with power to distrain upon the other lands of the countess in case the issues aforesaid should not be sufficient for their payment - p. 297

14*th July*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Ibid. The Countess of Stafford promised to observe all which should appear to be reasonable to the Council of the duchy of Lancaster for the levying of the sum of 3,000 marks within the lordships of Brecknock and La Hay - - p. 298

15*th July*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Richard Chedder agreed to pay a fine of 300 marks for a contempt committed by him against the justices of the peace in the county of Somerset, which fine was assigned to the Duke of Bedford in part payment of his wages:—The Treasurer to pay to the Bishop of Winchester, in repayment of a sum lent by him to the King at Dovor when going abroad, three several sums of £1,000 each within the year, in addition to that which he had already received - - - - - - - p. 298

15*th July*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Petition to the Duke of Bedford and the Council from the papal collector, praying that letters patent might be issued, commanding all persons holding monasteries, priories, and other places in England formerly subject to the French, and who during the wars with France had refused to pay the procurations and taxes due to the papal see from all ecclesiastical establishments in England, to pay the same:—With an ordinance of the Council thereupon - - - - - - p. 299

24*th July*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—A Petition from Donald Macmurough or Macmurcoo, a prisoner in the Tower, praying the King to accept him as his liege subject, offering, in token of his fidelity, to make oath, in any manner the King pleased, to induce all his friends and others under his authority to do the same, and to give his son and heir as an hostage:—With the answer thereto - - - - p. 301

16*th September*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—A Petition from William Pomeroye esquire, praying the King to confirm a grant made to him by the late Queen Joan of an annuity of twenty marks out of the lands which belonged to William Wylbecottes, and of the office of constable of Odiham Castle, with wages of 4*d.* per day:—With the King's assent thereto - - - - - p. 302

13*th October*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Minutes of a Council held at Westminster: Nicholas Thorley esquire, having acknowledged that he had married the Countess of Oxford without the King's licence, all her lands and tenements were seized into the King's hands until she had paid a fine for her transgression; and the said Nicholas was, by the King's special command, notified to the Council by letters from France, committed to the Tower, to be there kept in

irons:—Letters of privy seal ordered for the payment of a fine of 300 marks by Richard Chedder - - - - p. 303

14*th October*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Ibid. Sir Hugh Anseley having acknowledged that at the time of the King's last going abroad he had made his muster in the retinue of Lord Grey of Codnor, and received the King's wages, notwithstanding which he remained in England, was committed to the Fleet, and his lands were seized into the King's hands:—Two persons were discharged from the recognizances by which they were bound to appear before the Council from day to day - - - - - - - - p. 303

15*th October*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Minutes of the Council. Letters patent of naturalization to be granted to Job the apothecary, a native of Italy, and his son John, without payment of a fee or fine:—The Justice and Chamberlain of Southwales to collect 1,200 marks lately granted to the King by the inhabitants of the county of Caernarvon. p. 304

16*th October*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Petition from John Feriby, to whom the King had granted the reversion of the manor of Wittele, in the county of Surry, which had been previously granted by King Richard the Second to Walter Rauf and Mondana his wife for their lives; which grant was not available to the petitioner, by reason of no mention being made therein of grants which he had previously received;—praying that the same might be granted to him to hold after the death of the said Walter and Mondana, to hold in the same manner as they had done:—With the King's assent in his own handwriting - - - - - - - - p. 304

6*th November*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Minutes of a Council, wherein it was agreed that all the manors, lands, &c. belonging to certain cells in England, pertaining to alien houses formerly granted to Sir Thomas Erpingham and Sir Ralph Rochford, to hold during the war, and for which compensation was to be made to them when the said manors should be restored in consequence of a peace being made with France, should be let to farm to certain persons, to be nominated by the said grantees, until they should have received compensation. p. 305

7*th November*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Ibid. It was agreed, that all those persons who by virtue of royal grants were acquitted from the payment of tenths, fifteenths, subsidies, &c., to be granted to the King by the clergy or commonalty of the realm, should not be troubled on account of the non-payment thereof, until the King's return into England:—One Conrad swore that he was not the owner of a vessel respecting which there was a dispute:—The Duchess of Norfolk appointed a person her attorney in all her suits, pleas, &c.:—In a suit between Thomas Norton of Bristol and Thomas Stamford, respecting the destroying of a deed, the latter stated that he went to one John Bailly, who had the same in his custody, and, having

seen it, desired to have possession of it, because it concerned the inheritance of his mother, which the other refusing, they, in contending for it, tore it: the witnesses swore that two seals were attached to the deed, but that nothing was engraved on them. p. 306

15*th November*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421. — Petition from Sir John Mortimer and Eleanor his wife to the Duke of Bedford, custos of the realm, praying for pardon of his displeasure, and that the treasurer might be commanded to pay the arrears of their annuity of £40 - p. 307

16*th November*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Minutes of the Council containing the examination of John Juyn, serjeant at law, in the dispute between Thomas Norton and Thomas Stanford, noticed in p. 306, *antea*; and the examination of Thomas Whitley, one of the coroners of Northumberland, in a plea between him and Nicholas Turpin, another coroner of the same county, respecting an inquest taken by the former - - - - - - p. 308

17*th November*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Ibid. The marshal of the King's Bench commanded to keep Thomas Payne of Glamorganshire in safe custody, under the penalty of £1,000:—In a plea between the master of the hospital of St. John the Baptist at Bristol, and John Clyf, respecting the alienation of certain lands belonging to the said hospital, the latter declared upon oath that he had paid to the late master, for the lands which he occupied, 115 marks and one hogshead of wine - - - - - - - p. 309

4*th December*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Ibid. The treasurer of the captain of Calais commanded to bring before the Council in the octaves of St. Hilary copies of all the rolls and evidences touching the payment of the soldiers at Calais during the time the Earl of Warwick was captain of that town - - - - - p. 310

4*th December*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Petition to the King from Sir Henry Noon, master of the horse, praying that the keeper of the great wardrobe might be commanded to deliver to him or to his deputy, from time to time, all manner of cloths of gold and silk, fringe, ribband, harness, standards fastened with iron or leather, cloth-sacks, bands, tapets, canvas, housings, and all other things necessary for the said horses - - - - - - p. 310

Apparently 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Petition to the Duke of Bedford and the Council, from Eleanor, wife of Sir John Mortimer, stating that her husband was imprisoned under-ground in the Tower, where he had neither light nor air, and could not long exist; praying that he might be removed to the prison above-ground, in custody, as he was on his first committal, whence he would not attempt to escape; that he might be called to answer to the cause of his imprisonment; and that part of his goods which had been seized might be assigned to her for his support - - - - - p. 311

Apparently 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Petition from William Troutbek esquire

to the King, praying him to confirm a grant made to the petitioner by Thomas late duke of Clarence, of an annuity of £20 issuing out of the castle and lordship of Hawarden, in Wales, which had, by the death of the said duke, escheated to the King:—With the King's assent in his own handwriting - - - - p. 315

26*th January*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1422.—Minutes of a Council, wherein John Padesley was appointed the exchanger of the gold and silver of the King's old coinage - - - - - - p. 316

27*th January*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1422.—Ibid. The sheriffs of counties to be commanded to proclaim the statute made in the last Parliament, that after the feast of the Nativity next ensuing the King's subjects should receive gold money by weight, and not otherwise - p. 316

2*nd February*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1422.—Ibid. The Treasurer of Calais to pay to the soldiers there, out of the 16*s.* 8*d.* to be taken on every sack of wool, to each soldier 10*s.* of the old debt, and 6*s.* 8*d.* of the new:—This arrangement was afterwards altered - - p. 317

4*th February*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1422.—Ibid. Proclamation to be made that every person exchanging gold at the Tower should receive each piece by weight; and that if any piece were deficient, the master of the mint should make good the same at his own cost:—The Treasurer of Calais to receive 16*s.* 8*d.* on every sack of wool, and on every 240 tanned hides in all the ports of England, excepting Southampton, for the payment of the soldiers of Calais - - p. 317

6*th February*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1422.—Lewis John came before the Council, and prayed to be discharged from the office of master of the mint and changer of gold within the Tower of London - - p. 318

9*th February*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1422.—Minutes of the Council, containing memoranda to consult with the King relative to the appointment of porters for the safeguard of the town of Conway, and of surveyors of the works of the castles and towns in Northwales, and the payment of their wages;—the delivery of timber out of the forest of Mare and Shotwich Park for the repair of Beaumaris Castle;—warrants to be issued to the auditors of Northwales, forbidding them to make any allowance to sheriffs, escheators, or other officers, than was allowed before the rebellion in Wales;—the payment of prisage on wines or vessels in the Welch ports to be made at the Exchequer of Caernarvon, and the letting to farm of the offices of sheriffs and escheators of Northwales, as was ordered in the time of Edward late Prince of Wales:—With the answers to each point - p. 318

9*th February*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1422.—Petition to the King from Sir John Skydmore, stating that he had been retained to serve for a quarter of a year, with ten lances and thirty archers, at the town of Harfleur; that the comptroller there was dead, and that his books could not be discovered; and praying that the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer might be directed to receive his account upon oath:—With an ordinance of the Council thereupon - - p. 320

9*th February*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1422.—Minutes of a Council, wherein it was agreed that a fine of £300 should be received from Chedder for the King's use, and that all proceedings against him should be suspended until the feast of All Saints - - - - p. 321

12*th February*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1422. — Ibid. Bartholomew Goldbeter of London was sworn to perform faithfully the covenants contained in indentures made between the King and himself respecting the office of master of the mint:—The Lords of the Council being so much otherwise occupied that they could not decide a dispute between Robert Brute, plaintiff, and Sir John Skydmore and John his son, defendants, relative to the possession of certain manors and other lands in Herefordshire, they entrusted the custody of the same to John Merbury esquire, lest riots or other inconveniences should occur, who was to receive the rents thereof; and, on the termination of the dispute, to deliver them to the party to whom they should belong - - - - - - p. 321

14*th February*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1422. — Writ to all Admirals, &c., commanding them to permit Robert Russell, merchant of Bristol, to take two vessels laden with cloth, wine, salt, and other merchandizes not pertaining to the staple, to Ireland, there to sell the aforesaid cloth, wine, and merchandize, and to purchase meat, hides, salmon, herrings, fish, and other provisions, to salt them with the aforesaid salt, and return with the same to England - - - p. 322

20*th February*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1422.—Writ from the King to Bartholomew Goldbeter, and other goldsmiths of London, John Derlyngton, the exchanger and assayer of money, and Gisbright Vanbranburgh, the King's engraver in the Tower of London, stating, that, in the last Parliament held at Westminster, the Commons had desired that good and lawful weights for the noble, half noble, and ferling of gold, should be delivered by the Treasurer to every city, borough, or trading town which desired to have the same;—and commanding them to make the said weights, together with ten instruments called puncheons, five of them bearing a crown, and the other five a fleur de lis, with which puncheons each of the said weights was to be stamped, and when completed to be brought before the Council. p. 324

27*th February*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1422.—A Petition to the Council from the executors of John Rothenhale, late Treasurer of the King's household, praying that the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer might be directed to allow, in the accounts to be rendered before them, the sum of £17 10*s.* 7½*d.* for the costs incurred by the said John for the support and expences of the Dean and Clerks of the King's Chapel, returning from Rouen to England, from the 11th to the 16th January, a° 8 Hen. V.:—With an ordinance of the Council thereupon, and a copy of the account referred to, showing the amount

expended within the said period in each department of the household, in French and English money - - - p. 326

* *About February*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1422.—Points submitted for the decision of the King, recommending him to direct the captains and other officers of Calais to set at the highest farm they could obtain all the lands of the said town and marches;—to decide what persons should have the government of the castles of Guisnes and Balingham;—to direct that allowance should be made to the treasurer for all stuff and ordnance delivered and purveyed by his Majesty's command;—that the treasurer of Calais should exercise the same power of letting lands, &c. as preceding treasurers had done;—to make assignment for the payment of the soldiers of Calais and the Marches thereof;—to direct that the treasurer of Calais should receive all revenues, &c. pertaining to his office, from the 4th day of February, to which time the executors of Sir Roger Salvayn had rendered an account; and that no officer should be appointed or payments made without the advice of the said treasurer;—to appoint commissioners to inquire by what title the tenants within the county of Guisnes, the lordships of Marque, Oye, and the "skyvynage" and town of Calais, held their lands;—to direct that soldiers, going by the permission of their captains into England or elsewhere, should be presented to the treasurer at their departure and return, that their departure and arrival might be recorded;—and that such as should be appointed to fill vacancies should also be presented to the treasurer, in order that his ability, and the time of his first receiving wages, might be known;—and that the executor of John Ormesby should be directed to repair Newenham Bridge, agreeably to the will of the deceased - - - - - - - p. 363

9*th March*, 9 *Hen. V.* 1422.—Minutes of a Council, wherein it was agreed that the Keeper of the Great Wardrobe should provide clothing for the officers and servants of the household, who were going abroad with the Queen, making deductions from their wages for that purpose; and that 100 marks should be distributed amongst the boys and pages of the household, by way of reward:—Ralph, son of Sir Nicholas Langford, having, on the 1st of March preceding, complained to the Council that Margaret Langford, his mother, had entrusted to the Prior of Gisburn, for his use, divers goods and jewels, which he refused to surrender; and the said Prior, having been summoned to appear before the Council, bringing with him all the said goods and jewels, appeared by his attorney, who produced the indenture, whereby the jewels and plate therein mentioned were committed by Richard Cliderhawe esquire and the said Margaret, then his wife, to the Prior and Convent of Gisburn, in trust for the said Ralph the petitioner:—By command of the Council, the said articles were delivered to him - - p. 328

10 Hen. V. 1422.

30th March, 10 *Hen. V.* 1422.—Minutes of a Council wherein it was agreed that the following ladies going abroad with the Queen should receive, by way of reward, namely, Lady Margaret Roos 100 marks, Elizabeth Fitz Hugh £20, and Katharine Chideok 40 marks; also that Walden, the newly-appointed confessor, should receive £10 for his journey to the King - - - - - - - p. 331

6th May, 10 *Hen. V.* 1422.—Ibid. Lord Willoughby promised to make indentures to serve the King for one year with thirty men-at-arms, and the usual proportion of archers, namely, three to each lance, and to muster at Winchelsea on the 8th of July following:—Robert Scot esquire undertook the office of Lieutenant of the Tower of London, and the custody of the prisoners therein, and was sworn to execute his office faithfully:—John Bothe was discharged from his recognizance - - - - - - p. 331

16th May, 10 *Hen. V.* 1422.—Ibid. Certain iron instruments for coining the noble, half noble, and ferling of gold, and the groat, half groat, penny, halfpenny, and farthing of silver, were delivered to the servant of the Treasurer of Calais in sealed bags, to be conveyed to Calais - - - - - - - p. 332

22nd May, 10 *Hen. V.* 1422.—Ibid. The Lord Gaucourt to be sent to Pomfret Castle in the custody of Robert Waterton esquire:—Sir John Mortimer to be committed to the custody of Sir John Pelham, in the castle of Pevensey, and allowed 4*s.* a week for his expences, together with 6*d.* per diem each for six valets as a guard:—The Scotch prisoners in the Tower of London to be committed to the custody of Geoffrey Louther, Lieutenant of Dovor, to be kept in the castle there - - - - - - p. 332

25th May, 10 *Hen. V.* 1422.—Ibid. John bishop of Hereford took the oath of fealty - - - - - - p. 333

26th May, 10 *Hen. V.* 1422.—Ibid. John Boys and Thirlewynd submitted a dispute between them to the decision of William Hankeford and William Martyn, the King's justices - - - p. 333

28th May, 10 *Hen. V.* 1422.—Ibid. John Mydelmore and Richard Clodeshalle agreed to submit a dispute relative to the manor of Edgebaston, in the county of Warwick, whereof the Duke of Bedford was enfeoffed, to the decision of the common law:—The dispute between the mayor and commonalty of York, and the Archbishop of York, to remain in statu quo - - - - p. 333

27th June, 10 *Hen. V.* 1422.—Ibid. Letters of privy seal to be granted for the payment of such persons as received annuities from the King, and were going or sending others in their names with him into France, notwithstanding the clause of preference - - - p. 334

28*th June*, 10 *Hen. V.* 1422.—Ibid. Two persons imprisoned at Waltham by the sheriff of Essex, to be released on procuring bail:—Sir John Beaupho having sworn that he would not do or cause any injury to be done to William Warin, his manucaptors were discharged - - - - - - - p. 334

29*th June*, 10 *Hen. V.* 1422.—Ibid. The Duchess of Clarence to pay as a fine for the lordship of Holderness, formerly belonging to the Duke of Clarence, one year's value thereof - - - p. 334

30*th June*, 10 *Hen. V.* 1422.—Ibid. William Wynart presented to the Council an indenture, together with a schedule annexed, containing the names of the prisoners taken in the market of Meaux in Normandy, and sent by the Earl of Devon into England - - p. 335

8*th July*, 10 *Hen. V.* 1422.—Ibid. Boys and Thirlewynd agreed to abide by the decision of the Council in a dispute between them relative to lands and tenements in London:—The Countess of Arundel bound in a penalty of £1,000 not to commit waste exceeding £20 in the lands wherein she had a joint estate with her late husband, until the ensuing Christmas, and the Duchess of Norfolk and Lady Bergavenny promised not to sue her in the meantime - - p. 336

13*th July*, 10 *Hen. V.* 1422.—Ibid. A deed of cession made by the Countess of Kent, given into the custody of the Clerk of the Rolls:—Prisoners taken at the town of Meaux delivered into the custody of the captains of various castles - - - - - p. 335

ACTS OF THE COUNCIL IN THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE FIFTH, THE DATES OF WHICH ARE NOT ASCERTAINED.

Uncertain Year.—Petition to the Duke of Bedford from Thomas Skipwith, "Tricopler" of Rhodes, stating that he had received letters from the Master of Rhodes on religious affairs, and requesting that a writ of passage might be granted to two persons, conveying an answer thereto:—which was granted - - - p. 358

Uncertain Year.—Instructions issued to the Archbishop of Canterbury, empowering him to promise those persons who would lend money to the King for his present expedition, that, if they would accept the assignments mentioned in their indentures, they should be faithfully executed without being changed or affected by any other assignments; and if they would not accept such assignments, to give them such other security as they might desire, and the King could grant - - - - - - p. 359

Uncertain Year: after 5 Hen. V. 1417.—Petition to the Chancellor from the masters of vessels going to Stapleton, Cawood, and Doncaster, and other places in the north, to procure stone and other things for the building of Syon near Sheen, praying that neither their vessels nor their servants might be arrested for any other service, in going or returning:—which was granted - p. 360

Uncertain Year.—Petition to the Council from Peter de Saint Stephen, praying for letters of safe-conduct for himself and a servant going to Bruges to receive the ransom of two prisoners:—which was granted p. 360

ACTS

OF

THE PRIVY COUNCIL,

IN THE REIGN OF

KING HENRY THE FOURTH.

1410—1413.

ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

OF

KING HENRY IV.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 19. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, in November, 12 Hen. IV. 1410.]

PRO amicitia int᷑ Regnū Anglie et Comitatū Flandrie continuanda ⁊ mutuo conservenda.

p'm᷒ artic᷒ instruccōis. In p'mis [si placeat ðno Regi] videt' ðnis de [iᵖ̄ius] Consilio qð capiat' cū illis de Flandria ~~melior~~ [nova] treuga ꝺ q̄ melior ista ~~pendente~~ pendente ꝺ si fieri possit ꝑ ad trienniū ꝺ vel ad longiorem t̄m qui ~~fieri~~ possit

ij'. articls. ħeri ad infra. Alioquin proroget' treuga jam pendens ad eunð t̄m ⁊c. cū addic̄onib⁹ ⁊c. scðm discrec̄oem Cōmissar̄.

It̄m fiat nova cōmissio ambassiatorib⁹ prius nōiatis ꝺ associat' eis uno cl̄ico ad prorogand̄ treugas pendentes cū additionib⁹ diminutiōb⁹ ⁊ declarationib⁹ necessar̄ utilib⁹ ⁊ oportunis sc̄ðm discrec̄oes Cōmissar̄ ⁊c. ⁊ ad reformand̄ ⁊ reformari faciend̄ om̄ia ⁊ sing̃la acceptata ⁊ acceptanda ꝺ cont' formam treugaꝝ jā pendentiū ac eciā de novo capiend̄ seu ꝓrogandaꝝ una cū cause cognic̄oe ⁊c. ut in forma.

It' fiat cōmissio dño Principi tamq^am capitaneo Caleš t ejus locūtenenti ibm ad dand salvos conductus, talis videlt cōmissio[1], qualis facta fuit Johi nup comiti Somš capitaneo Caleš.

iij^o. articls. Item heant dci Cōmissar' ptatem concordandi sup certis die t loco ante finem dcaz treugaz prorogandaz seu de novo capiendaz ad t^actand ultius scdm qd utriq; pti videbit^r necessariū t oportunū tc.

Item fiat ira de p'vato sigillo Cōmissar' Regis in dco tractatu ultio deputatę regraciando eis de laboribz suis pantea impensis t qd in isto novo t^actatu procedant effectualit scdm formam cōmissionis t instructionis eis in hac pte fact.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 104. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 15th November, 12 Hen. IV. 1410.]

Fait a remembrer q le quinzisme jour du moys de Novembre lan du regne de ñre s^r le Roy qore est douszisme un Esmon Levsegge soy pretendant avoir title come du droit de Elizabeth sa femme[2] a la seignurie ou manoir de Frome Braunche autrement appellez Frome Valeys ove les app^rtenances ensemble ovesq; le hundred de Frome par premunicion a lui faite comparust ycy a

---

[1] This document is dated 29th November, 12 Hen. IV. 1410. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 661. See also, pp. 556, 657.

[2] Elizabeth, the widow of Edmund Leversegge, died in the 1 Hen. VI., and was apparently seised of the manor of Frome in Somersetshire, and of lands in Gloucestershire, leaving Robert, her son and heir, of full age. *Vide* Esch. 1 Hen. VI. no. 37.

Westm̃ en sa propre ꝑsone devant le consail de ñre dit seignur le Roy. Et adonqes par mesme le consail de lavis des justices de ñre dit seignur le Roy lors presentz pour certains causes resounables lour moevantz Agardez estoit q̃ ꝑpentre le ſdit xv^e. jo^r de Novēbr̃ ꝛ [Lundy q̃ viendroit] en un moys prouchein ensuant le susdit Esmon ferra remuer ses femme enfans ꝛ familie hors de les seignurie manoir ꝛ hundred̃ avantditz et q̃ parentre le jour de celle remuer et la feste de Pasq̄ prouchein ensuant ycelui Esmon ne ses ditz femme enfans ne familie ne retourneront ne reentreront es ditz seign^rie manoir ꝛ hundred̃ ne en nuſſ parceſſ diceux. Et q̃ le dit Esmon ne se partira decy. mais quil attendra ꝛ comparera de jour en autre devant ñre dit ſ^r le Roy en sa chancellerie saunz ent deꝑtir tanq̄ il aỽa congie du Chanceller Dengleterre ꝛ ce sur peyne de miſſ marcs. Sur quele peyne lavantdit Esmon estoit chargez par le dit consail de obeier a lour dit agard̃ ꝛ laccomplir selonc leffect ꝛ contenue diceſſ.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 20. *contemporary* MS.

The individuals named in these Instructions were appointed Commissioners to treat with the Duke of Burgundy on the 29th November, 12 Hen. IV. 1410. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 659.]

Instructio data ꝑ d̃nm n̄r̃m Regem nobilib3 viris Thome Picworth̃ locumtenenti Caleſ̃ Willmo Bardolf Joh̃i Bagot militibus mag̃ro Joh̃i Catryk̃ archino Surr̃ in decretis licenciato Hugoni Blice Joh̃i Burgh̃ope ꝛ Petro le Loharenc armigꝰis cōmissariis ex ꝑte d̃ci d̃ni Regis in tractatu Flandrie deputatis.

In pⁱmis capiant dicti Cōmissaꝛ cum illis de Flandria novam treugam meliorem ista pendente si fieri possit ad trienniū vel ad longiorem ꝑminū qui possit ħeri ad infra.

Et in casu quo talis nova treuga ħeri non possit, tunc proroget[r] treuga jam pendens ad eundem ꝑminū cum additionibꝫ diminutionibꝫ ꝛ declarationibꝫ necessariis utilibꝫ ꝛ opportunis secundū discretiones đcoꝝ Cōmissarioꝝ.

Item possunt dicti Commissarii concordare sup certis die ꝛ loco ante finē đcaꝝ treugaꝝ prorogandaꝝ seu de novo capiendaꝝ ad tractand ulꝑius sc̄đm qđ utriq; ꝑti videbit[r] necessarium ꝛ oportunū.

In cujꝰ rei testimoniū huic p̃nti instructioni ꝑđcus đns nr̃ Rex magnū ꝛ privatum sigilla sua necnon signetum suū fecit apponi. Dat' apud Leycestriam xxix. die Novembris anno regni dicti đni ñri Regis duodecimo.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 100 b. & 101 a. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of a Council held at Lambeth, Thursday, 19th March, 12 Hen. IV. 1411.]

Fait a remembr q̃ Joefdy le xix[e]. jour de Mars lan du regne de ñre soꝛain seignur le Roy Henri le Quart douszisme a Lamhitħ en presence de . . . . . f[r] le Roy ꝛ de son trescħ filz Monf[r] le Prince feurent assemblez en consail les prelatz ꝛ autres seignurs desouz nomez. Assavoir

Lercevesqꝭ de Cantirbirs
Lercevesqꝭ Deverwyk
Levesqꝭ de Loundres
Levesqꝭ de Wyncestr̃
Levesqꝭ de Duresme
Levesqꝭ de Ely
Levesqꝭ de Nicole
Levesqꝭ de Cicestr̃
Levesqꝭ de Baath̃
Levesqꝭ de Hereford̃
Levesqꝭ de Saꝛ
Levesqꝭ de Saint David

Labbe de Westmonster
Labbe de Wynchecombe

Le Duc Deverwyk
Le Comte Daroundell̃
Le Comte de Warr̃
Le Comte de Westm̃l̃
Le Comte de Suff

Le Sire de Roos
Le Sire de Grey
Le Sire de Beaumont
Le Sire de Grey de Ruthin
Le Sire de Charletoñ
Le Sire de Ponyngges
Le Sire de Wilugh̃by
Le Sire de Cliffort
Le Sire de Burnell̃
Le Sire de Clyntoñ

Et les officiers ∴ assavoir
Les Chanceller
Tresourer ⁊t
Gardein du prive seal

Et mesme le jour en presence de ñre dit seignur le Roy ⁊t des ditz seignurs feut demonstree en une cedule lestimacion du subside des layns levable de la feste de Seint Michiel darrein passez tanqꝭ a la Saint Michiel prouch̃ venant. Le quel subside selonc mesme lestimacion̄ sextende par le dit temps a xxx^{ml}. l̃i.

Et apres en mesme la cedule il estoit remembrez coment les troys parties du dit subside feurent en le darrein parlement assignez a la sauve garde des chastel ville ⁊t marches de Caleys et auxi en mesme la cedule estoient remembrez certains charges necessairs sur la sauve garde dautres marches par la maniere q̃ sensuyt sil

plerroit a ñre dit sovain seignur le Roy de lavis des seignures ꝺditz.

Subs̃ lanaꝛ ꝑ estimac̃oem a festo Sancti Micℏis anno xij° usq; festum Sancti Micℏis tunc ꝑx̃ seqũ se extendit ad xxx^{ml}. ℔i. unde

Tres partes subsidii predicti ꝑ parliamentū pro vaꝺ Cale�s appunctuant^{r} ⁊ que sc̃ꝺm estimac̃oem predc̃am ꝑ a^{m} extendunt ad - - -	xxij^{ml}v^{c}. ℔i.
Item ordinatū est ꝑ consilium pro Estmarchia Scocie de quarta parte subsidii lanaꝛ ꝑ idem tempus - -	v^{ml}. ℔i.
Item pro Westmarchia Scocie de quarta ꝑte preꝺca -	m^{l}m^{l}v^{c}. ℔i.
Item pro castro de Rokesburgℏ de quarta parte predic̃ta - - - -	m^{l}cc. ℔i.
Item pro terra Hiƀnie de quarta ꝑte preꝺca - -	iiij^{ml}. m^{a}rz.
Item pro castro de Frounsaƙ de quarta ꝑte preꝺca -	m^{l}vj^{c}xxx. ℔i. xiij. s̃. iiij. ꝺ.
Item pro ducatu Aquitanñ. videl̃t pro vaꝺ lx. hoĩm ad arma ⁊ cxx. sagittaꝛ̃ moratuꝛ̃ sup salva custodia ducatus preꝺci una cum cc. m^{a}rz ꝑ eskippamenꝛ̃ eoꝛdem ⁊ sĩliꝛ̃ cum iiij^{ml}. m^{a}rz ꝑ regardis baronū iƀm	vj^{ml}vj^{c}xviij. ℔i. vj. s̃. viij. ꝺ.
Sm̃^{a} xlij^{ml}cxv. ℔i. xiij. s̃. iiij. ꝺ.	
Et sic excessus xij^{ml}cxv. ℔i. xiij. s̃. iiij. ꝺ.	

Et memorand qd de tribꝫ partibus subs̃ prędci pro Cales̃ appunctuat̃ post festum Sancti Michis ult̃ preterit̃ nondum assignat̃ sunt nisi pro Cliderowe m^{l}m^{l}. ł. ꝛ pro Robto Thorley cc. m^{a}rz et sic summa m^{l}m^{l}cxxxiij. ł. vj. s̃. viij. d̃.

Item de quarta parte subs̃ predicti post idem festum nondum assignat̃ sunt nisi p̄ d̃no Joh̃e fil̃ Regis v^{c}. m^{a}rz.

Item memorand qd nondum ordinat̃ est p̄ custodia maris nec pro ambassiat̃ si impostez̄ infra tempus prędcm evenire contigerit.

S$\tilde{m}^{a}$ m^{l}m^{l}iiij^{c}lxvj. ł. xiij. s̃. iiij. d̃.

Sur quoy n̄re dit souv̄ain seigneur le Roy considerant qil covient necessairement supporter les ditz charges pour la defense du roiaume ad fait appointer de lavis des ditz seignurs que les dites sommes a ce remembrees soient sur les dites charges emploiees par la maniere q̃ dessus siavant come ils pourront a ce suffire.

Et pource q̃ la dite quarte partie du subside selonc la susdite estimacion ne se voet suffire a le paiement de mesmes les charges par le temps susdit par la somme de xij^{ml}. ł. Si est accordez ꝛ appointez par n̄re dit seigneur le Roy de lavis des seigneurs desusnommez q̃ la susdite somme remembree pour la paiis de Guyenne soit abreggez jusques a la somme de iiij^{ml}. m^{a}rz la quele somme soit distribute entre les barouns ꝛ autres ꝛ les bonnes villes illoeques pour eux ent contenter en refress̄hement de mesme le paiis pour le temps susdit. Veullant n̄re dit seignur le Roy de lassent des ditz seignurs qen cas q̃ le dit subside pourra en aucune maniere estre encrecez outre la susdite estimacion qadonques celle encrees soit mys ꝛ distribut sur les susdites charges outre les charges de Calays ꝛ Guyenne a c̄hun selonc lafferant jusques a la somme desus expressee, et si le dit subside poet exceder

le paiement de les ffdites charges que tiel exces soit gardez al oeps du Roy ñre dit seignur pour estre par lui de lavis de soun counsail emploiez sur la defense du roiaume.

Et subsequentement le Tresourer Dengleterre demonstra en presence de ñre dit seigneur le Roy ⁊ des ditz seignurs lestimacion de la disme du clergie des provinces de Cantirbirs ⁊ Deverwyk, des tonage poundage ⁊ des revenues du roiaume levables par le temps desus expressez, et ad fait remembrer sur ce certains charges tant pour les expenses des houstiel chambre ⁊ garderobe dicellui ñre seigneur le Roy ⁊ dautres charges ordinairs ⁊ busoignables deinz le roiaume en la maniere q̄ sensuit.

Medietas unius decime solvend̄ ad festum Nativitatis Sancti Joh̄is Bap̄te p̄x futur̄. Tonagium ⁊ pondagium cum oñib3 aliis reventionib3 regni a dicto festo Mich̄is ult̄ p̄t̄it̄ usq; idem festum tunc p̄x sequens.

D medietate decime pred̄ce	vj^{ml}v^{c}. ℔.
D tonag̃ ⁊ pondag̃ -	v^{ml}cccxxxiij. ℔. vj. s̃. viij. d̄.
D exitib3 hanap̄ii - -	m^{l}c. ℔.
D ulnag̃ ⁊ pannag̃ - -	v^{c}. ℔.
D exit̄ ⁊ prof̄ escaet̄ -	ccc. ℔.
D magna custuma lanar̄ -	m^{l}viij^{c}. ℔.
D wardis ⁊ maritagiis -	m^{l}. ℔.
D exit̄ ⁊ prof̄ vicecomit̄ -	m^{l}c. ℔.
D decima provincie Eborū -	ccc. ℔.
D parva custuma -	iij^{c}xxxiij. ℔. vj. s̃. viij. d̄.
D firmis prioratuū alienigeñ	c. ℔.

Sm^{a} xviij^{ml}iij^{c}lxvj. ℔. xiij. s̃. iiij. d̄.

unde

Solut̄ ⁊ assignatū est pro hospitio Regis in plenam solucõem

xxiiij^{ml}. marc̃ a festo Pasche ultimo preteriť usq; idem festum p̄ unum annum - - - v^{ml}iiij^{c}xv. ℔i. v. s̃. iij. d̃.

Item solvend̃ est pro dicto hospitio videl̃t a festo Pasche p̄x̃ futur̃ usq; festum Sancti Michis tunc p̄x̃ sequens - - - viij^{ml}. ℔i.

Item pro camera ꝯt garderoba Regis - - - - m^{l}m^{l}viij^{c}. m^{a}rz.

Item Hartonk Van Clucx de annuitate sua - - - c. m^{a}rz.

Item thes̃ custodi privati sigilli justiciar̃ baronib3 ꝯt aliis officiariis cur̃ Regis - - - m^{l}m^{l}vj^{c}xiij. ℔i. x. d̃.

Item pro p̄gameno ꝯt al̃ necessariis tam pro sc^{a}c̃io qm̃ pro re^{ta} ejusd̃ necnon pro officio privati sigilli p̄ idem tempus p̄ estimac̃oem c. ℔i.

Item pro arrestac̃oe navium ꝟ div̊sis nunc̃ ꝟ ꝯt pro p̄clamac̃oe treugaz̄ p̄ estimac̃ - - c. m^{a}rz.

Item pro lib̃at̃ Sancti Georgii justic̃ ꝯt al̃ offic̃ cur̃ Regis - ix^{c}lxxij. ℔i. xix. s̃.

Item pro vad̃ cl̃ici magne garderobe Regis ꝟ cl̃icoz̄ suoz̄ ac servientū suoz̄ sub se existentiū - cciiij^{xx}xvj. ℔i. xviij. s̃.

Item pro reparatione castroz̄ ac alioz̄ manꝺioz̄ Regis infra regnum Anglie - - - - m^{l}. ℔i.

Item hominib3 Prucie - m^{l}vij^{c}lxxij. ℔i. xvj. s̃. viij. d̃.

Item Johanni Rys pro leonibz
in custodia sua existentibz qui se
attingunt p annū - - - cxx. li.

Sma xxijmlcciiijxxx. li. xix. s. ix. d.
Et sic excessus mlmlmlixcxxiiij. li. vj. s. v. d.
Sma utriusqz excessus xvjml xl. li.

Et etiam memorand qd nichil ordinatum est pro annuitatibz ad sca̅m pcipiend pro anno pred̄co nec pro regard dnoz consilio domini Regis intendentium.

Et etiam pro debit hospitii t garderobe Regis t de divsis aliis debitis ad grossam summam se extendentibz.

Sur quoy nre sovain fr le Roy considerant qil covient necessairement prvoier pr le paiement de les exp̄nses de ses ditz houstel chambre t garderobe t aussi por la supportation dautres charges ordinairs t busoignables deinz le susdit roiaume ad fait appointer de lavis des ditz frs q̄ les dites sommes a ce remembrees soient sur les dites expenses t charges emploiez siavant cōe ils prront a ce suffire.

Et pource q̄ la dite estimation ne se voet suffire a le paiement t supportation de les exp̄nses t charges susditz par la sōme de iijmlixcxxiiij. li. vj. s. v. d. come desus. Si est par ñre dit fr le Roy t les ditz seignurs assentuz t accordez qen cas q̄ par loiale diligence des offics t ministres roialx les ditz tonage poundage t revenues du roialme pourront tielement estre encrecez quils ovesq̄ la dite demy disme se prront suffire a laccomplissement du dit appointement q̄ en ce soit mesme lappointement accompliz, et si par tiele diligence q̄ desus les ditz revenues purront estre encrecez outre laccomplissement du dit appointement, qadonqes le dit encrees si aucun ent aviegne outre le dit appointement soit certifiez a ñre dit seignur le Roy sitost come ce purra estre conuz au fin

q̃ selonc le bon avis ꝛ discrecon de lui ꝛ de son dit consail celle encrees purra estre distribute entre les bones ꝛ loiaux servitours du Roy de ñre dit ſr eantz annuitees en leschequier en paiement de mesmes lour annuitees siavant come ce voet suffire.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 86. *contemporary* MS.

1st April, 12 Hen. IV. 1411. John of Lancaster and Ralph earl of Westmoreland were appointed Ambassadors to negociate a general truce with Scotland on the 4th of that month. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 196.]

INSTRUCTION donee a Monſr Johan filz du Roy ñre sovain seignur gardein del estmarche vers Escoce ꝛ a Rauf Comte de Westmerland gardein del westmarche vers Escoce assignez par especiale commission de ñre dit sovain ſr le Roy pur traiter de trieuves genalx p terre ꝛ par meer dentre les roiaumes Dengleterre ꝛ Descoce ovesq̃ ceux de la ptie Descoce ♩ a ce poair sufficeant eantz ♩

Cestassavoir q̃ les ditz gardeins puissent ovesq̃ la ptie advse tielles trieuves prendre come leur semblera bones.

Item en cas q̃ tielles manes trieuves purront estre accordees de lune ꝛ lautre coustee ♩ qadonques soient ycelles trieuves par tielle maniere prinses ♩ qeles puissent endurer par deux ans ou dedeinz ♩

En tesmoign ꝛc. nous avons fait mettre noz grant ꝛ prive sealx ꝛ aussi ñre signet a ce p̃nte instruction. Don a le manoir de Beauregart le prim jour Davill lan ꝛc. xij^e^.

P le Roy de son cōmandement.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 96 a. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, about April, 12 Hen. IV. 1411.]

SENSUENT les appointementz faitz par le Consail du Roy ñre sovein seigneur de divses sommes de deniers dount par avis ꝛt assent de mesme le consail sount faites ꝛt passees sevalx garantz desouz le prive seal directz as tresorer ꝛt chamberlains de Leschequier de les faire paier en la manꝺe qensuit.

Pur la chambre du Roy. — Primement a ñre dit sovain seignur le Roy pur les expenses de ses chambre ꝛt garderobe, assavoir de la feste de Seint Michel lan ꝛtc. xj^me. tanq̄ a la Saint Michiel lors p̄cḥ ensuant — viij^ml. marcs.

Pur lous-telt du Roy. — Item a mesme ñre f^r le Roy pur les expenses de son houstel de la feste de Pasq̄ le dit an xj^me. jusqes a la Pasqes lors procḥ ensuant — xvj^ml. ℔.

Pur Gales. — Item a Monf^r le Prince pur les gages de ccc. hōmes darmes ꝛt vj^c. archs qi ont demorez ꝛt demoreront sur la sauve garde des p̄ties de Gales du ix^me. jour de Juill̄ le dit an xj^me. tanq̄ au vij^e. jour Davill̄ lors procḥ ensuant — viij^ml. ℔.

Pur la meer. — Item a Monf Thomas Beaufort admirall̄ Dengletre pur la sauve garde du meer par un quart ꝛt demy

Pr Irlande. Item a Monf Thomas pur la garde de la terre Dirlande. par novell assignement a lui fait sur le subside des layns eskippez avant la Saint Mich le dit an xjme. par restitucõn d'aunciens tailles — vml xvj. li. xiij. s. iiij. d.

Pr lest-marche. Item a Monfr Johan pur la garde des chastiel & ville de Berewik & del estmarche vers Escoce de la feste de Pasq lan xjme. tanq a la Seint Mich lors proch ensuant de la pme moitee des xve. & xe. des layes &c. — iiijml. marz.

Item au dit Monf Johan p assignement a lui fait pur la dite garde sur la quarte ptie du subs des layns nient assignez pur Caleys

Pr la west-marche. Item au Conte de Westml pur la garde des chastel & ville de Kardoill & de la westmarch vs Escoce par le dit temps sur la dite pme demy xve. & xe. des layes — mlml. marz.

Item a mesme le Conte par assignement a lui fait pr la dite garde sur la quarte ptie du subside des layns nient assignee pur Caleys

Item a Monfr John de Neville pur la garde du chastel de Rokesburgh p le dit temps de la dite pme moitee de xve. & xe. — ml. marcs.

Pr Rokesburgh. Item a ycelui Monf Johan Neville par assignement a lui fait pur la dite garde de la quarte ptie du subside des layns nient assignee pur Caleys

Pr le chastel de Frounsak. Item a Monf Thomas Swynbourne pur la garde du chastel de Frounsak p le dit demy an de la dite p'me moitee des xv^c. & x^c. viij^c xvj. li. xiij. s. . .

Pr les citeins de Loundres. Item as maire aldermans citeins & bones gens de Londres de la disme du clergie de la province de Cantirbirs pur le repaiement de les vij^ml. m^arz de eux nadgairs appromptez al oeps du Roy vij^ml. m^arz.

Pr la grande garderobe. Item a Richard Clifford gardein de la grande garderobe du Roy. tant pur la livee de Seint George lan xj^me. come pur les livees des Chanceller Tresourer Gardein du p've seal justices barons chamblains & autres offics & ministres & clercs des courtes du Roy a Westm

Pr Mons Robt Umfraville. Item a Monf Robt Umfravill nadgairs lieutenant del admirall vers le North en plein paiement & satisfaction de toutes les sommes de deniers a lui duz tant p le Roy come p lavantdit admirall a cause de la darreine viage quil fist sur la meer m^l. m^arz.

Pur les soudeo^{rs} de Berewyk. — Item au dit Mon^{r} John. sur le paiement des gages & regardz de lui & de ses soudeours de Berewyk jusques a la feste de la Purificacion de nr̃e Dame lan &c. xij^{e}. — m^{l}m^{l}. m^{a}rz.

* Pur Ambassiato^{rs}. — Item as ambassiato^{rs} envoiez vers les parties de France pour le fait de trieues.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 97 a. *contemporary* MS. Minutes of the Council, apparently in 12 Hen. IV. 1411.]

SENSUENT les sommes de deniers appointez par le consail du Roy nr̃e sovain seigneur pour la sauve garde du meer & de les ville marches & paiis desouz escrites. lesquelles sommes serront prises & receues de la premiere moitee de les quinzisme & disme des laies paiable a la Saint Martin prouchein venant.

Premierement pour la sauve garde du meer

Item pur la sauve garde des chastel & ville de Berewyk & del estmarche vers Escoce — iiij^{ml}. marcs.

Item pour les chastel & ville de Kardoill & de la westmarche vers Escoce — m^{l}m^{l}. mars.

Item pur la garde du chastel de Rokesburgh — m^{l}. marcs.

Pur la guerre par un demy an. Cestassavoir de la feste de Pasq̃ darrein passez tanq̃ a la Saint Michiel prochein venant.

Item pour la garde du chastel de Frounsak̃ p un demy an	viij^{c}xvj. ℔. xiij. š. iiij. đ.
Item pour le paiis de Gales par un q^{a}rt̃ ꝯ demy	iiij^{ml}iiij^{c}iiij^{xx}. ℔.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 104 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, apparently about July, 12 Hen. IV. 1411.]

Vađ ccc. hõĩm ad arma ꝯ vj^{c}. sagittar̃ in ꝑtib^{ꝫ} Wallie cõmorant̃ a nono die Julii anno xj^{o}. usq^{ꝫ} septimũ diẽ Octobr̃ tunc ꝑx̃ seqũ utroq^{ꝫ} die computato	M^{l}M^{l}vij^{c}xxx. ℔.
Vađ eo^{ꝫ}đ hõĩm ad arma ꝯ sagittar̃ ab viij^{o}. die Octobr̃ anno xij^{o}. usq^{ꝫ} sextũ diem Januar̃ tunc ꝑx̃ seqũ. utroq^{ꝫ} die computat̃	M^{l}M^{l}vij^{c}xxx. ℔.
Vađ eo^{ꝫ}dem hõĩm ad arma ꝯ sagittar̃ a vij^{o}. die Januar̃ đco anno xij^{o}. usq^{ꝫ} septimũ diẽ Aprilis tunc ꝑx̃ sequent̃ utroq^{ꝫ} die computato	M^{l}M^{l}vij^{c}xxx. ℔.
Sm^{a} -	viij^{ml}ciiij^{xx}x. . . . .

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 22. *contemporary* MS.

Notes of the Instructions to be issued to the ambassadors appointed on the 1st September, 12 Hen. IV. 1411, to negociate a marriage between the Prince of Wales and a daughter of John duke of Burgundy. See the Instructions themselves in the following article.]

Pource q̃ par le report du message du Duc de Bourgoigne Le Roy nr̃e sovain f^r^ ad entendu le fervent desir q̃ mesme le Duc ad davoir alliance ovesq̃ lui par voye de mariage affaire dentre mon redoubte f^r^ le Prince et la fille aisnee dicelui Duc.

Il semble chose necessaire pur savoir quele offre veulle le dit Duc faire pur avoir la dite alliance Cestassavoir par donacõn de t̃res t de possessions ou de b̃ns t joiaux.

Et si le dit Duc vuille offrir pour cause dicelle alliance terres t possessions adonques il [est] assavoir a quele value p an ils soy doyent extendre.

Et sil vuille offrir b̃ns t joiaux adonques a quele somme.

Item en cas q̃ mesme le Duc vuille desirer davoir a p̃sent aide t secours de gens de nr̃e dit f^r^ le Roy t de Monf^r^ le P'nce encountre le Duc Dorliens t ses alliez confederatz t adherens adonques il est assavoir quele respounse a ce dorrent les ambassiatours de nr̃e dit f^r^ le Roy.

It̃ il semble busoignable pur savoir si la dite alliance se p̃ndra en gen̄al saunz excepcõn faire de nullui des adv̄saires de lune t lautre ptie ou en esp̃at̃.

Et si en esp̃at̃ adonques il est assavoir queux psones serront exceptz.

It̃ pur savoir du dit Duc quel aide t efforce il vuille [doner] ~~faire~~ a nr̃e dit f^r^ le Roy a la recov̄ir de ses t̃rs

ꝛ possessions en la duchee de Guyenne ~~detenuz ꝛ a grant~~ par ceulx de la ptie de France detenuz ꝛ a grant tort occupiez.

Et pur savoir aussi du dit Duc quel aide [de gens ꝛ de navire] il ~~ferra~~ voet offrir de donner a ses coustes propres a nr̃e dit ſr le Roy ꝛ a Monſr le Prince en [touz] temps de necessitee.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 20. apparently the *Original* draught.

Instructions issued on the 1st September, 12 Hen. IV. 1411, to the Earl of Arundel and the other ambassadors who were appointed to negociate a marriage between the Prince of Wales and a daughter of John duke of Burgundy.]

Linstruction donee dep nr̃e sov̄ain ſr le Roy a lonurable pe en Dieu Levesq̄ de Seint Davi̇d T. Conte Daroundeli̇ Monſ Franceys de ~~Conte~~ Court Hugh̄ Mortemer escuier ꝛ Mestre Joh̄n Catryk̄ clerc licencie en decrees[1] ambassiatours . . . . . ſr le Roy envoiez dev̄s le haut ꝛ puissant prince le Duc de Bourgoigne pur traiter eux cynk quatre . . . . . deux de eux ovec mesme le Duc sur le fait de certaine alliance saunz ent ~~riens conel~~ finalment concluder tanq̄ report soit prim̄ement fait a nr̃e dit ſr le Roy ꝛ a Monſr le Prince son ꝛsch̄ filz.

Prim̄ement pource q̄ le Roy nr̃e sov̄ain seignur, par le report du message du Duc de Bourgoigne ad en-

---

[1] The appointment of these persons, with the exception of the Bishop of St. David, whose name does not occur, is printed in the Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 699., dated 1st September, 12 Hen. IV. 1411. Francis de Courte is there called "Dominum de Pembrok," and Hugh Mortimer esq. is described as Chamberlain to the Prince of Wales.

tendu q̃ mesme le Duc ad grant desir t affection davoir alliance ovesq̃ nr̃e dit seignur le Roy par voye de mariage affaire Dieu denant parentre mon redoubte f^r le Prince et la fille de lavantdit Duc. Le Roy nr̃e dit seignur voet q̃ ses ditz ambassiatours demandent primement de lavantdit Duc sa fille a estre donee a mon dit f^r le Prince t q̃ depuis ils oyent ce q̃ le dit Duc vuille offrir a cause du dit mariage soit il par donacion de terres t possessions ou de biens t joialx et q̃ selonc le plus grant offre quel par voye de communicacion de lune t lautre partie se ferra en celle ptie, soit ent fait relacion a nr̃e dit f^r le Roy t a mon dit f^r le Prince p les ambaxiatours susditz.

Item attendue q̃ le Duc Dorliens a fait ja piecea t fait uncore de jour en autre moult forte guerre au dit Duc de Bourgoigne, Sil aviegne q̃ mesme le Duc vuille desirer aucun aide t efforce de gens a lui estre envoie dep nr̃e dit f^r le Roy t mon dit seignur le Prince encountre le fdit Duc Dorliens t le Duc de Berry t les contes seignurs chivalers escuiers t autres depresent esteantz en aide t comfort de mesme le Duc Dorliens, face le dit Duc de Bourgoigne signifier as ditz ambassiatours quel aide il vuille desirer ~~t a quel nombre de gens~~ et si mesme le Duc se vuille obligier a nr̃e dit f^r le Roy t a mon dit f^r le Prince destre ovesqes eux a tout son loial poair encountre ~~les Ducs de Berry~~ [le Duc] Dorliens t les [seign^rs t] autres qi dep̃sent lour aident t comfortent come dessus adonqes [le Roy nr̃e dit f^r lui voet bn doner aide t son tsch filz Monf^r le Prince aussi] De tiel aide comme le dit Duc se voet obligier de faire a nr̃e dit f^r le Roy t a mon dit f^r le Prince encountre les ducs t autres desusnommez si le cas aviegne ou q̃ necessitee le voet requirer, le susdit

nr̃e ſr le Roy ⁊ mon dit ſr le Prince vuillent purvoier au dit Duc de Bourgoigne p̄ vertue de lalliance susd̄te.

Item en cas q̃ lavantdit Duc de Bourgoigne vuille desirer q̃ le Roy nr̃e dit ſr ne mon dit ſr le Prince ne doyent aucune alliance faire ne p̄ndre ovesq̄ le ſdit Duc Dorliens ne nullui de ses amys alliez ⁊ confederez, a ce purront respoundre les ditz ambaxiatours q̃ si le dit Duc de Bourgoigne se vuille obligier a nr̃e dit ſr le Roy ⁊ a mon dit seignur le Prince [destre ovesqes eux] encountre ~~les Ducs de Berry ⁊~~ [le dit Duc] Dorliens ⁊ les [ſrs ⁊] autres desusnommez ⁊ de nulle alliance desore enavant faire ovec mesmes les Ducs ne aucun de eux ne ovesq̄ nullui de lour amys alliez ⁊ confederez saunz lassent ⁊ volentee de nr̃e dit seignur le Roy ⁊ mon dit seignur le Prince, ils se vuillent b̄n gouv̄ner ⁊ faire env̄s le dit Duc de Bourgoigne par mañe semble. Parensi quils puissent tiele amistee trouver en le dit Duc quils aient cause resounable de ~~receder de lour alliez ⁊ confederez ſditz~~ de lesser la p̄tie adv̄se de mesme le Duc.

Item quant a ce q̃ les ditz ambassiatours desirent avoir cognoissance sils doyent traiter dalliances amistees ⁊ confederacies reales ⁊ p̄petuelles saunz excepcion faire del adv̄saire de France ne de nul autre adv̄saire ne enemy de nr̃e dit seignur le Roy ou autrement des alliances ⁊ amistees especialx ⁊ temporelx ovec excepcion de certains p̄sones de lune ⁊ lautre partie, Si lavantdit Duc de Bourgoigne veulle en tielle alliance excepcion faire del adv̄saire de France ⁊ de ses alliez ⁊ les alliez auxi queux mesme le Duc ad dep̄sent, le Roy nr̃e dit ſr le voet bien soeffrir, Sauvant toutesfoiz q̃ hors de celle alliance soient outreement exceptz ⁊ excludez ~~les~~ lavantdit ~~s Ducs~~ Duc ~~de Berry ⁊~~ Dorliens ⁊ tous autres qi

dep̄sent ~~lour~~ lui donent aide & comfort encountre lavantdit Duc de Bourgoigne. Et purveu auxi q̄ mesme le Duc sobligera destre ovec nr̄e dit seignur le Roy & mon dit seignur le Prince encontre les Ducs & autres desusnommez a toutes les foiz quil en serra requis & en avera resonable garnissement.

Item quant a ce quil semble busoignable pour savoir quel aide efforce & supportacion voet lavantdit Duc de Bourgoigne offrir & faire a nr̄e dit seigneur le Roy & a mon dit seignur le Prince en temps de necessitee quant il en serra requis & a quel nombre de gens et pur savoir auxi quel offre ferront au dit Duc les ambassiatours ſditz si ce soit de eux demandez, Sil aviegne q̄ le susdit mariage se face a loneur de Dieu, et mesme le Duc de Bourgoigne se vuille obligier quil ne serra mye ovesq̄ nul de ses propres alliez & confederez encountre nr̄e dit seignur le Roy & mon dit seignur le Prince, ils ne vuillent estre ovesq̄ lour alliez & confederez encountre le dit Duc, mais tiel efforce & aide come ycelui Duc faire & demonstrer veulle a nr̄e dit ſr le Roy & mon dit ſr le Prince quant il serra requis & resonablement garniz ils ~~les~~ veullent semble efforce & aide faire & demonstrer ~~a lencountre par garnissement resonnable~~ au dit Duc quant ils ~~en~~ ſront a ce dep̄ lui ~~duement~~ requis & raissounablement ~~garnisse~~ garniz.

Et sil aviegne q̄ ~~les~~ lavantdit Duc de ~~Berry &~~ Dorliens & les autres qi tiegnent p̄tie encountre lavantdit Duc de Bourgoigne facent alliance amistee confederacion ou aucun autre lige desore enavant ovec aucun p̄sone ou p̄sones de quelq̄ estat ou condic̄on quils soient qadonques le ſdit Duc de Bourgoigne se doit obligier destre ovec nr̄e dit ſr le Roy & mon dit ſr le Prince encountre les

dites psone ou psones p mañe come il serra encountre les Ducs ⁊ autres desusnommez.

Ut extª in dorso.

Ĩt en ~~eas~~ q̃ cas ceste alliance p̃igne Dieu denant bon effect ⁊ conclusion le ſdit nr̃e ſr le Roy voet q̃ ses ambaxiatorˢ plent au dit Duc de Bourgoigne q̃ a quele heure q̃ mesme nr̃e ſr le Roy au aucune autre ~~pſ ſr~~ de son cõmandement viegne en aide dicelui Duc ~~a aucun de ses ſries~~ q̃ lavantdit Duc [serra tenuz de] ~~purveie ⁊ face~~ pʳvoier [en les paiis ⁊ ſrie esteant desouz s . . . . a] de resonables loggies ⁊ ease a pr nr̃e dit ſr le Roy ~~ou~~ [⁊ pr] ses ditz gens ou pr celui ou ceux q̃ y vendra ou viendront de son cõmandement en supporte du dit Duc.[1]

En tesmoignance de quele chose a ceste p̃nte instruction le susdit nr̃e seignur le Roy ad fait mettre ses grant ⁊ prive sealx ⁊ aussi son signet. Don a Retherhithe le primer jour de Septembr̃ lan du regne de nr̃e dit ſr le Roy douszisme.

Par le Roy.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, C. xii. f. 118.

Copy of the Instructions dated 26th September, 12 Hen. IV. 1411, which were issued to John de Samora, one of the King's esquires, who was appointed on the 24th of that month to treat with the ambassadors of the King of Castile and Leon for a prolongation of the truce. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 703; and a letter from Henry the Fourth to his sister, the Queen of Castile and Leon, in a subsequent page of this work.]

Instructio data p illustrissimũ principem ⁊ ďnm nr̃m metuendissimũ ďnm Henricũ Dei gr̃a Regem Anglie ⁊

---

[1] This paragraph occurs on the back of the MS.

Francie ⁊ đnm Hiƀnie scutifero suo [⁊ nuncio suo sp̃ali] Joħi de Samora ⁊ p ip̃m exponendo p viam credentie ex pte đci đni Regis serenissime principi đne Regine Castelle ⁊ Legionis sorori sue ac aliis đnis de consilio nepotis sui Regis Castelle.

Primo qđ dictus đns Rex ex toto corde suo salutat p̃fatū nepotem suū ⁊ sororem suam p̃đcam ac p̃fatos đnos de consilio affectans de pspitate ⁊ status eoꝝđm grata ⁊ placentia semper audire.

Iť̃m qđ iđm đns ñr Rex jam ad plenū est informatus qđ quedᵃm navis vocať Sc̃a Maria p̃fať sororis sue est in portu de Sc̃o Sebastiano in đco regno Castelle quam quiđm navem dictus đns ñr Rex multū affectat ħere p seip̃o ~~et p aliquib; causis~~. Ideo rogat ex toto corde ⁊ aĩo p̃fať sororem suam q̃d sibi vellet dictam navem expon̄e vendic̃oi p p̃cio competenť ~~vel aliť qđ ip̃a đns ñr Rex~~ de quo p̃cio dictus scutifer suus p̃fať sororem suam informabit vel aliť disponet dictus đns ñr Rex in ordinationem dicť sororis sue.

Iť̃m [qđ] dictus đns ñr Rex p certis arduis causis adhuc non potuit ordinare ambassiatores suos solempnes sicut pmisit mittere ~~in~~ [ad] dicť ~~regnū C~~ nepotem suū in mense Marť px futuř. ~~Ideo rogat~~ Ideo videtʳ sue ~~excerci excelsitudine~~ [regie] majestati qđ treuge que sunt factˉ ⁊ ~~finiť~~ iniť usq; ad festū Puř Bē Marie Virginis plongentʳ in eođm statu vi ⁊ forma sicut sunt factˉ ⁊ firmať p majorem civitatᵉ sue Burdegať ⁊ p Magr̃m Joħem Estromestre cōmissař ejusđm [đci] đni nr̃i Regis usq; ad festū Sc̃i Micħis tunc px̃ futuř seqū.

Iť̃m qđ fiat cōmissio vel progatio dicť treugoꝝ sub magno ⁊ privato sigillo dicto scutifero suo Joħi [de] Samora ex pte đci đni [nr̃i] Regis ~~de Castelle~~.

Itm qd sup rebz t bonis t navibz [capt p ligeos ~~vros~~ dci dni Regis Anglie infra treugas fact int ~~vos~~ ipm t nepotem ~~vrm~~ suū Regem Castelle] p quibz dict soror ~~sua~~ [~~vra~~ sua] misit dictū scutiferū ~~suū~~ [~~vrm~~ suū] qd omia bona t naves que potuerunt repiri infra regnū ~~vrm~~ [Anglie] sunt jam restitut ~~et de residuo dict~~ omibz mcatoribz [de dict regno Castelle in regno Anglie nunc] ~~in regno nro~~ existentibz et de residuo p quibz primi mcatores ~~hic astantes~~ [qui fuerunt hic] quibz soror vra est obligata qd ~~vra~~ [sua] regia majestas fecit diligentiam suam p complemento justicie ~~dictus n . . fe s~~ t ordinavit tam p mare qam p tram qd omes essent capt sustinend qam plurimas expens. Et de hiis omibz idm scutifer ~~us~~ vr plenius informabit dictam sororem ~~dci dni nri Regis Anglie~~ [vram].

In cuj rei tc. Dat tc. apd Lambhith xxvj. die Septembris anno tc. xij°.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 110. apparently the *Original* draught.

Letter from the King to the Chancellor, dated 7th May, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.]

Henri tc. Au chanceller saluz. Nadgairs a linstance t supplicacion de nre ame lige Johan de Wagen de Beverlee[1] nous fesant relacion quil ne povoit nulle accomplissement de justice avoir en la pursuite par lui t par ses procureurs souvent faite en la court du ~~Duc~~ Aubt ~~de Bayvere~~ Conte Palatin Duc de Bayviere Comte de Holland t Zelland [a qi nre tsch ~~fr~~ t cousin le Roy

[1] *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 96, 733, 734; vol. ix. pp. 125, 126, 156, 188.

Richard qi Dieux assoille meiut foiz escrit avoit par ses lres de requisicon] pour le paiement [au dit Johan affaire] de oyt centz cynquant & deux nobles & demy & vynt & deux deniers de nre monoye Denglet're a lui duz par Pelegrin Florenson marchant & burgeoys de la ville de Leyd en Holand & Dederic Jacobson de Delf en Holland nous grantasmes a mesme cellui Johan noz lres de merque vs le fdit Duc & ses subgiz tanq satisfaccion pleinere feusse faite a celui mesme Johan de la somme desus exp̄sse ~~en~~ ensemble ovec les coustages & exp̄nses par lui & ses ditz procureurs mises & a mettre entour la pursuite avantdite sicome par les dites noz lres de merque apparoir vous pourra plus au plein. Lesquelles noz lres pource qelles ne sortirent effect vivant le Duc fdit li quel ja tard senala de vie a trespassement. soeffrir ne vorriens estre executes jusques atant q̄ nous eussiens [en ce cas] premierement requis Guilliem Duc de Bayviere Comte de Holland successour a lavantdit nadgairs Duc. Ore est ainsi q̄ par vtue de divses noz lres au dit ore Duc adressees & duement p̄sentees il a este bn souvent requis par lavantdit Johan [sicōe il dit] de lui faire ou cōmander estre fait due accomplissement de justice en celle ptie [et toutesvoies ycelui] ~~Li quel~~ ore Duc ~~refeusant en effect de ce faire~~ ad amesnez le fdit nre lige par plusieurs subtiles responses & frivoles dilacions siq il nad peu ne ne poet aucun effect reporter de sa dite pursuite a ses grevouses coustages missions & expenses & anientissement ~~de son pour~~ ppetuel de son povre estat si p nous ne lui soit sur ce prveu de remede covenable. Si nous eiantz a ce consideracion volons ~~par consideracion de justice~~ & vous mandons q̄ receues devs vous les fdites noz lres de merque ainsi faites au dit Johan. les facez estre reformees ~~& renovellees fie au fin en tiele forme q̄ par force dicelles il puisse p̄ndre des bns marchandises &~~

~~chouses [des subgiz de lavantdit] de lavantdit D ore Duc [⁊ de] ⁊ se ou ses subgiz par la ou il les puisse trov⁹ ⁊ les retenir dev⁹s lui jusques atant quil ait restitucion pleniere de la sõme def exp⁹ssee ensemblement avec les mises coustages ⁊ damages par lui euz ⁊ sustenuz ⁊ a sustenir par la cause fdite~~ de novelle date selonc leffect ⁊ substance dycelles. Doñ ⁊c. le vij. jour de May lan ⁊c. xiij^{e}.

(*In dorso.*) Pour Johan Waghen de Beverlee.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. i. f. 116. *contemporary* copy.

Letter from the King to the burgomasters and eschevins of Gant, Bruges, and Ypre, dated 16th May, 13 Hen. IV. 1412. A letter to those persons, bearing the same date and on the same subject, but very different from the following, is printed in the Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 737, "from the Original in the custody of the Clerk of the Pells," but it is difficult to explain how it could be the *Original*. Possibly the letter of which the annexed is a copy was substituted for the one alluded to by Rymer.]

Henr' ⁊c. As honures ⁊ sages [sires] les advoe burghmaistres ⁊ esclevins des villes de Gand Bruges Ipre ⁊ du terroir du Franƙ noz ch̃s ⁊ esp̃ialx amys salut ⁊ dilecciõñ Honurez sages ⁊ ch̃s amys a voz purveuz discrecions nous desirons estre cogneuz coment lui tout-puissant Dieux nr̃e f^{r} veiant ⁊ considerant les grandz tortz ⁊ injuries queles ja piecea ont soeffert aucuns noz progenitours ⁊ nous auxi par la torteuouse occupaciõn ⁊ detenue queles aucuns noz adv⁹sairs ⁊ enemys ont fait de pluseurs chastelx villes places ⁊ forteresses en nr̃e duchiee de Guyene a noz ditz progenitours ⁊ a nous

proprement de droiturel ꝛt naturele heritage regardantz mys ad jatarꝺ de sa benigne grace en les cuers des grandz ꝛt puissantz ſrs Assavoir des Ducs de Berry Dorliens ꝛt de Burbōn des Countes Dalencōn ꝛt Darmignac ꝛt du Sire de Lebret occupours de gant partie de nr̃e dite heritage de nous offrir franchement ꝛt nous ont offert les ditz ſrs p lour ambaxiatours ore dev̄s nous esteantz la restitucion ꝛt delivᵉrance dicelle nr̃e heritage esteante en lour mains ꝛt possessions ꝛt pur nous donner aide ꝛt efforce a tout lour poair a conquester ꝛt recov̄ir a leops de nous ꝛt de noz heirs Ducs de Guyenne le remanant de nr̃e dite heritage ꝛt pur devenir noz hōmes ꝛt vassaulx ꝛt a nous faire hōmage ꝛt ſvice [1] pur les ſries lieux ꝛt places quils doient tenir de nous en nr̃e duchee ſꝺte par quele cause pur acquerir a la grace de Dieu la possessiōn de nr̃e ꝺte heritage sanz effusiōn du sang humain pris avons a lonur de Dieu ferme propos de nous transporter en nr̃e p̄sone v̄s la ſꝺte nr̃e duchee a toute celeritee q̃ faire le purrons nientvuillantz refuser la ꝺte graciouse offre a nous faite p linspiracion de Dieu a qui nous ent regracions de tout nr̃e coer Si vous prions honuresſrs ꝛt ch̄s amys q̃ come a ce q̃ entendu avons nr̃e adv̄saire de France ꝛt le Duc de Burgoigne Conte de Flandres vr̃e ſr se proposent de nous doner empeschement ou destourber a lencontre de nr̃e entencion ꝛt propos en ceſt partie attendue la bone amistee quele p̄mye laffermance des trieues ad este ꝛt se tient uncore dentre nous ꝛt la paiis de Flandres a la t̄n publique ꝛt utilitee de la cours cōmun de marchandie dune coustee ꝛt dautre aider ne vuillez ne sustenir nr̃e dit adv̄saire ne vr̃e ſr en lour dit purpos ou fait ainssi come nous fions [q̃] de voz sages discrecions vous ne le ferrez point, en nous signifiant si vous plest

[1] *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 738 *et seq.*

a toute bone haste p voz ℔res ce q̃ faire pensez en ce cas sur la feance q̃ nous portons de vr̃e bone amystee. Entendantz honuresſs & chs amys quen cas q̃ pr vr̃e ptie tenir vuillez les dtes trieues & continuer icelle vr̃e amistee dev̄s nous & les nr̃es semblement ~~pur la nr̃e~~ nous entendons & purposons faire dev̄s vous & ceux du [dit] paiis de Flandres ~~avantdit~~ pour nr̃e partie honrezſs &c. nr̃e ſr vous ait tousjors en sa seinte garde. Don̄ &c. a Westm̄ le xvi. jor de May.

(*In dorso.*) Copia ℔re Regie directe quatuor membris Flandrie.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 108. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Councils, held on the 8th and 10th July, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.]

Ceste remembrance dedeinz feut demonstre au Roy par sōn consail a Retherhiṫh le viij^e. jour de Juillet lan &c. xiij^e.

Et lors feut ycellui nr̃e ſr le Roy b̄n agreez q̃ son v̄sch filz & Monſr Johan ait daunciene dette par assignement la sōme de mill̄ livres dount ſrount emploiez sur la repacō̃ de la ville de Berewyk c. marz.

Item q̃ Monſ Thomas Swynbourne ait pur la garde du chastel de Frounsac assignement de la somme de M^l M^l CCC. l̄i.

Et est auxi accordez q̃ pur lan p̄nt av̄ont les gardeins des estmarche & westmarch̄ Descoce assignement ch̄un selonc lor afferantz come il ſra avise p le consail.

Et le x^me^. jour de Juillet lan ꝛc. xiij^e^. pñs en le consail Mess^rs^ Lercevesq^s^ de Cantirbirs Chanc̃ Lerc̃ Dyorƙ les Evesques de Baath̃ ꝛ Duresme le Treś ꝛ Garꝺ du p^ive^ seal . Accordez est q̃ en cas q̃ Monf Joh̃n ne poet estre fvi de son paiement es lieux ou il fra assignez adonques front renovellez ses assigneñtz es autres lieux ou il semblera mieulx p̃ avis du consail fdit.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. vi. f. 286. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, 9th July, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.]

Sensuent les estatz as queux lettres du prive seal feurent adressees le ix^me^. jour de Juil̃ lan ꝛc. xiij^e^. par assent ꝛ avis du consail en quel estoient p̃ns Mesf^rs^ Lercevesq^s^ de Cantirbirs Chanc̃ Lercevesq^s^ Dewyƙ les Evesqes de Duresme ꝛ de Baath̃ le Sire de Roos le Tresourer ꝛ Gardein du prive seal pur app̃ster au Roy les sōmes ap̃s escrites pur le hastif exploit du viage de Monf^r^ Thomas filz du Roy vs les p̃ties de dela.[1]

Levesq^s^ de Lincolñ - - -	m^l^. m^a^rz.
Levesq^s^ de Norwiz - - -	vj^c^. l̃i.
Levesq^s^ Dely - - - -	cc. l̃i.
Levesq^s^ de Saz̃ - - -	v^c^. m^a^rz.
Levesq^s^ de Wircestr̃ - -	cc. m^a^rz.
Levesq^s^ de Coventr̃ ꝛ de Lich̃ -	cc. l̃i.

[1] Thomas of Lancaster, the King's second son, was appointed to command the army destined for the recovery of Guienne, in June 1412. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 746. Various documents respecting that expedition occur in the same volume, *passim*.

Sol dño Regi. { Le Prior de Seint John de Jrlm en Engleterre - - - - - } vc. marz. *va.*

Levesqs de Loundres - - vc. marz.

Sensuent les nouns de ceux qi ont offert dappster au Roy les sõmes apres escrites pur son viage, par seuretee suffissant de repaiement &c.

Lercevesqs de Cantirbirs - - ml. marz.
Levesqs de Baath - - - iiijc. marz.
Le Gard du pive seal - - cc. li.
Mestre Johan Bathe - - c. li.
La citee de Norwiz - - - iiijc. marz.
La citee de Cantirbirs - - - c. marz.
Mestre Thomas Poltoñ - - c. marz.
Les mestres & clercs de la chancellerie ml. marz.
Levesqs de Excestre - - - cc. li.
La cõpaignie de Florentins demourans en Loundres - - - - } vc. marz.
La cõpaignie des Venetiens en Londrs cc. li.

Mutuum.

D Civibz Londoñ - - - xml. marz. sol.
D Epo Hereford - - - c. marz. sol.
D Abbe de Wynchecombe - - c. li. sol.
D Civibz Saz - - - - c. marz. sol.
D Abbe de Sancto Albano - - cc. li. sol.
D Civibz Wyntoñ - - - c. marz. sol.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 106 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, July, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.]

LES nouns des ꝑsones assignez par cõmission de surveier les moustres de la retenue de Monſr Thomas filz du Roy ꝛt de ceux de sa cõpaignie sur lour passage en port de Suthamptõn en le moys de Juillet lan ꝛtc. xiijᵉ. cestassavoir

Monſ Johan Pelham	Monſ Johan Popham
Monſ Johan Berkeley	Mestre Johan Ondeby.[1]

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 107. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, apparently about July, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.]

REMEMBRANCE a demonstrer au Roy nr̃e sovain ſr.

Primement q̃ les gages de Ml. hõmes darmes cĥun a xviij. đ. le joꝛ ꝛt de MlMlMl. archs cĥun a ix. đ. le joꝛ sanz aut̃s gages paier as ducs contes barons ou bachilers alantz ꝛt passantz ovec nr̃e dit ſr le Roy as ꝑties ꝑdela ꝛt y demorantz ꝑ un quart̃ dun an ovec eskippeson des ditz gens ꝛt lour chivaux samontent ꝑ estimacõn a .....

Item les provisions pur les despenses de loustel de nr̃e dit ſr le Roy ꝛt lestuff de sa garderobe par mesme le temps samontent ꝑ estimaciõn a .....

La somme tol. .....

---

[1] On the 11th July 1412, Sir John Pelham, Sir John Berkeley, Sir John Popham, and Master John Ondeby clerk, were ordered to muster the retinue of Thomas Duke of Clarence, to which dignity he was created on the 9th of that month. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 757, 758.

Pur la provisiõn de ꝑtie de la quele sõme purront estre assignez de la demy quinzisme ꝛt disme des layes ꝛt de la demy disme du clergie de la province de Cantirbirs outre les assignementz ent devant faites } x^{ml}. ℔i.

Pur la quele on ad fait diligence defaire chevance ꝑ ℔res envoiees a diverses ꝑsonnes q̃ uncore ne ount livez au tresorer forsq̃ } .....

Et surquel subside revenue ou autre chose on doit faire chevance de la ſdite sõme de demorante outre les ðtes x^{ml}. ℔i. de la susdite somme totale . on ne sciet uncore troever la voye.

Et purce q̃ on ne sciet uncore trover les voyes coment ħome .... chevance pur les ſditz gages ꝛt despenses de nr̃e dit ſr le Roy .... uncore savoir ou de trover chevance pur les gages des gens ..... archs q̃ doient estre ovec Monſr le Prince en la cõpaignie .... ſr le Roy ſdit.

Ceste remembrance ne feut mye demonstree au Roy.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 105 a. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, apparently between July and September, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.]

Mons^{r} le Prince. } Itm̃ porce q̃ Monſr le Prince capitein de la ville de Caleys est esclaundrez en mesme la ville ꝛt aillours qil deust avoir recu plusours gᵃndes sõmes de deniers pur le paiement de ses souldeours ꝛt ycelles sõmes nient distribuez entre mesmes les soudeours Le contᵃire duquel est trove vraye come appt

par deux roull de papir esteantz en le consail de lenvoie de mon dit ſr . . . . . Si est accordez q̃ desouz le prive seal soient faites lres decl . . . . de lestat dicellui Monſr le Prince en celle ptie.

Irlande. Il̃ touch̃ le paiis Dirlande, cestassavoir de la mauveise gov̊nance du depute de Monſr de Clarence illoeques Soit sur ce comune ovec le consail dicellui Monſr de Clarence pur avoir lour avis du remede en ce cas a purvoier.

Gales. Il̃ le Roy voet q̃ Monſr le Prince ait paiement ou assignem̃t de M'ccxviij. li. pur les gages de lx. hōmes darmes t . . . . . demrantz a Kymmere t Balaghz en Gales sur la sauve . . . . . paiis illoeques du ixme. jour de Marz darrein passez tanq̃ au . . . . jour de Septembr̃ proch̃ ensuant p cciij. jours et q̃ g . . . . ent soit fait as Tres̃ t Chambleins.

Rokesburgh̃. Il̃ touch̃ loffre de Monſ Robt Umfravill̃ pur la garde du ch . . . . de Rokesburgh̃.

Pur la garde du chastel de Berewyk̃. Il̃m accordez est q̃ Monſr Joh̃n filz du Roy capitein du chastell̃ de Berwyk̃ ait paiement ou assignement de vc. marz pur ent contenter les souldeours illoeques en ptie de lour gages aderer.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 110 a. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 20th October, 14 Hen. IV. 1412.]

Le xx^e^. jour Doctobre lan ꝛc. xiiij^e^. feurent p̃ns en le consail a Westm̃ Mesf^rs^ les Ercevesques de Cantirbirs Chanceller ꝛ Deverwyk̃ les Evesqes de Duresme ꝛ de Baath̃ les Tresorer ꝛ Gardein du prive seal.

Touch̃ le tres̃ ꝛ vitailler de Caleys.

Et lors Robt Thorley tresourer de Caleys ꝛ Richard Cliderowe vitailler illoeques devant mesme le consail psonelment constituz feurent chargez p le dit consail dapporter en escrit ycy devant eux lendemain des Almes prouch̃ venant[1] toutes les sommes p eux receuz ꝛ les issues ꝛ descharges de mesmes les sōmes jusque a la feste de Saint Michiel darrein passez. Et dapporter auxi devant mesme le consail a la quinzeine de Saint Martin lors pch̃ ensuant les acomtes de lour offices fditz tanq̄ a la dite feste de Seint Michiel darrein passez. Et q̃ les acomtes de mesmes lour offices de la dite feste de Saint Michiel ils apportent ovesqes eux devant le dit consail a toute la celeritee q̃ faire se purra bonem̃t.

Lesquelles choses les avantditz tresourer ꝛ vitailler promistrent loiaument faire ꝛ accomplir en la forme fdite. Et feurent aussi les ditz tresourer ꝛ vitailler chargez par le dit consail dapporter ycy devant eux en escrit le susdit lendemain des Almes les paie*mentz* quils ont fait en lour offices ꝛ as queux psones ꝛ par quel temps.

[1] 3rd November.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 109 b. *contemporary* MS.

Points submitted for the decision of the King, 21st October, 14 Hen. IV. 1412.]

PRIM'EMENT de lui remembrer dun garant nadgairs passe de son cõmandement direct as tresorer ꝛ chamberlains de son eschequier pour ordener une suffissante somme pour le
Berewyk. reparacõn des murs des chastel ꝛ ville de Berwyk ꝛc. Et pur savoir sur ce la volentee de nr̃e dit ſr le Roy quel sõme ꝛ coment ꝛ par surveue ꝛ tesmoignance de qi serra tielle sõme emploiee ꝛc.

Le Roy voet q sur la repacõn des murs
R°. de la ville de Berewyk soient emploiez cent mars. par surveue de . . . . . .

Caleys. Item touchant les govnances des tresourer ꝛ vitailler de . . . . . en lour offices.

Item touchant les paiementz par le dit tresourer de Calays faites sib̃n daunciens dettes pur Calays du temps du Comte de Soms qi
Caleys ꝛ les marches. Dieu ꝑdoint nadgairs capitain de la ville de Caleys come des dettes depuis encea encurruz ꝛ par lui paiees as capitains des ville de Calais ꝛ des chasteux ꝛ forteresses en la marche de Calais.

Item touchant la somme due a Monſr le
Touch̃ le capt̃ de Caleys. Prince capitain de la ville de Calays qi samonte a viij$^{m^l}$vj^{c}iiij^{xx}ix. l̃i. xij. s̃. . . . come appiert en une roulle de papir par mon dit ſr le Prince au consail de nr̃e ſr le Roy envoiez.

Irlande. Item touchant la govnance de la paiis Dirlande.

Gales. Concessū est p Regē qđ fiat [inde] solucō vel assignacō. Item touchant la paiis de Gales, Assavoir de la sōme de M'cc. ℔i. duz p^r les gages de lx. hōmes darmes ꝛ cxx. arch̄s dem^rantz a . . . . . Balagh̄ du ix^e. jour de Marz darrein passez tanq̄ au xxix^me. io^r de . . . . . pchein ensuant p cciij. jours.

Rokesburgh̄. Item touchant loffre de Monf^r Rob̄t Umfravill̄ pu . . . . . chastel de Rokesburgh̄ come appiert par une bille . . . . . consail de nr̄e dit f^r le Roy . . . . . .

It̄ touch̄ les chastel ꝛ ville de Berewyk̄ pur Monf Joh̄n . . . . . diceux.

Responsiones ad istos articulos patent in ~~rot~~ dorso ꝛ in rotulo.

[*Ibid.* f. 109 a.

The King's answer to some of the points mentioned in the preceding article.]

Cestes mat̄es deinz escrites feurent declarez au Roy a M̄tōn le xxj. jour Doctobr̄ lan ꝛc. xiiij^e. par son consail Assavoir Lercevesq̄ de Cantirbirs Chanc̄ Lerc̄ Dev̄wyk̄ les Evesques de Duresme ꝛ Baath le Sire de Roos. le Tresourer ꝛ Gardein du prive seal.

Et quant au prim̄ article touch̄ la reparacon de Berwyk̄, Le Roy voet q̄ garant soit fait as tres̄ ꝛ chamb̄leins pur deliv̄er a Monf Rob̄t Umfravill̄ chamberlain de

Berewyk cent marcs pur les emploier sur la reparacon & amendement des murs de la ville de Berewyk par surveue & contreroullement du gardein de mesme la ville ou son lieuten̄. Et quant as trois articles de Caleys qi sont tout un en substance le Roy ne voet mye q̄ le tres̄ de Caleys ne soy melle daucuns receites ne paiementz desore enavant tanq̄ il soit autrement avisez, & q̄ le tres̄ Dengleterre ait la recepcon de touz les deniers ꝑvenantz de les trois ꝑties du subside des lains quirs & peaux lanuz ꝑ les coillo[rs] dicelles en cḧuns portz Dengleterre receuz & a receivre pur ent faire ministracon de paiementz ~~de~~ selonc son advis au dit tresorer de Caleys de temps en temps et a tielle entente q̄ Mon[fr] le Prince capitain de la ville de Caleys ~~puisse estre~~ par ce [puisse] le plus ꝑstement avoir paiem̄t de ce q̄ lui est aderere pur lui & ses souldeours dem[r]antz sur la sauve garde de mesme la ville ꝑ vtue des endent[r]es &c. & aussi pur lencrees de ses souldeours y esteantz del ordenance du Roy outre le nombre cōprise en la dite endent[r]e. Et pur ministrer aussi paiement a le vitailler de Caleys de tēps en temps cōe bon semblera au dit tresorer Dengleterre pur achates & provisions faire desore enavant de vitaille & autre estuff necessaires pur les ville & marches de Caleys.

Iẗm accordez est q̄ a touz & cḧuns des coillours du subs̄ des layns quirs & peaux lanuz en cḧuns des portz du roialme Dengleterre mande soit par briefs sevalx desouz le grant seal pur deliver a le tres̄ Dengleterre toutes les sōmes de deniers & seuretees des revenues ꝑ eux levez & receuz & desore enavant ꝑ eux a . . . . . & a receivers de temps en temps de les trois ꝑties de lavantdit subs̄ assignez pur les ville & marches de Caleys tanq̄ les ſditz coillours aient autre mandement du Roy.

Ītm accordez est q̃ le dit tresorer de Caleys ait expresse mandem̃t . . . . . qil ne soy melle desore enavant aucuns receites de deniers ne des paiementz pur les dites ville t marches de Caleys ne lui ne les soens en nulle maṅe tanq̄ le Roy ent soit aut̄ment avisez.

ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF KING HENRY IV., THE EXACT DATES OF WHICH ARE NOT ASCERTAINED.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 82. *contemporary* MS.

Though no date occurs to the following Instructions relative to a negociation with Scotland, there can be little doubt that they were issued soon after Henry the Fourth's accession.]

INSTRUCCION vers Escoce.

En pⁱmes daccorder du lieu dauncien temps accustume pur lassemble des Cōmissairs des roialmes cestassavoir Moronslawe Lyliot Crosse ꝺt Aytōnkirk ou Abchesterlawe.

Iꝺm de savoir si lentencion de la ꝑtie Descoce soit de redresser touz les attemptatz puis la Seint Michel encea ꝺt tenir les trieues tanꝙ a la Seint Michel ꝑchein venant selonc la nature pris en Fᵃnce.

Iꝺm dendentier la responce de la ꝑtie Descoce ꝺt de ce ꝺtifier nr̃e ſʳ le Roy si en hast q̃ faire se purra.

Iꝺm soit le Roy nr̃e ſʳ ꝺt sōn conseil avisez de lestatz des Cōmissairs pʳ sa ꝑtie ꝺt de ꝺtein jour en cas q̃ la ꝑtie Descoce se veulle accorder a ce qavant est dit.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 10 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, relative to the estate of Henry Prince of Wales, afterwards Henry V., apparently in the 1 Hen. IV. 1399-1400.]

MONSTRE mōn seignr le Prince a le conceil nr̃e tres-redoute fr le Roy q̃ come le Roy vous ad charge a ordeigner pur sōn estat en touz degrees.

En primes ou mōn dit seignr le Prince demurrera et de quoy il maintiendra sōn estat.

Itm q̃ vous veullez considerer coment mōn dit seignr le Prince est despurveuz de toute manere arraye qe partient a sōn hostiel, Cestassavoir primerment des chapelles, chambres, sales, stoffe pur sa garderobe, panetre, butr̃ cusyne, squillr̃, saucr̃, almoignr̃, anoignr̃ et generalment de toutes choses t necessaries apurtenantz a menage.

Itm qapres vr̃e ordeignance faite de toutes les choses suisdtes, vous veullez cōmander t charger toux les officers nr̃e seignr le Roy a chescuny en sōn degree t office a parfournir t accomplire mesme vr̃e ordeignance en toux pointz sanz variance ou rebatement.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 92. *contemporary* MS.

Order for a proclamation, apparently about June, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.]

SOIT pclamez en countee de Cestre, q̃ le Roy nr̃e seignur enfourmez q̃ ses enemys Descoce safforcent entrer son roialme, t grever ses foialx liges, soy apparaille daler en toute haste vers les marches Descoce pour resister a la malice de ses ditz enemys et de sa grace especiale voet nr̃e fr le Roy soy abstenir pentre cy

ꝛ le ꝑchein ꝑlement defaire aucune execuciõn de justice sur yceulx du dit countee de Cestre qi soyont jatarde levez encontre nr̃e dit seignur le Roy. et selon ce qils soy portent ꝺn en le moien temps le Roy nr̃e seignur leur ferra ꝺn traiter en temps avenir; et pour ce soient ils excitez destre de bon port ꝛ affeccion a nr̃e ſr le Roy susdit.

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 13. *contemporary* MS.

This article, which is imperfect at the commencement, appears to contain a copy of part of a petition from the Commons of Ireland to the King and his Council in the early part of the reign of Henry IV., complaining of the ill-governance of, and various abuses in, that country, to which Notes have been added explanatory or corroborative of the averments of the petitioners.]

Iña. ITEM monstront ꝛ declaront lez ditz cões q̃ quant tout ceste terre fuit bien ꝛ saunz gaste ꝛ destruccõn ꝑ gentz Engleis enñite lors fuit la dit r̃e ꝛ le liege peple diceſſ de toutz choses touchauntz la ley ꝛ la gov̄nauce diceſſ ꝑ
Textus. lez courtes le Roy cestassav̄ la chaunc̄ie le bank le Roy le cõe bank ꝛ lescheqer chescun eiant lour jurisdicc̄one dez pleez ꝛ autres choses apꝑtinauntz a eaux solunc la fourme ꝛ leffecte dez leis Dengle r̃e lez bons custumes ꝛ consuetudes diceste r̃e bien reule ꝛ gov̄ne et ore est ceste terre pur la greyndre ꝑtie dicelle ꝑ enemys ꝛ faux rebeux degaste ꝛ destruyte ꝛ ceo q̃ . . . . aynt nient degaste ne destruyte ꝑ si pluso͛s cõissiȭs doier ꝛ r̃myn̄ de nr̃e ſr le Roy siꝺn ꝑ gentz nient apprisez de la ley come ꝑ gentz apprisez les queux trahent devant eux toutz lez pleez de la terre ꝛ lez jurisdicc̄ons diceſſ siꝺn ceo qapꝑtient al chaunc̄ie le bank le Roy come al cõe bank [loffice de leschetrie] en destrucc̄ons arrierisshement ꝛ emblemysshement dez courtes suisd̄tes ꝛ subv̄siõn de

la ley ꝛ encountre lez bōns consuetudes del dte terre, lez queux cōissons si sovent vexent ꝛ travaillent lez ditz povres cōes ꝛ ceo en divses counteez de jour en autre nomement es counteez de Dyvelyn Mitħ Kyldare ꝛ Loueth et p gaundes somons ꝛ distresses eux fount pdre lour bns ꝛ chateux pount lez bōns housbandes ꝛ gaignours de la terre ne prount estre entour lour housbandrie ꝛ gaignage et si plusours deux issint anientiz ꝛ impovez de lour bns ꝛ chateux q̄ lez rentz ꝛ duyteez a lour seignrs duez ne purront support ne rendre pount plusours bōns lieux villes ꝛ hamlettez deins ceste terre sount degastez ꝛ destructez et auxi si plusours bōns ꝛ foiaux gentz come gaundes frs ꝛ autres gentilz ꝛ cōes diceste terre si sovent endictez devant lez ditz cōissions p gentz nient sufficiantz ne demrauntz deinz lez counteez ou tieux endictementz sount prisez q̄ nulle hōme dez ditz lieges sceit le quel qil est endicte ou noun ou encruz de pcesse duttelagarie ou nient. Et meyntefoitz lez ditz frs gentils ꝛ cōes siħn ascune foitz doutantz tieux nonduez endictementz soy rendount autrefoith devant le Roy en sa chauncie ascunfoitz devant le Roy en son banke come auxi soventfoitz ceux qount chres de pdoñ nre fr le Roy enrollez de recorde en banke le Roy la demrantz lour jugementz ꝛ plusours allowez en mesme le banke pursuont bres nre fr le Roy as ditz cōissions directez de supsedendo ꝛ nient countresteiantz lez ditz bres lez ditz cōissions pcedount en divses pcesses encountre eux faitz tanq̄ al exigent ꝛ utlagarie en anientisement ꝛ ovt destruc̄on dez ditz frs gentils ꝛ cōes. Et auxi plusours terres ꝛ teñtz dez platz gaundes frs ꝛ autres gentilz ꝛ cōes diceste terre meynt foiz p lez ditz cōissions si sodaignement ꝛ privement seisiz es mayns le Roy qil nad nuff deux qi ne dout le quel q̄ sez terres sont seisiz ou nemye ꝛ meyntefoiz tenu prive tanq̄ al

iij. ou iiij. jours dev^{a}nt le ꝑme del rent al fyn pur eux faire ꝑdre lour rent du dit ꝑme et lors comys ꝑ patentz a mesme lez cõissiõns a ferme ou autres offic̃s où as altres del conseille le Roy ꝑont lez ditz ꝑlates f^{rs} ⁊ cões sõnt si delaiez de lour suyttes au fyn queux covient suer br̃e le Roy tanq̃ al tierce ou quart br̃e pur avoir la cause retourne en la chaunc̃ie ; et lors sount delaiez de lours lyv̄ez ꝑ ꝓtecc̃ons ⁊ aide priers et demanders dez c̀opies dez br̃es ⁊ offices et meyntefoitz sont delaiez ꝑ excuses q̃ lez fermers sõnt en service le Roy. issint q̃ lez ditz foiaux ꝑlates f^{rs} gentils ⁊ cões haiont lour vies ⁊ suyttes en ov̄t anientisement ⁊ empov̄isshement dez ditz foiaux lieges ⁊c. come en la petic̃on ent en ꝑlement mys pluys pleynement appiert.

Glosa. Fait a rememebrer q̃ la cõissiõn jadys dez justic̃ en eier ne conteigna outre viij. lynes a pluys et ore lez ditz cõissiõns qore sont attrahent a eux toute la jurisdicc̃one del eier ⁊ leur cõissiõn comprent xl. ou lx. lynes ; et sciendũ est q̃ lez justices del eier furent repellez pur toutz jours en temps le Roy E. tierce ꝑ auct^{r}e de ꝑlement a cause q̃ tout Engle^{t}re ne poast mye supporte lour jurisdicc̃one ;[1] ergo coment les ditz quatre countez en

[1] No such proceeding appears on the Rolls of Parliament or in the Statutes of the Realm; but in the 22 Edw. III. 1348, the Commons petitioned that there might be no Justices in Eyre during the war, on which the "Grantz" promised to take the King's pleasure. The Commons then prayed that all manner of Eyres might cease for three years, to which the Council consented "en eese du people," if the King were agreeable, unless any sudden necessity for them occurred. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. ii. pp. 200. 202 a. and b. In the 45 Edw. III. 1371, the Commons petitioned that no Commissions of Eyre or Trail-baston might be issued during the war, by which the Commons might be impoverished or annoyed, excepting in horrible cases, to which the King assented. *Ibid.* p. 305. In the 1 Ric. II. 1377, the Commons requested a similar exemption during the war, or for twenty years, but

g[a]unde ptie degastez tanq̃ al moite bien p̄s p[r]ront supporter la jurisdicc̃one de tieux cōissiō̄s.

Textus. Item monstrent lez ditz cões q̃ lez soldiours p̄nent lyv̄es a lour voluntee saunz ascune paiement ent faire as possessours dez biens ꝺ vittaill̃ issint prisez a g[a]unde opp̄ssiōn dez cões diceste t̄re ⸗ et plusours deux p̄nent lez lyv̄es en un countee en div̄s lieux ascunfoitz p̄ bille assignez pur vj. chivaux ou pluys lou eux nount q̃ treis ꝺ issint p̄ div̄s lieuz p̄nont dyv̄ses lyv̄es pur un soule lyv̄e ⸗ et auxint lez ditz soldiours p̄nent dez ditz cões en gise de coynge div̄s sommes de money chescune semaigne ascune foitz xx. d̄. pur le semaigne ascunfoitz pluys ꝺ ascunfoitz meyns pur un hōme pur lez lyv̄es suisditz et div̄s dez ditz cões pur lour g[a]unde pov̄tee ꝺ febelesse ne p[r]rount ceo a eux faire et lors lez ditz soldiours lez ditz pov̄es cões a cause suisd̄te distreignont ꝺ lour̄ distresses teignent meyntefoiz saunz rebailler ꝺ au meyns tanq̃ eux amesnent lez ditz lyv̄es as autres lieuz a lour volunte en g[a]unde destrucc̃one ꝺ anientisement dez ditz pov̄es lieges
Glosa. dount priont ꝺc. Ceo avient al f[r]ie le Cōnt̄ Dormond a Oghtryn dont lez soldiō̄s ꝺ kernes del f[r] ount pris dez vittaill̃ ad value de vij[xx]. m[a]rcz ꝺc.

Textus. Item come p̄ la g[a]unde c̄hre ꝺ div̄ses autres estatutz soit ordeigne ꝺ p[r]veu q̃ nulle hōme de quel estate ou condic̃one qil soit soit ouste de terre ne de tēnt pris nenpri-

---

were answered that "le Roy soi avisera." *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 24. They repeated their petition in the 4 Ric. II. 1380, but it does not appear with what success. *Ibid.* p. 90. In the 6 Ric. II. 1382, the King promised to abstain from holding any Eyres for two years. *Ibid.* p. 138. In the 15 Ric. II. 1391, the King, as a very special mark of grace to the Commons, complied with their request, that no Eyre should be held till the next Parliament. *Ibid.* p. 286. This favour he renewed in the ensuing Parliament, 16 Ric. II. 1393. *Ibid.* p. 302.

sone disheritee mys al morte ne sez ẗns ne chateux forfaitez ne prisez saunz estre amesne en respounse p due ꝑcesse de la ley et ore de jour en autre diᵛs gentz dez seynte esglise fʳs gentils ⁊ autres lieges nr̃e fʳ le Roy du dit terre mayntefoiz saunz ascune enditement ꝑcedent sount cõement prisez enprisonez ⁊ en prisõn tenuz saunz estre lessez aler alarge p baille ou p maynpris ou sanz estre amesnez en respounse tanq̃ p dure ⁊ forte emprisonement eux sont compellez ⁊ cõvient purcher cr̃es de pdõn ⁊ lour ẗns ⁊ chateux pris come forfaitz ascunfoitz sr̃n p vic̃ gardeyns de la peez ⁊ autres ministres du Roy come meyntefoitz p soldiours ⁊ autres diᵛses queux ne sount pas ministres le Roy et auxi oustez de lour terres ⁊ teñz encountra la fourme ⁊ lordeignᵃnces suisd̃tes ⁊c. come appierte p petic̃one ⁊c.

Glosa. Ceo avient as ẗns del Ercevesq̃ Dardemagħ dount le fʳ avoit iiij^{xx}. marcz. Item as ẗns del Arcdiacne de Kyldar̃ dont il avoit al value de xl. ℔i. Item ce avient al Evesq̃ de Leghlyn dount il avoit iiij^{xx}. marcz. Item ceo avient al Evesq̃ Dossorie dont il avoit xx. ℔i. Item ceo avient a Sir Nicholℓ Alger dont il avoit p enprisonement un missale al value de x. mᵃrcz ⁊ xl. mᵃrcz [de money]. Item ceo avient a ff Adam Taillour ꝑson de Maynouth dont le fʳ avoit p enprisonement xl. ℔i. Item ceo avient a fʳ Joħn Frend dont le fʳ avoit xl. marcz. Item ceo avient a Richard Reed [1] hõme de ley dont il avoit vj^{xx}. mᵃrcz. Item ceo avient a fʳ Joħn Tanᵭ ꝑson de Neucastell le quel Joħn de Lyᵛpull le puisne soldiᵒʳ prist a Grane ⁊ luy amesna al chastell de Wykenlow ꝑmy lez enemys Irrois ⁊ luy illeosq̃s raunceona a c. s̃. ⁊ luy constreyna luy doñ p cr̃e lez ᵗres de Wastõn ⁊ lendemayn

[1] A person of these names was appointed Chief Baron of the Exchequer in Ireland in the 1 Hen. IV. 1399. *Vide* Rot. Pat. p. 237 b.

aꝑs la capc̃one du dit Joñn Tanñ un William Scryner ꝛ autres soldiours del ſ^r alerent a Grane al chamer le dit Joñn Tanñ ꝛ ent prist un pipe de vyn a oeps le ſ^r a Tristeldermot ꝛ debruserent lez coffres le dit Joñn Tanñ ꝛ ent firent lour voluntee. Sur ceste grev^ance le dit Joñn Tanñ suyst ꝑ peticon pur remedy aꝟ al dit ſ^r en un g^aunde conseiłł a Naas ꝛ ne ~~pur~~ purroit le aꝟ ꝺ mez le plour en le conseiłł Morice Stafford fuist comaunde ꝑ [le] ſ^r de nient ꝑler del dit peticiōn. Item ceo avient a plusours autres.

Item monstrount lez ditz cões q̃ lez soldiours ꝑnent lyꝟes a lour voluntee sanz asc̃ne paiement ent faire as possessours dez ɒns ꝛ vittaiłł issint prisez a ꝛsg^aunde opꝑssiōne dez cões du ɗte terre ꝺ et plusours deux ꝑnent lyꝟes en un countee en diꝟs lieux ascunfoiz ꝑ bille assignez pur vj. chivaux ou pluys lou eux nount q̃ treis et issint ꝑ diꝟs lieuz ꝑnent diꝟs lyꝟes pour un soule lyꝟe. Et auxint lez ditz soldiours ꝑnent dez ditz cões en gise.

Textus cū Glosa. Item monstront lez ditz cões q̃ come tout temps de la conqueste du ɗte terre tanq̃ encea q̃ chescun liege hōme q^i p^rroit ꝑndre prisoñ dez Irrois enemys le Roy en temps de guerre q̃ ɒn lirroit al ꝑnour de raunceoñ le prisoñ ꝛ faire delyꝟaunce a sa ꝑpre voluntee saunz contradicc̃on de nulluy et ore tarde Thom^as Vale ꝛ sez hōmes pristeront Con Cnolan enemye a nr̃e ſ^r le Roy en temps de guerre ꝛ de luy fuist possessione come de sōn prisoñ tanq̃ le Baroñ de Matheu Huse Baroñ de Galtrym ꝛ Richard Wellesley ꝑ comaundement del lieuten^at pristeront le dit prisoñ hors de lour [possessione] a g^aunde anientisement du dit Thomas ꝛ en gaste ꝛ destruc̃on dez counteez de Cathirlagh ꝛ Kyldare. Item Thomas Wolfe ꝛ James Wolfe pristeront oretard Shane Boysoñ enemy

&c. ut sup^{a}, et un Eyngh^{a}m esquier soldiour al dit lieuten^{a}t & Morice fitz Gerald pristeront le dit Shane p comaundement &c. en la fo^{r}me suisdte &c.

Textus. Item q̃ la tre Dirland este degaste & destructe g^{a}undement p coyngez dez kernys & udifs gentz sibn a chival come a pee q^{i} riens paiount p^{r} null maes vittaill pur hõmes ne p^{r} chivaux lez queux kernes & udifs pnent destressez sibn hõmes foiaux lieges nre f^{r} le Roy come lour bns & chatelx pur lez ditz vittaill qu^{a}nt eux ne purront av tieux vittaill a lour volunte en pluys g^{a}unde plentee & deutee q̃ lez ditz foialx lieges sount powerouse pur lez a eux don, et teignent lez ditz distresses sils soient hõmes liez en manycles & liences de ferre & bnz & chateux tanq eux avont divses soumes de money dez ditz lieges pur lez ditz coynges a lour voluntee.

Glosa. Et faite a remembre q̃ p force dez gentz queux lez Geraldyns Bourkeyns Powers & autres g^{a}undes nacons de la tre sibn [dez] hoblours come kernes ount euz a lour retenue & trovez p extorcons dez coynges sur lez foiaux lieges es pties de Monester Ulnester & Connaght mesmes ceux lieges sount destructez & mesmes nacons sount devenuz rebeux p q^{i} p^{r} la greyndre ptie la tre est degastee.

Textus cũ Glosa. Item monstront lez povs cões del petyt counte de Louetħ q̃ come un cõissiõn south le g^{a}nde seal nre f^{r} le Roy issist a Walter Plunket Johñ Clyntõn de Keppok & autres de mesme le countee de assesser Aghy Macmahowne Irrois & Dirrois nacon ove plusours autres Irrois enemys nre f^{r} le Roy sur le dit counte a g^{a}unde destrucc̃on & anientisment dez lieges nre f^{r} le Roy du dit countee autrement q̃ la ley nre f^{r} le Roy voet, lez queux Aghy & autres Irrois suisdtes ne voillent mye pndre tiel maungerie ne boir come lez ditz povs cões

usent mesmes eyns ꝑignont lour gages ovesq̄ eux tanq̄ ils eient lour voluntee et lez ditz Aghy ꝛt autres enemys ount lour caifs norys ꝛt lour enfauntz ovesq̄ eux ꝑmy tout le dit countee ꝛt espient de jour en autre ꝛt noet toutz lez chemyns ꝛt fortresses de mesme le counte ⸗ le quel chose en temps aven̄ serra le pluys gⁿunde pill̄ al dit countee qascuny poet deviser ⸗ pr qoy lez ditz pov̄es cões priont pr la savac̃one du dit counte q̄ lez ditz Aghy ꝛt autres enemys de sõn compaigny soient myse hors du dit countee ⸗ ou autrement le dit countee ꝛt lez cões dicell̄ en br̃e temps serrount destructez ꝛt la gaignage dicell̄ anientiz pour toutz jours.

Textᵒ. Item monstrent lez ditz cões q̄ la d̃te t̄re est gⁿundement destruycte ꝑ extorc̃ons dez prveiors pr lez houstielx dez lieuxtenⁿntz ꝛt autres gouv̄nors de mesme la t̄re lez queux prveiors ꝑnent bleez boefs motons pultrie ꝛt div̄s choses saunz riens ou poie ent a paier et fount lour prveiaunce moult pluys q̄ necessite demaunde et ꝑnent div̄ses soūmes de money pr relesser lor prises as uñs trope opp̄ssantz lez autres.

Gloⁿ. Ceo avient al Abbe de Mellifont de q̄i tenⁿntz es countez de Mid̃ ꝛt Louth̃ lez ditz prveiours ꝛt soldiours ount pris de toutz man̄es [vittaill̄] ꝛt money en bribes al value de xl. ll̃i. come ꝑ sa petic̃on quel jeo escrivay pluys plenement appiert ⸗ et ceo avient a fr Joh̃n Belynge Chauntor de Seynt Patrik de qi lez prveiours del lieutenⁿt qore est ount pris en bribes x. s̃. ꝛt de frument breez ꝛt aveignes xviij. cranokes sanz ascun paiement. Et [ceo] ad avenuz ꝑ cent autres qi rienz ꝑlent a cause q̄ null̄ remedye est a r̃ . . . .

A tergo.

Fait a remembrer qen le message envoie ꝑ le Count Dormond ꝛt en toutz lez ll̃res envoiez ꝑ luy touchantz

mesme le message as frers le Roy ꝛ sōn conseill ꝛ le Count de Marche la ꝑsence le Roy est gªundement desire a cestes ꝑt es Dirland.

Item faite a remembrer q̃ touchaunt la foialte ꝛ legeaunce compris en vr̃e message q̃ lez Irrois firent a Roy Richard sc̃de. Sachez outre q̃ lan de gªce mil c. lxxij. a Dyvelyn toutz lez Irrois princes Dirland deviendrent lieges subjectes al Roy Henry sc̃de fitz Empice de lour bone voluntee qar le lyv̄e de Cambrense[1] dit q̃ mesme lan [a Casshell] le dit Roy fist div̄s bōnez estatutz touchantz lez lib̃tez de seynte esglise ꝛ de la ꝛre ꝑ assent de toutz lez ꝑlatz de la ꝛre ꝛ le dit lyv̄ ne ple un mote dascun faite de guerre q̃ mesme le Roy fist en Irland.

Item ꝑtant q̃ toutz les isles Xp̃ians ꝑteignent al droit de seynte piere ꝛ . . lesglise de Rome ꝛ le Pape Adriane dona la ꝛre Dirland al dit Roy Henry rendant ent annuelment un den̄ de chescun mesōn quel rente est unqore paie en Engleꝛre bōn est le droit nr̃e ſr le Roy a ceste ꝛre.

Item puys le Pape Alexander conferma la gªunte de son ꝑdecessour Adriane al dit Roy Henry sur le soen droit dyceste terre.

Item puys Vivianus legate Apostoill a Dyvelyn appelle ꝛ cōvokez toutz lez ꝑlatz de la terre en un conseille gen̄all fulmyna sentense dexcomengement en toutz lez countreveignauntz a la foialtee ꝛ liegeaunce del Roy Dengleꝛre en lavªnc̃te ꝛre.

Item danxien temps lez Irrois pryn̄ement veignauntz ovesq̄ lour navey hors de Blasco al Isle de Orcades oncountreront le Roy Gurgent filz au Roy Belyn̄ donq̄s Roy de Britaigne qorest appelle Engleꝛre, le quel Roy

[1] Giraldus Cambrensis.

Gurget dona conduycte as ditz Irrois ꝛt lez envoia prymerment en Irland.

Item le Roy Gillomaꝛ jadys Roy Dirland estoit tributarie al noble Roy Arthure ꝛt diᵛses autres Roys dez Isles.

Item la citee de Baioñ qest en Gascoigne est chief de Blasco suisdit dont lez ditz Irrois come desuys est dit viendrent pⁱᵐement.

Ergo de primo ad ultimū bone est le droit nr̃e ſr le Roy al ꝛre Dirland ꝑissent qil nemblemysshe les lib̃tez de seynte esglise dicell̃ et toutz cestez matiers b̃n appgent ꝑ le dit lyᵛ de Cambreñ ꝛt anxiens estories Dengleꝛre.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 65. *contemporary* MS.

Apparently in the 2nd Hen. IV. 1401.]

La credence caruyca dep̃ le Conte de Northūbr̃ . . . l'Evesq̃ de Duresme. Chaunceller Tresorer ꝛt Pⁱve seall̃ al Conte de Wircestr̃ ꝛt auᵗs du counseill̃ esteauntz a Loundres.

A depⁱmes coment le Duc de Rosaye desire q̃ le dit Conte de Northumbr̃ devoit luy encountreᵛ̃ al Abbe de Melros ꝑ seurtee du conduyte ou de hostage pur la tretee du pees ꝛt la cause pur quoy le desire du dit Duc est q̃ lez marchez sib̃n Dengleꝛre come Descoce sount cy destruytz qil nest nulle vivre pur gentz ne chivalx dassembler en maᵑe accustumez. Sur quoy plese as ditz offic̃s ꝛt conseillers savoir la volentee du Roy nr̃e ſr ꝛt c̃tifier le dit Conte deinz le xvᵐᵉ. de Pasq̃ ꝑ sōn currour.

Iᵗm la cause pʳ quoy le Duc de Rosaye ne voet venir en la westmarche est pʳ ceo q̃ le Conte de Douglas ꝛt auᵗs

joevens fr̃s ne soūt de bōn accorde al treatee du pees. mes le Roy Descoce sōn filtz de Rosay le Duc Dalbanye ꝛt aut̃s ꝑlatz ꝛt seignrs del substance Descoce soūt en bōne volentee al pees come est dit ꝛt desirront davoir conclusiōn devant la venue des messagez de Faunce en Escoce, les queux y serront entor le fest du nativitee Seint Joh̃n ꝑschein.

Iẗm q̃ Meistre Aleyñ Newerk[1] soit chargee destre en Northūbr̃ entor le xvme. de Pasq̃ ꝑschein ove lez evidences touchantz Escoce.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4601. art. 170. a modern *Transcript* from the *Original.*

Letter from the Earl of Northumberland to the Council, dated 24th March, and apparently in the 2 Hen. IV. 1401, the day before that on which the Duke of Rothsay was murdered.]

Reverentz pieres en Dieu treschiers et honorez sires et compaignons veullez savoir que jay novelles du Duc de Rothissay coment il luy plest bien que le jour du tretee parentre luy et moy et les autres commissairs du Roy mon fr soverain serra le xxv. jour d'Averill prochein venant sur le estmarche Par quoy vous prie cherement que vous charger le clerc des roulles de faire copies et transcriptz des roulles recordz et evidences d'Escoce appartenantz a la corone d'Engleterre et eux deliverer a Meistre Aleyn de Newerk et luy charger destre a moy a Alnewyk le xx. jour d'Averill susdit. Et outre ce par

---

[1] This person was appointed an ambassador to treat with the Scots, 10th December 1399; again, 18th and 24th March 1401, 1st September 1401, in September 1404, and in March 1405. *Vide* Rot. Scot. 152, 156, 157, 159, 170, 173, 174.

cause que le dit Duc moy ad certifiez que certeins ambassiatours de Fraunce vorront estre hastivement en Escoce au fin pur estre compris en le tretee affaire par entre la partie d'Escoce et la partie d'Engleterre Et son desir est que les ditz Franceoys ne serroient compris en lour dit tretee Le dit Duc moy ad requis de moy hastier a les marches pur avoir et tenir le tretee de pees le xxv. jour susdit moy priant outre de faire et eider que Richard de Rotherford chivaler purra estre demesnez easement Et a ce vous prie de eider issint toutdys qil soit en bone seuretee. Reverentz pieres en Dieu treschirs et honorez sires et compaignons notre ſr vous eit en sa garde. Escript a Blithe le xxiiij. jour de Marz.

(*Dors.*) Le Conte de Northumbr̃ conestable d'Engleterre.

As reverentz pieres en Dieu treschirs et honorez sires et compaignons les grandz officers et conseillers du Roy mon soverain ore esteantz a Loundres.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 115. *contemporary* MS.

Letters from the King to the Sheriffs of Counties, to certain Peers, and other persons, dated Thursday, 26th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.[1]]

Le tenure de les lres envoiees as Viscountes

☞ Berkȩ	☞ Somš	☞ Wyrcestre	☞ Lancastr̃
☞ Oxeñ	☞ Glouc̃	☞ Salop̃	☞ Derby ⁊ Not'
☞ Wyltes	☞ Herford	☞ Warr̃ ⁊ Leycestr̃	☞ Staff'

Treschier ⁊ foial, Nous vous salvons en vous signifiant que yce Jeudy le xxvj. jour de May a nous estoit

[1] This document was not discovered in time to be inserted in its proper place, in vol. i. p. 130.

apportee certeine nouvelle a nr̃e chastel de Walyngford̃ que Oweyn Glendourdy ꝛ autres noz rebelx de nr̃e pays de Gales se sont levez ꝛ de nouvelle assemblez en les marches de Kermerdyn aiant en purpos dentrer en nr̃e roiaume ove fort main pour destruir ~~nous ꝛ~~ nr̃e lange Angloys ꝛ tous noz foialx lieges ꝛ soubgiez qui Dieux defende et pour resister a la malice de noz ditz rebelx nous suymes ordennez a departir demain de nr̃e dit chastel et de tener nr̃e chemyn vers les parties de Wircestre. Par quoi vous mandons que ovec les chivalers escuiers gentz darmes ꝛ le pluis suffisantz arch̃rs de nr̃e countee dont vous estes nr̃e viscounte vous soiez devers nous [par la ou nous soions] en tout hast possible sauns defaute sur la foye ꝛ ligeance que vous nous devez ꝛ come vous desirez la salvacioun de nous ꝛ de nr̃e roialme. Donne soubz nr̃e signet a lavandit nr̃e chastel le Jeudy suisdit.

Le tenure des l̃res envoiees . . . . s autres viscountes } T'schier ꝛ foial come desf̃ usq̄ ibi nos ditz rebelx ꝺ et tunc sic ꝺ Par quoy vous mandons q̃ es touz les lieux de vr̃e baillie q̃ vous verrez estre expedient facez ꝓclamer q̃ touz les ch̃lrs esouiers ꝛ arch̃rs de nr̃e retenue dedens vr̃e office veignent dev̄s nous en leur meillor arraie ꝓ la f̃d̃te cause sur les foie ꝛ ligeance qils nous doient ꝛ come ils desirent la salvacion de nous ꝛ de nr̃e roialme ꝛc. come desf̃.

Le teneur des l̃res enuoiees as aucūs f̃rs } T'schier ꝛ foial cōe desf̃ usq̄ ibi noz ditz rebelx ꝺ et tunc sic ꝺ Par quoy vous mandoms q̃ ove le pluis souffisant nombre de gens darmes ꝛ arch̃s q̃ bonement p̃rez soiez dev̄s nous en toute haste possible sanz defaute sur les foy ꝛ liegeance q̃ vous nous devez et come vous desirez la salvation de nous ꝛ de nr̃e roialme.

(*In dorso.*)

☞ Le Conte de Rutelanꝺ	~~☞ Le Sire de Powys~~
☞ Le Conte de Northumbr̃	☞ Le Sire de Burnell
~~☞ Le Conte de Warr̃~~	~~☞ Le Sire de Seymour~~
☞ Le Conte Destaffoꝛꝺ	☞ Le Sire de Camoys
☞ Le Conte Darundell	☞ Le Sire de Grey de Ruthyn
☞ Le Conte de Westm̃	☞ Le Sire de Grey de Codenore
☞ Le Sire de Roos	☞ Le Sire de Bardolf
☞ Le Sire de Wylughby	☞ Monf Piers de Courtenay
☞ Le Sire de Fitz Wauter	☞ Monf Maiheu de Gournay
☞ Le Sire Descales	
☞ Le Sire de Berkeley	
☞ Le Sire de Lovell	

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4597. art. 50. A modern *Transcript.*

Copy of a Letter from Henry IV. to his Council, dated at Worcester, 8th June, and apparently in 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

Depar le Roy.

Reverendz peres en Dieu ꝛt noz treschrs et bien amez. Nous vous salvoms tressouvent et vous mandons que selon votre meilleur avys et ovec le greindre esploit que bonnement pourrez vous facez ordenner pour noz admiralx qils aient de niefs et vessealx apparaillez et estuffez de gens d'armes et archrs pour faire garder si Dieu plest que par meer ne facent noz enemys damage a notre roialme et soubgiez come nous nous fioms de vous. Et notre Seigneur vous ait en sa garde Doñ soubz notre signet a notre ville de Wircestre le viij. jour de Juyn.

Dors. A notre Counseil de present esteant a Londres.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 22 b. *contemporary* MS.

This fragment, relating to the expenditure of the Crown, is proved to belong to the early part of the reign of Henry IV., by the allusion to the restitution of Isabel, Queen of Richard II. It was probably written in the 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

Irlande	
Guyene	
Les desp̃nses de la Royne ꝛ de son houstiel - - -	. . . . . x. đ.
La darreine chevance -	xvj^{ml}. ℔i.
Les desp̃nses del houstiel du Roy	
Les desp̃nses de la garderobe	xvj^{ml}. ℔i.
Les charges des annuitees outre les chastelx manoirs f^{r}ies terres ꝛ teñz p nr̃e f^{r} le Roy grantez amontent a - -	xxiiij^{ml}. ℔i. par estimacion.
La somme totale forspris les desp̃nses del houstel du Roy ꝛ la somme q̃ faut estre restitute ovesq̃ la Royne samonte par estimacion a - - -	cxxx^{ml}ⅾcccviij.℔i. xiiij.s̄. ij. đ.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 32. *Original.*

Letter from Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur) to the Council, dated 3rd July, and probably in 2 Hen. IV. 1401; but the internal evidence is not sufficient to assign it with certainty to that year; and it may have been written in July, 1 Hen. IV. 1400, or in July, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

Tresreverentz piers en Dieux ꝛ mez ꝛshon^{r}ez f^{r}s jeo me recomanc a vo^{o} ꝛ vo^{o} please ~~assavoir~~ remembreꝛ comēt jay p^{r}suez vs le Roi mōn sovain f^{r} ꝛ vo^{o} divse foitz p^{r} la payment q̃ mest duez p^{r} la marche Descoce dont je suy gardein sib̃n p^{r} ceo qestoit adereꝛ a le darrein plemēt come davoir payement en av^{a}nt

s^r Hull' & Bostone solonc le patent ent g^auntez p. le Roi mon sovain f^r fdit a mon tresredoute f^r & pier & moy p avis de vo^9 mez f^rs de son g^aunt conseill' dont jespoiñ q̃ vo^9 avez bone conisance, & touchant le debt a moy duez a mon darrein ptier de Londrez le Roi nr̃e sovain f^r fdit chargea son tresorer q̃ lors estoit p^r la d̃te mar̃e & le dit tresorer moy disoit q̃ sil fuist greable a vo^9 aut̃s mez f^rs du g^aunt conseill' qil ordeneñ q̃ jeo froie paiez de ij^ml. marcz en monoy ento^r cest Pentecost darrein & q̃ jeo froie fvis p assigneñt de le remen^ant q̃ moy fuist duez a pluis tost q̃ faire ceo p^rroit p^r quell' argent & assignement avoir jay fait mez fv^antz p^rsuer siñ a Londrez come a Hull' & Bostone fdit destr̃ paiez solonc leffect de la d̃te g^aunt & pátent sanz ascun denier resceyver unq̃s depuis mon ptier dilleoq̃s, mez a moy g^aunt costage, & t^availl' a mez fv^antz sanz null' esploit, et come jey entenduz a le darrein plemẽt q^aunt la necessitee de roialme fuist monstrez p vo^9 mez f^rs de g^aunt conseill' as barons & comons de roialme il estoit demandez p^r toutz lez marchez Caleys Guyeñ & Escoce la meer & Irland̃ come p^r guerr̃ & la marche Descoce estoit limitez a xxxvij^ml. li. ou pluis & la ou le payment de temps de trieuez a mon dit f^r & pier̃ & moy duez namonte q̃ a v^ml. li. p an ne poet estr̃ paiez en bone foy jeo moy doigne g^aunt mvaille & moy semble q̃ vo^9 mettez lez ditz marchez trop̃ a nonchaloir queux front t^ovez lez pluis fortz enemys q̃ vo^9 avez, ou aut̃ment q̃ vo^9 nagrees poynt de nr̃e fvice en lez ditz marchez & si vo^9 serchez b̃n jespoiñ q̃ le greindre defaute q̃ vo^9 t^overez en lez ditz marchez est defaut de paymẽt sanz quell' vo^9 ne t^overez null' q̃ vo^9 poet faiñ tiel fvice, Sur qoy t̃sreventz piers en Dieux & mez t̃shon^rez f^rs jay esc̃pt a Roi mon sovain f^r fdit ensuppliant q̃ *si* ascuñ male aveigne a sez ville chastell' ou marche q̃ jay en

govnance p^r defaute de paymēt q̄ Dieux defende q̄ je nay poynt de blame mez ceux q̄ ne moy voillent paier̄ solonc sōn hon^rable mandemēt & voluntee. Tresreventz piers en Dieux & mez pshon^rez f^rs ne vo^o displease q̄ jescrive nounsachantment en ma royde & feble mane de ceste mate qar necessitee le moy fait fair̄ noun pas seulemēt de moy mez auxi de mez souldeo^rs qi sont en psg^aunt mischief sanz remedy du quel̄ je ne puisse ne ne ose aler vers lez ditz marchez p^r quel̄ vo^o supplie & requer̄ dordenir solonc q̄ vo^o semble busoignable. Sy prie a Dieux q̄ vo^o eit en sa seintisme garde. Escr̄ a Swyneshede le iij^e. jo^r de Juyl̄.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 114. *contemporary* MS.

The date of these Articles does not appear. The first may probably be assigned to the early part of the 3rd Hen. IV. 1401: *vide* vol. i. p. 173, where Glendower's amicable disposition towards the King is alluded to.]

SENSUYT le report fait au Conte de Northumbr̄ par le message p lui envoiee du congie du Roy a Esmon Mortym̄ sur la mate expousee dep le dit Conte p le dit message a Oweyn de Glyndourdy.

Primement le dit message reporta au dit Conte en psence du Counsail q̄ le dit Oweyn disoit q̄ p^r la g^ant affeccion & affiance quil porte au susdit Conte il desire de parler ovesq̄ mesme le Conte devant aucun autre f^r du roiaume.

Il̄ quant a les destruccions & gastes du paiis & les prises & occisions de gentz faitz par le dit Owein. il dit quil nest pas de ce en cause. mais psvolents voudroit il avoir pees.

Ite quant a leritage q̃ le dit Owein cleyme davoir meſme celui Owein dit q̃ partie de son ħitage il ad, mais nonpas atant come de droit a lui apptient Et ꝑs-volentꝑs voudroit il approcher as marches Dengletre pur treter ꝑt parler ovec aucuns fr̃s sinoun q̃ le comun voys ꝑt claymor̃ y est q̃ le dit Owein voudroit ꝑt entende a destruire la lange Engloys.

[*Ibid.* f. 114.

On the same paper as the preceding, but apparently a separate article.]

Sensuyt le report fait dep̄ le Roy a son Conseil p̄ le Gard̃ du pⁱve seal.

Primement q̃ p̄hibitiō soit fait tant es p̄ties p̄dela q̃ sont de lobeissance ꝑt jurisdiccon du Roy nr̃e fr̃ come en cħun port deinz le roiaume q̃ nul offic̄ ne ministre du Roy nautre quecon̄q̄ soeffre nul alien[1] venir napporter en le roiaume susdit ħres bullees nautꝑs ħres q̃ prount souner au p̄judice du Roy ne de son roiaume, sinoun q̃ report ent soit pⁱmement fait a lui ou a son conseil.

(*In dorso.*)

Monf Richn Aroundell †	Monf Johñ Tiptoft †
Monf Fraunceys de Corte	Monf Henr̃ Houghtoñ
Monf Rauf Rocheford̃ †	Monf John Litilbury †
Monf Johan Dalyngrigg̃	Monf Rog̃ ~~Syle~~ Syglem.
Monf John Cornewayle †	Monf Nichn Hauberk̃ †
Monf Robt Chalouns †	Monf Johñ Ettoñ

[1] Various proceedings in Parliament respecting aliens in the early part of the reign of Henry IV. show the great distrust then entertained of the conduct of foreigners. See particularly Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 499, 527, 528, 569 b, 571, 572.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 117 b. *Original.*

Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Shrewsbury, 15th May, and apparently in 3 Hen. IV. 1402. This letter is printed in Ellis's "Original Letters illustrative of English History," where it is erroneously said to have been addressed "to the Keepers of the Marches of Wales." It is here reprinted in consequence of its forming part of the Prince's correspondence with the Council, respecting the rebellion in Wales.]

Depar le Prince.

TRESCHIERS & ꝑsentiermẽt bien amez, Nous vous salvons ꝑssouvent de nr̃e entier cuer, en vous ꝑciant ꝑschierement de la bone consideracion quele vous avez a les bosoignes que nous touchent en nr̃e absence, et vous prions ꝑseffectuousement de vr̃e bone & amyable continuance come nr̃e fiance est en vous.[1] Et endroit des nouvelx ꝑdecea si vous vuillez savoir entre autres nous estions nadegaires enfourmez que Oweyn de Glyndourdy fist assembler son povair dautres rebelx de ses adherentz a grand nombre pr̃posant pur chivachier & aussi combatre si gens Englois lui voudroient resister de son pr̃pos et ainsi il se avantoit a ses gens, ꝑ quoy nous prismes noz gens & alasmes a une place du dit Oweyn b̃n edifie que feu son principale mansion appelle Sagherñ la ou nous supposasmes de lui avoir trove sil vousist avoir combatu en mañe come il disoit, et a nr̃e venue illoeques nous ne trovasmes nul hōme einz nous fismes ardre toute la place & pluseurs autres maisons la entour de ses tenantz et puis nous enalasmes droit a son autre place de Glyndourdy pur lui querer illoeques & la nous fismes ardre un beau logge en son parc & toute la paiis la

[1] This passage appears to refer to the provision made for his revenues by the Council in the early part of this year. *Vide* vol. i. pp. 174, 175.

entour ꝛ nous nous loggeasmes la delies toute ce noet, et certainz de noz gens isserent illeoques en la paiis ꝛ pristerent un grand gentil de la paiis qi feu un des chief-teyns du dit Oweyn li quel offrist cynk centz livres pur son ransom pur avoir eu sa vie ꝛ davoir paie la ꝺte some dedeinz deux semaignes. Nepurquant ce ne feu accepte mes il avoit la mort, et diᵛses autres de ses compaignōns que feurent prisez en le dit journe avoient le mesme, et puis ce nous enalasmes en le cōmote Dedirnyōn en ..... de M'ionyeth̄ ꝛ illoeques nous fismes ardre un beau paiis ꝛ ƀn enhabite, et dilloeques nous enalasmes en Powys et ..... setee de vitail pur chivaux en Gales nous fismes noz gens carier aveignes ovec eulx ꝛ nous hostasmes ꝑ ... jours, et pour vous enfourmer plus au plein de ceste journee ꝛ [de] touz autres nouvelx ꝑdecea de ꝓsent nous envoions ꝑdeᵛs vous nr̄e ꝛschier escuier Joh̄n de Watertōn a qi vuillez adjouster ferme foy ꝛ credence en ce qil vous reportera de nr̄e ꝑt touchant les nouvelx desuisꝺtes. Et nr̄e ꝺr vous ait toudys en sa sainte garde. Donne soubz nr̄e signet a Shrouesbury le xv̈. jour de May.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 117. *Original.*

Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Shrewsbury, 30th May, and apparently in 3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

Depar le Prince.

Treschiers ꝛ ꝛsentierement ƀn amez. Nous vous salvons ꝛssouvent. Et pour ce que noz soudiours desirent savoir de nous sils serront paiez pur le tierz moys de ceste ꝓsent quarter ꝛ nous dient qils ne vuillent attendre icy sans ce qils soient ꝓstement paiez leur

gages accordant a leur endentures, vous prions ꝑschierement que vous vuillez ordener nr̃e paiement pur le dit moys ou autrement nous garnir et ordener ꝑ temps pur la sauve garde de ces marches car les rebelx escoutent c̃hun jour si nous serrons paiez [ꝛ ils] savont b̃n que sans paiem̃ent nous ne purrons continuir et eulx taillent de lever tout le povair de Northgales ꝛ de Suthgales pr chivachier ꝛ destruir la marche et les countees a icelle adjoynantz, et il ny a nulle resistence icy sinon qils purront b̃n accomplier leure malice et quant noz gens soient retrehez de nous il nous faut totes voies nous retreher en Engleꝑre ou estre hounteux pur tous jors car c̃hun hōme poet assez savoir que sans povair de gens nous ne purrons plus fere qun autre hōme poet de meyndre estat, et de ꝑsent nous avons ꝑsgrandes chargez et avons fait toute la chevance que nous purrons de noz petitz joualx pur les sustenir car deux noz chasteaux Hardelagh̃ ꝛ Lampaderñ sont assiegez ꝛ ont estez ꝑ un longe temps ꝛ il nous faut eulx rescouer ꝛ vitailler dedeinz ces dys jours et outre ce garder la marche entour nous ovec le tierz pouair pur lentree de les rebelx, Nientmeinz si ceste guerre purroit estre continue les rebelx ne feurent james si semblables destre destrutz cōme ils sont deꝑsent, et ore depuis que nous vous avons pleinement monstre lestat de cestes ꝓties vuillez ordener en maṅe cōme vous semble mieux pur la sauve garde de mesmes les ꝓties ꝛ de ceste ꝓtie de le royaume Dengleꝑre que Dieux vuille garder et vous doint grace dordener le mieux ꝑ temps. Et nr̃e ꝺr vous ait en sa garde, Donne soubz nr̃e signet a Shrouesbury le xxx. jour de May. Et vuillez estre b̃n avisez que nous vous avons pleinement monstre le ꝓil ꝓdecea quecoⁿq̃ chose icy avigne enaꝑs si remedie ne soit mys par temps.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 125. *contemporary* MS.

Ordinance of the Council respecting Wales, between the 2nd and 4th Hen. IV. 1401-1403.]

LORDINANCE fait p nr̃e ꝑsredoute ſ^r le Roy t soun counseill̃ pur la sauve garde des chastelx t la paiis de Northgales.

Les chastelx esteantz es mains nr̃e ſ^r le Prince en Northgales : cestassavoir

Le chastell̃ de Conewey	Monſ Johan de Mascy conestable illeoqes ovesq̄ xv. hōmes darmes t lx. archiers	pur le jo^r xxxix. s̃. ij. d̃. pur le moys liiij. l̃i. v. s̃. viij. d̃.	pur lan vij^c xiiij. l̃i. xv. s̃. x. d̃.
Le chastell̃ de Caernarvan	Monſ Johan Boldė conestable illeoqes ovesq̄ xx. hōmes darmes t iiij^xx. archiers	pur le jour xlix. s̃. iiij. d̃. pur le moys lxix. l̃i. xvi. d̃.	pur lan dcccc. l̃i. vi. s̃. viij. d̃.
Le chastell̃ de Crukkith̃	Roḡ de Actoñ conestable illeoqes ovesq̄ vi. hōmes darmes t l. archiers	pur le jour xxii. s̃. x. d̃. pur le moys xxxi. l̃i. xix. s̃. iiij. d̃.	pur lan ccccxvi. l̃i. xiiij. s̃. ij. d̃.
Le chastell̃ de Hardelagh̃	Dycoñ le Mascy conestable illeoqes ovesq̄ x. hōmes darmes t xxx. archs.	pur le jour xxi. s̃. iiij. d̃. pur le moys xxix. l̃i. xvij. s̃. iiij. d̃.	pur lan ccciiij^xx ix. l̃i. vi. s̃. viij. d̃.

La sōme totale du dit charge p an M^l M^l ccccxxi. l̃i. iij. s̃. iiij. d̃.

Les gages ⁊ fees des justice chamblein conestables ⁊ autres ministres le Prince deinz lez ptiez de Northgales sauns ascuns annuitees.

Au Justice de Northgales p an	c. m^{a}rc̃.
Au Chamblein illeoqes p an	xx. li.
Au Viscounte de Caernarvan p an	xx. li.
Au Viscounte de Merryonnyth̃ p an	xx. li.
Au Leschetour de Caernarvan p an	v. m^{a}rc̃.
Au Lescheto^{r} de Meryonnyth̃ p an	v. m^{a}rc̃.
Le Conestable de Caernarvan p an	xl. li.
Le Conestable de Conewey p an	xl. li.
Le Conestable de Crukkith̃ p an	xx. m^{a}rc̃.
Le Conestable de Hardelagh̃ p an	xx. m^{a}rc̃.
Le Conestable de Rothelan p an	xl. li.
Le Porter du chastell̃ de Caernarvan p an	lx. s̃. x. d̃.
Le chief forester de Snoudōn p an	x. li. xi. s̃. ix. d̃.
Le ffjant p^{r} ñre ff^{r} le Prince p an	v. m^{a}rc̃.
Les v. garnest^{r}s dem^{r}antz a la port de la ville de Caerñ chescun pignant le jo^{r} ij. d̃.	xv. li. iiij. s̃. ii. d̃.

La sōme des gages ⁊ fees des ministres ꝑ an	cccxii. ℔. iij. s̃. v. ₫.
La sōme totale de lav^{a}ndit charge ovesq$_{ꝫ}$ les fees ⁊ gages des ministres av^{a}ntditz ꝑ an	M^{l}M^{l}vii^{c}xxxiij. ℔. vi. s̃. ix. ₫.
La value de touz les f^{r}ies de Northgales esteantz es mains nr̃e dit f^{r} le Prince dont il port la charge ꝑ an	M^{l}M^{l}. m^{a}rcz.

Et ensi la charge excede la value saunz les annuitees ꝑ an ꝑ M^{l}iiij^{c}. ℔. i. ₫.

Les chastelx esteantz en Northgales hors des mains nr̃e dit f^{r} le Prince dont

Le chastell̃ de Dienbiegh̃ quel est le Conte de la Marche ⁊ g^{a}untez a Monf Henry Percy	Monf^{r} de Rutteland̃ ovesq$_{ꝫ}$ xxx. homes darmes ⁊ cxx. archiers	pur le jour iiij. ℔. xi. s̃. viij. ₫. pur le moys cxxviij. ℔. vj. s̃. viij. ₫.	pur lan M^{l}vi^{c}lxxij. ℔. xviij. s̃. iiij. ₫.
Le chastell̃ de Beaumareys g^{a}untez au dit Monf Henry ove le countee Danglesey	Monf Johan de Pulle conestable illeoqes ovesq$_{ꝫ}$ xv. homes darmes ⁊ cxl. archs to^{9} apee	pur le jo^{r} liiij. s̃. ij. ₫. pur le moys lxxv. ℔. xvi. s̃. viii. ₫.	pur lan ix^{c}iiij^{xx}viij. ℔. x. s̃. x. ₫.

La sõme total du dit charge des deux chastelx avantditz esteauntz hors des mains nře seignur le Prince } M¹M¹vi^c lxi. ℔. ix. ſ. ij. d.

Les chastelx esteantz es mains nře f^r le Prince desoubz loffice du chamblein de Cestre. pour les garnesons dez queles est ordeigne q̃ les gages front paiez p les mains del chamblain de Northgales.

Le chastell de Rothelan — Monf Henry de Conewey conestable illeoqes ovesq̃ ix. hõmes darmes & xl. archiers — pur le jour xxiij. ſ. ij. d. — pur le moys xxxii. ℔. viij. ſ. viij. d. — pur lan ccccxxij. ℔. xv. ſ. x. d.

Le chastell de Flynt — Monf Nicholl Hauberk conestable illeoqes ovesq̃ iiij. hõmes darmes & xii. archiers — pur le jour viij. ſ. — pur le moys xi. ℔. iiij. ſ. — pur lan cxlvi. ℔.

La sõme total del charge de cestes deux chastelx de Rothelan & Flynt p an } v^c lxviij. ℔. xv. ſ. x. d.

La sõme total de touz les charges & chastelx avantditz esteantz desoubz loffice de chamblain de Cestre } dlxviij. ℔. xv. ſ. x. d.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 42 b. *contemporary* MS.

Ordinances of the Council respecting the fortresses in Wales, apparently about the 3 or 4 Hen. IV. 1402-3.]

CEST la nombre des gens darmes ꝛ archs mys ꝛ ordennez . . . . . conseill sur la sauve garde des garnisons de Southgales ꝛ de Northgales del p^mer . . . . . tanq̄ le xxiiij. jour de Septembr̄ lors ꝓchein ensuant . . . . . quex . . . gens . . amont p jour a xlij. li. ꝛ pur tout le dit temps . . . . . receu en pte du paiement . . . . . et si remaint a paier a mōn ſ^r pur les capitains ꝛ , : . . . . M^l ix^c lij. li. sicōme desoubz est contenuz pluis au plein

Cardygan	le constable illeoques	x. lanc̄ xl. archs
+ Haverford	le constable illeoques	ij. lanc̄ xij. archs
+ Brekhnok + Haye	le Sire de Grey [1]	liij. lanc̄ cxl. archrs
+ Kedwelly	Mons Johan Oldecastell	xl. lanc̄ cxx. archrs
+ Item	le constable illeoques	xij. lanc̄ xxiiij. archrs
Neth	Mons Johan Seint Johan	xxx. lanc̄ c. archrs
Neuport	Mons Gilbert Denys	xl. lanc̄ iiij^xx. archrs
Usk	Mons Johan Greyndre	xx. lanc̄ lx. archrs
+ Keventhles	le Sire de Grey	xij. lanc̄ xxx. archrs
Mongomy	le Sire de Furnivale	lx. lanc̄ ciiij^xx. archrs
Carnarvan	le constable illeoques	iiij. lanc̄ xxxvj. archrs
+ Beaumarreys	Rauf de Bartōn	xij. lanc̄ cxx. archrs
Conewaye	Mons Johan Bold	ij. lanc̄ xij. archrs
Et pur la ville illeoques	Hugh de Moretōn ꝛ Raynold de Bayltōn	ij. lanc̄ xxiiij. archrs
Rothelahe	le constable illeoques	iiij. lanc̄ xx. archrs

[1] Sir William Heron, lord Say, died between October and December 1404.

Dienbiegh	-	le constable illeoques	xx. lanc̃ lx. arch̃rs
+Flynt	-	le constable illeoques	ij. lanc̃. xij. arch̃rs.

La sōme des { launces cccxv. / arch̃rs M^{l}c. }

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 123. *Original.*

Letter from Richard of York, afterwards Earl of Cambridge, brother of Richard duke of York, to the Council, dated at Hereford, 9th May, and probably in the 3 or 4 Hen. IV. 1402-1403, but the internal evidence does not fix the exact date.]

Treshounurez ſ^{rs} ♩ Je me recōmans a vous tant come je puis de tout mōn cuer ♩ Et plese vo^{9} savoir coment au reverence ꝺ comandement du Roy nr̃e ſsouverain ſ^{r} ꝺ auxi p comandement de mōn ſshonure ſ^{r} ꝺ frere [1] jay este ycy de le vj^{me}. jour Davril darrain passe tanꝗ encea outre mōn ſme ꝺ fait le service a nr̃e dit ſ^{r} q̃ jay peu ou sceu a mōn loial povair acompaigniez de ſtaine nombre dez chivallers ꝺ escuiers ♩ des queux je vous envoie les nouns contenuz en une cedule les queux ont demoure en ma compaignie outre mōn dit ſme seur ma seurte ꝺ promes sans paiemēt leur m̃cy ♩ Toutevois plus longement ils ne vueullent nulemēt demo^{r}er pour rien q̃ hōme peut faire sinōn qils eient leur paiement ♩ Parquoy ſshonu^{r}ez ſes vous empry ſsch̃rment que si ensi soit que vous vuellez q̃ je ſay ycy plus avant menvoyes paiemēt pour moy ꝺ lez desſditz ch̃rs ꝺ escuiers sanz outre delay y mettre la chose ſd̃te considere ou autrement q̃ je puis lesser ycestes pties en salvac̃on de mōn petit estat ♩ et de ceo quest dehu a moy ꝺ aux mesmes lez ch̃rs ꝺ escuiers

[1] Edward duke of York.

avanditz me vueullez faire p̄st paiem̄t ou suffisant assignem̄t au fin q̄ je les puis agreer ꝛ moy discharger. envers eux touchant ma seurete ꝛ promes fētes. Sīq̄ por ma bone volunte je ne p̄igne dishonr p̄de ne damage cele ptie sicom̄ je men fie seurem̄t ꝛ entˢment en voz bones amistes ꝛ sages discrecons. Empl̄ant a Dieu treshonrez fes quil vous eit en sa garde. Escript a Herforde le ixme. jour de Maii.

Le vr̄e Richard
Deverwyk.[1]

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 67 b. *Original.*

Letter from Edward Cherleton, lord Powis, to the Council, dated at De La Pole Castle, on the 5th August, but there is no internal evidence to prove in what year it was written, but probably in the 3 or 4 Hen. IV. 1402 or 1403.]

Treshonrez ꝛ tresreventz seignures ꝛ mes ꝛssovveignes amys jeo moy recomant a vous si avant come jeo say ꝛ puisse dez honures ove toutes manes dez revences endesirant toutdiz de tout moun cuer bones novelles de vr̄e honrable estat ꝛ sainte oier ꝛ savoir queux jeo pri Dieu pur sa puissance de les moy ottroier come vr̄e cuer demesne melz sava deviser. Et coment mez ꝛsreventz seignres ꝛ ꝛssovveignes amys q̄ les rebelx Galoys eux enforcent de jour en autre a surchivaucher la marche ꝛ pur garder p̄ndr̄ ꝛ avoir lour blees cest temps pur lour estoff ꝛ sustenance es temps avenir ꝛ mesme lestoff ꝛ blees carier as mōntaynes en continuance de lour traytorous purpos enapres a gaunt damage ꝛ destrucciōn de ceste marche q̄ Dieu deffende sils ne soient le pluys

[1] The indorsement on this letter is illegible.

par temps resistez de lour malveys purpuos avandit. Sur quoy please a voz ℟sre℣entz seignuries ordeigner ℈ envoier hastif remedie pur la resistence dez ditz rebelx ℈ sur ceo qe les garneysones sur ycestes marches soient estoffez dez gentz darmes ℈ archs si qils purrōnt avoir mesmes les blees pur lestoff des ditz garnesouns a graunt damage ℈ ꝑpetuel destruccioun dez rebelx av^{a}nditz si Dieu plest des queux matieres ℈ dautres please a voz ℟sre℣entz seignuries doner audience al portour du cestes de ceo qil outre esposera a vous ℈ sur ceo moy comander ℈ envoier voz honurables pleisers come a celuy qe prest serra tout temps de les ꝑforner a moun petit povair. Et luy Seint Espirit vous ait toux jours en sa ℟ssauve garder. Escr̃ au Chausteſſ de la Pole le v. jour Daust.

EDWARD f^{e} DE CH'LETON
℈ DE POWYS.[1]

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 16. *Original.*

Letter from Thomas of Lancaster, Lieutenant of Ireland, to the Council, dated 5th September, and apparently in the 3rd or 4th Hen. IV. 1402-1403.]

℟EVENTZ pieres en Dieu ℈ mez treschiers ℈ tresentierement ℔n amez. je vous salve tressouvent de tout mon cuer Et vieullez savoir q̃ Johan Hemyngtoñ marchant de la citee de Londres porteur dicestes moy a enformez q̃ ℭtains gens de la ville de Galvey en la ℟re Dirland sanz cause ℈ encontre loy ℈ raison ꝑ forte main de lui

[1] The indorsement on this letter is illegible.

ont prisez en marchandises ꝛ en or ꝛ argent a la value de sys centz livres ꝛ pluseurs autres damages ꝛ grevances a lui ont faitz, pont il est anientisez pur tousjours sil ne soit hastivement remediez a ce q̃ est dit, dont le susdit Johan me ad tendrement requis dent escrivre a mon ꝛssoꝛain fr ꝛ piere le Roy ꝛ a vous pr remede avoir de ses ditz ꝑde ꝛ disease sicome en une supplicacion a moy baillee ꝑ le dit Johan la quelle je vous envoie closee dedeins cestes vous poet pluis pleinement apparoir, pur quelle matire a la humble request de dit Johan jay escript a mon dit ꝛssoꝛain fr ꝛ piere Sur qoy je vous prie treschement q̃ vieue ꝛ entendue la dite supplicacion vous please en tant come en vous est mettre vr̃e bone diligence q̃ sur les matires comprisez en la fdte supplicac̃on due remede ꝑ vr̃e bon avis soit ordeignez a dit Johan cõme raison ꝛ bonne conscience demandent. Reꝛentz piers en Dieu ꝛ mez treschs ꝛ tresenꝛement ꝺn amez nr̃e fr vous ait en sa ꝛsseint garde. Escript a Kylmaynan le quint jour de Septembr̃.

THOMAS DE LANCASTRE
Senal Dangleꝛre } ꝛ lieuten̄ Dirland.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 21. *contemporary* MS.

Copy of a letter from the King, requesting a benevolence, dated 26th October, and apparently in the 4th Hen. IV. 1402. A similar letter was addressed to the individuals whose names are annexed.]

Depar le Roy.

TRESCHIERS ꝛ bien amez Come a nr̃e darrein estre a nr̃e ville de Kermerdyn feismes mettre garnisons en

touz les chastealx ꝛ villes Englois en nr̃e paiis de Suth-gales pr la tuicion ꝛ sauve garde de mesme la pays lesqueux gentz darmes ꝛ archs ny purront longement demorer sans avoir paiement de leur gages et uncore ne sumes a ce purvuez de monoye dont tielx gages paier, et pur ce envoions devs vous a psent nr̃e ch ꝛ foial chivaler William Esturmyn pur vous declarer le busoing que nous en avons, li quel en ce vuillez croire ꝛ faire a nr̃e priere ce quil vous requerera de nr̃e part en celle ptie. Et ce vuillez faire sicome nous nous fions de vous ꝛ come vous desirez la salvacon de nr̃e pays fdte. Don̄ souz nr̃e prive seal a Westm̄ le xxj. jour Doctobre.

Devon̄	-	Monf Willam Esturmy
Cornewaille	-	Monf Johan Arrundell Johan Colshull
Soms̄ ꝛ Dors̄	-	Monf U'frey Stafford John Frome
Hamps̄ ꝛ Wilte̅s	-	Le Sire de Lovell Le Sire de Sturmyn . ~~Monf~~ le Sire de Cameny[1] Henri de Poppeham ~~Joh~~ Thomas Dowdale
Gloucestr̄	-	
Sussex ꝛ Surr̄	-	Monf Thomas West Nicholas Carreu

[1] Camoys. *Vide* p. 75, *postea.*

Kent - - - -	Monf Arnald Savage Johan Frenyngham
Midd - - -	~~Monf Adam Franceys~~ Johan Duresme Thomas Charletoñ
Hertford t Essex -	Monf Edward Benested Joħn Ludwik ~~Th~~ Joħn Durward Monf Willam Marny
Norff' t Suff -	Monf Symon Felbrugge Esmon Oldehalle
Cantebrug t Hunt'	Monf Payn Tiptoft Ric Hasildeñ Johan Stucle Joħ Herlyngtoñ
Bed t Buk - -	Monf Baudewyn Pigot Joħen Hervy Esmon Hamdeñ ~~Esmon t~~ Monf Joħ Reym . .
Oxeñ t Berk -	Monf Baldwyn Berford Willam Wylycotes ~~Monf Willam Langford~~ Laur Drewe Thoas Cholrey
Northħ - - -	~~Joħn Mulso~~ ~~Joħn Tyndale~~ Monf Thoas Grene Roƀt Haldenby
Rutland - -	Thomas Andeby Ger Flore

Nicole - - -	~~Rob Combreworth~~	
	Monf Henry Retford	Lyndesey
	~~Monf~~ Rob Combreworth	
	Monf John Rocheford	
	Willam Gibbethorp	Holand
	Monf John Evyngham	Kesteven
	John Marmyon	Kesteven

Cornub - -	Johnes Arondell chivaler	
	Johnes Colshull	
Devon - -		
Somes Dors - - -	Humfrus Stafford senior miles	
	Johnes Frome	
Suthtt' - -	Dns de Cammoys	exp^r p W. Stury
	Willms Sturmyn	exp^r p W. Stury
	Thomas Doudale	exp^r p W. Stury
Wiltes - - -	Dns de Louell	exp^r p W. Stury
	Willms Sturmy chr	exp^r p W. Stury
Surr't Sussex -	Thomas West chr	
	Nichus Carreu	
Kant - -	Arnaldus Savage chr	
	Johnes Fremyngham	
Midd - - -	Thomas Charleton	
	Johnes Duresme	
Essex - - -	Willms Marny chr	
	Johnes Dorewarde	
Hertf - -	Edwardus Benestede chr	
	Johnes Lodewyk	

Norff - - -	Simon Felbrigg̃ chivaler Edmundus Oldehall̃
Suff - - -	
Cantebr̃ - -	Payn Tiptoft chivaler Ricus Hasilden̄
Hunt̃ - - -	Johnes Stucle Johnes Herlyngton̄
Bed̃ - - -	Baldewinus Pygot chivaler Johnes Hervy
Buk̃ - - -	Edmundus Hameden̄ Johnes Reymes
Oxon̄ - -	Baldewinus Bereford̃ chr̃ Willms̃ Willicotes
Berk̃ - - -	Laurentius Drew Thomas Cholrey
Northt̃' - -	Thomas Grene chivaler Robus Haldanby
Ruteland - -	Thomas Ondeby Gere Flore
Lincoln̄ Lyndesey	Henricus Retford chr̃ Robtus Combreworth̃
Lincoln̄ Holand̃	Johnes Rocheford̃ Willms̃ Gibbethorp̄ } chr̃s
Lincoln̄ Kesteven̄	Johnes Evyngham Johnes Marnyon

In dorso. Les noms des psones de divses contees du roiaume as queux furent tres adressees selonc la forme de la copie a ycestes annex̃.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 41. apparently the *Original.*

Letter from the inhabitants of Shropshire to the King, dated 21st April, and probably in the 4th Hen. IV. 1403. Though, strictly speaking, this document does not form part of the proceedings of the Council, there can be little doubt that it was submitted for its consideration; and it is too important an illustration of Owen Glendower's rebellion to be omitted.]

TRESEXCELLENT ꝑspuissant & ꝑssoꝰain ffr • Nous noꝰ recomandoms a vře hautesse si humblement come nous savoms & pluys poems. . . . . a vře soꝰaynte entendre q̃ voz loialx lieges de vře countee de Saloꝑ sount en gant doute & despoir de jour en jour de malice & . . . . . voz rebelles Galoys & lor adherdantz purposent a feare & de jour en autre fount ove ꝑsgant poair deinz vře dit countee come p . . . . tuiciōn de voz ditz lieges destrucciōn de lor biens & chateux encontre queux voz ditz lieges ne sont en nulle maꝰe de poair . . . force affeare resistaunce sanz vře ꝑsgaciouse socor & eide & poair dautres gentz darmes & archs estraungers tutditz vous . . . . ꝑsexcellent fr q̃ plese a vře soꝰaynte & ꝑsgaciouse bounte mettre voz gaciouses mayns a voz lieges suisditz & eux enforcer . . . . . sonable poair des gentz darmes & archs estraungers tanq̃ al venu nře ꝑsdoute fr le Prince en ycestes pties [1] Considerant . . . . . voz rebelles avanditz & lez Fraunces oreꝫde novel a eux venuz ount plein notice q̃ nullez estaunges souldiors attend . . . . . countee a ꝑsent come ils fount en autres voz countees ajoynantz a voz marches de Gales & outrement sont en . . . . . sumez pleinement enformez de surchivacher & outrement degaster vře dit countee devant la venu de nře dit fr . . . . . .le meschief ꝑspuissant fr voz

[1] Henry Prince of Wales was appointed lieutenant of Wales on the 7th March, 4 Hen. IV. 1403. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 290.

ditz lieges vous supplioñt de eux ordeigner ent remedie p avise de vr̃e ꝑssage . . . . . pleise a vr̃e hautesse de rescrier vr̃e ꝑsgaciouse volunte a voz ditz lieges p voz ꝑsgaciouses lres t le portor dycestes . . . . . ciōn t supportaciōn de vr̃e people avantdit. Entendant ꝑspuissant fr q̃ la tierce ptie de vr̃e dit countee a ꝑsent . . . . destruyez t degastez p voz rebelles avanditz t voz lieges devant illoeq̃s enhabites fuez t retreitz hors de vr̃e dit . . . . a gaigner lor viandre t sustinaunce aillios deinz vr̃e roialme: Tresexcellent t ꝑspuissant t ꝑssovain fr le hautisme . . . . . te vous eyt en sa ꝑsdigne garde. Escript a vr̃e ville de Saloꝑ le xxj. jour Dappriłł.

Voz loialx lieges si vous plese. les . . . . t gentils t com . . . . . dit . . . . . .

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. xiii. f. 17. *Original.*

Letter from John Prophet, whose name has frequently occurred in the preceding documents, to his nephew, Thomas Felde, and William Plofelde, dated on the 3rd May, probably about the 4th Hen. IV. 1403, requesting them to apply to the Treasurer for payment of his salary when a member of the King's Council. Prophet was secretary to the King as early as September, 4 Hen. IV. 1402. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 486.]

Treschiers t fiables amys. Je vous salve souvent de cuer Et pour ce que au temps que je baillay au Tresorer Dengleterre deinz sōn housteł a Londres lres du prive seal pour moy faire avoir paiement ou assignement de les cent livres a moi dues p nr̃e fr le Roy pur mōn service a lui fait au tēps que jestoie un de sōn conseil les quelles lres furent de cōmandement du dit tresorer mys en filace

deinz la receite: Il me ꝑmetta que tost aꝑs la feste de Pasques darein passe, javeroie sufficeant assignement de la ꝺte sōme selon leffect des ꝺtes ℔res de garant, Si jay ꝑ tant escrit au dit tresorer lui empriant de mottroier ycelle assignement sur les Viscontes de Suthamptōn ⁊ de Wilteſ pres de mes ℔nfices en celles ꝑties ou en auꝰs lieux selon sa sage discrecion Par quoi vous prie daffectueu . . cuer que vous vuillez faire instance envers le dit tresorer de ma ꝑt ⁊ ainsi pursuer devers lui q̃ je puisse avoir sufficeant assigneñt de la susꝺte sōme ꝑ mañe cōe avant est dit, ꝑainssi que pr defaute ou lachesse de poursuite de ma ꝑt je ne preigne nul dōmage ne ꝑjudice en celle ꝑtie: come je maffie tresentierement de voꝰ Et le benoit filz de Dieu voꝰ ait en sa seinte garde. Escrit a Wircestre le tierz jour de May.

JOHN PROPHETE Secretaire
du Roy nr̃e souverain seignur.

In dorso. . . . . mes treschiers ⁊ fiables amys Thomas Felde mon neveu ⁊ . . . . . William Plofelde.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 86. *contemporary* MS.

It appears from the proceedings of the Council in July and October, 4 Hen. IV. 1403, that Sir William Clifford was commanded to deliver up the castle of Berwick, immediately after Hotspur's rebellion, but that he refused to comply, excepting upon certain conditions. *Vide* vol. i. pp. 212, 214; see also p. 229. The following appear to be the conditions alluded to.]

THER' eñ ꝑe poyntz ꝑt William of Clyffort knyght haskes of ouñ soꝰain lord ꝑe Kyn̄g.

In ꝑe first for as mykell as he has layd his trouth of his body to ꝑe souldeoꝰs of ꝑe toune ⁊ of ꝑe castell of

Berewyk for to paie þame þair wages fra þe dede of my lord f Henri Pcy unto þe tyme of þe delivance of þe said toune to my worshipfull lord Fornyvale that he myght have full paiement in hand to make þame gree eftir his hight t as þe Kyng hight to hym.

Itm for as mykell as he ys playnly enformet at þe Kyng is in ppose for to undo hym be cause þt Henry Percy my lord f Henry Pcy son is whit drawen of þe quylk he is noght gilty that he myght have full forgefenes of all male of poyntz causes t forfaturs in general for hym self t all tha beyng wt hym in þe forsaid castell of Berewyk And at þe forsaid Henry Pcy son to my said lord f Henr Pcy myght have t enjoye all þe heritage of his fadir t of my lord of Northumbr when he comes til his age as rasone wald &c.

Itm for as mykell as þe forsaid Willam Clyffort . . . . . þt þe Kyng suld be lernd at he has þe gudes of my forsaid lord f Henry Pcy amontant til a grete some þe quylk is noght so in sothfastnes that he myght have full forgefenes of þe said gudes and þt þai myght be gaunted to þe fyndyng of þe said Henry Percy þe son duryng his noun age.

Itm at þe forsaid Willam of Clyffort myght have þe kepyng t govnance of þe said Henry Pcy þe son til þe tyme of his full age &c. wt þe kepyng of þis castell of Berewyk wt all þe wages fees t pfitz to þe said castell apprtenant &c.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 104 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 26th December, 5 Hen. IV. 1403. The evidence on which these Minutes are assigned to the year 1403, was not discovered in time for their insertion in the proper place.]

Pr les matires comunez en la p̃sence du Roy le jour de Saint Estiphne.[1]

En primes touchant la ire envoiee de William de Faryngdõn & aut̃s govnours de la flote la quelle ire porte la date del primer jour de Decembr, Le Roy voet q̃ un son brief soit adressez a Sire de Berkley admiral v̄s le South & West[2] a Mon̄f Willam Faryngdõn Johan Hauley & as aut̃s possessours & maistres de les niefs & vesseulx dep̃ns esteantz es portz de Dertemuth & Plymmuth & aillo̅s sur les coustes q̃ selon leur discrec̃on ils ~~facent~~ [puissent fair] ordenner q̃ aucũs niefs & vesselx a nombre competent & ~~souffiss~~ souffisantment estuffez de gens darmes & arch̃rs & dáut̃s gens defensables puissent passer v̄s la cite de Bourdeux p̄[3] soy charger de vyns & tost retorner dev̄s les

---

[1] December 26th.

[2] Lord Berkeley was appointed admiral of the Fleet to the westward of the Thames on the 5th November, 5 Hen. IV. 1403. *Vide* Rot. Patent. eod. ann. m. 18.

[3] The following is a copy of the writ alluded to:

D navib3 v̄sus civitat̃ Burdeg̃ t̃ansfretand ordinand.

R dilcis & fidelib3 suis Thome Berkeley admirallo nr̃o flote naviũ ab ore aque Thamis̃ v̄sus partes occidentales Willo Faryngtoñ chivaler & Joh̃i Hauley ac majorib3 & ballivis villaz̃ de Dertemuth̃ & Plymmuth̃ necnon univ̄sis & singulis possessorib3 & mag̃ris naviũ bargeaz̃ & alioz̃ vasoz̃ in portub3 villaz̃ p̄dc̃az̃ & alibi sup̄ costeras maris in partib3 p̄dc̃is ad p̃sens existentium ad quos &c. salt̃m. Licet nup̄ p̄ v̄sentes nr̃os ad arma virtute commissionũ nr̃az̃ eis inde directaz̃ naves bargeas & alia vasa p̄dc̃a c̃tis de causis arestari fec̃imus Volumus tamen & vob̃ mandam⁹ qd̄ si p̄ discrec̃oes v̄ras tot naves bargeas & alia vasa de navib3 p̄dc̃is cum sufficienti

ꝑties Dengleterre s . . . . prest ꝑe si les ~~maistre~~ marchantz & maistres des dit niefs le desirent ꝑensi toutes voies q̃ les ~~pluis souff~~ meill . . . niefs & vesseulx soient demorez es ditz portz ꝑ au fin q̃ le Roy poet prveoir pr le defense &c.

Item desicome le Duc Dorliens ꝑ sa ire ~~expssement~~ a ~~requi~~ fait requeste a nre fr le Roy expssement encontre la teneur de les trieues et le Conte de Saint Pol aussi a escript autrement qil doit a nre dit fr le Roy ꝑ mande qen lers ires est escript. Il est aviser si le Roy nre fr en doit escrier a son fre de Castille[1] & as auts allies de France.

Itm touchant les cõmissions & ires a envoier vers le North [a linstance de Duc Dalbanie] pr prendre trieues por un certein temps dedens lequel grantz cõmissairs ne prront assembler por cõmuner sur le fait de paix ou de longes trieues.

Item desicome le Roy nre fr ꝑ ses ires desoubz son prive seel a comandez touz iceulx qont este ses tresorers Dengleterre depuis sa coronacõn de lui faire demonstrer chescun en son temps lestat de son office. Si voet nre

---

eskippamento hoïm ad arma & sagittarioꝝ ad trnsfretand vsus civitatem nram Burdeg̃ quot ꝑ defensione eoꝝdem contra maliciam inimicoꝝ nroꝝ suffice potunt invenire potitis ꝑparata tunc naves & vasa illa ad ꝑficiscend vsus civitatem ꝑdcam ad ea cum vinis ibidem carcand & ea sic carcata in regnũ nrm Angl cum omi festinacõe possibili ducend in casu quo mercatores & marinarii naviũ ꝑdcaꝝ ꝑmissa face desiderent ordinare fac̃. Pviso semp qd meliora naves bargee & vasa vel major pars naviũ ꝑdcaꝝ sup costeras ꝑdcas ꝑmaneant parata ꝑ passagio nro aut alioꝝ quos ad hoc voluim ordinare. T. R. apud Abyndon . xxiiij. die Decembr.

Rot. Claus. p. 1. 5 Hen. IV. m. 28. Pr ipm Regem.

[1] Henry III., King of Castile, married Constance, half-sister of Henry IV., and died 25th December 1406.

dit ſr soy treiher a son manoir de Suttoñ t voet q̃ y soient devs lui Lercevesqs de Cantbirs les Chanceller Tresorer les Evesq̃s de Bathe t Roucestre le Conte de Soms Monſ Thomas Erpyngham Monſ Hugh Wattoñ t Johñ Norbury [t Monſ Arnald Savage] pr cōmuner ovec le Roy nr̃e sovein ſ de cteines matires q̃ lors leur ſront monstrez.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 20. *Original* draught.

Letter from the Council to Lord Berkeley, admiral of the fleet to the westward of the Thames, respecting the affairs of Wales, probably written in April, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

T'SCHIER t honure ſ Savoir vous plaise que par aucuns reportz il nous est donnez a entendre que un David Perot de Tynbegh en ~~Soutg~~ Southgales a fait apparailler t'arraier pour la guerre cteins vesseulx ~~ovec~~ [en] lesquelx il soy a mys sur la meer au quelle entencion ne savons le ctein mes ~~pluis q̃ tost nous pensoms~~ [p cause] q̃ le dit David est Galoys come dit est, nous pensoms q̃ pluis [tost] ferra il a son povoir favoir t supportacon a les rebelx de Gales t grevance a les foialx soubgiez du Roy nr̃e sovein ſr ~~q i d~~ Et par celle enchaison nous ~~desire~~ desirans q̃ tous les foialx lieges de mesme nr̃e ſr le Roy feussent gardez t govnez en quiete t tranquillitee t q̃ la malice des rebelx feusse resistee fait avoms escrier desoubz le prive seel nr̃e dit ſr le Roy as maire viconte t a bonnes gentz de la ville de Bristuyt en priant q̃ sibn pour ~~la sa~~ la seurte t saufgarde des bns t marchanses des ditz foialx [lieges t] soubgiez ~~sur~~ s'aucūs soient sur la meer vers les coustees de Gales come pour resister a les rebelx si besoing est, et en espal pour faire le mieulx vitailler de vin frument t

~~siel~~ siele les chastielx de Lampaderñ Cardycan Hardlagħ Crukitħ ⁊ Caernarv̄ ⁊ aut̄s chastielx sur les costiers du miere es ~~ditz~~ dtes parties de Gales [1], les fdiz maire viconte ⁊ bonnes gentz faire vueillent arraier trois ou quatre vesseaulx selon leur vouloir ⁊ discrecion pour tost passer sur la meer po^r ~~soy enf~~ veoir ⁊ soy informer de la gov̄nance de lavandit David ⁊ dau̇t̄s saucūs y soient rebelx ~~et q̄ mes~~ desquelx ⁊ aussi de les enemys Descoce puissent les gens des ditz vesseux avoir ⁊ a leur propre eops retenir ce q̄ gaigner p^r ront sanz empeschem̄t et ~~q̄ mesmes~~ qen mesmes les vesseulx vueillent les fditz maire viconte ⁊ ~~alder~~ bones gentz faire envoier de frument vin ⁊ siele v̄s les fdiz chastielx pour lestuff dicelx, et nr̄e f^r le Roy ~~le Roy~~ tant ferra si Dieux plest q̄ po^r ~~icel~~ les frumentz vin ⁊ siele q̄ ensi ~~fra~~ [s̄ront] apportez as ditz chastielx fra fait boun ⁊ p̄st paiement dont on soy tiendra p^r content p reson, come p la copie de ~~lavandit~~ les avandtes lres du prive seel [closee dedens cestes] il vous poet apparoir. Sur quoy vous prioms t̄schrement t̄schr ⁊ honure f q̄ po^r lesploit de les fdtes choses a la rev̄ence du Roy nr̄e f^r ⁊ par consideracon de ceste nr̄e priere faire vueillez vr̄e bonne mediacion pdev̄s les fdiz maire viconte ⁊ bonnz gentz come nr̄e entiere affiance est en vo̅ et de vr̄e esploit celle ptie signifier vueillez nr̄e dit f^r le Roy p le porteur de cestes. T'schr ⁊ honure f^r le Saint Espirit vous ait en sa garde.

In dorso. Copia lre direct̄ Domino de Berkeley ad p̄parand naves p succursu ⁊ victualag̃ castro̅ Regis in Southwallia.

---

[1] *Vide* vol. i. p. 221.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 37.

This list appears to contain the names of persons summoned to attend a Council about the 5th Hen. IV. 1403.]

Lercevesque de Cantirbirs
Levesq$_{e}$ de Londres
Levesq$_{e}$ Dely
Levesq$_{e}$ de Cicestre
Levesq$_{e}$ de Roucestre
Levesq$_{e}$ de Seint David
Levesq$_{e}$ de Wircestre
Levesq$_{e}$ de Baath

Monf^{r} le Prince
Le Duc Deverwik
Le Conte Darondell
Le Conte de Suff
Le Conte de Somš

Le Sire de Cammoys
Le Sire de Bardolf
Le Sire de Roos
Le Sire de Berkeley
Le Sire de Lovell
Le Sire de Burghchier
Le Sire de Wilughby
Le Sire la Zouche
Le Sire de Morle
Le Sire de Ferrers de Groby
Le f de Gray
Le Sire de Say
Le Sire de Gray de Ruthyn
Monf Rog^{r} Lescrop[1]

[1] Richard lord Scrope of Bolton, his father, died on the 3rd December, 5 Hen. IV. 1403, which proves that this list was made subsequently to that date.

Nicole	☞ Monf Philip̃ le Despenser
	☞ Monf Wautier Tailbois
	☞ Monf Henr̃ Retford
	☞ Monf Joh̃n Copildyk
	☞ Monf Joh̃n Littelbury
	☞ Monf Joh̃n Rocheford
	☞ Monf Gerard de Sotehill
	☞ Rob̃t de Combreworth̃
	☞ Thomas Haule chivaler
	☞ Monf William Crumwell
Norff' Suff'	☞ Monf Thom[a]s Erpyngham
	☞ Monf Symon̄ Felbrigg̃
	☞ Monf Rauf Shelton
	☞ Monf Thomas Gerbergg̃
	☞ Monf Miles de Stapilton̄
	☞ Monf Joh̃n Lestrange
	☞ Monf Wautier Cloptoñ
	☞ Monf Joh̃n Henenyngham
	☞ Monf Ric̃ Waldegrave
	☞ Monf Roger Drury
	☞ Monf William Burgate
	☞ Monf Joh̃n Ingelthorp̃
	☞ Monf William Bardewell
	☞ Monf Rob̃t Mounteney
Essex	☞ Monf Joh̃n Haward
	☞ Monf William Coggeshale
	☞ Johan Doreward
	☞ Rob̃t Teye
Hertford	☞ Monf Edward Benestede
	☞ Monf Thomas Benestede
	☞ Monf Joh̃n Wroth̃
	☞ Joh̃n Northbury
	☞ Johan Ludewik
	☞ Johan Duresme

Kent	☙	Monſ Arnaud Savage
	☙	Monſ Thomas Fogg̃
	☙	Echyngham
	☙	Johan Fremyngham
	☙	Monſ Regnault Braibrok
Surr̃	☙	Nicħ Carrewe
	☙	Monſ William Burcestre
Sussex̃	☙	Monſ Thomas West
	☙	Monſ Johan Pelham
	☙	Monſ Henr̃ Husee
Sutħt'	☙	Monſ Johan Lisle
	☙	Monſ Johan Popham
	☙	Thomas Doudale
	☙	Henr̃ Popham
Wiltes̃	☙	Monſ Wautier Hungerford
	☙	William Stourtoñ
	☙	Monſ Johan Lillebon
	☙	Monſ William Sturmyn
Oxoñ	☙	Monſ Bawdewyn Bereford
	☙	Monſ Roƀt Corbet le filz
	☙	Monſ William Lisle le puisne
	☙	William Willicotes
Berk̃	☙	Monſ William Langeford
	☙	Monſ Piers Besiles
	☙	Johan Golofre
Midd̃	☙	Monſ Adam Fraunceys
Cantebr̃ Huntyngdōn	☙	Monſ Payn Tiftoft
	☙	Monſ Bawdewyn Seint George
	☙	Monſ Esmoñ de la Pole
	☙	Monſ William Moigne
	+ ☙	Johan Knyvet
	☙	Janyn de Wautoñ

	☙ Johan de Brunne
	☙ Richᵭ Hasilden
	☙ Thomas Hasilden
Bedᵭ Bukᵭ	☙ Monᶠ Thomas Aylesbury
	☙ Monᶠ Reynald Lucy
	☙ Monᶠ Gerard Braibrok le filz
	☙ Monᶠ Johan Castilhon
	☙ Monᶠ Johan Tiryngham
	☙ Esmoñ Hameden
	☙ Johan Frome
Norᵭhᵭ	☙ Monᶠ Thomas Grene
	☙ Monᶠ Johan Trusselᵭ
	☙ Monᶠ Nichol Lillyng
	☙ Johan Mulso
	☙ Johan Tyndale
	☙ Rauf Parles
Derᵭb Not'	☙ Monᶠ Thomas Rempstoñ
	☙ Monᶠ Nichol Monegomery
	☙ Monᶠ Johan Cokeyn
	☙ Monᶠ Rog⁹ Leche
	☙ Monᶠ Rauf Staveley
	☙ Monᶠ Nichol Langford
	☙ Monᶠ Rauf Frecchevilᵭ
	☙ Johan Curson
	☙ Rog⁹ Bradburñ
	☙ Monᶠ Thomas Chaworᵭh
	☙ Monᶠ Johan de Leek
	☙ Monᶠ Hugh Husy
Leyc̃ Warr̃	☙ Monᶠ Johan Aynesford
	☙ Monᶠ Thomas Maureward
Kent	☙ Le Priour de Christechurche de . . .
	☙ Labbe de Seint Austyn

Essex	ℭ	Labbe de Seint Auban
	ℭ	Labbe de Waltham
Norff' Suff'	ℭ	Labbe de Bury
Nicole	ℭ	Labbe de Petirburgħ
	ℭ	Labbe de Ramesey
	ℭ	Labbe de Thorntoñ
Sussex	ℭ	Labbe de Bataille
Sutht'	ℭ	Le Priour de Seint Swithyn
	ℭ	Labbe de Hide
Wiltes̃	ℭ	Labbe de Malmesbury
Som̃s̃	ℭ	Labbe de Glastoñ
	ℭ	Labbe de Cerne
Oxoñ	ℭ	Labbe de Redyng
Berk̃	ℭ	Labbe de Abyngdoñ
Midd̃	ℭ	Labbe de Westm̃
	ℭ	Labbe de Cherteseye

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 25. *Original.*

Letter from Richard lord Grey of Codnor to the Council, dated at Brecon, 14th December, possibly in the 5th Hen. IV. 1403-4, in which year he was appointed Justice of South Wales, or more probably about the 7th Hen. IV. 1405-6, when he was Lieutenant of South Wales. *Vide* vol. i. p. 278, and Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii. p. 711.]

Treshon ez t̃ ꝺssages ſrs. Jeo me recomanc a vous. Et vous pleise assavoir q̃ jenvoie ꝑdevs vous mōn ꝺscħ t̃ bien ame Rob̃t Twifoꝛd ꝑsentour dycestes le quel̃ vous sava declarer lestat t̃ la govnānce dycestes paiis. Entendāntz pr certein ꝺshonrez ſrs q̃ sil ne soit remediez le

pluis tost ꝑ avys ꝛt hautez discrecīons de vous [mez] ꝛssagez ſ^rs q̃ lez ſ^ries ꝛt la paiis de Southgales sount en g^aunt ꝑell̃ come le dit Robt vous sa ꝛa declarer pluis pleigneñt de bouche deꝑ moy. Emp^launt al beneite Trinitee q̃il vous eit en sa seintisme garde. Escr̃ a Brekeñ le xiiij^e. jour de Decembr̃.

RICHARD ſ^r DE GREY.[1]

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 42. *contemporary* MS.

Memoranda respecting certain towns and castles in North Wales, apparently about the 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

CES sount les chastielx ꝛt villes de mon seigneur le Prince en North . . . . . a ses costages sustient puis la rebellioun illoeques cestassavoir

Le chastiel de Flynt
Le chastiel de Rothelan
Le chastiel de Dyenbiegh̃
Le chastiel de Conneway
La ville de Conneway
Le chastiel de Carnarvan
La ville de Carnarvan

} Desqueulx mon dit ſ^r nad prins aucun avauntage puis la rebellioun avauntd̃te.

Le chastiel deBeaumarreys
Lisle Danglesey

} Dont les gens sount venuz au peas, et en le moys de Decembre darrein passez feurent ils justiffiez par les ministres de mon dit ſ^r, et cōmencent a ꝑsent de faire lour deutees.

---

[1] The indorsement is illegible.

Ces sount les chastielx ꝛ villes de mon seigneur le Prince in Southgales lesqueulx il a ses coustages sustient ꝛ ad sustenuz puis la rebellioun illoeques cestassavoir

Le chastiel de Cardygan	Dont ne des countees de Cardygan ne de Kermerdyn mon dit ſr nad receu nulł avauntage depuis la rebellioun suisdte.
Le chastiel de Haverfordt	Dont mon dit ſr ad receu partie davauntage puis la mort du Counte de Wircestre[1] aꝑs qui mort le dit chastiel devenist as mains de mon ſr ſdit.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 62. *contemporary* MS.

Memoranda relating to the East Marches of Scotland, and especially to the condition of Berwick, submitted for the consideration of the Council, apparently towards the end of the year 1405.]

Plese a mōn ꝛshonre ꝛ redoute ſr le Prince ꝛ as auꝑs honrables ꝛ sages ſrs du conseil du Roy ñre soꝑain ſr considerer les articles dessoubz escꝛptz pr le ƀn ꝛ honeur du Roy ꝛ de sōn roialme ꝛ pr lestat de Monſr Johan sōn filz gardein de la Estmarche ꝑs Escoce ꝛ sur ycelles ordenñ bonne hastif ꝛ covenable remede pr eschuir les pils ꝛ damages qeux en defaut de bonne ordenance sont ꝑraysemblables de avenir q̄ Dieu deffende ou autmēt q̄q̄

[1] Thomas Percy, earl of Worcester, was beheaded in July 1403.

aveigne a ycelles q̃ mõn dit fr Johan gardein illeoq̃s en soit tenuz pr excusez & pleinement dischargez.

En pimez de considerer coment pr ce q̃ ne a nulli confvators assignez & ordennez pr la confvacie de les darreins trieues pisez ꝑntr̃ les cõmissairs du Roy ñre dit sovain fr & les cõmissairs de sõn advsaire Descoce les marchers de lune ptie & de lautre fount de jor en autre chivachez roberies pilleries prises de prisons & forrey de bestaill & dauts bns & auts faitz du guerre sanz faire redresse daucun attemptat issint q̃ les lieges du Roy sont mys en grant doute & hors de toute seurete & pleine & overt guerre en vraysemblable de sourdre si ne soit hastifment ꝑ voz sages discrecons prveuz de remede.

Item coment ceulx de la ꝑtie Descoce ne veullent souffrir aucun ease de pasture ne de maynoever aucun soil hors de les murs de Berewik ne de Rokisburgh ne des auts chastelx en celles marches einz ont arse & destruit le pluis gant ꝑcell del fein ꝑ quelle les chivalx des souldiors du Roy illeoq̃s deussent estre en ceste yverne ꝑchein avenir sustenuz & ont aussi prise bateux & nettes en distruxiõn du pescherie q̃ apptient au Roy & as auts frs marchers en lewe de Twede & teignent exꝑsse opiniõn q̃ils veullent ꝑndre gentz & bestes & tant qanq̃ ils prront trouver hors de les ditz murs & en fair lor bn & avantage sanz aucun redresse fair ꝑ celle cause la quelle ne poet en null mañe estre supporte ꝑ les lieges & souldiors du Roy illeoq̃s come autiel govnance soit pys q̃ la guerre.

Item sil ne plest au Roy & a Monfr le Prince & as auts frs du conseil dordenñ gandez cõmissairs solon le prport des endentres de les trieues ditz dassembler au jour appoynte en mesmes endentres ou a aucun autr̃ jor a la

denōiacon du Roy pour trayter de pluis longs trieues ou de paix ; ou si les ditz trieues ne poent estre gardez en bonne forme & condicon solon lentent & plaif du Roy & de sōn conseil & pr la seurete de ses lieges ; dalors faiꝛ bonne & sufficient ordenance & prveance pr la guerre siƀn en nombꝛ de gentz darmes & archs come pr lor paiement & ce en toute haste possible de ꝑndre lavantage de la guerre de yverne pr le ƀn honeur & ꝓfit du Roy & de sōn roialme come la guerre de celle sesoñ sur touz aut̄s pluis poet grever ses enemyes en celles ꝓties.

Item dordenñ pr la repacon de les ville & chastel de Berewik dont en deux ꝓties de la ꝺte ville sont les murs escheuz a t̄re ; cestassavoir en une place lx. roodes & pluis & en une autꝛ place xl. roodes & pluis ; et en le chastel al entree du post̄ne darrere la sale vij. roodes & pluis & le conble tour & celle quart̄ de mure issint debrusez ove les canoñs du Roy a sōn estre illeoq̄s q̄ nullꝰ hōme y ouse aler sur le mure ; & q̄ sur ce soit ordenne pr celle repacon en toute haste possible devant la sesōn de yverne pr eschuir les doutes & pils q̄ en les longs & obscurs noetz poet illeoq̄s avenir q̄ Dieu deffende. Consiꝺant q̄ les souldiors & burgois illeoq̄s ont souvent foiz monstre & declare lor ententz a mōn dit ſr Johan gardein illeoq̄s & ore tarde en ceste gov̄nance des Escotz pluis asprement q̄ a aucun temps passe ; ency continuantz de jor en autre q̄ sanz hastif repacon & amendement dicelles ils ne y veullent en nullꝰ mañe avent'er lor dem're.

Item destuffer mesmes les ville & chastel de canōns arm'e artillerie vitaille & autꝛ estuff necessaiꝛ & defensible del ordenance du Roy pr resister a la malice & invasiōn des enemyes si mistier aveigne. Consiꝺant q̄ au temps del

arsuꝛ de la dꝫte ville[1] y nestoit rien lesse daucun chose defensible pr la garnestuꝛ ꝛt sauvegarde dicelles, ne depuis ceſt temps tanq̃ en cea aucun autiel estuff y envoie sanz quelle grnt pil y poet avenir q̃ Dieu deffende.

Item de considerer coment les souldiors [illeoq̃s] sont aderer̃ de lor paiement p un an ꝛt dꝫi q̃amonꝫ a la sõme de vjml. li. ꝛt pluis ꝛt coment pr pvte ꝛt distresse q̃ils ont long̃ temps souffre ꝛt en especial p cause del arsuꝛ dꝫte p quelle ils furent anientiz ꝛt destruytz ils ne poent endurer lor vice sanz paiement, ꝛt de considerer aussi le petit avoir de mõn dit sr Johan gardein illeoq̃s q̃ ne poet en nulſ mañe sustenñ les charges luy surmys, ꝛt sur ce de pstement prveoir pr lor paiement considꝫant q̃ autment de fin force ꝛt pr vray mischief ꝛt distresse lor covient voider la dꝫte ville de Berewik ꝛt ycelle lesser desolate q̃ Dieu deffende.

Item de faiꝛ ordenance pr la garde du meer en les pties [de] Northꝫ a fin q̃ la dꝫte ville de Berewik ꝛt Fast castell poent estre seurement avitailez. Considꝫant q̃ le Conꝫ de Marre Descoce gist ꝛt longement ad gise sur le meer pentꝛ Berewik ꝛt le port de Nouvel Chastel sur Tyne feisant sgnd mal, ꝛt pignant touz les vesselx ꝛt vitaillers issantz de celles coustees issint q̃ sanz bonne ordenance fait en ce cas vraysemblable fra de tornir a les garnisõns du Roy illeoq̃s a gant mischief ꝛt damage ꝛt a touz les lieges du Roy en celles coustees.

Item dordenñ p cõmissiõn du Roy sufficientz ꝛt bonnes trios en chun contee des contees dessoubz escꝫptz. Cestassav en les contees Devwik Lancastre

[1] Berwick was burnt by the Scots in July 1405.

Nicole Notyngh^{a}m ꝛ Derby p^{r} trier ꝛ arraier les gentz defensibles en lo^{r} contees ꝛ q̃ils soient comandez destr̃ attendantz a mōn dit f^{r} Johan gardein de la d̃te Estm̃che p^{r} resistr̃ a la malice ꝛ invasiōn des enemyes si souvent come bussoigne fra ꝛ come ils soient dep̄ lui requiz ou garniz en ce cas ꝛ q̃ les ditz cōmissiōns soient faitz en due fo^{r}me ꝛ sur grief payne ꝛ consid̃antz q̃ ceulx de la ptie adv̄se ont triez lo^{r} gentz sib̃n de la meer Descoce come p̄ de cea ꝛ toutdis prestz sur garnisement de deux jo^{r}s p̄ lo^{r} chevetayns assignez affair̃ le mal q̃ils p^{r}ront si ne soit ordenne p^{r} lo^{r} resistence.

Item q̃ null̃ congie soit donne a nully de la marche Dengleṫre p^{r} donner aucun especial assurance a aucun paiis ou hōme de la p̄tie adv̄se si ce ne soit p̄ les gardeins des marches p^{r} eschuer les p̄ils ꝛ p̄judices q̃ aut̄ment p^{r}ront avenir au Roy ꝛ a ses lieges en ce cas.

[*Ibid.* f. 71.

This article appears to contain the resolutions of the Council on the points contained in the preceding document.]

ꝯ Quant au prim̄ article touch̄ Monf^{r} Johan ꝛ soit celle article comunez ꝛ declarez a ñre f^{r} le Roy pur ent savoir sa volentee.

ꝯ Quant au second̄ article ꝛ soient les articles des trieues demonstrez au Roy.

ꝯ Quant au tierz article ꝛ soit ent p̄le au Roy.

ꝯ Quant au quart article[1] ꝛ il ny a de quoy le faire a p̄sent ꝛ ꝛ le temps est aussi b̃n brief de le p̄fo^{r}nier en

[1] This paragraph seems to include all the points in the 4th and 5th articles of the preceding memoranda; the 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, and 10th articles appear to be alluded to in the 5th, 6th, 7th, 8th, and 9th of these paragraphs.

cas qil y feusse riens de le faire: mais lem y p^r veiera de repac̃on ~~le plustost q̃ ce purra bonement faire~~ [a le ꝑchein assemblee du consail] ꝛ facent ils en le moien temps ~~espt~~ fcher aucun assignement.

ꝯ Quant a le quint article, soit declare en especial quel estuffe [de canons ꝛ] darm^re ꝛ artillerie y fra busoignable.

ꝯ Iť quant au vj^me. article, le consail est de bon voloir q̃ les soudeo^rs serroient paiez, ꝛ a ce mettront lo^r diligence siavant come ils avont de quoy le faire.

ꝯ Iťm q^ant a vij^e. article, il ny a de quoy de faire.

ꝯ Iť quant al viij^e. article, il fra fait.

ꝯ Iť q^ant au ix^me. darreine article, il semble resonable.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 103 b. 104 a.

The following account of expenditure appears to have been made in the 5th Hen. IV. 1403-4.]

Les charges a sustenir parentre cy ꝛ le fest de Seint Michell ꝑschein avenir.

Primement pur lostiell selon les assignementz - - - -	m^l m^l m^l Dclxvj. ťi. xiij. s̃. iiij. đ.
Iťm pur la chambre du Roy	D. m^a rz.
Iťm pur la Royne de sa annuitee - - - - -	m^l m^l. m^a rz.
Iťm pur refresshement du Caleys ove les marches outre ce qils ꝑnont de chescune sac̃ -	m^l. ťi.
Iťm pur Irland - - -	m^l. ťi.
Iťm pur les marches Descoce	m^l m^l ccl. ťi.
Iťm pur Gales pur le tiers paiement de Monf^r le Prince -	m^l m^l m^l. ťi.

Itm a mon dit fr sit . . . . . en cett paiis - - - - } .

Itm pur fees des . . . . . ml. marz.

Itm en ptie du paiement des dettes del housteⁿ en temps . . . Attebury - - - - } ml. marz

More pur temps passe t pur eschuir la clamre del poeple . . . . . }

Itm a Roy des Romayns pur le mariage de Madame Blaunche }

Itm as gentz de Londres - mlml. marz.

Itm au Cont de la Marche Descoce come il d . . - - } cccc. li.

Sma xvmlDcl. li.

Les deniers a lever p le temps suisdit pr sustenaunce des charges suisdtes.

Primement de la pim moite del xve. lan quart - - - } ml. marz.

Itm de la pim moite del xe le dit an quart - - - - } mlmlmlml. marz.

Itm de la pim paiement del . . . . . del dite xve - } vjmlccxvj. li. viij. s. iiij. d.

Itm de la sde moite del xe. - vijmlxij. li. x. s. vj. d. ob.

Sma xvjmlDcxij. li. v. s. vj. d. ob.

[Bibl. Cottbn. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 33.

This List probably contains the names of persons summoned to attend a great Council in the early part of the reign of Henry IV., but the exact date has not been ascertained: it appears, however, to have been made about the 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

ꝯ Monf le Prince

ꝯ Monf^r Thomas
ꝯ Monf^r Johan
ꝯ Monf^r Umfrey

• ꝯ Lercevesq̄ de Cant̄birs
• ꝯ Lercevesq̄ Dev̄wyk̄
• ꝯ Levesq̄ de Nicole
ꝯ Levesq̄ de Duresme
ꝯ Levesq̄ Dely
• ꝯ Levesq̄ de Baath
ꝯ Levesq̄ Dexcestre
ꝯ Levesque de Wircestr̄
ꝯ Levesq̄ de Sarisbirs
ꝯ Levesq̄ de Cicestre
ꝯ Levesq̄ de Hereford̄
ꝯ Levesq̄ de Saint Davyd
ꝯ Levesq̄ de Norwych̄
ꝯ Levesq̄ de Carlil̄
ꝯ Levesq̄ de Cestre
ꝯ Levesq̄ de Bangor
ꝯ Levesq̄ de Landaph̄

• ꝯ Le Duc Dyork ⁊ soū fre Ric̄

• ꝯ Le Conte de Som̄f
ꝯ Le Conte de Kent
ꝯ Le Conte Marschal
ꝯ Le Conte Darondel̄

ꝯ Le Conte de Northūbr̄l̄
• ꝯ Le Conte de Westm̄l̄
ꝯ Le Conte de Warr̄
ꝯ Le Conte de Sarisbirs
ꝯ Le Conte Doxenford̄
ꝯ Le Conte de Devoñ
ꝯ Le Conte de Suff
ꝯ Le Conte de Donbarr̄

ꝯ Monf Thomas Beaufort
• ꝯ Le f de Roos
• ꝯ Le f de Grey
• ꝯ Le f de Wylughby
ꝯ Le f de Grey de Ruthin
ꝯ Le f de Beaumont
ꝯ Le f la Zouche
ꝯ Le f de Bardolff
• ꝯ Le f de Furnyval̄l̄
• ꝯ Le f de Berkeley
ꝯ Le f Daudeley
ꝯ Le f de Bergeveney
• ꝯ Le f de Lovel̄l̄
ꝯ Le f de Burnel̄l̄
ꝯ Le f de Cobh^am
ꝯ Le f de Mauley
ꝯ Le f de Dacres
ꝯ Le f de Talbot
ꝯ Le f Lestrange
ꝯ Le f de Camoys

ᵹ Le ſ Filz Wautier
ᵹ Le ſ de Bourchier
ᵹ Le ſ de Seynt Johan
ᵹ Le ſ de Ponyngᵹ
ᵹ Le ſ de Seymore
ᵹ Le ſ de Dancourt
ᵹ Le ſ de Latym̃
ᵹ Le ſ Lescroꝑ de Mashᵃm
ᵹ Le ſ de Haryngtoñ
ᵹ Le ſ de Morley
ᵹ Le ſ de Scales
ᵹ Le ſ de Seyntemont
ᵹ Le ſ de Ichyngᵘm
ᵹ Le ſ de Ferres de Groby
ᵹ Le ſ de Ferrers de Chartley
ᵹ Le ſ de Clyffort
ᵹ Le ſ de Clyntoñ
ᵹ Le ſ de Welt̃
ᵹ Le ſ de Powes
ᵹ Le ſ de la Ware

ᵹ Monſ Henr̃ filz Hue
ᵹ Le Baroñ de Hiltoñ
ᵹ Le Baroñ de Greystok
ᵹ Le Baroñ de Wēme
ᵹ Le Baroñ de Carreu
Le ſ de Molyns

ᵹ Le Baroñ de Kyndirtoñ
ᵹ Le Baroñ de Dudley

ᵹ Monſ Thomas Erpyngh[a]m
ᵹ Monſ Thomas West
ᵹ Monſ Philiꝑ Courtenay
ᵹ Monſ Maheu Gourney
ᵹ Monſ Johan Stanley sen[al] [1]
ᵹ Monſ Thomas Rempstoñ
ᵹ Monſ Joh̃n Cheyne
ᵹ Monſ Arnalt Savage
ᵹ Monſ Piers Buctoñ
ᵹ Monſ Johan Dabrigco[r]t
ᵹ Monſ Hue Wat̃toñ
ᵹ Monſ Will̃ Stourmy
ᵹ Monſ Joh̃n Pelh[a]m
ᵹ Monſ Riᶜ̃ Redmain
ᵹ Monſ Joh̃n Littilbury
ᵹ Monſ Thom[a]s Picworth̃
ᵹ Joh̃n Norbury
ᵹ Robert Waterton̄
ᵹ Joh̃n Dorewarᵭ
ᵹ Joh̃n Cursoñ
ᵹ Wylcotes leisne
ᵹ Wilcotes le puisne
ᵹ Joh̃n Bourley
ᵹ Monſ Hugh̃ Wat̃toñ

In dorso.

Les nouns des ſ[r]s temporelx.

[1] Sir John Stanley was Steward of the King's Household in the 7th Hen. IV. *Vide* Calend. Rot. Patent. p. 251. In February 1407, 8 Hen. IV., Sir Thomas Erpingham held that office. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 528.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 60. *Original* draught.

Letter from the Chancellor, the Treasurer, and the Keeper of the Privy Seal, to the King, apparently about the 6th Hen. IV. 1405.]

TRESEXCELLENT t̄sredoute t ñre t̄ssov̄ein seignur ; ~~No~~ Le plus humblement come nous savons ou poons nous nous recōmendons a v̄re t̄shaute magestee roiale ; a la quele plese savoir qendroit des l̄res desouz v̄re prive seal a estre envoiees as ercevesqes t evesqes de v̄re roiaume pur exciter les chapelleins stipendiairs t autres nient contributoirs ovec le clergie de v̄re roiaume pur vous grant̄ aucun subside de lour stipendies t salaries selonc lafferant dicelles ~~pur la~~ [en] sauvacion t deffense tant de lour mesmes come de v̄re roiaume susdit ; avons eu cōmunicac̄on t plance ovec li t̄srev̄ent p̄e en Dieu Lercevesq, de Cantirbirs t autres prelatz de v̄re grant consail a ceste lour venue ycy a Londres pur savoir sur ce lour bon avis t delib̄acion ; li quel lour avis [t le ñre] ils envoiont p̄sentement en escrit dev̄s v̄re roiale magnificence ; Toutesvoies sil plest a v̄re hautesse q̄ [en temps avenir] aucuns l̄res serront dep vous en ce cas faites ; ~~il nous semble~~ as susditz ercevesqes t evesqes ; il nous semble pur le mieux [sauvant toutdis v̄re t̄ssage avis] q̄ a ~~q̄ tiel~~ quel heure il vous plerra q̄ tieles l̄res soient faites ; qeles passent desouz v̄re signet. Car p̄ ce serront s̄ib̄n les prelatz come les chapelleins stipendiairs t aut̄s plus excitez daccomplir v̄re roial entenc̄on t desir en cel̄l p̄tie q̄ ne f̄ront par l̄res desouz voz grant ou prive sealx a ce q̄ nous pensons b̄n de certein ; Dautrep̄t ñre t̄sredoute t t̄ssov̄ain, f̄r nous envoions p̄sentement dev̄s vous close deinz cestes ~~la forme dun certain appointem̄t fait de lavis [de nous t] des marchantz de v̄re citee de citee de Loundres pur~~

[la copie dune commission contenante la forme de] certaine abstinence de guerre ~~a p̄ndre si vous plest pur un certein temps ovec ceux du paiis de Flandres. especiaument pur le b̄n comun des marchantz de v̄re roiaume [ycelle paiis] frequentantz le paiis susdit~~ [quele ceux de Flandres desirent avoir ovec vous, en le dors de quele copie avons fait mettre certains addicions queles si plesir vous soit il semble a voz marchantz estre moult necessaires & a eux p̄fitables si ceux de Flandres vuillent as dites addicions consentir, & autrement vuillent yceux voz marchantz a la dite commission saunz addicions soi ~~agreer~~ contenter]. La quele ~~appointement p v̄re~~ copie p̄ v̄re t̄shaute discrec̄on ovec bone delib̄acion veue & examinee, Plese a v̄re excellence le reenvoier dev̄s nous ovec v̄re g^acious voluntee & cōmandement sur ce & sur aut̄s ~~mat̄es~~ [choses] queles il vous plerra nous cōmander, Et c̄tes [ñre] t̄sredoute s^r il est moult necessaire q̄ v̄re voluntee ~~du dit appointement~~ [de la dite abstinence] soit tost signifiee a voz ambassiato^rs dep̄dela desicōme ils ny attendent ~~pur autre cause~~ sinoun par ceste cause. Tresexcellent t̄sredoute &c.

~~voz~~ Chanc̄
Voz t̄shumbles & foialx liges les Tresorer &
Gard̄ du p^ive seal.

[*Ibid.* f. 60. *Original* draught.

Copy of the Letter enclosed in the preceding.]

Tresexcellent t̄sredoute & ñre sov̄ain s^r. Nous voz humbles chapelleins oratours & foiaux liges nous recommendons t̄shumblement a v̄re hautesse, a la quele plese assavoir q̄ a cest ñre assemblee ovec dez principalx offic̄s

t auꝰs de vre consail ycy [continuelment residentz] avons ~~veuz~~ euz inspeccion de voz honurables lres desouz vre signet ~~nadgairs envoiees~~ au gardein de vre prive seal [ore tard adresses] par lesqueles [il pleust] a vre roiale magnificence ~~il pleust~~ [lui] doner en mandement q̃ p voz lres affaire souz vre dit prive seal il prieroit dep vous touz les prelatz cestassavoir ercevesqes t evesques de vre roiaume q̃ par les causes en voz dites lres ~~exp~~ de signet expsseez t auꝰs a limiter p la discrecion de vre consail esteant a Londres, ils exciteroient en la meilloure t plus honeste mane qils savoient touz les chapelleins stipendiairs t autres qi ne sont contributoirs ovec le clergie de vre roiaume en lour grant a vous faite en leur convocacion, de granter a vous sibn en sauvacon t deffense de eux, come de vre dit roiaume de lour stipendies aucun subside selonc lafferant dicelles, sicome en les susdites ~~voz~~ [honrables] lres de vre signet il est plus au plein contenuz. Sur la contenue desqueles avons eu communicacion ensemble, et pur nous acquiter loiaument envs vre tshaute dignitee roiale en ce cas ainsi come en touz auꝰs avons fait t ferrons Dieu denant. Pour aucuns causes q̃ nous moevent t p especial qen cest psent temps destee [vous esteantz en vre paiis de Gales] ~~a ce q̃ nous quidons~~ les coers des chapelleins stipendiairs de vre dit roiaume t dautres nient contributairs ovec le clergie dicell ne serront ~~a ñre~~ lexcitacion de nous t des auꝰs prelatz dicell vre roiaume siavant enclins a laccomplissement de vre desir t entencion en cell ptie come ils front en autre temps plus seisonable a ce q̃ nous quidons t le tenons bn de certain. ~~Il nous~~ Sil plest a vre tshaute t tssage avis t discrecion, il nous semble pur le mieux q̃ de ~~les sus~~ lenvoie de voz susdites lres du prive seal soit faite abstinence

jusques a autre temps plus covenable come avant est dit au quel si Dieux plest vre roial entencion purra mieux sortir son effect t a ce vraiement nous mettrons [~~alors~~] tout nre peine t diligence entiere selonc leffect ~~de vre~~ des comandementz ~~roialx~~ queux il vous plerra a nous lors signifier ou envoier. T'shaut tc.

Voz humbles chapelleins oratours t foialx liges

Lercevesqs de Cantirbirs
Les Evesqes de Wync Wirc t de Baath
~~Le Sire de~~ Le Sire de Louvel t ~~les offices~~ t auts de vre consail depsent esteantz a Londres.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 16. *Original.*

Letter from Henry Percy, earl of Northumberland, to the King, which, like the letter in vol. i. p. 205, bears the extraordinary signature of "Your humble Matathyas." It was written at Warkworth on the 12th of January, and probably in the 6th Hen. IV. 1405.]

Mon tresredoute sr sovain, Je me recōmans humblement a vre magestee roiale, A la quele plese entendre q jay receu voz honurables lres Samady tierce jour de Januer[1] psent par les quelles jay entenduz vre bone estat t pspitee dont je mcie Dieux de entier cuer et auxi coment vous desirez ma psonele venue a Westn pr y conseiller ovesqs autres de vre conseil q y serront en les oeptaves de Seint Hiller pchein a la quele

[1] The *Third* of *January* fell on a *Saturday* in 1400, 1405, and 1411. In the latter year the Earl was dead.

matire mon sovain s^r je vous supplie q̃ vous plese considerer ma tarde venue en Northumbr̃ & auxi ma g^ande age [1] & fieblesse & la longe & malveys voie en cest temps de yverñ et sur ce avoir la venue de moy a vous a ceste foiz p^r excusee come celuy qi serra toutdys prest de faire svice a v̄re hautesse a mon petit poaire. Et pleust a Dieu q̃ je feusse en auxi bone poaire de corps & biens come jay voluntee de faire svice a vous & a v̄re roialme. Si prie a Dieu mon sredoute s^r sovain qil vous ottroit hon^{r}ee vie joye & sauntee a slong duree. Escrit a Werkeworth̃ le xij. jour de Januer susdit.

Vr̄e humble
MATATHYAS.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 167. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 1st March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. As this article is placed in the Manuscript among the Minutes of the reign of Henry the *Fifth*, it was not discovered in sufficient time for insertion in its proper place in the first volume.]

Et le prim̃ jo^r de Mars le dit an sisme. touz les ditz s^rs estoient assemblez en psence de ñre dit s^r le Roy deinz son dit paloys.

Et porce quil y avoit ctein alcacon entre les Contes de Warr̃ & Mareschall ~~quel de~~ & les Sires de Beaumont & de Grey quel de eux serroit pferrez en lour sessions en plementz & consealx. Si feut declarez p ñre dit s^r le Roy & les ditz s^rs q̃ le Conte de Warr̃ ~~soit cit sa session~~ soit pferrez en sa session avant le Conte

[1] The Earl of Northumberland was then about sixty-three.

Mareschall[1] & le Sire de Grey avant le Sire de Beaumont[2].

Et lors ñre dit ſr le Roy pria & cōmanda touz les ditz ſrs de lui doñ lour bon avis & consail cōment & en quele mañe les deux filz du Conte de la Marche[3] serront

---

[1] In the 3rd Hen. VI. 1425, the Earl Marshal again claimed precedency of the Earl of Warwick, and the dispute terminated by admitting the former to the dukedom of Norfolk, as heir to his father. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. pp. 265-274. On that occasion Sir Walter Beauchamp, the Earl of Warwick's counsel, observed, "King Harry the Fourth clepte a grete counseille at Westm', wher yat debate was moved bitwene my Lord of Kent and my Lord of Arundell, for here places in Parlement, as well as yere was debate bitwene my Lord of Warrewyk yat nowe is, for whom I speke, and my Lord Mareschall, brother to my Lord yat nowe is, ayenst whos cleme I speke; and there hit was by ye same Kyng ordeigned and determyned, yat my Lord of Kent shulde have his plase in Parlement above my Lord of Arundell; and my Lord of Warrewyk, for whom y speke, above my Lord Mareschall, brother to my Lord Mareschall that now is, ayenst whos cleyme y speke; and so were personely set in possession." *Ibid.* p. 267. If Beauchamp alluded to the proceedings of the Council in the text, it is singular that no notice should occur therein of the claim of the Earls of Arundel and Kent, and that he should have omitted to mention the controversy between the Lords Beaumont and Grey.

[2] This is the earliest record which has been discovered of a claim by one *baron* to precedency over another. Lord Grey was probably Lord Grey of Codnor, whose barony was originally by tenure, and whose ancestor is first recorded to have been summoned to Parliament in the 27th Edw. I. 1299. The barony of Beaumont was created by writ in the 2nd Edw. II. 1309, but Lord Beaumont's claim may have been founded on his ancestor, the first baron, having been summoned as Earl of Boghan, or on his descent from King Henry the Third, an idea having prevailed that royal blood gave a right to precedency in Parliament. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 268.

[3] Roger Mortimer, 5th Earl of March, (son and heir of Philippa, daughter and heiress of Lionel duke of Clarence, third son of King Edward the Third,) died in the 22nd Ric. II. 1398, leaving two sons, Edmund his heir, who was then about six, and Roger, who was about

desore enavant honestement ⁊ seurement gardez en sauvacon de lestat de ñre dit ſr le Roy. As queux ſrs il sembla tant pur la sauvegarde des ditz enfantz come pr lonestetee de ñre dit ſr le Roy quils soient continuelment en ꝑsence de ñre dit ſr le Roy ⁊ de son cōmandement assignez honrables ⁊ sufficeantz ⁊ foialx ꝑsones es queux ñre dit ſr le Roy puisse ꝺn affier pur avoir la garde ⁊ goꝟnance des ditz filz. Et si ycelui ñre ſr le Roy vuille entrer le paiis de Gales qadonques soient mys les ditz deux filz en aucun chastel ou forꝛesse plus ꝑs des ~~ditz~~ marches pr y estre sauvement gardez tanq a son retor du dit paiis.

Et le second jour du dit moys estoient faitz offics ⁊c.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. xiii. f. 25 b. *Original.*

Letter from Sir John Lisle, Governor of Guernsey, to the Council, dated at Castle Cornet in that island, 30th July, and apparently in the 6th or 7th Hen. IV. 1405-1406. He was appointed Governor of Guernsey on the 28th May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* vol. i. pp. 261, 276; and see Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 189.]

Treshonrables ⁊ ꝟssages seignors du counsail ñre soveraign seignor le Roy, Soi recomande a vous Joħn de Lisle cħr vous ꝛtefiaunt q̃ le chastel Cornet̃ en lisle de Guernesey est en point de chaier ⁊ ruynous por defaute de maresme ensi cōme vous ay ꝛtefie devant cez heurez, Sur quoy ꝟshonrables seignours vous pleise assavoir q̃ jay veu une maisōn la quelle est appellee la

---

five years of age. The former became sixth and last Earl of March, and died in the 3rd Hen. VI.; and the latter died about the 10th Hen. IV., both without issue. *Vide* Dugdale's Baronage, tome i. pp. 150, 151; and Rot. Claus. 10 Hen. IV. m. 23.

Priourte du Vale la quelle dte maisõn est rumpuz dequassez t anullez jusquez a tre fors q un poy de maresme dune petite chaumbre la quelle poet aider de amender le dit chastel. Sur ceo quil vous pleise de menvoier un garaunt suffissaunt por le dit maresme car nous ne povoms avoier nulle manere de maresme hors de Normandye de Bretaigne ne de nulle autre part a cause de la guerre. Et auxi vous pleise destre bien avysez de gaunter nulle patente de ferme touchaunt la dte isle. Car p la foy t serment de corps le Roy ad este mauveisement t faussement desseuz come je vous enfourmeray a ma pcheyne venue en Engletre. Et q Estiephen Sporet ne soit mys hors darest tank al dit temps t cest por gaunt pfit t avantage du Roy. Autre chose ne say quant a present mez luy tout puissaunt vous ottroie bonne vie t longe t vous encsse vous honours. Escript au dit chastel Cornet en la dte isle le xxxe jour du mois de Juill.

Le vre en tout
J. de Lisle.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 73.

Minutes of the Council respecting the defence of Guienne, Calais, the Marches of Scotland, Ireland, and of the wages of the soldiers in Wales, probably in the 7th or 8th Hen. IV.]

La xve. p estimacon samonte a xxxvjm. li.

Dont sur les gages des souldeours des chastel t ville de Caleys des deniers appromptez de Richard Whityngtõn t autres - - - - - } M¹M¹. li.

Itm sur les gages de mesmes les soldeours aut - - - } M¹M¹. li. de novell assignemit affaire

Itm sur les gages des ditz souldeours t des souldeours de Guynes devant Noel darr̃ - } M^l. m^arz.

Itm sur les gages des souldeours de Gales dev^ant Noel } vj^clxvj. li. xiij. s̃. iiij. d.

Itm sur les gages des souldeours de Gales - - - } Et pur continuer les garnisons illeoques tanq̄ autr̃ ordenance y soit faite - - - } Appromptez de Whityngtoñ t Hende M^lvj^clxvj. li. xiij. s̃. iiij. d.

Itm pur Mon^fr le Prince pur un demy an cestassav̄ pur les gages de vj^c. hommes darmes t M^lviij^c. archs pur le prim̄ quart̄ t pur iiij^c. hōmes darmes t M^lij^c. archs pur le second̄ quart̄ - } xj^mliij^clxxv. li.

Sm^a to^l. xviij^mliij^clxx. li.

Et sic rem̄ de xv^a. t decima p laic̄ ult̄ conc̄ xviij^mlcciiij^xxxj. li. xiij. s̃. iiij. d̄. pur purveoir. Cestassavoir

Pur Guyenne
Itm pur la meer
Itm pur les marches Descoce
Itm pur la terre Dirlande
Itm pur les chasteux en les marches de Caleys

Itm touch̄ lassignement affaire sil plest au Roy de la moitee du subside des layns pur les gages de Caleys durant le grant de mesme le subside.

(*In dorso.*)

En vitaille envoiee pdev^ant a Caleys - M^l. m^arcz
En vitaill̄ purveu de novell̄ pur Caleys
Les appointementz p^r les marches.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 20. *contemporary* MS.

Letter from Sir Yvon Fitz Warine to the Council, excusing himself for not obeying their directions to attend its sitting shortly before the ensuing Christmas ; but there is nothing to shew in what year this letter was written. A Sir Ivo Fitz Warine, who held lands in Dorsetshire in the 20th Ric. II. (*vide* Esch. eod. ann. no. 35.) was summoned to attend a Council in July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401, (*vide* p. 160, *antea*,) and died in 2 Hen. V. *Vide* Esch. eod. ann. no. 38.]

Mes ꝑshonurez ꝛ ꝑssagez ſors jeo moy recomanꝁ a vous humblement. Et vous plaise entendre q̃ jay ressu voz honurablez ſres a moy envoiez ꝑ lez quex jay entendu q̃ vous vodrez q̃ jeo dusse estre avec vous le Samady ꝑschein devant le fest de Noweſl a Westm̃ pr certeins ꝑschargeantes matiers touchauntz le bien du Roi ñre ſr ꝛ de sōn roiaume lez queles a moy serrount expounez a ma venue. Dꝺ quoy mes ꝑshonure ſors voꝰ plaise entēdre q̃ jeo sui a ꝑsent si gaundment diseise de ꝑsgaunde maladie ꝛ enfermite de corps q̃ jeo ne puisse chivacher mes a plus tost q̃ jeo soi amende ꝛ bele temps qe jeo pra chivacher jeo viendra volountiers devꝰs vous pr faire tout le ꝰvice qe jeo pra al honur ꝛ ꝑffit ñre ſr le Roi ꝛ del roiaume ꝛ plesaunce de voꝰ mes ſors a tout mōn petit poaire. Et si la matier soit si hastife q̃ jeo ne puisse a ceo entendre a ꝑsent ꝛ q̃ plaiser soit a voꝰ moi escuer vre volounte ꝛ moy envoier ꝑ mōn esqier Raulyn Bret portor de y cestez jeo ferra tout ma diligence pr faire ꝰvice de tout mōn poaire come desuis est dit. Mes ꝑshonurez ꝛ ꝑssagez seignors jeo pie entierment a Dieux luy toutpuissant qil vous ottroie ꝑsbone vie ꝛ long̃.

Youn Fitz Waryn.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 13. *Original.*

The date of this Petition has not been ascertained. It is assigned to the 3rd Hen. IV. by the person who placed it in the MS. where it is preserved.]

R. R. vous mandons que cest bille soit veue & que droit soit fet a ñre tenans de tort que a eux ad este fet deue remedie & brief lur soyt fet.

A nr̃e ꝑsexcellent ꝛ ꝑsredoute ſr nr̃e seignor le Roy Supplioũt humblement vos poveres humbles ꝛ liegez tenantz del hameł de Felthām qest ꝑceł̃ de vostr̃ manoir de Kenyngtoñ el counte de Midd̃ q̃ come vostr̃ ꝑsnoble ꝑjenitor Edward Tierce ꝑ ses ł̃res patentez graunta a lez auncestres des ditz suppliauntz ses demeignes ꝑes de dit hameł rendant a luy ꝛ as ses heirs annuelment vj. ł̃i. come en lez ditz ł̃res patentez pleynement est contenuz. ꝑ vꝑtue de queł graunte les ditz suppliantz ꝛ lors auncestres ount ewes comune appendant as ditz demeignes ꝑres chascune temps del aan as bestes sauns noūbre ♩ tanqe ore tarde q̃ un Willām Abbot ♩ John Kyng̃ ♩ John Towe tenantes del Evesqe de Loundres ♩ Walꝑ Bokelond tenant ał Pior de Mertōn ꝛ Richard Atte Halle tenant al Abbe ꝛ cōvent de Westm̃ lors ount sovent foyth̄ destressez ꝛ lors berbys ꝛ bestes emparkez tanqe ils fuerount mortez saunz suffrer la delyverance ꝑ issint q̃ voz ditz poveres humbles ꝛ liegez tenantes soūt en poynt destre destruytz ꝛ anyentez pr tous iors sils neyent vostr̃ ꝑsgaciouse socor ꝛ eyde. Que plese a vostr̃ real mageste ꝛ grace especial gauntier vos gaciouses ł̃res de vostr̃ sygnet directez as ditz Esvesqe Prior ꝛ Abbe lors chargeant de comaunder ꝛ fer̃ lors ditz tenantes de sesser dez lors malices devꝑs lez ditz suppliauntz ꝛ lors lesser rejoyer lor dite comune en pes sauns les desturber

de lor droyt enheritaunce pr Dieu t en oever de charitee Consideraunt tresgracious seignor q les ditz suppliantz soūt si poveres qils ne prount endurer lez costages pr avoir remedye p la comune ley.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 25. *contemporary* MS.

This Petition is assigned to the 11 Hen. IV. by the person who arranged the contents of the MS. wherein it is preserved, but upon what grounds is not known, there being nothing in its contents by which to ascertain the exact date, excepting that it was before April, 11 Hen. IV. 1410, when the Duke of Somerset died.]

Le Roy voet q' son consel ordeyne sur ceste matier come lour semble mielx a fere.

Au Roy nre tresouvein fr.

Supplie treshumblemēt vre humble lige Monot de Cantalop vre escuer de vre pais de Guienne lequiel vo⁹ a bien fvi asson povoir en voz guerres partdela enssi bon array de chivaux t darnois li t sez deux freres cōme nullz de leur estat de vre pais de Guienne et sont touz prestz atouz jours vous fvir juqs a la mort. Et soit enssi quils aient j. houstiel appelle Camarssat ps de votre ville de Bourdeux lequiel ja grant tēps passe fut amble t tolu par lez Franceois a lescuer de qui estoit vient aps le fr de Nevill lequiel estoit lieutenāt de vre predecessour cui Dieu absoille envoya Mosf Guillē Escrop p nom de li et lez barons t le mere qui a la donc estoit de vre ville de Bourdeux devāt le place tant q onqs ilz nō y demorarent iij. nuytz t ij. jours q ne se rendissent au Roy le quiel lieutenāt rendi le dit houstiel a Brunet Daillan a cause quil estoit heretier du dit houstiel. Et le dit Brunet Daillan ait donne la moitie

du dit houstiel au dit suppliant cõe asson pocessour quil est ꝛ lautre moitie a achate ꝛ bien paie. Et soit enssi q̃ le me ꝛ jurez de vre ville de Bourdeux a la instigacion de alcuns sons enveyeus ꝛ malvolantz ait empetre j. mãdement de vous directe au sen^al ꝛ aluy po^r destruyre ꝛ deffaire le dit houstiel selonc quil a entenu nõ enforman a vre roial mageste de la verite. Et ore le dit me ꝛ jurez en abscence de vre dit sen^al soient en pourpos de metre siege po^r devãt le dit houstiel ꝛ le destruyre selonc q̃ le dit suppliãt a entenu. Et ce foit a p̃judice de vre roial mageste ꝛ destruccion de vre povre subgit lequiel tient le dit lieu de vous ꝛ de vre roial mageste. Que pleise a vre roial mageste comãder az diz me ꝛ jurez quils sen lessent ꝛ supcedissent de metre siege ou de faire aut domage al dit houstiel juq̃s atant q̃ soit fait dehue enformacion ou conehu p vous ou p hõme comis p vous as auꝛs indefferentz barons ꝛ gentils du dit vre paiis q̃ ne soient de la juridiccion de vre dite ville de Bourdeux si le dit escuer abienxs pour garder le lieu ne se se doit deffaire autment sembla au dit suppliant q̃ le me de vre dite ville de Bourdeux fusse f^e ꝛ ptie ꝛ de ce vous plese ourdener po^r Dieu ꝛ en oevre de justice quar le dit lieu nest en nulle juridiccion ne f'ie de ville ne de barons forq̃ en la vre ppre.

LE CONTE DE SOM'SET.

(*In dorso.*)

Petic̃o Monoti de Cantelop̃ escuier.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, E. II. f. 254. *Original.*

The date of this Petition is uncertain, but it must have been before April, 11 Hen. IV. 1410, as in that month the Earl of Somerset died.]

Le Roy ad grante.[1]

A ñre tresexcellent t tresregacious fr le Roy, Supplie vre tshumble liege [t chaplein] John Montfort de Burgh-brigge, Que come ñre tssaint piere le Pape p sez bulles apostoilles de sa tspeciale grace granta au dit suppliant lesglise de Bossall en le dioc Deverwyk la quele est apprie a le Priorie t covent de Dureszme t a cest foitz a la donisōn de ñre dit tsseintisme piere le Pape est appourtenant a cause q la dite esglise voida en le court de Rome p vertue de la revocaciōn p luy fait des appriacions des esglisez, Que pleiase a vre roial hautesse de graunt au dit suppliant p voz gaciousez lres patentz licence t conge de usier t enjoyer sa dite grace p ñre dit tseintissme pe le Pape de lesglise suisdite, t ceo nient obstant ascun estatut dez pvisours ent fait a contrarie pr Dieu t en oevre de charite.

LE CONTE DE SOM'SET.[1]

(*In dorso.*) Pur Johan Mountfort.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 25. *Original.*

This Petition is assigned to the 11th Hen. IV. in the MS. where it is preserved, but there is no internal evidence by which to fix the date.]

Le Roy ad gnte.

PLESE a ñre tsredoute t tsgaciouse fr nre fr le Roy de vre gace espial •gaunt a vre humble svant John

[1] In the same hand.

Comptoñ clerc de ṽre pullet'e cent soldz annuelment a p̃ndre p^r t̃me de sa vie a ṽre eschequer en la mañe come un Water Edyngdoñ sōn pier avoit q̃ mort est q̃ Dieu assoile p^r sōn s̃vice q̃ le dit Joħn a vous fait saunz ascune regarde depuis ṽre g^aciouse coronaciōn tanq̃ encea t̃ ferra en temps avenir p^r Dieu t̃ en oevre de charite.

Ꝑ f DE GREY.[1]

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 89 b. *contemporary* MS.

As this Article occurs on the dorso of the Minutes of the Council of the 18th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410 (*vide* vol. i. p. 335), it probably relates to those proceedings.]

LES sommes creances pur la sauve garde du paiis de Gales par un quartier t̃ demy.

D̃ la compaignie des Janevois M^l. marcs.
D̃ la compaignie des Florentins v^c. marcs.
D̃ la compaignie des Veneciens cc. marcs.
D̃ la compaignie des Lucans c. marcs.
D̃ Johan Hende - - M^l. marcs.
D̃ Richard̃ Whityngtoñ - iij^cxxxiij. ħi. vj. s̃. viij. d̃.
D̃ Levesq̃ de Baath̃ - - v^c. marcs.
D̃ Thomas Knolles - - c. ħi.
D̃ Joħn Askham - - - c. m^arz.
D̃ Drew Barentin - - c. m^arz.
D̃ Thomas More clerc - c. m^arz.
D̃ le Tresourer Dengleterre - cx. ħi.

x^cxliij. ħi. vj. s̃. viij d̃.
. . . . ient appmpt̃ c. m^arz.

---

[1] The signature and answer are in the same hand.

[Bibl. Harl. no. 1878. f. 4. *Original.*

The date of this Petition to the King and Council is uncertain: Richard Garner, the petitioner, appears to have been Master of the Mint in the Tower of London towards the end of the reign of Henry the Fourth. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. pp. 67, 101.]

Le Roy ad g^{a}*nte p advis de coũsett.*

Au Roy. ñre ſ soveraigne t soun ꝺssage counseille Supplie vre humble liege Richard Garner citezein t vineter de Loundres q̃ cõme ordeigne soit p estatut q̃ certeins marchaundises de vre roialme Dengleꝺre ne ꝺsont transportes hors de vre dit roialme p ascune psone a nulł lieux forsq̃ al estaple ordeigne pur les ditz marchaundises entre queux marchaundises lestaigne est un du quel estaigne cħun an milł peces ou la entour p licences especialx ou autment sount transportes as autres lieux qau dit estaple. Qe vous plese de vre grace especial graunter t licence doner au dit sùppliaunt t outre de vre certeine science voloir qil cħun an tanq̃ al fin de sept ansz pschein avenirs pleinement acompliers milł t cc. pieces destaigne en q̃conq̃ porte deins vre roialme Dengleꝺre en grosse ou p pcelles lou lui plerra eskipper t mesmes les milł t cc. pieces destaigne ensi eskippes p lui ou les soens a les pties de West t pluis avant a soun pleisir transporter pra paiaunt les custumes subsides t autꝺs devoirz ent dues le dit estatut ou ascun autre estatut ou ordenaunce fait ou affaire au contrair noun obstaunt. pur quele graunt au dit Richard ensi si vous plese a graunt mesme celluy Richard ferra cħun an duraunt les sept ansz avantditz estre amesnez en vre dit roialme ou a Calais suisdit de estraunge coigne en ore [ou en argent] ou en plate a vre bulliõn la moite

del value[1] des ditz mill & cc. pieces destaigne p lui ou les soens ensi a transporters en encrece de vre monoie de qui vous a pleu graciousement de faire le dit Richard mestre. Et outre ceo mesme celluy Richard graunte & soi voet obliger a vous de paier annuelment a vous en vre escheker esteaunt le dit graunt en sa force durauntz les termes suisditz quaraunt marcz: p ensi toutfoitz q̃ null psone deniesein ou estraunge de quel condicion̄ qil soit durauntz les sept ansz avantditz forspris le dit Richard ascunement transporte ascune estaigne sinon̄ soulement estaigne ovee en vessell a ascune aut lieux forsq; au dit estaple souz forfaiture envers vous dicell dount celluy q̃ lui accusera eit la tierce ptie et q̃ chun licence graunte ou a graunter au contrair ne soit dascune value ou vigour. Et q̃ le dit Richard eyt a toutz foitz come lui plerra saunz contredit ou difficulte q̃conq; atauntz & tieux briefs souz vre graund seal deins vre chauncellerie ou escheker come srount necessairz & expedientz & de faire crier & publier vre graunt avantdit au fin q̃ nully p ignoraunce ascune pde encourge en ceste partie. Et si aveigne q̃ le dit estaple deins le dit terme de sept ansz soit remove de Calays ou daillours en Engletre q̃ cest vre graunt p^r le temps q̃ le dit estaple ensi serra en Engletre ne soit dascune value & le dit Richard pur mesme le temps soit outrement discharges sibien de les xl. marcz annuelx avantditz come de chune autre graunt ou pmesse p lui

[1] It was enacted in the 20th Ric. II. 1397, that all merchants who exported wool, leather, or woolfels, should bring one ounce of foreign gold coin for each sack of wool, each half last of leather, and for every two hundred and forty woolfels, for the King's bullion in the Tower of London. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 340; see also vol. ii. pp. 138, 276; vol. iii. pp. 285, 429; and vol. iv. p. 126 a.

dessuis fait ; mesmes les graunt ou ꝑmesses ꝑ lui en la forme avantdite faitz nounobstauntz ·mais pr le temps q̃ le dit estaple hors de roialme Dengleterre come dit est serra soient mesmes les lres en lour force t vigour pur Dieux t en oeve de chite.

R f de Grey.[1]

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. xiii. f. 20. *Original.*

Letter from Thomas Fitz Alan, Earl of Arundel and Surrey, to his uncle, Thomas Fitz Alan, Archbishop of Canterbury. As both these individuals were members of the Council during the reign of Henry IV., and as the following letter related to a subject which was probably discussed in that assembly, it is inserted in this collection. No notice of the complaints alluded to by the Earl is to be found on the Rolls of Parliament, or in the Minutes of the Council which are preserved, and it is therefore impossible to fix the exact date of this letter.]

Tresrevent piere en Dieux t moun treshonure uncle ; Jeo moy recomanc a vous sy avant de tout mon entier [cuer] come jeo say ou puisse soveinement desirant doier t savoir bones t confortables novelles de vous t de vre honurable estat ; Et treshonure uncle vous please savoir q̃ jeo suy enforme q̃ y ount estee fait sur moy ore a ceste plement plusours compleintes t suggestions par divses psones sibn a ñre fr le Roy come a vous come moy est dit nounloialment t saunz cause ; As q̃ux suggestions tshonure uncle vous supple q̃ vous ne vuillez doner credence ne crere ; tanqe jeo pra a vous empler t en le mesne temps moy excuser de tielx mates a ñre dit fr le Roy sicome ma tsgrand affiance est en vous ; et q̃ vous please doner foy t credence de ceo mon messenger portour dicestes vous dirra par bouche de ma pt touchant les mates susditz t

[1] The signature and answer are in the same hand.

aufs. Tresrevent piere en Dieux t mon tshonure uncle lui Tout puissant vous ait touz jours en sa tresseinte garde t vous ottroie bone vie t longe a durer ove encres donurs solonc voz desirs. Escript a mon manoir de Dalliley le ix^e^ jour de Decembr.

V're nevew THOM^as^ CONTE DARUNDELL' t DE SURR'.

(*In dorso.*)

Au tsreverent piere en Dieux et mon tshonure . . . . . lercevesq de . . . .

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, C. XII. f. 118. *Original* draught.

Letter from the King to his sister Katherine, Queen of Castile and Leon, dated on the 8th August, and apparently in the 12th Hen. IV. 1411. A letter from the Queen to the King, dated on the 17th April in that year, is printed in the Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 683.]

A tresexcellente t tresnoble princesse Katerine par ~~la~~ [icelle mesme] grace ~~de Dieu~~ Royne de Castille t de Leon nre trescre t tresamee soere. Henri par ycelle mesme grace Roy Dengletre t de France t Seigneur Dirlande salut t continuel accroissement de vraie dilection. Tresexcellente princesse nre tresamee soere. Nous avons receu desouz le seal du tshaut prince nre tscn neveu vre filz le Roy de Castille pour aucuns niefs t vesseaux de nre roiaume quarante lres de saufconduit de vre part a nous psentees par vres ~~ame escuier t le nre Johan de Samora~~[1] [ambaxatours] par lesquelx nous renvoions psentement devs vous sessante noz lres de

Sic.

[1] The King's esquire, John de Samora, was appointed to treat with the ambassadors of the King of Castile and Leon on the 24th September, 12 Hen. IV. 1411. *Vide* p. 24, *antea*.

sauf conduit de semble teneur pur tieux niefs de vre coustee come nre dit neveu le Roy t vous ~~vuille~~ nommer vuillez t designer, et vous prions p̄snoble princesse nre p̄sche soere q̄ pur observer equalitee de la nombre des ditz sauf conduitz de lune t lautre coustee envoier nous vuillez par nre ame escuier t sergeant darmes Guilliem Pey de Casaux dep̄sent en la compaignie du dit Johan de nre cōmandement dev̄s vre treshonurable presence soy transportant vynt lres de sauf conduit de tiele forme come sont les ~~autres~~ autres quelles p̄sentement vous envoions. Et puisq̄ le dit Guilliem ad a pursuir dev̄s le susdit nre neveu t vous auxi pur restitucion avoir dune sa balyngere t dautres ses bns par aucuns des subgiz dicelui nre neveu prinses sur meer contre la forme des trieues de lune partie t de lautre pur lors esteans dount autrefoiz vous escrisismes par noz lres, vous prions p̄snoble princesse nre p̄samee soere q̄ affectueusement t acertes q̄ le susdit Guilliem en sa dite poursuite avoir vuillez si effectuelment pur recōmendez quil puisse sentir par experience ceste nre priere lui estre vaillable, paront il puisse le plustost approuchier la restitucion de ses balyngere t biens susdiz ensemblement ovesq̄ les coustages t damages par lui euz t sustenuz par ceste cause pour amour de nous t come sov̄aignement nous nous fions de vous. Tresexcellente t p̄snoble princesse nre p̄samee soere le benoit filz de Dieu ottroier vous veulle joie t pfaite sauntee tousjours a durer pour sa sainte grace. Doñ tc. le viij^e. jour Daug̃st.

Sic.

(*In dorso.*)

Copia lre regie Regine Castelle t Legionis p Guillm Pie p̄sentande.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 142. *contemporary* MS.

Fragment of some Minutes of the Council, apparently about June, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.]

DES queux gages pour les dites parties de Guienne serront les ffrs qui passeront ovec le Roy en son viage paiez por eux & leur gentz pour la prime moitee du primer quart du dit an a la fesance des endentures a cause de mesme le viage affaires dentre le Roy & les ditz seignurs. Et pur la seconde moitee dicelle premier quarter a la meer quant ils y avont fait les moustres de leur gens pstz pour entrer la nief vers les dites parties de Guienne en cas que le Roy y passera ou aucuns des ditz seignurs y envoiera. Et sil aviegne qapres la dite moustre le Roy ne se passera en sa duchee de Guienne, mais soy transportera vers les parties de France adonques serront les ditz ffrs paiez de quanq̃ leur serra aderere pur le dit primer quartier outre la somme par lui receue comme desus pour les gages & regart sibn de leur mesmes comme de leur gens darmes & archiers ainsi passantz vers les parties de France. Et pur les autres trois quarters de lan serront ils paiez pur eux & pur les gens de lour retenue a la fin de chun quarter de sembles gages de Guienne ou semblables gages ovec regard pur le viage en dit roiaume de France selonc ce q̃ le cas requerera en mane cõme par lres patentes du Roy & autres seuretees as ditz ffrs faites plainement poet apparoir. Et serront tenuz les ditz ffrs destre prest a la meer ovec leur gens bn montez armez & arraiez cõme a leur estatz appartient pour y faire leur moustres le primer jour de Juill[1] prochein venant & delors apres lour arrivaill es parties de France serront ils

[1] *Vide* pp. 31, 33, *antea.*

tenuz de faire moustres de lour ditz gens devant tiel ou tieux cõme il plerra a ñre dit ſr le Roy limiter ꝛt assigner a toutes les foiz quil en serra resonablement garniz durant lan susdit.

A tergo.

Et pur la seuretee du paiement pur le second quarter ferra ñre dit seignur le Roy liv̄er au dit Duc[1] en gage devant le jour quil ferra sa moustre joialx queux par lagreement du dit Duc se purront bien valoir la somme a la quelle les ditz gages ou gages ovesq̄ regard pur icell quarter sextenderont. Les queux joiaux serra mesme le Duc tenuz de restituer a ñre dit ſr le Roy a quele heure qil les vuille quiter deinz un an ꝛt demy ꝛt un moys procheinement ensuantz le comencement du dit second quarter et autrement bien lirra a mesme le Duc apres la fin du dit moys dispouser pur mesmes les joialx a s

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 108 b. *contemporary* MS.

This document appears to relate to the expedition under Thomas of Lancaster, in the 13th Hen. IV. 1412, as it occurs on the same parchment as the article in page 33 *antea*.]

Remembrance a parler au Roy.

Prim'ement on doit remembrer ñre sov̄ain ſr le Roy q̃ de les x^ml iiij^c. ℔i. restantes nadgairs p̄ estimac̃on nient assignez sur les demy disme ꝛt demy quinzisme po^r le voyage de Monſr Thomas on doit p̄ndre de p̃nt iiij^ml. m^arz pour plainement paier les coustages de les-kipesoñ du dit voyage. Car la ou les coustages du dit

[1] Thomas duke of Clarence. *Vide* pp. 31, 33, *antea*.

eskipsoñ feut estemez a $m^l m^l m^l$. $m^a rz$ les dtes coustages se vuillent extendre a vij^{ml}. $m^a rz$ et ainsi restent de les dites x^{ml}. li. $forsq_3$ $xj^{ml}vj^c$. $m^a rz$.

Dount il faut faire provisiōn pour loustel du Roy ñre dit sovain f^r t pour ses chambre t garderobe jusques a la Saint Michel prouch venant et auxi pour la ville de Berewyk.

Item de la quarte ptie du subside des laynes outre les trois pties assignez a Caleys on doit faire purvoier pour les marches Descoce pour la terre Dirlande t pour la sauve garde de meer.

Itm on doit parler pour lassignement affaire a Monf Thomas Swynbourne [1] pour la garde du chastel de Frounsak.

---

[1] Sir Thomas Swynbourne was then Mayor of Bordeaux. *Vide* vol. i. p. 260.

ACTS

OF

THE PRIVY COUNCIL,

IN THE REIGN OF

KING HENRY THE FIFTH.

1413—1422.

ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

OF

KING HENRY V.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 131. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of a Council held at the manor of Sutton on the feast of St. Peter and Paul, 29th June, 1 Hen. V. 1413, containing the answer to certain articles which are not preserved.]

QUANT a le primer article, cestassavoir ou le Roy se doit desporter cest temps de lestee. Il semble bon quil soy tiegne es parties ou lui plest entour sa citee de Lon-
Touch le Roy. dres au fin q̃ les novelles de chescune coustee a lui y reportez de temps en tēps, il y puisse faire chevance t la meilloure provision pur la defense de son roialme de chescune ptie.

Et desicome nulle seuretee de trieuve ne abstinence de guerre ne soit uncore affermee entre le Roy t son roiaume t ceulx de la ptie Descoce, il semble bon sil plest au Roy q̃ les gardeins de ses estmarche t west-marche vers Escoce aient pour un certain temps certain nombre de gens darmes t

darcñs q̃ soient gens demorantz es contees Deverwyk Lancastr̃ Notyngh̃ Derby t Lincolñ ou decea pour efforcer les dites marches tanq̄ om puisse savoir si ceux Descoce vuillent condescendre a aucune trieue raisounable et q̃ le Roy face faire cõmission a tieux come lui plerra pour prendre tielles trieuves ou abstinences de guerre selonc bone instruccion quil lour plarra donner et q̃ ℔res soient adressees a Monsr Johan gardein del estmarche t au Conte de Westm̃l gardein de la westmarche vers Escoce[1] pour comuner ensemble t denformer tielx cõmissiõns a lour bon avis touch̃ tielles trieues ou abstinences de guerre.

Touch̃ les marches vers Escoce.

Et touchant le chastel de Rokesburgh̃ ; Sil plest au Roy de faire nouvelle endenture dentre lui et Monsr Robt Umfravill̃ selonc le teneur t effect de launciene endenture faite parentre le darrein Roy qui Dieux assoill̃ et le dit Robt. Il semble bon q̃ de la mort dicellui nadgairs Roy le dit Robt ait paiement ou bon assignement selonc le teneur de tiele endenture.

Rokesburgh̃ Expedr ut p3 extā.

Et touch̃ les marchans t burgeois de la ville de Berewyk soy pretendantz [p les grantes des Roys Richard t Henry queux Dieu assoill̃] davoir tielle libtee q̃ de les lains cresceantz dentre Coket et Twede ils ne doient paier de custume t subs̃ pour un

Pro m̃catorib3 ville Berewici.

[1] The patents of these appointments were dated on the 21st March, 1 Hen. V. 1413, the day of the King's accession. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. pp. 203, 204.

Expe^r. saaƙ forsq, xxvj. s̃. viij. d̃. et pur un saaƙ des layns cresceantz en Tevidale en Escoce xiij. s̃. iiij. d̃. ꝛ pur un saaƙ des lains dautres parties en Escoce vj. s̃. viij. d̃. lesqueux march^antz ꝛ burgeois ont suppliez davoir congie pur tousjours pur eskipper lains des dites coustees en port de Berewyƙ paiant pur cꝫun saaƙ xiij. s̃. iiij. d̃. come ils ont fait ja tard̃ ꝑ force de la grant du dit nadgairs Roy Henry par certains ans ore faitz. Il semble bon sil plest au Roy quils aient tiele lib̃tee demandee come desus pour dys ans.[1]

Conc̃ ꝑ Regē apud Suttoñ xxix^o. die Junii anno p^imo.

[*A tergo.*]

Et est accordez par le Roy ꝛ son consail a le manoir de Suttoñ le jour des apostres Pier ꝛ Paul lan ꝛc. p^im̃ q̃ garant soit fait as tresourer ꝛ chamberlains de leschequier pur faire paiement ou convenable assignement a Mon^f Rob̃t Umfravill̃ gardein du chastel de Rokesburgꝫ pur un quarter a cōmencer lendemain apres la mort du darrein Roy H' pe a ñre f^r le Roy qore est selonc lafferant de la sōme quelle il deust avoir prins du dit nadgairs Roy en temps de paix ou de trieuves par force des endentures pentre eux faites nonobstant q̃ nouvelles endentures ne sont uncore faites parentre ñre f^r le Roy qore est et le dit Rob̃t de la garde du chastel susdit.

Rokesburgꝫ.

[1] *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 206.

Et fait aremembr̃ q̃ lavantdit Robt par la ſdite aunciene endenture prist en groos la garde du dit chaſtell̃ pur sys ans pour mill̃ cc.
Expe^r. livres en temps de guerre & pur mill̃ marcs en temps de paix ou de trieuves dont de quart̃ en quart̃ il avoit paiem̃t ou suffiſ assignem̃t a cōmencem̃t de chun.

[*Ibid.* f. 132.]

Item touch̃ les souldeours de Berewyk Monſ Thomas Gray ad dit quil a paie ce quil ad receu & plus et sur ce il est assignez
Berewyk̃. destre Samedy dev^ant le consail pur enformer eux de ses receites ou serront aucuns du consail de Monſ^r Johan & ses souldeours pour enformer de les paiementz.

Touch̃ le poair a don̄ au Conte de Dors̃.

Item touch̃ le paiis de Guyenne. Il semble bon sil plest au Roy q̃ par ses l̃res patentes il doigne auctoritee & poair a Monſ^r de Dorsete &c. de faire en le noun & alme du Roy le serement accustume a les barons gentielx & autres du dit paiis & de eux receivre lo^r foiautee & obeissance &c.[1]

Touch̃ les juges ordinairs de Guienne.

Et q̃ les juges ordinairs q̃ y ont este aient novelles cōmissions a durers tant cōme plarra au Roy.[2]

Et desicōme en temps du darrein Roy qui Dieux assoill̃ ceux de la dite paiis avoient

[1] Letters Patent for this purpose were issued on the 26th of June, 1 Hen.V. 1413. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 28, 29; and Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 196.

[2] These Commissions appear to have been dated as early as the 13th June. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 26; and Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 196.

Touch limposicon &c. Le Roy le voet.

parlez dune imposicon come il purra appoir par le teneur dunes lres sur ce avoir este faites par le dit nadgairs Roy au fin q̃ de les deniers ent provenantz le dit Conte pourroit estre sustenuz a demorer pour un temps sur la garde du dit paiis. Il semble bon sil plest au Roy q̃ sur le dit teneur il face faire ses lres desouz son grant seel de confirmacion de la dite imposicon & q̃ par ycelles il mette la dite imposicon &c. de nouvell.[1]

Guyene.

Et pur la sauve garde du dit paiis en temps avenir, om ad fait aconter des gages de certains hōmes darmes & archs cōe le tresourer Dengleterre scait demonstrer, Cestassavoir ccxl. hōmes darmes & mill archs lesqueux demoreront en la compaignie de Thomas Conte de Dorsete sur la sauve garde du susdite paiis as gages du Roy pur tiel temps come plerra au Roy.

Touch ptecc̃ons.

Et fait aremembr̃ q̃ le xxvj. jour de Juyn lan &c. pl̃m a Kenyngtoñ le Roy cōmanda le gardein de son prive seal de faire garantz de protecc̃on pr touz celx qi sont en la compaignie du Conte de Dors̃ es pties pdela a linstance des pursuantz qi serement p̃ster vuillent en mañe accustumee.[2]

Item touchant le traitee a p̃ndre ovec ceux de la ptie de France & la reparacion

[1] *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 32.

[2] Two of these letters of protection, the one dated 28th June, and the other on the 3rd July 1413, are printed in the Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 29.

Touch le tretee de France.

des attemptatz faitz de lune t lautre coustee countre le teneur de les auncienes trieuves Mefrs du consail en ount eu parlance t cõicaciõn ensemble t sur ce Levesqe de Saint David un des cõmissairs [1] roialx en ceste busoigne ad fait certaine remembrance a demonstrer au Roy.

Irlande.

Item touch la terre Dirlande. Le Roy ad constitut Monf Joñn de Stanley son lieutenant illoeques pour le tme de vj. ans par quel temps il ava les issues t proufitz de mesme la tre saunz en estre acomtable sicõe par lres patentes du Roy a lui faites il poet apparoir.

I. Stanley. Expr.

Et est aussi accordez par endentres faites pentre ñre fr le Roy et le dit Joñn quil ava la garde de la dite terre par trois ans [des ditz sys ans] aiant en sa cõpaignie tielle nombre de gentz darmes t darchs sur la sauve garde tuicon t deffense dicelle come bon semblera. cõmenceant le primer an des ditz trois ans Lundy en trois semaignes procheins apres la date des dites endentres. Et prendra pur lui t ses gentz pur la guerre t pur la govnance de la dite terre durantz les ditz trois ans. Assavoir pur . . . . . moys avant le cõmencement de la second demy an dicellui prim an Et pur les deux ans residues il pndra pour chun dicelx deux

[1] Henry bishop of St. David's, Richard earl of Warwick, and William lord La Zouche, Lieutenant of Calais, were appointed ambassadors to treat with those of the French monarch, on the 14th July, 1 Hen.V. 1413. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 36, 37.

mill livres dont il serra paiez de mill livres un moys avant le cõmencement de chun demy an de mesmes les deux ans p les mains du tresourer Dengleterre pur le temps esteant. Et ava il eskipesõn t reskipesõn pur lui t ses gens as coustages du Roy. Et ne serra il tenuz daconter pur les ditz issues t profitz ne pur la nombre des gens de sa retenue ne de les deniers quil receiva du Roy par force des dites endentures.

Et sount les dates des dites lres patentes t endentures le viij. jour de Juyn lan prim du regne du Roy nre fr qore est.

[*Ibid.* f. 133.

Minutes of the Council, 10th July, 1 Hen.V. 1413.]

Touch leskipesoñ vers Irlande.

Item accordez est par le consail en quel le xme. jour de Juillet lan tc. prim estoient pns Mefrs les Chanceller Tresourer les Evesqes de Duresme t de Saint David t le Gardein du prive seal q garant soit fait as tres t chambleins pur paier a lavantdit Johan cent t vynt livres pour les expenses de son eskipesoñ en groos vers la dite terre.

La meer.

Pur le meer. Om adenformez le maire t ~~aucu~~ les aldermans de Londres de la gant desir t bon voloir q le Roy ad q lour marchandises purroient passer t repasser sanz destourber[1] et sur de eux a este demande ler bon avis coment faire ce puisse en la meillore mane. De lequel

[1] *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 14.

lour avis ils vuillent deliberer jusques au Samedy proch̄.

Item touch̄ les ambassiatours de Pruce. Ils ont este oiez & ferront mettre lour matires en escrit. Lesqueux matires ils ount mys en escrit & baillez au consail du Roy. et sur ce le Roy voet q̄ certaines ses l̄res [responsives a lour ambassiate] soient p̄ les ditz ambassiatours envoiees & p̄sentees au dit Mestre de Pruce desquelles l̄res la copie remaint en loffice du prive seal.

Pruce.

Item touchant les messages de Holland. Ils ont este oiez & ferront aucuns lour matires estre mys en escrit.

Holland.

Item touchant les l̄res de merque nadgairs ottroiees contre les Janevoys [1] Levesq̄ de Saint David Monf̄ William Hankeford Chief Justice du Banc du Roy & Maistre Rauf Grenehurst docteur es loys sont assignez par cōmission du Roy pur eux enformer & enquere de la veritee de la matire &c. & ent faire droit as p̄ties come il est contenuz plus plainement en la dite cōmission.

Item le Roy est assentuz q̄ les estmarche & westmarche vers Escoce soient efforcez pour un quarter ovesq̄ certain nombre de gens darmes & arch̄s des Contees Deverwyk Lancastr̄ Notyngh̄ Derby & Lincoln̄ ou decea as coustages de ñre dit seignur le Roy. Cest-

Les march̄s vers Escoce

[1] Dated 3rd February, 13 Hen. IV. 1413. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 773.

Chun lanc a vij. d. & chun arch a vj. d. le jour.

assavoir la dite estmarch ovec cynquant hōmes darmes & cent archs pignant [pur lour gages ~~& regardz~~ p celle temps iiij^{c}.lv. li.] ~~gages de guerre en celles marchez accustumez~~ cōmenceant le dit ~~tern~~ quarter le jour ou quel se ferront les moustres de mesmes les gens darmes & archs dev^{a}nt celui ou ceux qi a ce front assignez. Sur quoy garant feut fait as tresourer & chamberlains pur paier a Monf^{r} John gardein dicelle estmarche la dite somme. Et par semble tēps fra la westmarch efforcez ovec xxv. hōmes darmes & l. archs.

Westm^{a}rch.

Rokesburgh.

Item touchant les v^{c}. m^{a}rz dount Monf Robt Umfravill gardein du chastel de Rokesburgh demande avoir paiement pour un demy an ore passe par force de lendent^{r}e pentre le darrein Roy a qui Dieu pardoint dune pt et le dit Robt dautre. Le Roy voet quil ait ore paiement en main de ccl. m^{a}rz pour le darreiner quart du dit demy an. Et en cas q̄ mesme celui Robt a son retour devs le Roy a la fin de oyt semaignes pcheins avenir vuille covenanter ovesq$_{\text{ꝭ}}$ le Roy pur la garde du dit chastel par novelles endentures pentre eux ent affaire adonques il ava paiementz & assignementz de temps en temps selonc la contenue de tielles endent^{r}es.

Expe^{r} ut p$_{\text{ꝭ}}$ ext^{a}.

Fronsak.

Et quant a le chastel de Frounsak. En cas q̄ le Sire de Gray trouver vuille seuretee suffissant de rendre & deliver as mains du Roy le dit chastell. Il voet bn q̄ le dit Sire

ait la garde de mesme le chastel[1] devant aucun autre selonc laccord q̃ se p̃ndra dentre eux p̱ endentures ent de novell̃ affaire.

Item accordez est par le Roy ⁊ son consail q̃ garant soit fait as treſ ⁊ chamb̃lains recitantz leffect la darrein endent^re faite p̱entre le Roy qi darreine morust et son filz Johan de la garde de lestmarch̃ vs Escoce ⁊ coment ycelui nadgairs Roy morust le xx. jour de Mars darrein passez. Et le Roy qore est vuillant q̃ paiement soit fait au dit Mon̄^r Joh̃n par demy an du jour de la mort du dit nadgairs Roy [nonobstant q̃ novelles endent^res ne sont uncore faites p̱entre le Roy qore est et son dit frere de la garde dicelle estmarche] mande as ditz tresorer ⁊ chamb̃lains de faire paiement pur le dit demy an selonc leffect de la dite endenture pour le temps de trieues ou paix. Et soit fait menc̃on coment p̱ force dicelle endent^re le dit Mon̄^r Joh̃n deust avoir paiement au cōmencement de ch̃un quart̃ ⁊c.

La estmarch̃ Expe^r.

Et soit garant semb̃le fait p^r le Conte de Westm̃l gardein de la westmarche vers Escoce sur la contenue des endent^res pur le temps de pees ou trieues.

La west-march̃. Expe^r.

Henri ⁊c. a ñre ch̃sch̃ ⁊ foial chivaler Rob̃t Umfravill̃ gardein de nr̃e chastel de

Expe^r.

[1] Sir William Clifford, Constable of Bordeaux, was appointed captain and constable of the castle of Fronsak on the 19th July 1413. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 196.

Rokesburgh saluz. Come bn q de la sōme des deniers a vous duz [come dit est] pur la garde de nre dit chastel du temps de nre tresch fr t piere le Roy qi Dieux assoill par force des endentres pentre vo t lui en cell ptie faites vous ne poez au pnt pour certaines causes avoir paiement selonc la contenue de vre peticion a nous ~~ja tard~~ [sur ce] baillee Toutesfoiz nous volons q vous soiez devs nre consail a Westm [au fin de] ~~deinz~~ oyt semeignes procheins avenir pur traiter ovesques eux sur le teneur dautres endentres de nouvell affaire dentre nous t vous de la garde de mesme le chastell, et en cas q a celle temps om puisse accorder de tielles endentres nous volons q ~~de la date dicelles enavant vous avez de temps en temps paiementz ou covenables assignementz selonc leffect t contenue dicelles endentures.~~

Et sil aviegne q nul accord se pigne dentre nre dit consail et vous en celle ptie ~~nous vous ferrons~~ adonques ~~serrez vous~~ [nous vo ferrons] descharger de la garde du dit chas-
Rokesburgh. tell t depar nous [serrez vous] paiez ou
Expr. agreez de ce q vous serra trouve due pur mesme la garde de nre ~~temps~~ [la tspassement de nre dit piere] jusques au jour q vous en serrez ainsi deschargez. Don tc. a Westm le primer jour de Juillet lan tc. primer.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 116. *contemporary* MS.

Statement of the Duke of Bedford, Guardian of the East March and Captain of Berwick, to the King and Council, in May, 2 Hen. V. 1414.]

Le declaracyon fait par Monf Johan Duc de Bedford gardeyn del est marcħ ꝺt capitayn de Berwyk al Henry le quynt lan secund du son reigne.[1]

Plese au Roy ñre soꝟain fr destre remembrez coment en temps du ꝺsnoble Roy vre piere q̃ Dieu pr sa gnde mcie assoille estoit bn souvent foitz sibn en plusors ꝺt diꝟses plementz come en grandes conseils ꝺt especialment pdevant le conseil assigne pr la goꝟnance du roialme monstrez ꝺt declarez dep Monfr Johan vre ꝺshumble frere conble Dengleꝺre ꝺt gardein del estmarche ꝟs Escoce la gant mischief lors esteant en la dte marche pr defaute de bonne goꝟnance ꝺt especialment de les matiers contenuz en les articles dessoubz escriptz.

En pmes q̃ les marchiers ꝺt auꝺs voz foialx lieges demrrantz sur la frontere des enemys en la suisdte marche sibn dedeins les garnisons come dehors estoient toutdis en doute dencrrer les pils daungers ꝺt damages du guerre a la volunte des enemys sanz aucune bonne pvisioñ fait pr lor deffence en ce cas pour la guerre ou p prise daucuns trieues de bonne condicon dessoubz les quelles ils proient vivre dessoubz aucune seurete einz en aussi gant ou greynor doute ꝺt pil qils estoient en aucun temps du guerre dessoubz aucune resonable pvisioñ.

---

[1] John duke of Bedford was appointed guardian of the East March on the 21st March, 1 Hen.V. 1413, and was superseded by the Duke of York on the 29th September, 2 Hen.V. 1414. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. pp. 204, 211.

Iſm q̃ les mures de les ville ꝛ chastiel de Berewik estoient si ruyneux ꝛ en pluso^rs ꝑties cheiez a t̃re ꝛ lo^r portes ꝛ drawbrigges si febles q̃ en eulx nestoit nulĺ deffence ne autre estuffure de canōns goñpoudre arm̃re artillerie vitaille ne autre chose q̃conq̄ defensable lessez dedeins icelles einz qils estoient asportez ꝛ esloignez au temps del arsure ꝛ spoliac̃on de la d̃te ville ꝑ la rebellioñ du Cont de Northumb̃ qi mort est sanz aucune repac̃on ou autre ordenance damendement fait en regard̃ ꝛ issint estoient ꝛ unq̃ore sount les ſd̃tes ville ꝛ chasteĺ ensi lessez sicome desolatz ꝛ toutdis en daungier dez enemye appn̄dre a lo^r volunte sauvant la g^ace de Dieu ꝛ ordenance fait ꝑ le dit gardein p^r la sauvegarde dicelles a tout temps du necessite a ses importables coustages.

Iſm nōnobstant q̃ siꝺn les burgois come les povres souldio^rs dem^rrantz dedeins les suisd̃tes ville ꝛ chastiel ount si longement attenduz ꝛ dem^rez en tiel doute ꝛ dangier ꝛ souffrez pluis de peyne ꝛ de myschief q̃ unq̃s firent aucuns gentz esteantz en aucune garnysoñ hors dassiege sicōe il estoit souvent foitz declarez unq̃ore nestoient ils ensy relevez come tiel cas requeroit car il remeynt unquore clerement due au ſdit gardein ꝛ a ses souldio^rs siꝺn du temps du dit t̃snoble Roy t̃re ꝑe q̃ Dieu pdoint come de t̃re temps jusq̃s au darrein jo^r de ce p̃nt moys de May outre toutz les paiementz ꝛ assignementz vaillables a luy aucunement faitz xiijm^l iiij^xx xix. ĺi. ix. s̃.vj. d̃.

Et ensi p^r defaut de paiement est le dit gardein tant anyentiz ꝛ enpovez de sa ꝑtie qil a venduz ꝑceĺ ꝛ mys en morgage g^ant substance de sōn vivre, coynee g^ant q^antite de son vesseĺ dargent, engagez g^ant quantite del residue ꝛ de ses auꝛs povres joyalx ꝛ luy ꝛ les seōns ꝛ ses amys ꝛ ꝺnveullantz endettez ꝛ endangez ꝑ autre chevance siꝺn dor c me de vitailles ꝛ autrement

p^r relevacon & refreshement des dites souldio^rs entre autres pluso^rs excessives charges & coustages p luy supportez sanz regard q̃ sanz tendre soco^r relevacon comfort & paiement de la suisdte dette & competent regard p^r les aut̃s charges p lui supportez il fra come honyz & hors de tout creance & ses fv^antz & amys ensi p^r luy endang̃ez & ceux des q̃ueux il a fait chevance & les bourgois & souldio^rs suisdtes areriz anientiz & destruz p^r toutz io^rs pour lesquelles mischiefs si remede ne en soit hastivement ordenne les suisdtes souldio^rs & bourgois de lo^r pt sount pleinement proposez de voider de la dte ville & icell̃ lesser desolat sicõe les fdtes souldio^rs p lo^r seṽalx lres ragmõns & les bourgois dessoubz lo^r cõe seal ount jatard pleinement signifiez au fdit gardein sicõe p mesmes les lres il p^rra a v̄re excellent hautesse pleinement apparoir.

Sur quoy plese a v̄re t̃sg^acieux & t̃sexcellent hautesse den ordenner bonne & covenable remede & en especial davoir consideracon q̃ le dit gardein del ordenance & comandement du dit t̃snoble Roy v̄re pe qi mort est & de vous t̃sredoute & t̃ssov̄ain f^r & de sõn conseil a prise la garde de les suisdtes ville chastel & marche a meyndre prys annuelment p^r le temps du guerre q̃ Monf Henry Pcy prist en sõn temps p xj^mlD. marcz en discharge du roialme pour quelle pris on ne les poet en nulle mañe sauvement garder. Et outre ce il a occupie la charge du gardeinerie p^r tenir les jours du marche & faire repacon de les attemptatz ore bn p̃s x. ans, pour quelle occupacon il ne a prise p tout celle temps un denier de regard come bn q̃ aut̃s gardeins y solient annuelment p̃ndre p celle cause m^l. li. ou pluis & outre autrez pluso^rs & excessives charges p lui p le temps suisdit supportez saunz regard pont il est sicõe hõme deffait & bn p̃s hors de povoir de faire aucun

fvice t ce a sōn g[a]nt dolo[r] t tristesse puis q̃ sa pleinere entenc̃on t volunte est mys a tout sōn loial povoir defaire a vous ñre dit t̃sredoute t t̃ssov̄ain f[r] t a v̄re roialme aussi bonne diligent hon[r]able t p̄fitable fvice come il poet en aucune man̄e souffire a la plesance de Dieu t la v̄re.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4596. art. 166. A modern *Transcript.*

Petition to the King in Council, 13th December, 2 Hen. V. 1414. Another petition to the King, granted on the same day, is printed in the Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 191.]

Au Roy notre souverein seignur.

Le Roy la grante.

Supplie humblement votre povre liege Johan Horne citezein et fisshemonger de votre citee de Loundres que come en le temps que vous estiestez en l'estate du Prince sa nief chargiez du vitaille alors estoit arrestuz en un . . . . . noun pour vitailler les Sires de Talbot et Fournyvalle ovec les gens alors gisauntz et esteauntz ove eaux al siege de Hardelagh̃. Et quant il estoit venue au dit siege ovec mesme sa nief et avoit deliveree parcelle des . . . . . vittailles en refr̃esshement des Sires et gens avantditz la surviendrent de lui les rebelles Galois et pristerent de lui si bien l'argent quil avoit prins et receu pour les vitailles quil avoit deliveree aux ditz gens cōme la . . . . . des ditz vitailles remys en la dicte nief. Et plus oultre arserount mesme la nief. Et pristerent votre dit suppliant prisoner et lui mysterent au fiñce et raunceoun de xx. marcs quelles vitailles monoye nief et . . . . . amountount a c. marcs et plus.

Pleaise a votre tresgracieuse seigneurie considerer soun trespovre estate et grande nounpoair. Et coment il est en point de jour en autre destre mys en prisone pour dette quil doit as diverses gens pour parcelle de mesmes les vitailles. Et d'aultre parte gracieusement considerere les graundes coustages et expenses quil ad heue et faitez entour le longe pursuite diceste matiere. Et cõment le dit siege deust avoir este . . . . . et dispoillez en defaulte de vitaille sils n'avoient estez refresshez alors par votre dit suppliant comme il vouche recorde a soun dit seigneur de Talbot. Et surce de votre grace especiale a lui gracieusement grauntier paiement du dicte somme ou sufficeant assignement ou il purra estre prestement paie quil ne soit en tielle maniere defait pour Dieu et en oevere de charitee.

H CHAMBELLEIN D'ENGLETERRE.

Doñ &c. le xiij. jour de Deč l'an &c. ij^{de}.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 152. *contemporary* MS.

The advice given by the Peers and Knights in a Council held at Westminster in 2 Hen. V. 1414, relative to the King's claim to the Crown of France.]

OPON . . . . . gracious lige Lord and Kyng have liked to yeve oure lordes youre brethren to all̃ oure lordes spirituel and temporel . . . . . us youre trewe and humble liges and knyghtes of youre noble roiaume here present and gadred by youre real cõmandement . . . . . as ye oure noble and righ̃twys [Lord̃ and] Kyng̃ have in youre chivalrous herte and desir determined̃ to stere and laboure in your . . . . . recoverir and reintegracõn of the olde righ̃tes of youre corone as wel as for youre righ̃twys heritage

. . . . . lige Lord desiryng̃ opon this knyghtfull entente and purpos to have the goode and hye avis . . . . . trewe menyngge and avis of us youre trewe knyghtes and humble liges forsaid. Whider . . . . . oure lige Lord most bihoveful to drawe to the entente and desir above . . . mined. Where opon oure sov̊ein Lorde as wel oure lordes as we have comuned by youre hye cōmandement in these materes and knowen wel amongt us alle, with oute . . . . . so cristen a Prince that ye volde in so hye a matere bigynne nothing̃ but that were to Goddes plesance and to eschue by alle . . . . weyes the shedyng̃ of cristen blood and that yf algate ye sholde do hit that denyyng̃ of ryght and reson were cause . . . . . than wilfulhed. Wherefore oure soverein and gracious lige Lord [it thynkes] as wel oure lordes as [to] us in oon herte in . . . . . oon opinion ~~humbly conseille and stere yow oure sov̊ein lord to sende~~ [that it were spedefull to sende] swiche ambassiatours to ev̊y ptie as . . . . . esse and claym requerith suffissantly instruct for the right and recoverir of that is above said. And if ye oure sov̊ein Lord at the rev̊ence of God like of youre propre mocion withoute oure conseil yevyng̃ ther too eny mene wey . . offre that were moderyng̃ of youre hoole title or of eny of youre claymes beyonde the see and here opon youre adv̊se partie denyyng̃ yow bothe right and resōn and alle resonable mene weyes we trusten alle in Goddes grace that alle youre workes in pursuyng̃ hem shulde take the better spede and conclusion, and in the mene while that alle the werks of redynesse that may be to youre viage thought or wrought that hit be doo by the hie avis of yow and of youre noble conseil, Seyng . . . . . that ~~in youre absence~~ the seuretee of youre real estat the pees of youre lond the

sauf warde of alle youre . . . . . be wel and suffissantly purveied above alle thinge. And these observeđ we shul be redy with oure bodyes ~~and goodes~~ to do yow the service that we may to oure powers as fer as we oughte [of ryght] and as oure auncestres have doo to youre noble progenitours en cas semblable.

(*In dorso*) Lavis des fʳs ꝛ cĥrs en le Consail a Westm̃ lan second du Roy H. le quint.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 112. *contemporary* MS.

Petition of Edward duke of York, Guardian of the East March and Captain of Berwick, to the King, apparently about October, 2 Hen.V. 1414.]

A mon ꝟsredoute ꝛ souverain seignur le Roy.

Supplie treshumblement v̄re humble suget ꝛ liege Edwarđ Duc de York q̃ plese a v̄re hautesse gracieusement considerer les matiers desouz escritz ꝛ sur ce luy pourvoier de tiel remedie come a v̄re treshaute ꝛ tresgracieuse fʳie il semblera mieulx a faire.

Primerement come il a pleu a v̄re hautesse de luy cōmander pour aler devers lestmarche vers Escoce poʳ y encontrer le Conte de Douglas ꝛ autres voz adv̄saires illoeques pour la reparacion des attemptatz faitz encontre les treves pris pentre vous ꝛ ceux Descoce, vous plese ordenner voz ꝟshonurables l̄res de cōmission specialx ou gen̄alx directes a luy ꝛ as autres voz cōmissairs tielx come vous plerra assigner jointement ovesq̄ luy de tiele povoir ꝛ auctoritee come il vous viendra au pleisir au fin q̃ par sa necligence nulle chose soit faite q̃ pourra tournir au p̄judice de v̄re roial estat ne de v̄re marche susđte.

Item plese a vre hautesse de charger mon tshonure fr vre frere le Duc de Bedford[1] pour ordenner gentz de son consail destre psentz a le traite q fra fait pentre vre [dit suget] t voz ditz advsaires sibn pour y enfourmer vre dit suppliant t voz autres comissaires de les attemptatz faitz par voz ditz advsaires encontre les trieues susdtes come por y respondre a mesmes voz advsaires de les attemptatz par aucuns de voz ditz advsaires sur aucun de voz lieges en le temps de mon dit tshonure fr vre frere surmys.

Item pour tant quil a pleu a vre dte hautesse dordenner vre dit suppliant par voz tsgracieuses lres endentees por avoir la garde de vre ville de Berewyk t de lestmarche vers Escoce[2] en les quelles endentres entre autres contenue est q vre dit suppliant fra paie de ses gages pour luy t pour ses gentz au comencement de chun quarter solonc lafferant de lentiere some annuele comprise en voz dtes endentures. Sur quoy il plese a vre tsgracieuse frie comandier voz tresorer t chamblains de luy faire avoir paiement solonc la contenue de les endentures susdtes.

Item plese a vre hautesse susdte de comandier vre dit tresorer de paier a vre dit suppliant ce q a luy est deue sibn de sa enheritance t de son office de la conestablerie de la Toure de Londres come de sa annuitee de cent marcz a luy deuez en vre eschequer solonc la

---

[1] The Duke of Bedford preceded the Duke of York as guardian of the East March.

[2] The Duke of York was appointed to these offices on the 29th September, 2 Hen. V. 1414, (*vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 211,) and was superseded by Richard lord Grey on the 16th May following. *Ibid.* p. 214.

por port de voz briefs de lib̃ate a luy directes por la paiement susd̃te.

Item pour tant q̃ trouve est devant v̄re eschetour en le countee de Gloucestre t̄ en la marche de Gales au dit countee adjoignant q̃ Thomas nadgairs Sire le Despenf morust seise en fee simple de div̄ses chastelx f̄ries manoirs villes p̄res teñtz rentes fvices ovesq̄ lor appor tenances les queux a voz mayns sont devenuz come forfaitz par vertue dun jugement rendue encontre le dit Thomas en le plement tenuz a Westm̃ lan du regne de v̄re tresnoble pe a quy Dieux pdoint second̄.[1] Sur quoy il plese a v̄re p̄sgracieuse f̄rie avoir consideracion coment il a pleu a v̄re hautesse de charger v̄re dit suppliant ovesq̄ la reparacioñ de les attemptatz susditz t̄ sur ce ordenner por la gouv̄nance de les chastelx f̄ries manoirs villes p̄res teñtz rentz fvices ovesq̄ lor appor tenances susd̃tes t̄ par especial por ordenner par voz l̄res de cōmission desouz v̄re grand seel un chivaler a estre visconte de le countee de Glomorgan sib̃n en salvacion de v̄re droit come de le droit de v̄re dit suppliant.

It̄ plese a v̄re dit hautesse q̃ null̄ traverse ne liv̄e soit grante a nuluy de les f̄ries manoirs chastelx villes p̄res teñtz rentes fvices ovesq̄ lour appor tenances pour vous trouvez en fee simple sib̃n en Engleterre come en Gales par la forfaiture susd̃te entre cy t̄ la revenue de v̄re dit suppliant a v̄re p̄shaute t̄ p̄sexcellente p̄sence au fin quil por ra a yceil̄ temps enfourmer vous ou v̄re p̄shonurable consail de v̄re droit en celle partie.

(*In dorso.*)

Bille de anno secundo r. r. H. quinti p eundem d

Pro Edwardo Duce Eboracen̄.

Intr̄. in ro^lo.

---

[1] *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 459.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 136. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council held at the Friars Preachers in London, February, 2 Hen.V. 1415.]

SENSUENT certains ordinances faites en le moys de Fevrer lan du regne du Roy Henri [le] quint seconde a les Freres Precheours de Londres par avis de Mesſrs Lercevesqs de Cantirbirs, les Evesques de Wyncestre Chancellier & de Duresme, le Duc Dyorke le Comte de Dorss le Sire Lescrop Monſ Thomas Erpyngham Senal del houstel du Roy, le gardein du prive seel, & autres.

Touch la garde de la meer.

Primement touchant la garde du meer durant le viage du Roy [1] si lui plest. Il semble moult expedient q̃ soient ordennez deux grandes niefs cynke barges & cynke balingers estuffez de gentz darmes archs & marins a estre departiz en la mane q̃ sensuit. Cestassavoir

De Plymmouth jusques a Lisle de Wight, deux niefs chun du portage de vjxx. toneux, deux barges chun du portage de cent toneux & une balingere.

Et de la dite isle jusques a Orfordnesse en Norff deux barges chescune du portage de cent toneux & deux balingeres.

De Orfordnesse tanq a Berwyke une barge & deux balyngeres.

Et fault avoir en chescun des dites niefs xlviij. marins xxvj. hōmes darmes & xxvj. archs.

[1] Henry the Fifth was then preparing for his first invasion of France.

En chescun des dites barges xlviij. marins xxvj. hōmes darmes ⁊ xxvj. arcħs.

En chescun des ditz balyngers xl. marins x. hōmes darmes ⁊ x. arcħs.

Le nombre de gens darmes cclij. - - Et des arcħs cclij. - Le nombre des marins DXXXVj. - - } la some totaĩ M^l^xl.

Item pur la sauve garde des parties de Gales durant le ſdit viage sil plest au Roy. Soient illoeques ordenez c. hōmes darmes ⁊ cc. arcħs dont serront en Northgales lx. hōmes darmes ⁊ cxx. arcħs. Et en Suthgales xl. hōmes darmes ⁊ iiij^xx^. arcħs lesqueux xl. hōmes darmes ⁊ iiij^xx^. arcħs serront a Stratfleure. Et de la nombre appointe pur Northgales come dessus serront a Kymmere xxx. hōmes darmes ⁊ lx. arcħs et a Balaghz xxx. hōmes darmes ⁊ lx. arcħs, ou soient mesmes les gens darmes ⁊ arcħs departiz ⁊ mys en aucuns autres lieux des dites parties selonc le bon avis de lour capiteins ou selonc ce q̃ mesmes les capitains avont en mandement depar le lieutenant du Roy ⁊ son consail. Et q̃ outre le ſdit nombre soit ħn veu avant le partir du Roy q̃ siħn les paiis ⁊ chasteux de la corone ⁊ duchee de Lancastre cōme touz les paiis ⁊ chastelx des autres ſ^rs^ en Gales ⁊ meesment les chastelx soient suffissantment estuffez de gens defensables ⁊ de garnistures cōme il besoigna. Et q̃ avant tiel deptir du Roy

Purlagarde des pties de Gales.

ñre sov̄ain f^r soient en sa roiale p̄nce chargez touz les f^rs qi ont aucuns paiis ꝛ chastelx en Gales de pourvoier pur la sauvegarde de mesme lour paiis ꝛ chastelx en man̄e q̄ *desus et la susdite charge illoeques acceptent.*

Pour les estmarch̄ ꝛ westmarche vers Escoce.

Item pur la sauve garde des parties du North̄ vers Escoce durant le susdit viage. Sil plest au Roy, soient ordenez, Cestassavoir sur lestmarche cent hōmes darmes ꝛ deux centz arch̄s dount serront en le chastel̄ de Berewyk̄ x. hōmes darmes ꝛ xx. arch̄s. En la ville de Berewik̄ xl. hōmes darmes ꝛ iiij^xx. arch̄s ꝛ les l. hōmes darmes ꝛ c. arch̄s residues mys desouz la gov̄nance de tiel capitein come il plerra au Roy, pur la sauvac̄on de mesme la marche.

Et soit parle au Roy touchant la reparacion des chastel ꝛ ville de Berewyk̄ ꝛ aussi pour provision dartillerie illoeques.

Pur les marches de Caleys.

Item pur la sauve garde des marches de Calais il fault ordenner le nombre de cent hōmes darmes ꝛ deux centz arch̄s a demourer en la ville de Guynes desouz la gov̄nance de tiel capitein come il plerra au Roy[1] tiel q̄ ne soit a present aucun capitein es dites marches de Caleys[2].

---

[1] The Duke of Clarence is called Captain of Guynes in a document dated 15th February, 2 Hen. V. 1415. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, p. 218.

[2] The Earl of Warwick was appointed Captain of Calais on the 18th July 1414, but he was at the General Council at Constance, as ambassador to the Emperor, until the spring of the following year. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. pp. 214, 218; Rot. Franc. 2 Hen. V. m. 23. m. 20. m. 9, 8, and 7.

Et fait aremb̃r q̃ pur le paiement des gages de les ccc. hōmes darmes t vj^{c}. arch̃s ꝑamont appointez ne pour les dettes de Caleys t des marches ne pur le paiement des gages des souldeours illoeques desore enavant fors soulement sur les quinzisme t disme darreinement g^{a}ntees au Roy, om ne scait uncore ou aucun denier serra levee jusques atant q̃ le tresorer Dengleterre ait fait declaracion de lestat de son office t des revenues du roiaume deinz brief temps levables.

Nota bene. Pur queles causes il semble moult expedient q̃ le Roy face charger son dit tresourer a declarer sib̃n lestat de son dit office t des revenues du roiaume deinz brief levables cōme lestat des houstel chambre t garderobe du Roy t de touz les paiis t marches tant pardela cōme ꝑdecea, des quelles le Roy porte la charge, et aussi de les dettes ent encurruz depuis sa coronac̃on encea t de les annuitees. Au fin q̃ avant le departir du Roy tielle provision puisse estre faite en ch̃une ꝑtie selonc lafferant de les charges, q̃ lalme du Roy soit myse en aise t comfort paront il puisse departir cōme prince x̃pien b̃n gov̈nez t par ce le mieux accomplir son viage au plaisir de Dieu t comfort singulier de touz ses foialx liges.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 150 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council on Good Friday, 29th March, 3 Hen. V. 1415.]

REMEMBRANCE des endorsementz des peticons baillez au Roy Vendredy aorez lan de son regne tierz.

Johan Wyse du contee de Pembr' / Comys au gardein du prive seal dent faire lre a Robt Louvel esquier.

Simon Fairewedir de Estkirkeby deinz la fric de Bullyngbrok / Comys au consail de la duchee de Lancastr' pur eux enformer de la veritee de la matre & ent faire report au Roy.

Thomas Paunfeld de Chestertōn[1] / Soit il comande de cesser de sa prsuite comn q la partie soit utlagee.

Roger Moigne Draper / Comys au chanceller au fin qen sa visitacon il puisse sercher la veritee de la matire & ent faire relacon au Roy.

Richard Welby de Multōn & William Porter de Holbeche chapellein / Soit lour peticon envoie au consail de Lanc pur eux enformer de la matire & ent faire report au Roy.

Alice q feut la femme de Johan Frank de Norwich / Sue a la comun loy.

Ame Malmeshull de Suthamptōn / Pursue a la comun loy.

Johan Bele du contee de Soms / Commys au chanceller.

---

[1] A very long and curious petition to Parliament from this perso in the 2nd Hen. V. is printed on the Rolls of Parliament, vol. iv pp. 56-61.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 147 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of a Great Council, apparently about March or April, 3 Hen.V. 1415.]

PLEMENT tenuz a Westm̃ le ꝑme de Seint Michiel le susdit an second,[1] en quel parlement ~~plusieurs des ſrs temporelx~~ suppliez estoit au Roy ñre dit ſr ꝑ touz les estatz & comune dicelle q̃ avant q̃ se ferroit aucune tielle viage lui plerroit a lonur & reverence de Dieu primerement envoier a ses advsaires as queux il appartenoit pour eux ~~demander &~~ requerir de lui faire droit & justice en ses demandes et cōment a ycelle supplicacon le Roy ꝺn gᵃciouseñt enclins envoia depuis ses solempnez ambassiatours a son advsaire de France. Lesqueux sont retournez sanz aucun exploit reporter de lour ambassiate. Jassoit que pur venir a bonne paiis & accord & mettre fin a touz debatz questions & guerres dentre les roiaumes Dengleterre & de France ñre dit ſr le Roy avoit offri a son dit advsaire de lesser grande partie de ce q̃ a lui [de] droit en ce cas apptient. Et pour tant en

[1] The Parliament alluded to met at Westminster on the 18th November, 2 Hen.V. 1414. The Chancellor, in stating the cause of its being summoned, mentioned Henry's intention of recovering his dominions in France, which had so long been wrongfully withheld from him, (*vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 34,) but nothing occurs on the printed Rolls of Parliament respecting the petition of the Lords and Commons, that he would try the effect of negociation before he had recourse to arsm. In a *Council* at Westminster, however, the Peers and Knights who composed it made that request. *Vide* p. 140, *antea*. An embassy was sent to France, demanding the restitution of the King's rights, in July 1414, (*vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 132, 141, 142, 148,) but it returned in October following, without having produced any satisfactory effect; and in March 1415 the French monarch solemnly denied the justice of Henry's pretensions, but offered various concessions to avoid a war. *Ibid.* vol. ix. pp. 208-214.

defaute de ministracion de justice par la ptie advse mesme ñre ſr le Roy se propose daccomplir son viage empriant as ditz ſrs temporelx desus nōmez q̃ comñ qen le susdit parlement plusieurs de eux aient offert a mesme ñre ſr le Roy de lui faire ſvice en mesme le viage ovec tielle retenue cōme il plerroit a ñre dit ſr le Roy limiter t assigner, en preignant paiement, assavoir pur le primer quart au cōmencement dicell t pur les second t tierz quarts ensuantz a la fin dicellui second quart tc. Nientmains pource q̃ les deniers gantees a ñre dit ſr le Roy cōme desus ne purront este si tost levees vuillent les ditz ſrs temporelx faire aise au Roy en ce cas t eux agreer de lour paiementz pndre cestassav pur le primer quart au commencement dicell pur le second quart a la fin de mesme le second quart, pur le tierz quarter a la fin dicell tierz quart t ensi de quart en quart a la fin de chun quart. A quoy les ditz ſrs temporelx par bone deliberacon entre eux eue apart feurent agreez parensi q̃uils purroient avoir seuretee sufficeant destre loiaument ſviz de tielx paiementz. Sur quoy le Roy entierrement rencia les ditz ſrs temporelx t lour manda destre ycy Mescredy pch venant pur comuner de tielles seuretees cōme ils vuillent desirer en ce cas ~~puisq~~ en lour promettant tielles seuretees cōme il poet a eux ottroier t faire.

par le report du Comte de Dorset de lor comun assent.

Et a les ſrs espirituelx il rencia de ce quils lui avoient ottroie en lour dite convocacion t eux pria de comuner ensemble de tiel aide comme ils lui purront ~~bone faire~~ faire bonement par voye dapprest ~~en~~ pur le bon exploit t avancement du viage susdit, outre ce quils lui avoient ottroie en ycelle lour convocacion t dent faire report au Roy sitost come ils purront bonnement.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 142 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 10th April, 3 Hen. V. 1415. A petition was presented to Parliament in November following from Katherine Kaylewartes, a widow of Flanders, on the subject of these proceedings. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. pp. 67, 68; see also the same vol. p. 91.]

KAT'INE Kaylewartes. Soit fait cōmission au conestable de Dovorre ou sōn lieuteñ q̄ atantz des b̄ns t chateux de la dite Kat̄ine cōme p̄ loiale inquisic̄on il purra trouver estre en les mains daucuny de la ville de Sandewiz' il face arrester ensemble ovec les corps de ceux en qi mains ils sont ainsi trouvez, t de tieux b̄ns faire restituc̄on a la dite Kat̄ine en gardant toutesfoiz les ~~p̄sones~~ detentor̄s diceux b̄ns desouz arrest t en seure garde tanq̄ le Roy en av̄a aut̄ment [ordenne] pur lour deliv̄ance. Et si riens serra trovez p̄ tielle inquisic̄on qadonques il face lever la sōme de iiij^{xx}. l̄i. des gens de Sandewiz selonc la contenue de les deux articles de les trieues de Flandres t les liv̄er a la dite Kat̄ine.

Et soit brief fait au dit conestable ou son lieuteñ pur arrester gardein de la gaole de Sandewiz en qi garde feurent les p̄ignours des b̄ns de la dite Kat̄ine t lessez aler a large ~~t eschapez~~ saunz lassent dicelle Kat̄ine ou autre mandement ~~a~~utentik̄ t ycellui gaoler sauveñt garder tanq̄ planiere satisfaccion soit faite a la dite Kat̄ine de ses ditz b̄ns ou de la value dicelles jusques a la sōme des dites iiij^{xx}. l̄i.

Item soit fait l̄re as tresorer t barons pur faire proces env̄s Simon Flete esquier pur aconte rendre devant eux en leschequier du temps quil estoit receivour de la

chambre ⁊ gardein des joiaux de Henri nadgairs Roy Dengleterre pe a ñre ſr le Roy qore est.

A la suite de Jonet Hert.

Accordez est par Mesſrs les Ercevesqs de Cantirbirs les Ducs de Bed ⁊ Glouc le Chancellier ⁊ Gardein du prive seal le xme. jour Davill lan ⁊c. tierz.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 143. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 12th and 15th April, 3 Hen. V. 1415.]

Remembrance faite par cōmandement du Roy a la Tour de Londres le xij. jour Davill lan de son regne tierz de certaines matires a estre comunees par son consail.

Primement touchant les lres a estre envoiees depar ñre dit ſr le *Roy* a son advsaire de France.

Item une lre au Duc de Berry.

Item une autre lre a Maistre Jehan Andreu. [1]

Item touchant saufconduitz pour les ambassiatours de France.

Item touchant les commission ⁊ instruccon affaires a Maistre Philip Morgan assignez daler as parties de France.

Item soit veue linstruccon roiale donee a ses ambassiatours darreinement envoiez a Lempour.

Item soit parle au Comte de Saresbirs touchant le paiis de Guyenne, ycellui Conte est garniz destre

---

[1] Counsellor and Secretary to the King of France. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 220.

devs le consail Lundy proch venant assavoir le xv^e. jour Davill.

Item soit envoie pur le Maire de Loundres a qui soit parle de provision darmeures &c.

Pur la cõiacon desquelles mates le fdit xij. jour Davill aps noone a les freres pcheors de Londres feurent ensemble Mesf^rs Lercevesq^s de Cantirbirs les Ducs de Bed & de Glouc les Evesques de Wync Chanc & de Duresme le Comte de Dors & le Gardein du prive seal.

Et quant a les prims trois articles touch les lres a estre envoiees as parties de France Monf^r de Duresme ad conceu copies de tielles lres a demonstrer au Roy.[1]

Et quant a les saufconduitz pur les ambassiatours de France Monf^r le Chanceller en ferra ordenner ycelles lres a durer jusques al viij^e. jour de Juyn.[2]

Et ferra le Chanceller aussint ordenner pur la cõmission de Maistre Philip Morgan.[3]

Item touchant linstrucon a donner au dit Maistre Philip.

---

[1] Two letters from Henry V. to the King of France, one dated on the 7th, and the other on the 15th April 1415, respecting his claim to the crown of France, are printed in "L' Histoire de Charles VI., par Laboureur," tome ii. pp. 993-995.

[2] Letters of safe conduct for the French ambassadors were issued on the 13th of the same month, to endure until the 8th day of June next ensuing. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 219, 220.

[3] The King's "feal consillier, Meistre Philip Morgan, Doctour es Lois," was appointed to treat with the French ambassadors for a prolongation of the truce on the 13th April 1415. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 221.

Et fault uncore veoir linstruccon donee a les ambaxiatours envoiez darreinement a Lempour.[1]

[*A tergo.*]

Item touchant le Comte de Saresbirs, il est garniz destre devant le consail Lundy le xv^e^. jour de cest present moys Daviſ.

Touch le darr article

Et mesme le xij^e^. jour Daviſ comparent devant le consail les maire t ctains aldermans de Loundres, ycellui maire feut charge dep le Roy par son dit consail pur certaines causes a lui t as ditz aldermans lors declarees dordenner q deinz la citee de Loundres soient armures mys a plus aisee pris quils ne sont, et q sur ce il face de tielle ordennance relacon au consail le susdit Lundy le xv^e^. jour Daviſ.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 144. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 16th, 17th, and 18th April, 3 Hen. V. 1415. This article is imperfectly printed in the Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 222, where it is erroneously said to have been copied from the Cottonian MS. *Caligula*, F. III.]

Fait aremembr q Marsdy le xvj. jour du moys Daviſ lan du regne de nre sovein f^r^ le Roy Henri quint tierz. En sa roiale psence en sa chambre ordennee pour parlementz t grantz conseilx deinz son paloys de Westmonster feurent assemblez les prelatz t f^r^s desouz escritz, Cest-

[1] The Bishops of Bath, Salisbury, and St. David's, the Earl of Warwick, Lord Fitzhugh, Sir Walter Hungerford, Sir Ralph Rochford, Knights, and John Honyngham, Doctor of Laws, were constituted ambassadors to treat with the Emperor Sigismund, on the 20th October 1414. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 168.

assavoir il avoit envoie p̄ l̄res desouz son prive seal destre ycy a la quinzeine de Pasq̄ le dit an tierz. Cestas̄.

Le Duc de Clarence
Le Duc de Bedeford
Le Duc de Glouc̄
Le Duc Dyork.

Lercevesq̄ de Cantirbirs
Lercevesq̄ Dewyk
Levesq̄ de Loundres
Levesq̄ de Wync̄
Levesq̄ de Duresme
Levesq̄ Dely
Levesq̄ de Wirc̄
Levesq̄ de Lincoln̄
Levesq̄ de Landaph̄
et Levesq̄ de Norwiz

Labbe de Seint Auban
Labbe de ~~Glast~~ Glouc̄
Labbe de Walth[a]m
Labbe de Colchestr̄
Labbe de Redyng̃

Le Conte de la March̄
Le Conte de Huntyngdōn
Le Conte Darondell
Le Conte Mareschall
Le Conte de Dors̄
Le Conte de Saz̄
Le Conte Doxenford le Conte de Westm̄l
Le Conte de Suff̄

Le priour del hospitall
Le Sire de Grey
Le Sire de Grey de Ruthin
Le Sire de Wilugh̄by
Le Sire de Haryngton̄
Le Sire de Maut[a]vs
Le Sire de Bourch̄er
Le Sire de Cammoys
Le Sire de Ponyngges
Le Sire de Morlee
Le Sire de Cliffort
Le Sire le Zouche
Le Sire de Clyntōn
Le Sire de Ferrers
Le Sire de Botreaux

As queux ſrs le Roy moult especiaument reſcia de lour p̄sente venue ycy & de lour prompte obeissance a son mandement & envoie. Et depuis par son cōmandemēt roial lonurable piere en Dieu Levesq̄ de Wynč son chanceller Dengleterre ẗn sagement & compendieusemēt recita les matires parlees & comunees en le grand conseil tenuz a Westmonster, ensemblement ovesq̄ la conclusion sur ce prise et cōment pur des causes en mesme le grant consail declarees ñre dit ſr le Roy pris avoit ferme propos de faire un viage a la grace de Dieu ~~pur~~ en sa propre p̄sonne pur le recouvir de son ẗitag̃ & la redintegracon des droitz de sa corone queux long̃ temps lui ount este detenuz & a grant tort occupiez et cōment pur le bon exploit & avancement de son viage certains aides lui feurent grantees tant p̄ le clergie de son roiaume en lour convocacon . . . . par les comuns de mesme le roiaume.

Mescredy le xvij. jour Davril en p̄sence de ñre dit sovain ſr le Roy deinz la susdite chambre feurent assemblez touz les ditz ſrs espirituelx & temporelx, As queux par son cōmandement roial Monſr le Chanceller declara coment ycellui ñre ſr le Roi durant le temps de sabsence a cause de son dit viage ad ordenne Monſr le Duc de Bedeford̄ son frere destre son lieutenant Dengleterre. Et serront de son consail Lercevesq̄ de Cantirbirs les Evesques de Wyncestre & de Duresme le Comte de Westmerland̄ le Priour del hospital les Sires de Grey de Ruthin Berkeley Powys & Morlee.

Et pour lefforcement de les marches vers Escoce serront entendantz au susdit Comte de Westmerland̄ les Sires de Maulee & de Dacre.

Et outre les retenues pur la guerre de les marches & paiis desouz expressez & aussi pur la meer pur lefforce-

ment ꝛt sauve garde dycelles sont ordennez durant le dit viage, Cestassavoir

Pur lestmarch ꝛt westmarch vers Escoce - - - -	cc. lanc̃ iiij^{c}. arch̃s.
Pur les paiis de Suth̃gales ꝛt de Northgales - - - -	c. lanc̃ cc. arch̃s.
Pur les marches de Caleys -	cl. lanc̃ iij^{c}. arch̃s.
Pour la meer - - -	cl. lanc̃ iij^{c}. arch̃s outre double eskipeson.

Joefdy le xviij. jour Davril le Roy esteant p̃nt en son dit grant consail fist declarer cōment les f^{r}s ꝛt autres de sa retenue serront retenuz dev̅s lui a cause du dit viage par un an. Et p̅ndra cestassavoir

Chescun duc pur lui mesmes le jour -	xiij. s̃. iiij. d̃.
Chescun comte pur lui mesmes le jo^{r} -	vj. s̃. viij. d̃.
Chescun baroun pur lui mesmes le jo^{r} -	iiij. s̃.
Chescun chivaler p^{r} lui mesmes le jo^{r} -	ij. s̃.

Et si le viage se face as parties de France p̅ndra chescun esquier hōme darmes xij. d̃. le jour pur ses gages, chescun archer vj. d̃. le jour. Et pur xxx. hōmes darmes de regard̃ le quarter, c. m^{a}rz.

Et si le viage se face as parties de Guienne prendra ch̃un des ducs comtes barouns ꝛt ch̃rs comme desus

Et ch̃un hōme darmes xl. m^{a}rz Et ch̃un arch̃ - - xx. m^{a}rz	par an sanz regard̃.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4600. art. 137. a modern *Transcript.*

Ordinance of the King in Council, 15th May, 3 Hen. V. 1415.]

Par comandement du Roy et par le report du tresorer d'Engleterre.

Soient ĩres de garrant faictes desouz le prive seal directes a les maire et baillifs de Wynchelseye pur faire preiser les vyns illeoques esteantz en le port dicelle ville jatard . . . . . Et pur mesmes les vyns deliverer a Thomas Chaucer le butiller d'Engleterre ou a son depute en son nom par endenture entre eux ent a faire sur . . . . . .

Item un autre garrant direct a William Soper et Johan Esgastoñ custumers du Roy en port de Southt̃ et a c̃hun de eux pur f . . . . . pre . . . . . les . . . . sur la meer des vyns des Escotz Francons et Bretons issint que icelles vyns ne appartient soient a les Flamens et a . . . . . la biens . . . . . .son depute par endenture entre eux ent a faire sur le price a quel icelx vyns sont preisez.

Item un autre garrant direct a Monsr Thomas Carreu Johan Clifford et . . . . . Rudyngton quils facent et so . . . . . quils ne soient a les Flamens destre deliverez a les ditz custumers sanz destorbance ou impediment a l'oeps . . . . . .

Lr̃es ent feurent faictes a Westm̃ le xv. jour de May l'an &c. tierz a l . . . . . .

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 110. *contemporary* MS.[1]

Copy of the Instructions issued to John Hull and William Chanceller, esquires, who were appointed to convey Mordak de Fife, son and heir apparent of the Duke of Albany, to the North, dated 21st May 3 Hen. V. 1415. That personage was taken prisoner at the battle of Hamildon Hill in 1402, and was not released until 1415, when he was exchanged for Sir Henry Percy, son of Hotspur, and grandson and heir of Henry earl of Northumberland. Sir Henry Percy did homage in Parliament as Earl of Northumberland in March 1416. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 71. Some documents on the subject are printed in the Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 244, 251, 324-5; and in the Rotuli Scotiæ, vol. ii. pp. 213, 214, 215.]

LINSTRUCCON donnee a Johan Hulle & William Chanceller esquiers ordennez p le Roy ñre sovain fr pur amesner Morduk de Fife as parties de North et y faire delivance de lui souz certaine manie & forme come dessouz.

En primes doient les ditz esquiers amesner sauvement le dit Morduk a la ville de Novel Chastel sur Tyne, et

---

[1] The following Writs occur in the same MS. on this subject:

A noz ch's & b'n amez les Maire & Visconte de n're ville de Noef Chastel sur Tyne.

Dep' le Roy.

Ch's & b'n amez, Pource q' nous avons ordenez & chargez noz amez esquiers Joh'n Hulle & William Cha'nceller pur amesner Morduk de Fiffe n're prisoner a n're chastel de Werkworth' par certeines causes a ce nous meovantes, Volons & vous mandons fermement en chargeantz q' a noz ditz escuiers soiez entendantz pur sauvement conveier & conduire le dit Morduk a n're s'dit chastel & pur lui sauvement reconveier si mestir soit selom linformac'on de noz escuiers avantditz. Et ce en nulle manere ne lessez. Don' &c.

† ☞ It'm semble l're soit envoie a n're Viscount de Northumbre.

† ☞ It'm a n're ch' & foial Johan Bartram chivaler.

† ☞ It' a n're ch' & foial Wauter Faucomberge ch'l'r.

a leur venue illoeqs ils doient presenter a les maire & visconte de mesme la ville lres du Roy nre dit sovain f^r

† ☞ It' a n're ch' & foial Joh'n Wodryngton' ch'l'r.

† ☞ It' a n're ame escuier Rob't Harbottell'.

P' co'mandem't du Roy a Westm' le xxij. jo^r de May lan &c. tierz en la p'sence du Conte de Dorsete.

Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian. F. VII. f. 108. contemporary MS.

A n're ch' & b'n ame le conestable de n're chastell' de ~~Bamburgh~~' Werkworth'.

Dep' le Roy.

Ch' & b'n ame Nous vous mandons fermement en chargeant q' Morduk de Fiffe lui quel noz amez escuiers Joh'n Hulle & William Cha'nceller de n're co'mandement amesnount p'dev's vous p' certeines causes a ce nous meovantes, receivez de n're p't & lui assignez aucun lieu competent deinz n're chastell' de ~~Bamburgh~~' [Werkworth'] ou il p^rra estre b'n honestement & sauvement gardez pur le temps q' noz ditz esquiers vous declarerent dep' nous, Et ce ne lessez en nulle man'e come nous nous fions de vous Don'. *Ibid.*

A n're ch' & foial ch'r Rob't Umfravill'.

Dep' le Roy.

Ch' & foial Pource q' nous avons ordenez & chargez noz amez esquiers Johan Hulle & William Chanceller pur amesner Morduk de Fyf n're prisoner a n're chastel de Berewyk' sur Twede p' c'taines causes a ce nous moevantes volons & vous mandons fermement en chargeant q' a noz ditz esquiers soiez entendant pur sauvement envoier & conduire le dit Morduk hors ~~de n're~~ du chastel de Werkworth tanq' a n're dit chastel de Berewik' & pur lui sauvement reconvoier si mestir soit selonc linformac'on de noz esquiers avantdiz, Entendant q' semblablement avons escrit a n're ch' & foial ch'r Johan Wydryngton' par la cause susd'te, Et ce en nulle man'e ne lessez, Don' &c.

Sembl'e l're a n're ch' & foial ch'r Joh'n Wydryngton'.

It'm soit une autre l're directe au gardein de n're chastel de Berewyk ou a son lieutenant de recevoir lavantdit Mordak' en n're dit chastel & lui assigner deinz icel chastel un lieu &c. ut in alia cedula huic annexa. *Ibid.*

a eux addressees desouz le prive seal au fyn q̃ les ditz maire ꝛ visconte soient entendantz a les avantditz esqüiers pur faire sauvement conduire ꝛ conveier le dit Morduk a le chastel de Werkworth ꝛ pur lui reconveier si mestier soit as coustages du Roy.

Itm les ditz esquiers doient aussi bailler autres ires semblés au Visconte de Northumbr̃ pur estre a eux entendantz en mesme la manere.

Itm a quel heure q̃ le dit Morduk soit venuz a le ſdit chastel de Werkworth doient les ditz esquiers bailler au

---

The subjoined Writ, dated on the 18th June, 3 Hen. V. 1415, was apparently directed to Edward duke of York, the guardian of the East March.

Depar le Roy.

TRESCHIER et foial cousin, Nous vous salvons sovent, Et come nous eons ordenez notre treschier et foial cousin le Conte de Westmerland pour faire amesner par devers vous a notre chastel de Berewyk Morduk filz de notre treschier cousin le Duc d'Albany si tost come notre dit cousin de Westmerland sera par vous certifiez que notre cousin Henri de Percy neveu de feu Conte de Northumbr' sera venuz par devers vous en notre dit chastell prest pour accomplir ce que promys nous ont de sa . . . . art noz chiers et foialx chivalers Robert Umfraville et Johan Wythryngton' et Johan Burton clerc et aussi eons ordenez que apres ce que le susdit Henri de Percy ad fait certein serement et sur ce lettres en due fourme et outre ce que en aucun lieu deca Twede dedeinz notre royalme le dit Henri de Percy ferra reconissance devant vous et nous paier dys myll' livres par les forme et manere contenues en une cedule closee deinz cestes et l'effect de notre brief a vous direct le susdit Morduk sera deliverez au dit Henri de Percy. Si vous prions tresch'ement que a l'execution de cestes noz busoignes et affaires mettes votre bon diligence come nous nous fions de vous. Don' sous notre prive seal a Westm', le xviij. jour de Juyn l'an de notre regne tiers.

Additional MS. 4600. art. 147. a modern *Transcript.*

conestable de mesme le chastel autres ℓres desouz le prive seal directes a mesme le conestable pur receivre le dit Morduk et lui assigner aucun lieu competent deinz le dit chastel ou il purra estre ƀn honestement ⁊ sauvement gardez jusqes atant quil purra estre sauvement amesnez a Berewyk au temps q̃ les ditz esquiers sont acertennez de la venue de Henri de Percy neveu au Conte de Northumbr̃ qui mort est hors Descoce vs la chastel de Berewyk ſdit.

Iℓm doient les ditz esquiers faire bailler au gardein du chastel de Berewyk ou a son lieutenant illeoq̃s autres ℓres desouz le prive seal a lui directes pur honestement receivre lavantdit Morduk de Fyfe en le dit chastel de Berewyk ⁊ lui assigner deinz mesme le chastel un lieu ou le dit Morduk purra estre honestement ⁊ seurement gardez.

Iℓm depuis in cas q̃ le ſdit Henri soit venuz a Berewyk siƀn pur la delivance de lui come de lavantdit Morduk si les ditz esquiers purront estre loiaument enformez ꝑ Monſ Roƀt Umfravill ⁊ Monſ Johan Wytheringtōn ou autres notables ꝑsones qils ont bone conissance [de la ꝑsone] de mesme celui Henri lors esteant illeoq̃s, et si mesmes les esquiers aient seuretee du dit Henri en la ꝑsence des ditz cℓℓrs ou autres notables ꝑsones que mesme celui Henri vuille tenir faire ⁊ ꝑfornir loiaument sanz fraude ou mal engyn tout ce q̃ les avantditz Roƀt ⁊ Johan ont ꝑmys a ñre dit ſr le Roy deꝑ mesme le dit Henri adonq̃s purront les ditz esquiers deliver le dit Morduk a ceux Descoce qui viendront illeoq̃s pr y amesner le dit Henri ⁊ pur avoir delivance du dit Morduk. Et sur ce doient les ditz esquiers signifier au dit Henri q̃ la voluntee du Roy

est qil se taille [de venir] a sa p̄sence si en haste come il p'ra.

En quel cas le Roy nr̄e dit f^r voet q̄ les ditz esquiers soient tout outrement deschargez en̄s lui de lavantdit Morduk t du dit Henri.

Itm en cas q̄ le dit Henri ne soit amesnez illeoq̄s come dessus, ainz q̄ les Escotz ne lui vuillent lesser estre deliv̄ez adonq̄s purront les ditz esquiers garder le fdit Morduk illeoq̄s jusqes a le primer jour de Juyll p̄ch venant t p un ou deux jours ap̄s si leur semblera a faire pur attendre la venue du dit Henri, nient soeffrant aucuns estranges avoir plance ovec le dit Morduk sinōn en leur p̄sence ou de lun de eux.

En quel cas de la nounvenue de mesme celui Henri doient les ditz esquiers reamesner le dit Morduk a le Toure de Londres ou aillours a la voluntee du Roy.

En tesmoignance de quele chose a ceste p̄nte instruc-c̄on nr̄e dit sov̄ain f^r le Roy ad fait mettre ses grand t prive sealx et aussi son signet. Doñ a Westm̄ le xxj. jour de Maij lan du regne de nr̄e dit sov̄ain f^r le Roy tierz.

P le cōmandem̄t du Roy a Westm̄ les jo^r t an fditz, p̄sent illeoq̄s le Conte de Dorsete.

(*In dorso.*) Instructio sup lib̄atione Mordaci Comitis de Fyffe.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 146. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of a Council held on Friday, 25th May, 3 Hen. V. 1415.]

FAIT a remembr̃ q̃ comb̃n q̃ Rob̃t Twyford esquier soit un de la retenue du Roy appointez daler ovesq̃ le Roy en son viage, nientmains le Roy voet q̃ mesme cellui Rob̃t demore a loustel en la compaignie du Sire de Grey gardein del estmarch̃ vs Escoce pur lefforcement dicelle marche.

Vendredy le xxv. jour de May lan &c. tierz aps noone pdevant Mesfrs les Chanceller Tresorer le Comte de Dorset & le Gardein du prive seal, A les freres pcheors de Londres comparerent sys psones de la cōpaignie des marchantz de Florence demorantz en Loundres, de la cōpaignie des marchantz de Venice h̃itantz en mesme la citee quatre psones, et de la compaignie des Lukes deux psones. Et a chescuns des ditz compaignies sevalment feut dit p mon dit fr le Chanceller q̃ es pties pdela les marchantz estrangs frequentantz lour fait de marchandie en autrui paiis q̃ lour propre solent & doient en temps de necessite appster ou faire chevance au fr sovein en qi paiis ils ainsi demorent daucune notable sōme tielle cōme ils purront bonement porter, ou autment front ils cōmys a prisone a y demorer a la voluntee du fr. Et sur ce en aide de accomplir ceste viage du Roy ñre sovain fr attendue q̃ les marchandz des fditz trois compaignies ~~reportent~~ ount de grace & souffrance du Roy grantz privileges & franchises reportantz grant lucre & avantage par lexercice de lour marchandie en le roiaume Dengletre demande feut par voie dappst sur sufficeantes gages dor & dargent & dautres joiaux a

estre livee as ſditz marchantz. Cestassavoir de ceux de Florence la sōme de M^l^cc. li. De ceux de Venice la sōme de m^l^. li. Et de ceux de Luk cc. li. Et porce qils refeuserent tielles sōmes apꝑster a ñre dit ſr le Roy. Si feurent ils cōmys au gardein de la prisone de Flete pur les sauvement garder tanq̄ le Roy soit autment avisez.[1]

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 146. *contemporary* MS.

Ordinance of the King in Council, 26th May, 3 Hen. V. 1415.]

Henri &c. a ñre justice de Cestre ou a son lieutenant saluz. Porce q̄ de lavis de ñre consail avons ordenez pour laise & indempnitee de touz noz foialx liges de ñre roiaume Dengletre especiaument de ceux qi nous ferront ſvice en ñre viage en propre ꝑsone Dieu denant affaire, q̄ durant yceſt viage ne se ꝑndront aucunes assises genales nespeciales *en* nulle contee deinz ñre roiaume ſdit. Si volons & vous mandons qen obſvant la dite ordennance vous ne tiegnez ne soeffrez estre tenuz aucunes assises genales nespeciales *en ñre* contee de Cestre jusques a tant q̄ le dit ñre viage finiz nous ſrons retournez en ñre roiaume

---

[1] It appears that Paul de Milan, merchant of Lucca, afterwards lent the King 200 marks, and credited him to the amount of £478 18*s.* 8*d.* for cloth of gold and other merchandize (*vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 271); that Nicholas de Mulyn and his colleagues, merchants of Venice, advanced 1,000 marks (*Ibid.* p. 284.); and that Lawrence and Philip de Albert, and other merchants of Florence, lent the King 1,000 marks. (*Ibid.* p. 312.)

avantdit. Et cestes noz lres vous en ffront garant *Doñ* &c. le xxvj. jour de May lan &c. tierz.

P le Roy a la relacion de Monfr le Chanceller.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 145 a. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council at the Tower of London, 27th May, 3 Hen. V. 1415.]

Les nouns des frs assignez p ñre souvein fr le Roy a vaquier a linstruccon affaire au Duc de Bourgoigne.
- Lercevesqe de Cantirbirs.
- Hugh Mortymer
- M' Philip Morgan.
- M' Johñ Honyngham.
- le Sire Lescrop qant il viendra.

Item touch la seuretee de la restitucon affaire au Roy de [ses] joiaux q̃ serront mys en gage a cause de son viage[1] & qi treteront sur le paiemt pur receivre les joialx.

Le Duc de Bedeford Levesqe de Wync Levesqe de Norwiz touch la delivance - - Et [ovesqe eulx] les justices pur la seuretee.

Item touch le traitee ovec Monf Joh Tiptoft.[2]
Le Duc de Glouc & le Conte de Dors & le Gard du pive seel.

---

[1] *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 257, 285, 286, 299, 312, &c.; and History of the Battle of Agincourt," p. 23, and the Appendix thereto, pp. 13-18.

[2] Seneschal of Aquitaine. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 243.

Ite touch cōmissions pur larraye du poeple en chun contee, le Roy[1] ad charge son Chanceller.

Item as ercevesques t evesqes pur mettre governance chun endroit soy en sa dioc pur resister la malice des lollardes,[2] le Roy ad charge son Chanceller.

Item soit ordene pur les beeknes en chun paiis.[3]

Item touch la provision de vitailles es paiis ~~adjoignantz~~ [voisins] au lieu ou le Roy doit eskipper.

Le Tresorer Dengletre t le Tresorer del housteil t Monf John Rothenhale.

Item touch le paiement des marins.

Le Tresorer Dengletre t Ladmirall.

Ite touch le traitee affaire pentre le Tresorer Dengletre et le Tresorer de Caleys touch pvision pr Caleys t les marches illoeqs, yceux deux.

Item le Roy voet q son frere le Duc de Bedford son lieuten en sabsence ait pur maintenir son estat t pr resister la malice des rebelx t enemys du Roy pur lan selonc lafferant de durant labsence du Roy hors de son roiaume.

[*A tergo.*]

Item pr parler au Maire de Londres touch la demolicon des muirs des freres Augustins.

Item pr pler au dit Maire touch limprisonement de ceux qi ount este pris en Loundres pur les oevaignes du Roy.

Item ~~touch la~~ q le dit Maire ne face riens en la dte citee touch demolicon daucuns lieux ou murs en la dte

---

[1] *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 255-257.

[2] *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 253, 254.

[3] Beacons were ordered to be erected in each county by writs dated on the 29th May. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 255.

citee sans lavis de Whitingtoñ Walderne Chichele t Crowme.

Itm facent les Maire t aldermans par articles p lour avis touch la gouvnance q lour sembla mieux affaire en la dte citee en absence du Roy.

Cestes appointementz dedeinz t desus escritz feurent faitz a la Toure de Londres le xxvij. jour de May lan tc. tierz p le Roy nre sovein fr psentz adonques, Mesfrs les Ducs de Bedeford t de Glouc ses freres Lercevesqz de Cantirbirs les Evesqes de Wync Chanceller t de Norwiz les Contes Darondell Tresorer Dengletre t de Warrewyk t le Gardein du prive seel.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 32. *Original.*

Petition to the King, 15th June, 3 Hen. V. 1415.]

Le Roy a grante toute la bille.

A Roy nre tsredoute t sovaigne fr. Supplie tshumblement vre pove liege Robt Darcy q come Robt Manfeld clerc nadgairs eiant a tme de sa vie de gaunte de Sire Richard nadgairs Roy Dengletre scde aps le conquest loffice de garder les briefs t roulles de sōn cōe bank, suisrendist a vre tshonre pier Henri nadgairs Roy Dengletre a Dieu cōmandez loffice fdte al entent q le dit suppliant mesme loffice avoir prroit et sr ceo gaunta vre dit pier au dit suppliant le dit office, a avoir pr tme de sa vie ovesqz les fees gages t pfitz au dit office apprtinantz, come es lres patentes de vre dit pier ent faitz est pluis au plain contenuz, le quele suppliant p vtu du dit gaunte a luy ensi fait, mesme loffice avoit t occupia t sa possessiōn ent pesiblement continua tanqz

il de mesme loffice p colour dascuns voz ℔res patentes a Joħn Hotoft esquier de dit office faitz fuist oustez ⁊ amovez q̃ plese a v̄re roiale Magestee de v̄re g^{a}ce esp̄ale ⁊ en recompensaciō du dit office g^{a}un̄ au dit suppliant sessant liv̄s app̄ndrez annuelment p^{r} t̄me de sa vie des issues p̄fitz ⁊ revenues del hanaper de v̄re chauncellerie p les mains de clerk ou gardeyn de mesme le hanaper p^{r} le temps esteant as t̄mes de Seint Micheł ⁊ Pasq$_{ꝫ}$ p ovels porcions. Et outre vous plese de v̄re pluis habundante [grace] g^{a}un̄ au dit suppliant q̃ en cas q̃ sa ďte vie durant le dit office acunement voide qil adonq$_{ꝫ}$ eit mesme loffice p^{r} t̄me de sa vie si pleinement ⁊ entierment come il lavoit p̄dev^{a}nt p^{r} quele office ensi avoir voet il outrement a vous renouncer tout lestat qil av̄a en la annuitee avantditė p^{r} Dieu ⁊ en eov̄e de charitee.

L're ent feut f'te a Westm̄ le xv. jour de Juyn lan ⁊c. tierz selonc la contenue de ceste supp^{on} ovec ces poles q' le dit Robt Darcy restore en la chancellrie du Roy ses tres patentes pur y estre cancellees come partient.

H. Chambellan Dengleť're.[1]

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 141 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council at Westminster, 19th and 24th June, 3 Hen. V. 1415.]

Le xix. jour de Juyn lan ⁊c. tierz p̄ns en le consail a Westm̄ Mes^{rs} Lercevesque de Cantirbirs Levesq$_{ꝫ}$ de Duresme le Tresourer ⁊ Gardein du prive seal, Ac-

[1] The answer at the commencement and the signature are in the same hand.

cordez est que le dit Tresourer Dengleterre par auctoritee de mesme le consail puisse faire assignementz sur les custumes ꝛt subsides des layns quirs ꝛt peaux lanuz es portz du roiaume ou bon lui semblera par sa discrec̃on tant pour les capiteins ꝛt souldeours des ville ꝛt marches de Caleys ~~come~~ de les sommes a eux dues de lour gages cōme a ceux qi ount appᵽstez ꝛt appᵽster vuillent aucunes sōmes de deniers au Roy ñre sovᵽein fʳ en avancement de ceste p̃nte son viage.

Et le xxiiij. jour du dit moys de Juyn p̃ns en le consail a Westm̃ Mesfʳs Lercevesq̃ de Cantirbirs, le Conte Darondell Tresorer ꝛt le Gardein du prive seal, Accordez est que Joħn de Staffordꝺ esquier du countee de Derby aiant du gᵃnt de Joħn nadgairs Duc de Lancastr̃ qi Dieu ꝑdoint ꝛt de les confirmac̃ons siħn du Roy H. quart qi Dieu assoill come du Roy H. le quint qore est x. ħi. a ᵽndr̃ [cħun an] pur ᵽme de sa vie del honur de Tuttebury ꝑ les mains du receivoʳ illoeqes pur le temps esteant soit excusez de son aler ovesq̃ ñre fʳ le Roy en cest p̃nt sōn viage nonobstante la proclamac̃on faite au contᵃire et ce par encheson q̃ le dit Joħn est conestable du chastel de Lincolñ ꝛt aussi un des coillours de les xᵉ. ꝛt xvᵉ. ꝑ les layes darreinement grantees au Roy en la wapentaꝁ de la Peeꝁ en le [dit] countee de Derby.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 137. *contemporary* MS.

An Account of the revenues and expenditure of the kingdom, from the feast of St. John the Baptist, 3 Hen.V. 24th June, 1415, to the said day in 4 Hen.V. *viz.* 24th June 1416.]

REVENCIONES Regni Angl̃ a festo Sancti Joh̃is Bapt̃e anno regni Regis Henrici quinti tercio usq; idem festum tunc p̃x̃ seq̃ p unū annū integrū p estimac̃oem ꝛ videl̃t

Custuma ⁊ subs̃ lanaꝝ in div̄sis portubꝫ Angl̃ p tempus p̄dc̃m p estimacionē xxxvj^{ml}. l̃i. unde - - - - - - - -	cust̃ iiij$^{m^l}$viij^{c}. l̃i. subs̃ xxxj$^{m^l}$cc. . . .
Parva custuma in div̄sis portubꝫ Angl̃ p tempus p̄dc̃m p estimac̃oem -	M^{l}M^{l}. m^{a}rz.
Subsidiū iij. s̃. de dolio vini ⁊ xij. d̃. de lb̃ in singulis portubꝫ Angl̃ p *tempus p̄dc̃m p estimacionem* - - - - -	x^{ml}. l̃i.
Revenciones d̃ni Regis in p̣tibꝫ Suthwal̃l̃ p annū p estimac̃oem - -	M^{l}M^{l}. m^{a}rz.
Revenciones d̃ni Regis in p̣tibꝫ Northwal̃l̃ p tempus p̄dc̃m p estimac̃ -	M^{l}. m^{a}rz.
Hanap̣iū in Cancellar̃ Regis p tempus p̄dc̃m p estimacionem - -	M^{l}. l̃i.
Revenciones ducatus Cornub̃ p tempus p̄dc̃m p estimac̃oem - - -	M^{l}M^{l}M^{l}M^{l}. m^{a}rz.
Revenciones vic̃ ⁊ esc̃ in singul̃ com̃i Angl̃ p id̃ tempus p estimac̃ - -	M^{l}. . . . .
Ward̃ ⁊ maritag̃ in singul̃ com̃i Angl̃ p tempus p̄dc̃m p estimac̃ - -	M^{l}. m^{a}rz.
Cambium Regis infra Turrim Londoñ p tempus predc̃m - - -	D. l̃i.
Forinc̃ escambiū extra Turrim Londoñ p idem tempus p estimac̃ - -	cc. m^{a}rz.

Sm^{a} lvj^{ml}ix^{c}lxvj. l̃i. xiij. s̃. iiij. d̃. De qua quid̃ summa ꝛ

P̣sone subscripte sunt assigna . . . . . pro solucionibus inde h̃end̃ prout patet . . . . .

Calesñ

Capitaneo ville Calesñ ꝑ vad̄ ꝛ regard̄ suis ꝛ retinenc̄ sue a vj^{to}. die Augusti anno sc̄do usq; viij. diem Junii ꝑx̄ seqū - - - - - v m^{l} cxvj. ℔. viij. s. j. d. q^{a}.

Eidem capit̄ ꝑ vad̄ ꝛ regard̄ suis a ꝓdc̄o viij. die Junii anno ꝛcio usq; primū diem Novembr̄ ꝑx̄ seqū ꝑ unū q^{a}r ꝛiū anni ꝛ lv. dies - - - M^{l}M^{l}M^{l}ix^{c}xiv. ℔. xiiij. s. ij. d. ob. q^{a}.

} ix m^{l} xxxj. ℔. ij. s. iiij. d.

Que quid̄ sūma est assignand̄ in plenam solūc̄ de cust̄ subs̄ ꝛ revenc̄ ꝓdc̄is ꝑ t^{o} ꝓdict̄ } ix m^{l} xxxj. ℔. ij. s. iiij. d.

Thes̄ ville Calesñ ꝑ vad̄ ꝛ regard̄ suis ꝛ retinenc̄ sue a vj^{to}. die Augusti anno sc̄do usq; viij. diem Junii ꝑx̄ seqū tempore pacis - - - - M^{l}Dccxxxij. ℔. iiij. s. ob.

Eidem thes̄ ꝑ vad̄ ꝛ regard̄ suis ꝛ retinenc̄ sue a ꝓdc̄o viij. die Junii a^{o} ꝛcio usq; ꝓdc̄m primū diem Novembr̄ ꝑx̄ seqū tempore guerre - - M^{l}ccj. ℔. iij. s. j. d. ob. q^{a}.

} M^{l}M^{l}ix^{c}xxxiij. ℔. vij. s. ij. d. q^{a}.

Que quid̄ sūma est assignand̄ ut sup^{a} M^{l}M^{l}Dcccxxxiij. ℔. vij. s. ij. d. q^{a}.

Castrū Caleſ	Capiť castri Caleſ ꝑ vaď ꝛ regard suis ꝛ soldař suoꝫ a vj^{to}. die Aug̃ anno sc̃do usq; viij. diem Junii ꝑx̃ seqũ tempore pacis - - - -	cciiij^{xx}iiij. ł̄i. xiij. s̃. j. đ. ob̃. q^{a}.	ᴅlxix. ł̄i. xj. s̃. v. đ. q^{a}.
	Eidem capiť ꝑ vaď ꝛ regard suis ꝛ soldař suoꝫ a ꝓdc̃o viij. die Junii anno ꝛcio usq; ꝓdc̃ū primū diem Novembř ꝑx̃ seqũ tempore guerre -	cciiij^{xx}iiij. ł̄i. xviij. s̃. iij. đ. ob̃.	
	Que quiđ sm^{a} est assignanđ ut sup^{a} ᴅlxix. ł̄i. xj. s̃. v. đ. q^{a}.		
	Item creditorib; tam ville q^{a}m castri Caleſ ꝑ denař sibi debiť ante ꝓdc̃m vj^{m}. diem Augusti anno sc̃do - -	ᴍ^{l}ᴅxl. ł̄i. xvij. s̃. iij. đ. ob̃.	
	Que quiđ sūma est assignanđ ut sup^{a} ᴍ^{l}ᴅxl. ł̄i. xvij. s̃. iij. đ. ob̃.		
Castrū de Hāmes	Capiť castri de Hāmes ꝑ vaď ꝛ regard suis ꝛ soldař suoꝫ a ꝓdc̃o vj^{to}. die Augusti anno ij^{o}. usq; viij^{m}. diem Junii ꝑx̃ seqũ t̃pe pacis - - -	ccclxix ł̄i. xj. s̃. xj. đ. q^{a}.	ᴅccv. ł̄i. xiiij. s̃. vj. đ. ob̃.
	Eidem capiť ꝑ vaď ꝛ regard suis ꝛ soldař suoꝫ a ꝓdc̃o viij^{o}. die Junii anno ꝛcio usq; ꝓdc̃m primū diem Novembř ꝑx̃ seqũ t̃pe guerre -	cccxxxvj. ł̄i. ij. s̃. vij. đ.	
	Que quiđ sūma est assignanđ ut sup^{a} ᴅccv. ł̄i. xiiij. s̃. vj. đ. ob̃.		

Castr̃ de Sandegate	Capiť castri de Sandegate p̄ vad̄ t̓ regardis suis t̓ retinenc̃ sue ante p̄dc̃m vj^{m}. diem Augusti anno ij^{o}. cclix. ℔i. vj. s̃. v. d̄. Et p̄ vad̄ t̓ regardis suis a p̄dc̃o vj. die Augusti anno sc̃do usq; p̄dc̃m viij. diem Junii p̄x̃ seqũ. ciiij^{xx}vj. ℔i. xviij. s̃. o℔. In toto -	cccclxlvj. ℔i. iiij. s̃. v. d̄. o℔.	dclj. ℔i. iij. s̃. ij. d̄.
	Eidem capiť p̄ vad̄ t̓ regard̄ suis a p̄dc̃o viij^{o}. die Junii anno t̓cio usq; p̄dc̃m primũ diem Novembr̃ p̄x̃ seqũ tempore guerre - - - -	cciiij. ℔i. xviij. s̃. viij. d̄. o℔.	

Que quid̄ sm^{a} est assignand̄ ut sup^{a} dclj. ℔i. iij. s̃. ij. d̄.

Castr̃ de Guysnes	Capiť castri de Guysnes p̄ se t̓ creditoribz suis ante p̄dc̃m vj^{m}. diem Aug̃ anno sc̃do m^{l}cccxiiij. ℔i. xv. s̃. j. d̄. Et p̄ vad̄ t̓ regard̄ suis t̓ retinenc̃ sue a p̄dc̃o vj^{to}. die Augusti anno ij^{o}. usq; p̄dc̃m viij. diem Junii p̄x̃ seqũ tempore pacis dccccclxxvij. ℔i. iij. s̃. viij. d̄. o℔. q^{a}.	m^{l}m^{l}cciiij^{xx}xj. ℔i. xviij. s̃. ix. d̄. o℔. q^{a}.	m^{l}m^{l}m^{l}clxxvj. ℔i. xix. s̃. j. d̄. o℔. q^{a}.
	Eidem p̄ vad̄ t̓ regard̄ suis t̓ retinenc̃ sue a p̄dc̃o viij^{o}. die Junii anno t̓cio usq; p̄dc̃m primũ diem Novembr̃ p̄x̃ seqũ tempe guerre - - -	dccciiij^{xx}v. ℔i. iiij. d̄.	

Que quid̄ sm^{a} est assignand̄ ut sup^{a} iijm^{l}clxxvj. ℔i. xix. s̃. j. d̄. o℔. q^{a}.

Castr̃ de Merk

Capiť castri de Merk ꝑ vad̃ ꝛ regard̃ suis ꝛ soldar̃ suoꝝ ante vj^{m}. diem Augusti anno ij^{o}. M^{l}cxvij. ƚi. xiiij. s̃. iiij. d̃. ob̃. q^{a}. Et ꝑ vad̃ ꝛ regard̃ suis a p̄dc̃o vj^{to}. die Augusti anno sc̃do usq$_{3}$ viij. diem Junii ꝑx̃ seqũ ciiij^{xx}ij. ƚi. vij. d̃. ob̃. q^{a}. tempore pacis — M^{l}cciiij^{xx}xix. ƚi. xv. s̃. ob̃.

Eidem capiť ꝑ vad̃ ꝛ regardis suis ꝛ soldar̃ suoꝝ a p̄dc̃o viij. die Junii anno ꝛcio usq$_{3}$ p̄dc̃m primũ diem Novembr̃ ꝑx̃ seqũ t̃pe guerre - - — ccciiij. ƚi. xj. s̃. xj. d̃. ob̃.

M^{l}Diiij. ƚi. vj. s̃.

Que quid̃ sm^{a} est assignand̃ ut sup^{a} M^{l}Diiij. ƚi. vj. s̃.

Castr̃ de Oye

Capiť castri de Oye ꝑ vad̃ ꝛ regard̃ suis a p̄dc̃o vj^{to}. die Augusti a^{o} primo usq$_{3}$ xxiij^{m}. diem Apriť ꝑx̃ seqũ tempe guerre Dlxx. ƚi. ij. s̃. xj. d̃. Et eidem ꝑ vad̃ ꝛ regardis suis ꝛ soldar̃ suoꝝ a p̄dc̃o xxiiij^{to}. die Aprilis anno sc̃do usq$_{3}$ vj. diem Augusti ꝑx̃ seqũ t̃pe pacis iij^{xx}v. ƚi. xxij. d̃. In toto - — Dclv. ƚi. iiij. s̃. ix. d̃.

Et eidem capiť ꝑ vad̃ ꝛ regard̃ suis ꝛ soldar̃ suoꝝ a p̄dc̃o vj^{to}. die Augusť anno ij^{o}. usq$_{3}$ viij. diem Junii ꝑx̃ seqũ ꝑ tria q^{a}r̄ꝛia ꝛ xxxiij. dies t̃pe pacis — ccxlviij. ƚi. v. s̃. x. d̃. ob̃.

M^{l}ccxlvij. ƚi. ix. s̃. viij. d̃. q^{a}.

Et eidem capiť ꝑ vad ꝺ regard suis ꝺ soldař suoꝝ a ꝑdčo viij°. die Junii anno ꝺcio usq; ꝑdčm primū diem Novembř ꝑx̄ seqū ťpe guerre - } cccxliij.ťi. xix.š. oƀ.q[a].

Que quid sm[a] est assignand ut sup[a] M[l]ccxlvij.ťi. ix.š. viij.đ. q[a].

Turř de Rysbanǩ

Capiť turris de Rysbanǩ ꝑ vad ꝺ regard suis ꝺ soldař suoꝝ a ꝑdčo vj[to]. die Augusti anno ij°. usq; vj. diem Augusti ꝑx̄ seqū - - - } cccvj.ťi. x.š.

Eidem capiť ꝑ vad ꝺ regard suis ꝺ soldař suoꝝ a ꝑdčo vj[to]. die Aug̃ anno ꝺcio usq; ꝑdčm primū diem Novembř ꝑx̄ seqū ťpe guerre - - - } lxxiij.ťi. x.đ. oƀ.

} ccclxxix.ťi.x.š.x.đ.oƀ.

Que quid sm[a] est assignand ut sup[a] ccclxxix.ťi. x.š. x.đ. oƀ.

Castř de Balyngh[a]m

Capiť castri de Balyngh[a]m ꝑ vad ꝺ regardis suis ꝺ soldař suoꝝ a ꝑdčo vj[to]. die Augusti anno ij°. usq; ꝑdčm viij. diem Junii ꝑx̄ seqū ťpe pacis - } iiij[c]xxvj.ťi. ~~iiij[c]vj.ťi.~~ xv.š. x.đ. oƀ.

Eidem capiť ꝑ vad ꝺ regard suis ꝺ soldař suoꝝ a ꝑdčo viij°. die Junii anno ꝺcio usq; ꝑdčm primū diem Novembř ꝑx̄ seqū ťpe guerre - - - } ccclv.ťi. xv.š. xj.đ. oƀ.

} Dcciiij[xx]ij.ťi. vj.š. x.đ.

Que quid sm[a] est assignand ut sup[a] Dcciiij[xx]ij.ťi. vj.š. x.đ.

Estmarch' — Ric̃o d̃no de Grey custodi estmarch' ꝟsus Scociam ꝑ salva custodia ejusd̃m estmarchie Scocie a x^mo. die Junii anno ꝟcio usq; ultimū diem Decembris ꝑx̃ seqū sciłt ꝑ dimidiū annū ꝛ xxij. dies ultra ᴅclxvj. ł̃i. xiij. s̃. iiij. d̃. sibi soluꝛ in ꝑtem soluc̃ois ejusd̃m custod̃ ꝑ tempus ꝓdc̃m - - - — ᴅiiij^xx iij. ł̃i. vj. s̃. viij. d̃. ~~m^l ᴅccciiij^xx iiij. ł̃i. xiij. s̃. ix. d̃.~~

Que quid̃ sūma est assignand̃ ut sup^a m^l ᴅccciiij^xx iiij. ł̃i. xiij. s̃. ix. d̃.

Westmarch' — Joh̃i Nevyle custodi westmarchie ꝟsus Scociam ꝑ salva custodia ejusd̃m westmarch' a festo Sc̃i Joh̃is Bap̃te anno ꝟcio usq; ultimū diem Decembr̃ ꝑx̃ seqū sciłt ꝑ dimidiū annū ꝛ viij. dies - - - - - - - — m^l ccciiij. ł̃i. xvj. s̃.

Et eid̃m Joh̃i Nevyle de inc̃o retinencie sue ꝑ lx. hōibꝫ ad arma quołt ad xij. d̃. ꝑ diem ꝛ cxx. sagittar̃ quołt ad vj. d̃. ꝑ diem a xxiiij^to. die Jun̄ anno ꝟcio usq; ultimū diem Decembris ꝑx̃ seqū - - - - - - - — m^l cxl. ł̃i.

Que quid̃ sūme sunt assignand̃ ut sup^a m^l m^l cccc xliiij. ł̃i. xvj. s̃.

Rokesburgh' — Rob̃to Umfravyle custodi castri de Rokesburgh' ꝑ salva custodia ejusd̃m castri a ꝓdc̃o festo Nat̃ Sc̃i Joh̃is Bap̃te anno ꝟcio usq; ultimū diem Decembris ꝑx̃ seqū sciłt ꝑ dimidiū annū ꝛ viij. dies - - - - - - - — ᴅcxxviij. ł̃i. ix. s̃. x. d̃.

Que quid̃ sūma est assignand̃ ut sup^a ᴅcxxviij. ł̃i. ix. s̃. x. d̃.

Hiħñ	Joħi đno de Furnyvaſſ locumtenenti Hiħñ p salva custodia ejusđm a ~~p̄mo die Augusti~~ [xxx°. die Januaŕ] anno sc̄do usq; ~~xxx. diem Januaŕ~~ [p̄mū diē Augusti] p̄x̄ seqū sciſt p dimidiū annū - - - - - - - -	Mlcccxxxiij.ħi. vj.s. viij.đ.
	Eiđm đno de Furnyvaſſ locumtenenti Hiħñ a p̄dc̄o p̄mo die Augusti anno r̄cio usq; ultimū diem Decembris p̄x̄ seqū p unū qar̄tiū anni r lxj. dies - - - - - - -	viijcxxxij.ħi. xvj.s. viij.đ. ~~Mlcxij.ħi. v.s. viij.đ. qa.~~
	Que quiđ sūme sunt assignanđ ut supa Mlmlccccxlv.ħi. xij.s. iiij.đ. qa.	
Northwaſſ	Thome Straunge r aliis sup salva custodia p̄tiū Northwaſſ a festo Annunciac̄ois B̄ē Marie anno r̄cio usq; festū Sc̄i Joħis Bap̄te p unū quar̄tiū anni r̄m videſt p lx. hōib; ad arma quoſt ad xij. đ. p diem r cxx. sagittaŕ quoſt ad vj. đ. p diem	Dxlvj.ħi.
	Que quiđ sūma est assignanđ p advisamenť đni Regis.	
Northwaſſ	Joħi Merbury r Thome Straunge ac aliis p vadiis c. hōīm ad arma quoſt ad xij. đ. r cc. sagittaŕ quoſt ad vj. đ. p diem a festo Sc̄i Joħis Bap̄te anno r̄cio usq; fm Sc̄i Miċhis p̄x̄ seqū sciſt p unū quar̄tiū anni r vj. dies sup salva custodia Northwaſſ r Sutħwallie - - - - - -	Dcccclxx. ħi.
	Eisđm p vadiis eoz̄đm c. hōīm ad arma r cc. sagittaŕ ut supa a festo Sc̄i Miċhis anno r̄cio usq; ultimū diem Decembris p̄x̄ seqū p unū quar̄tiū anni r duos dies p assignac̄oem ad voluntatem đni Regis inde faciendam - - -	Dccccxxx. ħi.
	Que quiđ sūma sunt assignanđ p advisamenť đni Regis.	

N 2

Custodia maris

Admirallo đni Regis sup salva custodia maris p vadiis l. hōĩm ad arma quoł ad xij. đ. ꝛ cl. sagittaꝝ quoł ad vj. đ. p diem a festo [Naꝯ] Sĉi Joħis Bapte accidente xxiiij^{to}. die Junii anno ꝛcio usq; festū oĩm sĉoꝝ pẍ seqũ p unū qᵃrꝛiū ꝛ xxxix. dies - - - - - - - } Dcccxij.łi. x.s.

Et p vadiis iiij^{or}. maĝroꝝ ꝛ ccl. marinarioꝝ p iiij^{or}. navibꝫ sup custodia maris p tempus ꝓdĉm quoł ~~ad~~ maĝro ad vj. đ. p diem ꝛ quoł marinario ad iij. đ. p diem p tempus ꝓdĉm - - - - - - - } ccccxix.łi. v s.

Que quiđ sūme sunt assignanđ p advisamenꝯ đni Regis - } M^{l}ccxxxj.łi. xv.s.

Dño Duci Bedđ p statu suo manutenendo in absenĉ Regis p annū - - - - - - - } v m^{l} cccxxxiij.łi. vj. s. viij. đ.

Que quiđ sūma est assignanđ ut sup^{a} de cusꝯ subs ꝛ revenĉ sup^{a}đcis } v m^{l} cccxxxiij.łi. vj.s. viij.đ.

Sm^{a} assignanđ psonis sup^{a}đcis de cusꝯ subs ꝛ revenĉ ꝓđcis ult^{a} M^{l}M^{l}M^{l}Dclxxvij. łi. xv.s. p advisamenꝯ Regis assignanđ } xxxv m^{l} ~~ccciix.łi.vij.s.j.đ.q^{a}~~. lxxix.łi. xviij.s. j.đ. Et reĩ de revenĉ ꝓđcis { ~~viij^{c} xxj^{ml}Dcvij.łi.vj.s.ij.đ.ob.q^{a}.~~ xxj^{ml}viij^{c} iiij^{xx}vj. łi. xv. s. iij. đ.

Sm^{a} assignanđ p advisamenꝯ Regis p custođ maris ꝛ ptiū Southwałł ꝛ Northwałł ut sup^{a} - - - } M^{l}M^{l}M^{l}Dclxxvij.łi. xv.s.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 146 b. *Original* draught.

' Ordinance of the Council, 20th October, 3 Hen.V. 1415.]

HENRI &c. a noz cĥs & foiaux William Hankeford & ses compaignons justices de ñre banc saluz. Cõme a ce q̃ nous avons entenduz [a la suite de Nicholas Ryecroft orfeour] par vertue de ñre brief de Premuniri fac. proces soit fait devant vous en ñre dit banc envs Roger Lanseĺl clerc & Hugĥ Kynder de Londres taillour Johñ Fauncoñ de Londres halywaterclerc Richard Mildenhale de Londres peuterer Johan Bostoñ de Londres skynner & Rauf Walsham de Loundres taillour [come] procurateurs executours notairs attournez & maintenours du dit Rog de ce q̃ mesme cellui Rog deust avoir purchacez nadgairs en la courte de Rome plusieurs citacons appellacons & notificacons dicelles envs [le susdit] Nicholas Ryecroft pur lui avoir fait respondre en mesme la courte sur certaines choses en le susdit ñre brief especifiez. & plusieurs autres choses a nous & a ñre corone pjudiceles ~~en ce~~ encontre la duetee de sa ligeance en contempt & pjudice de nous. pil ouvt de la disĥitance de ñre corone. & encontre les loys & custumes de ñre roiaume Dengletre. & contre la forme del ordenance & accord par le Roy E. ñre besaiel & les pieres grandz & cõialtee de son roialme Dengletre faitz en un son consail nadgairs a Westmonster tenuz. a ce qest dit. Et soit ensi q̃ lavantdit Rog Lanseĺl ad exhibi devant ñre consail unes ĺres de citacon par lui nadgairs impetrees en la susdite courte de Rome envs le dit Nicholas Ryecroft & autres en icelles ĺres de citacon especifiez. lesqueles [ĺres] par mesme ñre conseil ount este ~~a bone deliĥacon~~ veues & examinees siq̃ p linspeccon & examinacon dicelles. il semble a mesme ñre consail [q̃ la cause est meure espirituele &] qen les dites ĺres [le tener des quelles nous vous envoions ~~desouz~~

~~ñre priva seel~~ close deinz cestes] nest pas contenuz aucune chose p̄judiciele a nous ne a ñre corone, nencountre les loys estatutz ordenances ne custumes de ~~Et ce~~ ñre roiaume desusditz, ~~La quelle chose vous signifions par ces p̄sentes au fin q̄ [enoutre] vous puissez le mieux [t plus seurement] estre avisez coment les p̄mises duement considerees il est plus avant a proceder [en la dite mat̄e t faire ce q̄ ley t reson demandent en ce cas] [legerement] en la matire susdite.~~ Et ce vous signifions au fin q̄ veue le dit teneur vous puissez enoutre faire en lavantdte matire [pur le sursouer dicelle ou aut̄ment] ce q̄ loy t resōn demandent en ce cas. Donne tc. a Westñ le xx. jour Doctobre lan tc. tierz.

Postea vero reformata fuit ista ĩra t direct cancellaĩ Angl, mutatę mutand.

Par le conseil p̄ns Mesſrs Lercevesq̄ de Cantirbirs Levesq̄ de Wync̄ Chanc̄ le Tresorer t Gardein du p̄ve seal.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 150 a. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, Thursday, 31st October, 3 Hen. V. 1415. Henry lord Scrope of Masham and the Earl of Cambridge were involved in a conspiracy against Henry the Fifth, and were beheaded at Southampton in August 1415.]

Memorand' qd die Jovis in vigilia Oĩm Sc̄oz anno r. r. Henrici quinti t̄cio, coram iĩpius dni Regę consilio apud Westñ in quo ptunc int̄fuerunt Cancellarius t Thes Angl, compuerunt Johnes Foxholes capellus nup [Henrici] dni Lescroꝑ defuncti qui erga dñm Regem p̄dcm forisfecit occ̄oe prodic̄ois quam in psonam iĩpius dni Regę

Lescrop̃. conspiravat ⁊ Necnon Thomas Blase clicus nup̃ seneſcallus hospicii ejusdem d̃ni Lescrop̃ juxta p̃municõem p̃ d̃cm consiliũ [eis] in hac p̃te factam ⁊ quiquid̃ Joh̃nes ꝛ Thomas ib̃m tunc jurat̃ ꝛ exãiati [ad vitatẽ dicend̃ ꝛc.] si penes se h̃eant aliqua de bonis ꝛ catall̃ d̃ci d̃ni Lescrop̃ ⁊ vel dic̃e sciant in cujus vel quoꝝ manibꝫ bona ꝛ catalla

Exãiat̃. hujusmodi devenerunt ꝛc. Dicunt sup̃ sacr̃a sua q̃d non h̃ent aliqua de bonis ip̃is nec sciunt ad cujus vel quoꝝ manibꝫ bona ꝛ catalla sua devenũt. Dicit tamen p̃fatus Joh̃nes q̃d h̃uit noticiam testamenti cujusdam p̃ d̃cm d̃m Lescrop̃ conditi ⁊ quod Joh̃nes Blitõn nunc clicus coquine Ducisse Eboraci[1] manu sua propria scripsit ⁊ nescit tamen ad quam sũmam se extendit illud testamentũ ⁊ nec in cujus custodia id̃ testamentũ remanet ⁊[2] Et dicit q̃d quidam Joh̃nes Crosby erat custos garderobe d̃ni Lescrop̃ sup[a] d̃ci.

Et p̃d̃cus Thomas jur̃ ꝛ exãiatus ꝛc. de quantitate vasoꝝ argenti d̃ci d̃ni Lescrop̃ dicit q̃d s̃cd̃m estimacõem suam idẽ d̃ns h̃uit sex duodenas vasoꝝ argenti ꝛ non amplius.

Iẽm Rob̃tus Neutoñ canonicus capelle regie Westm̃ nup̃ decanus capelle d̃ci d̃ni Lescrop̃ tunc tempis jurat̃ ꝛ exãiatus ꝛc. dicit sup̃ sacr̃m suũ q̃d de numo capaꝝ quas id̃m d̃ns h̃uit p̃ capella sua ⁊ noticiam non h̃et ⁊ Audivit tamen dic̃e q̃d h̃uit circa cxx^ti. capas majores ꝛ minores ⁊ et q̃d sunt jam quatuor anni elapsi ex quo ip̃e ab obsequio d̃ci d̃ni Lescrop̃ recessit ⁊ et q̃d cit[a]

---

[1] The widow of Lord Scrope.

[2] The will of Lord Scrope, dated 23rd June 1415, is printed in the Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 272. It is of considerable length, and contains legacies to his chaplain, John Foxholes, who was one of his executors, to John Bliton, John Crosby, and Robert Newton, who are mentioned in these proceedings. Master *William* Blase, his chaplain, was likewise a legatee and executor, but no notice occurs of a *Thomas* Blase.

tempus sui recessus plura jocalia & apparatus capelle emit dñs anteđcus. Et p̄tea dicit q̄d oīnia t̄r & teñ que fuerunt ejusdem đni. tam ea que de h̄editate sua. q^am de pquisit̄ fūt. sunt talliat̄.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 149. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of a Council, held on St. Katherine's day, 25th November, 3 Hen.V. 1415.]

Le jour de Seinte Katerine lan &c. tierz a Westñ feurent p̄ns en consail Mesf^rs Levesq̄ de Wync̄ Chanceller Levesq̄ de Duresme le Tresorer Gardein du p^ive seal Monf Rog̃ Leche tresorer del housteĦ du Roy.

As queux il semble si plest au Roy expedient. denvoier a Harfleu[1] un sufficeant p̄sone pur veoir lestat de mesme la ville [& en esp̄at̄ de lartillerie] & de ~~p̄ndre laconte du~~ [faire paiement au] capitein illoeques & a ses souldeours & ent faire report au Roy.

Et si plest au Roy soit y envoie } William Loveneye ou Gere Flour.

Et qils aient ovesqes eux M^l quart̃s des aveins [ou plus] dont soit le pris acontez deinz le paiement de la sōme q̄ y fra envoiee pur un q^ar̃ pur iij^c. hōmes darmes & ix^c. arch̄s qamonte p̄ estimac̄on a M^lM^lM^lvj^cxl. l̄i. dont fault faire provision sur la ~~proch̄~~ paiement de la xv^e. paiable a la feste de Seinte Lucie[2] prouch̄.

Il̄ face le Roy si lui plest declarer sa entenc̄on p̄ instrucc̄on si le Conte de Dors̄

---

[1] Measures were taken for the repair of the walls and houses of Harfleur on the 9th of December following. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 327.

[2] 13th December

[*Ibid.* f. 149 b.

The following seems to be a further Minute of the proceedings of the Council on that occasion.]

Lundy en la feste de Seinte Katerine lan &c. tierz a Westmonster feurent ensemble en conseil Mesf^rs Levesq^s de Wyncestre Chanceller Levesq^s de Duresme le Tresorer Dengleᵹre le Gardein du p^ive seel & Monf Rogᵹ Leche tresorer del houstell du Roy.

As queux sil plest au Roy il semble expedient denvoier a la ville de Harfleu aucune sufficeant & discret psone pur faire paiement as capitein & soudeours illoeques de ce q̃ lour est & fra aderere de lour gages pur un quartᵹ finant le darrein jour de Decembre proch̃ venant, qamontent p estimacon a M^l M^l M^l vj^c xl. li. ou entour.

En partie du paiement de quele sõme, sil plest au Roy, soit fait provision & livᵹee as ditz souldeours de mill quartᵹs daveins ou plus pur la sustenance de lour chivalx.

Desqueux souldeours la nombre sextende a iij^c. hõmes darmes & ix^c. archs.

Et sil semble au Roy q̃ y soit busoigne dartillerie.

Toutesvoies porce quil ny a de monoie ja pst en la tresorie du Roy, Il fault faire chevance de la sõme desus expssee sur la quinszisme paiable au Roy en la feste de Seinte Lucie pch̃ venant.

Et si plest au Roy, il purra envoier par la dte cause au dit lieu de Harfleu William Loveneye ou Gere Flour ou aucun autre discret & sufficeant psone selonc sa &ssage discrecon, ovesques instrucc̃on touchant la govnance de la dite ville en cas q̃ le Conte de Dors̃ en vuille departir.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 164. *contemporary* MS.

Letter from the King respecting two Flemish ships which were captured by two balingers belonging to Robert Hornsee and John del Strother, of Newcastle, dated 2nd December, 3 Hen.V. 1415.]

Dep le Roy.

CHIER t bn ame. Donez nous ont a endendre noz bn amez liges de la ville de Noef Chastell sur Tyne Robert Hornse t Johan del Strother grevousement en compleignant coment la ou noz ennemys Descoce nadgairs ovesq̃ divses leur balyngers arraiez affaire de guerre assaillerent noz poevres liges p les coustees de la meer t leur corps biens t chateux pristrent a g^{a}nt destruccion̄ t anientissement de le pove estat de noz ditz liges / les ditz Robt t Johan en resistence de la malice de noz ditz enemys arraierent a leur aventure t coustages demesne deux balyngers t pristrent deux niefs de Flaundres chargez ovesq̃ divers bns chateux t estuff de noz ditz enemys en ycelles t mesmes les niefs ovesq̃ les bns t chateux amesnerent a les Sheles en leveschee de Duresme. Si venistes vous illoeques ovesques autres de vre covine t assent ove force t armes t les dites niefs ovesq̃ les bns chateux t estuff en ycelles prises / arrestates t a la dite ville de Noef Chastell amenastes t la yceux desouz arrest unqore detenu saunz auctoritee ou cause resonable a graund damage t arrerissement de les poevres estatz des avantditz Robt t Johan sils neient nre eide t secour celle ptie come ils dient / dont ils nous ont suppliez de remede. Et nous eiantz consideracon a ce q̃ dessus est dit t aussi a les g^{a}undes coustages t expenses queux les ditz Robt t Johan ont euz entour le gaigne des ditz niefs ovesq̃ les bns t chateux avantditz / Volons t vous

mandons q̃ [si ensi soit adonques] a mesmes ceux Robt t Johan facez liv̄er les bns chateux t estuff' ditz veues cestes saunz delay [come resōn demande] ou autrement soiez devant nous en ñre conseil a Westmonster a les oytaves de Saint Hillaiř pchein venant pur [y] nous dire t monstrer la cause pur quele vous ne veullez ou ne le devez faire. Et ce en nulle mañe ne lessez sur le pil qappent. Doñ souz ñre prive seal a Westm̄ le second jour de Decembre.

[*In dorso.*

Ordinance of the Council on the same subject, 30th January, 3 Hen.V. 1416.]

Le trentisme jour de Januer lan du regne du Roy Henri le quint tierz p̄ns en le consail dicellui ñre f^r le Roy a Westm̄ Mesf^rs Levesq^s de Coventre t de Licħ et le Gardein du prive seel. Mesme levesq^s disoit t recorda q̃ les niefs dount cy dedeinz est fait mencion sount disarrestez t liv̄ez a les Flamyngges possessours diceux par agard ent fait en la chancellerie du Roy. Par quel agard ordenez est q̃ les bns en mesmes les niefs prises par les Anglois en qi mains quils soient trovez, soient restorez a ceux du paiis de Flaundres a ceux as queux il apptient, selonc la contenue de les trieuves pentre le roiaume Dengleterre et la susdite paiis esteantz.

Pro Robto Hornsee t Johne del Strother.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 109. *Original* draught.

Copy of the Instructions issued to Sir Ralph Evre, Sir William Claxton, knights, Doctor John *Huntman*, and Richard Holme, Licentiate in laws, who were appointed on the 10th December, 3 Hen.V. 1415, to negociate with the Duke of Albany, Regent of Scotland, for the exchange of Henry Percy (son of Hotspur, and grandson of the Earl of Northumberland,) for Morduke de Fyfe, son of the said Regent. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 323-325; Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 215; and pp. 160-164, *antea*.]

LINSTRUCCON donee ~~a A & B C & D Mestre Johan Huntenton~~ a Monf Rauf de Yver [Monf William Claxtōn] ~~Maistre Richard Holm̃ chanoigne Devwik Maistre Johan L~~ Maistre Johan Hunteindon docteur en theologie & dean de Langchestre Maistre Richard Holm̃ [licencie es loys] chanoigne Devwik, a eux quatre trois ou deux de eux cōmys & deputez du Roy ñre sovein fr pur comuner treter & accorder ovec queconques ambassiatours & ~~Cōm~~ messages de Robt Duc Dalbanie Govneur Descoce de & sur la delivance & entrechaunge de Morduk [de Fiff] filz aisne du dit Duc ore esteant en la garde du Roy ñre dit fr cōme sōn prisoner & de Henry de Pcy neveu a feu Conte de Northumbr̃ ore esteant en la garde du dit Duc.

En primes doyent les ditz cōmys du Roy inducer ~~les~~ [les] ambassiatours du dit Duc & ovesques eux appointer & accorder sils purront q̃ a certein jour ~~[a limiter] du moys de Januer~~ devant le quinzisme jour de Marz prouch̃ [de mutuel accort entre eux a limiter] le dit Duc Dalbanie faire doit envoier a la ville de Kardoille le susdit Henry de Percy, et si a ce les ditz ambassiatours se veullent accorder, adonques doyent les ditz cōmys ovec eux appointer & accorder q̃ le Roy ñre dit fr ferra envoier au dit lieu de Kardoille le susdit Morduk pur y estre delivez par voye dentrechange pur le susdit Henry, et a accomplir tiel appointement & accord̃ le dit Conte de

Westm̃l envoiera pdev̄s son filz Joñn de Neville gardein de la westmarch̃ le susdit Morduk̃.

Et en cas q̃ les ambassiato^rs du dit Duc ne vuillent accorder q̃ le susdit Henry ne serra ensi envoiez au dit lieu de Kardoille saunz ce q̃ autre seuretee soit faite pur la deliv̄ance du dit Morduk̃ / adonques doient les ditz cōmys appointer & accorder q̃ le Roy ñre dit f^r ~~ferra envoier~~ [vues] ses l̃res desouz son grant seal de le teneur q̃ sensuit / Henricus &c. ferra envoier au Conte de la marche Descoce ou a autre conte ou notable p̄sone Descoce qi serra ~~acee~~ limitez den avoir la garde tanq̄ le susdit entrechaunge soit fait.

~~Et comñn si par cas~~

Et si les ambassiatours du dit Duc ne veullent en nulle man̄e accorder q̃ le ſdit Henry soit ensi envoiez au dit lieu de Kardoille / adonques doient les ditz cōmys du Roy appointer & accorder q̃ les dites l̃res du Roy serront envoiees au dit Conte de la March̃ ou a autre conte ou notable p̄sone Descoce pur les garder come desus / en cas q̃ les ditz ambassiato^rs se vuillent appointer & accorder q̃ le dit Duc ferra envoier ~~devant le~~ au jour a limiter cōe dessus le susdit Henry en le chastell̃ de Berewik̃ pur y estre restitut as dits cōmys p̄ voye dentrechange pur le dit Morduk̃ li quel en ce cas doient les ditz cōmys ensi deliv̄er / et si tiel appointement se p̄igne / adonques doit le susdit Conte de Westm̃l envoier le susdit Morduk̃ a la ville de Noef Chastell̃ sur Tyne & lui y delivrer au Sire de Grey gardein del estmarch̃ / au fin quil puisse amesner le dit Morduk̃ au susdit lieu de Berewyk̃ pur y faire lentrechaunge p̄ man̄e q̃ desus.

En tesmoignance &c. doñ &c. le x^me. jour de Decembre lan &c. tierz.

Linstruc̃on &c. donee as desusnommez.

~~En p̃i cas q̃ les ambassiato̲rs du dit Duc~~

En p̃mes desicome le Roy ñre f̃r ad ~~de~~ fait faire le jour de la fesance de cestes une autre instruc̃on a ses ditz cōmys contenante troys articles concernentz les f̃dites deliv̄ance & entrechange en une des troys mañes ; Si voet ñre dit f̃r le Roy q̃ si ses ditz cōmys ne purront ~~accor~~ inducer les ambassiatours du dit Duc dappoint̄ en nulĩ des ditz trois mañes ; adonques doient les ditz cōmys ovesq̄ les ditz ambassiato̲rs appointer & accorder q̃ a un jour devant le quinzisme jour de Marz de mutuel accord̃ entre eux a limiter ; ferra ñre dit f̃r le Roy envoier le susdit Morduk̃ ~~ovesq̄ vj̃c~~. [accōpaignez de deux mill̃] hōmes a chival ou dautre nombre ~~des~~ adesouz a ~~un~~ [la ville de Berewik̃ ou a *autre*] lieu sur les marches Descoce q̃ serra p̄ les ditz cōmys & ambassiato̲rs assignez & accordez pur y estre deliv̄ez au dit Duc ou ses commys & deputez par voie dentrechange pur le dit Henry ; Parensi q̃ les ditz ambassiatours appointent & accordent ovesq̄ les ditz cōmys q̃ le susdit Duc pareillement envoiera le susdit Henri pur y estre restitut a ñre dit f̃r le Roy ou a ses cōmys ; et en ce cas doit le dit Conte deliv̄er le dit Morduk̃ en la ville de Noef Chastell̃ sur Tyne au Sire de Grey gardein del estmarch̄ ; li quel doient accompaigner Rauf̃ filz du dit Conte & le Sire de Clifford̃ pur amesner le dit Morduk̃ au lieu ou se ferra le dit entrechange.

Item avant q̃ les ditz cōmys facent ensealler tiel appointement doient ils receivre dau .... message du dit Henri une obligac̃on de xx^{ml}. marcs escrite de sa main propre p̄ la quelle il f̃ra tenuz de paier la d̃te sōme a ñre dit f̃r le Roy le ~~darrein~~ [xvj^{e}.] jour de Marz p̄ch̄ en cas q̃ devant icell̃ jo^{r} en aucun lieu decea leawe

de Twede deinz le roialme Dengleterre le dit Henry ne face ~~devant aucun p~~ [devant aucun psone aiant poair de ce receivre] reconussance de x^ml. li. a paiers a nre dit f^r le Roy ~~a la feste de Pasq prouch~~ le prim jour Davill pch sur condicon q si devant le dit p^im jour le dit Henri face seur estat a nre dit f^r le Roy de deux mill livrees.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 151. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 25th February, 3 Hen.V. 1416.]

SENSUENT les matires a comuner ovec nre f^r le Roy par son conseil remembrez le xxv. jour de Fever lan tc. tierz p Mesf^rs Lercevesq de Cant, les Evesqes de Duresme t Cestre, le Gard du p^ive seel, P. Morgan t J. Honyngh^am.

Priment touchant la matire pendante en question t debat parentre le Sire de la Barde et la Dame de Lesparre.[1]

Item touchant les ambassiatours a estre envoiez a Calais pour le traitee de Flandres.[2]

Item touchant les ambassiatours de Lercevesq de Cologne.[3]

Item touchant le Sire de Fournivale lieutenant Dirlande.

---

[1] Copies of several patents granted to Bernard l'Esparre, lord of la Bardes, are printed in the Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 245-247, which patents were confirmed by the King on the 13th May, 3 Hen. V. 1415; see also Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 382, 383.

[2] *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 331.

[3] *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 343.

Item touchant les ℔res a estre envoiees al Empour & as autres Princes Ducs & autres diverses ꝑsonnes. Assavoir queux ꝑsonnes serront assignez de les porter.

A ceste darrein article le Roy voet q̃ Aquitaigne Roy darmes porte les ℔res directes al Empour au concil gen̄al & as Roys Princes Ducs & autres f^rs del empire.

Item q̃ Gloucestre le herault porte les ℔res adressees as Roys de Castille . de Portugale . Aragoñ . & Navarr̃.

Item q̃ Maistre Petre secretaire au Roy de Denmark esteant en Londres porte les ℔res a mesme le Roy adressees.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 135. *contemporary* MS.

Instructions sent to the King's Commissioners treating with those from Flanders, dated 21st March, 4 Hen.V. 1416.]

Sequuntur declarationes intencionis metuendissimi d̄ni ñri Regis conc̄nent̄ negociū ꝓvisionis int̄ Angliam & ꝑtes Flandrie.

In p^imis in eventum quo ex ꝑte Flandrensiū non exhibeat^r sufficiens auctoritas seu potestas ab adv̄sario Francie sup firmandis & concludendis ꝓvisionib3 anted̄cis et ceť̄is easdem concernentib3 hiis non obstantib3 vult & concedit id̄m d̄ns ñr Rex q̃d capiant^r & ꝓcedant ꝓvisiones hujusmõi habitis & p̄missis ~~sufficientib3~~ securitatib3 ꝑ ip̄os Flandrenses & quatuor membra Flandrie [melioribꝫ que ℏeri poterint][1] jux^a avisamentū m̄catoꝝ stapule ~~ejusd̄m d̄ni ñri Regis int̄ponendis & capiendis~~ [Calesiis &c.]

Iť̄m si Flandrenses treugas gen̄ales ~~int̄ ip̄os & ꝑtes~~ [ꝓ ip̄is & ꝑtibus] Flandrie & d̄nm nr̄m Regē regna & tras & dominia sua capi & firmari desiderent capiant^r treuge

[1] This interlineation is in a modern hand.

hujusmõi gen̄ales cū debit̄ ꝑvisionib3 seu securitatib3 ut sup[a] necnon cum debita ꝑvisione q̄d iꝑi Flandrenses subditi vassalli ~~aut~~ [et] inh̄itantes terram Flandrie p̄dict̄ nullam guerram d̄no ñro Regi moveant vel faciant ~~aut~~ ad ~~de~~belland̄ [ꝯtra] d̄cm d̄nm ñrm Regē vel suos ext[a] ꝑtes suas Flandrie exeant aut aliquos exire ꝑmittant nec īmicos d̄ni ñri Regis eid̄m d̄no nostro Regi guerram aut bellum ꝑ t̄ram vel ꝑ mare move̅ nitentes aut volentes cujuscumq3 obed̄ie [fuerint] eciam adversarii sui Francie receptent aut eisd̄m ~~faveant quovismodo~~ ī victualibus navigiis aut alias fave . . . quovismodo.

Scribit[r] Mag̃ro Ph̄o Morgan Joh̄i Chirche locumten̄ stapule Cales̄ Joh̄i Michel civi London̄ ⁊ Johanni Pikeryng̃ cl̄ico dicte stapule ad concludend̄ sup istis articulis ⁊ emanavit l̄ra sub privato sigillo sub data xxj°. die Marcii anno r̄. r̄. H. quinti quarto.

[Cart. Antiq. Cotton. No. XIII. 30. *contemporary* MS.

Minute of the Council respecting the reception of the Emperor Sigismond, who arrived in this country to mediate a peace between England and France, in April, 4 Hen. V. 1416. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 336, 339, 340, 377-378, 382; Walsingham, p. 441; Titus Livius, pp. 23, 24; and Elmham, pp. 87, 88.]

Pour la venue de Lempour.

Prim̄ement sil plest au Roy ñre souv̄ein f[r], Sont touz les capiteins des garnisons en la marche de Caleys garniz ⁊ chargez de eux treher pardela chescun au g̃arnison dount il ad la garde ⁊ pour estre entendantz au capitein de la ville de Caleys en le plus honurable apparaille quils purront, encountre la venue du dit Empour illoeques.

Et si plest au Roy ñre dit souvein f^r ; Soit le Sire de Talbot associez au dit capitein de Caleys pour ceste cause.

Et est expedient q̃ le clerc des niefs de ñre dit f^r souvain ou autre psone convenable soit assignez de faire provision de navires pour leskipeson de mesme Lempour ꝛ de ses gens ; et q̃ cellui qi ferra tielle provision ait de deniers a ce faire.

Item pur conduire le dit Empour ꝛ de surveier lestat ꝛ gouvnance de son housteⁿ: Sil plest a mesme ñre f^r le Roy ; Soit Monf Wauter Hungerford a ce assignez.

Et pur la recepc̃on du dit Empour a Dovorre ; Sil semble a ñre dit sovein f^r ; Soit a ce assignez Monf^r le Duc de Gloucestre ; ꝛ en sa compaignie le Comte de Saresbirs ꝛ les Sires de Fournivale ꝛ de Haryngtoñ ; Et q̃ provision soit faite deinz le chastel de Dovorre pour le herbergage ꝛ houstelⁿ du dit Empour.

Et a Roucestre ; purront encontrer le susdit Empour sil plest a ñre dit souvein f^r ; les Connestable ꝛ Mareschal Dengleterre le Comte Doxenford les Sires de Cammoys ꝛ de Powys ꝛ Monf William Bourgh̃cher.

Item sil plest au susdit ñre souvain seignur: A Derteford po^{r}ront encountrer le dit Empour ; Monf^r le Duc de Clarence ꝛ en sa compaignie les Countes de la Marche ꝛ de Huntyngdoñ les Sires de Grey ꝛ de Ruthyn de Ponyngges ꝛ de Bergeveny ꝛ Monf Johan Cornwaiⁿ.

Et sur le Blakheth ; se purront assembler encountre la venue du dit Empour ; les Maire aldermans ꝛ bones gens de la citee de Loundres.

Et purra le Roy ñre dit souvain f^r si bon lui semble ; encontrer le susdit Empour en my chemyn dentre Depford et Suth̃werk ou lieu appelle Seint Thomas Waterynge.

[*Ibid.*

The following appears to have been the original notes, which were afterwards amplified in the preceding minute.]

De la manᵉ & forme de la recepcion du tres-excellent & trespuissant Prince le Roy des Romains & de Ungarie a sa venue a Caleys, & dilloeques en venant devs Londres,

Sil plest au Roy ñre souvein ſr, Il semble honestement affaire q̃ au dit lieu de Caleys doyent encountrer le susdit Roy des Romains, assavoir le Comte de Warrewyk̃ capitein illoeques, & le Sire Fitz Hugh̃ chamberlein du Roy ñre dit sovein ſr.

Iť sil plest au Roy ñre dit sovain ſr, Il semble q̃ a Dovorre, doient receivre le susdit Roy des Romains, Monſr le Duc de Gloucestre conestable illoeques & le Comte Mareschalť,

Item a Roucestre Monſr le Duc de Bedeford̃ connestable Dengleterre & ovesq̃ lui certeins comtes & autres ſrs tieux cõme il plerra a ñre dit ſr le Roy limiter & assigner.

Item a Derteford̃, Monſr le Duc de Clarence seneschalť Dengleterre, accompaignez de certains comtes & autres estatz cõme il semblera au Roy.

Item a Blakheth̃, ceux de la citee de Londres,

Item en le my chemyn dentre Depford̃ et Suthwerk̃, assavoir au lieu appellee Seint Thomas Waterynge, le Roy mesmes ovesq̃ les ſrs de sa ordennance.

[Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. III. f. 130. *Original.*

Letter from Thomas earl of Dorset, Captain of Harfleur, to the Council, dated at that place, 14th April, 4 Hen. V. 1416. The Earl was appointed Captain of Harfleur on its surrender in September 1415; and in December 1416, he was created Duke of Exeter, which facts fix the date of this letter to the latter year.]

T's REVERENDES piers en Dieu ꝛ treshonneures sires, Je me recomans a vous en tant q̃ je puisse, Il est bien certain q̃ jay divers foitz escriptz mes lres devs la haultesse de Roy mon souvain fr ꝛ devs vous rsrevendes piers en Dieu ꝛ treshonneures sires de son consail pour certains vitailles artillarie ꝛ autres choses avoir este envoiez a la ville de Hareflieu pour la saufgarde dicel selonc la contenu dune bille q̃ je vous envoiay primment a Hamptōn ꝛ la quel je vous envoye presentement p mes rschiers ꝛ bn amez Mōnf Johan Scudamours chlr Thomas Barneby tresourer ꝛ Reignalt Courtes vitailler diceste ville de Harefleu a leffect du quele chose rien nad este pourveu en taunt q̃ jay coignussance ꝛ ceo moy ꝛ les auꝛs foialx lieges de mon dit fr ad fait estre trespoysantz ꝛ ad tourne au gaunde disease vieuez tousfoitz la grande necessite q̃ les ditz foialx lieges de mon dit fr ount souffrez ꝛ souffrent de jour en autre pour defaulte des choses susdtes les quils lieges ne pourront bien longement endurer sans la stuffure des vitailles ꝛ les autres choses, car il y a deulx grand besougne et especialment de char fourment ꝛ de brees et ces les susnōmez presenteurs dicestes vous en savont enfourmer plus au plain, as queux vous plaise en donner ferme foy ꝛ credence, Car tresrevendes piers en Dieu ꝛ treshonneures sires il est bien vray q̃ si char ne soit icy la plus brief envoie il me fauldra ensemblement ꝛ tous les foialx lieges de Roy mon dit fr cy esteans de retourner au nouvel Quaresme ꝛ

a ce vous pourrez donner credence vieue la grande ꝑde des chivalx qui icy ont este ꝑduz. Et pour ceo tres-reverendes piers en Dieu & ſhonneures sires je vous emprie & require si ꝑfaitement come je puisse & sicome auſfoitz vous ay empriez de prendre cez matiers tendrement au cuer & les faites hastivement accomplier sicome vous avez chier la saufgarde diceste ville esteant grandement a profit de Roy de mon dit ſr & de son roialme & les poeſs estates de moy & tous autres cy demourrans pour les nouvelles quelx jay euez & ay de jour en autre quelles le ꝑsenteurs dicestes vous dirront depar moy plus plainement q̃ je puisse au present escrire le quilx vous plaise esploiter de leur messages la plus tost q̃ faire ceo pourra affin quils en pourront apporter des nouvelles as ꝑties depdeca pour la singuler consolacion de moy & tous autres foialx . . . . de Roy mon dit souſvain ſr cy demourrans pour la saufgarde de sa ville. Autres ne scay au present a vous escrire mais emprie a le benoite Trinite de vous avoir tousjours en sa tresseintisme grace. Escript a Hareflieu le xiiij^e. jour Davril.

Le ṽre T. Conte de Dorset admiral Dengleſre Guienne & Dirland & cap^in de Hareflieu.

(*In dorso.*)

Tresreverendes piers en Dieu & treshonnures ſ . . . . . tresourer & prive seel & autres ſrs espir . . . . . de consail de Roy mon souſvain seignur.

Lr̃a Comitis Dorsetie Consilio regio directa.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 29 b. *contemporary* MS.
Minutes of the Council, towards the end of April or early in May, 4 Hen. V. 1416.]

Pur le Comte de Huntyngdoñ sont demandez les choses desouz escrites.

Primement les choses comprinses en une supplicacon

Il est demande q̃ Johan William de Dertemuth̃ soit assignez destre en la nief appellee la Trinitee, Et q̃ pur vitailler t faire prest les niefs [en le moien temps] ait le susdit Comte jour de faire sa moustre a la meer Lundy qi vient en quinsze jours.

Item face le Roy declarer sa volentee, au quel lieu serra fait le dit moustre, t quant les gages serront plainement paiez, Car le dit Comte demande avoir celle paiement es mains.

Item pur Monf Edward Courtenay.[1]

Itm touchant le Sire de Fournivale, Il a baille une supplicacion pur avoir paiement de mill marcs a lui disallowez t rebatuz come il dit p le Comte Darundell nadgairs tresorer Dengleterre qui Dieux assoille,[2] pour le prim quart du prim an de sa retenue.

[*Ibid.* f. 30.]

Primement touchant le Sire de Fournivale lieutenant Dirlande. Le Roy voet q̃ le tresourer Dengleterre lui face paiement.

---

[1] Sir Edward Courtenay was appointed one of the Commanders of the Fleet for the defence of the sea, on the 5th April, 4 Hen. V. 1416. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 344, 345.

[2] Thomas Fitz Alan, Earl of Arundel and Treasurer of England, died on the 13th October 1415. *Vide* Esch. 3 Hen. V. no. 54.

Item touchant le Comte de Huntyngdoñ qest a passer sur la meer en un viage. Le Roy voet quil ait poair desouz le grant seal de la garde du meer vs les parties del South & de West.[1]

Item que le Sire de Cliffort ait poair desouz le grant seal de la garde du meer vs le North.[2]

Quant au prim article du Sire de Fournivale. ~~Soient les endent'es veues~~ Soit celle prim article & envoie as barons de lescheqer & veue p eux lendent'e faite pentre le Roy & le dit Sire. facent mesmes les barouns ~~selone le rec~~ [sur] ce quils ount dev'nt eux de record en lescheqer ~~touch le passage de lavantdit Sire vs les pties Dirlande~~ droit come le cas requiert.

A le second article. Quant a la p'me ptie dicelle. Assavoir touch le paiement Soit respondu cõe est contenu en la response du prim article. Et touch lencrees de gentz darmes & arch. le Roy se poet ent adviser.

Quant al tierz article. Quant a laide de la garde des marches &c. Soient faites lres de bone forme a tieux come le dit Sire vorra nõmer. pur les dites marches efforcer. Et touchant lencrees de gentz. Soit ple au Roy.

Touch le quart article. Soit parle au Roy a purvoier de remede p^r^ la sauve garde du meer Irrois. & soit parle au Roy en esp̃al de la barge de Cestre [dont John William est mestre] a estre estuffee de gentz darmes & aut's pur la guerre.

---

[1] His commission, dated on the 5th May 1416, is printed in the Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 344, and a copy of his instructions will be found in pp. 200-202 *postea*.

[2] *Ibid.* p. 345.

Touch̄ le quint article, quant as arcs & settes, face le dit Sire ꝑvision cõe bon lui semble [a ses coustages ꝑpres.] Et quant a les canons, Il semble expedient q̄ le Roy envoie aucuns as ꝑties Dirlande tielx & atantz come lui plerra pur la defence de mesme la t̄re.

Quant au sisme darrein article, Soient veues les estatutz & ordenances ent faitz, & proclamac̃on faites quils soient obſvez.

Item soit parle au Roy q̄ desore enavant les petic̃ons ꝑ lesquelles om demande aucunes forfaitᵗres purront estre si lui plest, endorsez ~~au~~ & envoiez a son consail, au fin q̄ le demandant pour faire suite pur le recov̄ir du droit du Roy en ait aucun regart par avis du consail du Roy, et q̄ le residue soit assigne pur les paiemens des billes de debentᵗ.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 32 b. *contemporary* MS.

Instructions issued to the Earl of Huntingdon and Sir Edward Courtenay, Commanders of the Fleet for the defence of the seas towards the southern parts of England, 12th May, 4 Hen. V. 1416. This article occurs in the Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 345, but it is now for the first time printed *literatim*.]

Instruccio ex parte metuendissimi d̄ni ñri Regis data consanguineo suo Joh̄i comiti Huntyngdoñ locūtenenti iꝑius d̄ni ñri Regis in quodam viagio supª mare in partibꝫ australibꝫ.

In primis abstinere se debet d̄cus Comes & abstinere faciet om̄es de comitiva sua de dampno ꝑjudicio seu impedimento faciend̄ aliquibꝫ ꝑsonis de Portugalia

~~Holand Prucia~~ Dacia Swecia ⁊ Norwegia Holand ⁊ Prucia sive aliis Theutonicis seu ~~alii f~~ aliis amicis ~~⁊ confede seu~~ [vel] confederatis ~~ip~~ p̄fati d̄ni ñri Regis ⁊ regni sui quibuscūq̄.

It' abstinebit d̄cus Comes ⁊ oīnes de d̄ca comitiva sua abstinere faciet de dampno seu impedimento inferendo subditis Regis Castell' ⁊ Legioñ ⁊c. necnon subditis Flandrie cont[a] tenorē treugaz̄ int' d̄cm d̄nm ñrm Regem et Regem Castell' ac ip̄os de Flandria initaz̄.

It' vult d̄cus d̄ns ñr Rex q̄ d̄cus Comes ~~una~~ cū d̄ca comitiva sua postq̄[m] monstracōem suaz̄ gentiū fec̄it ad villam de Harflieu celerius quo pot̄it se divertat secū conducendo oīnia victualia ⁊ alia p̄ salva custodia d̄ce ville de Harflieu nec̄c[a]ia dep̄nti ordinata seu ante t[a]nsitū ip̄ius Comitis ordinanda ~~et ip̄e~~

It' d̄cis victualib3 ⁊ aliis nec̄c[a]iis discarcatis ⁊ in d̄ca villa [de Harflieu] salvo dimissis ad custodiam maris in d̄cis partib3 australib3 p̄fatus Comes cū comitiva sua se div̄tat ⁊ in quantū pot̄it malicie inimicoz̄ d̄ci d̄ni ñri Regis obviet ⁊ resistat subditosq̄ ejusdem d̄ni ñri Regis p̄ virib3 defendat.

It' q̄ nec d̄cus Comes nec aliqui de comitiva sua durante d̄co viagio in aliquem portū maris vel in t̄ram se recipiant nisi maris tempestate compulsi ꝛ in quo casu q̄[m]citius pot̄int ad mare rediant pro salva custodia ejusdem cessantib3 dolo ⁊ fraude quibuscūq̄.

It' in eventū quo p̄ d̄cm Comitē aut aliquos de comitiva sua capiant[r] aliqua gentes navigia seu bona de quib; dubiū sit an gentes ille navigia seu bona sub amicia treugis seu salvo conductu d̄ci d̄ni ñri Regis comp̄hendi debeant vel non ꝛ tunc d̄ce gentes navigia ⁊ bona omiā

ꝛt singla salvo ꝛt secure ꝛt absq; diminucione seu particõe quacūq; custodiantr quousq; p ðcm ðnm ñrm Regem discussū fuit quid de ðcis gentibꝫ navigiis seu bonis fieri debeat.

In cujus rei testimonium huic ꝑnti instruccioni ꝑfatus ðns ñr Rex tam magnū qam privatum sigilla sua necnon signetum suum fecit apponi. Daꝫ apud Westñ xij. die Maii anno ꝛtc. quarto.

Ad mandatū regium.

Consiliis instruccio fiat Edwardo de Courtenay juniori militi.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 152 b. *contemporary* MS.

This article appears to be a Minute of the Names of the King's Ships, in February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

Les nouns des niefs ꝛt vesseaux du Roy.

- ☞ La Trinitee
- ☞ Le Seint Espirit
- ☞ iij. Carrakes
- ☞ Le Nicholas

} Grandz niefs.

- ☞ La Katerine
- ☞ Le Gabriel
- ☞ Le Thomas
- ☞ La Marie
- ☞ Le Roodecogꝯ
- ☞ La petite Trinitee
- ☞ ij. autres

} Barges.

- ☞ Le George
- ☞ La Ane
- ☞ Le Gabriel de Hareflieu

ꝯ Le Cracchere
ꝯ Le James
ꝯ Le Cigne
ꝯ Le petit Johan
ꝯ Le Nicholas ⁊
ꝯ ij. autres
} Balingers.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 153 b.-155. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, 15th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417. These fragments are evidently connected with each other, though part of the original appears to be lost.]

Pro navibꝫ arrestandis pro viagio Regꝭ assignantr [1]

Videlt
- In portu Londoñ ⁊ ab eodem portu versus ptes australes ⁊ occidentales — Nichus Mauduyt fviens armoꝝ Henr̃ Normantoñ clicus
- A portu Londoñ vsus partes boriales in singul portubꝫ — Thom̃ Bussh fviens ārmoꝝ. Johes Hexham clicus.

- A portu Londoñ vf ptes australes ⁊ occidentales — Bussh fviens Regis ad arma.

Pro navibꝫ arrestandis — Ꝑ solucõe vad Marinar̃ ibm — Henr̃ Normantoñ clicus.

---

[1] The following occurs on the back of these Minutes:

Henri &c. a n're ame fgeant darmes Nicholas Mauduyt saluz. Nous volons ⁊ vous mandons q' de les niefs ⁊ autres vesselx queux par force de n're co'mission vous ferrez arrester es portz v's le ~~Suth~~ South' ⁊

Mđ
De Comite Warr̃
De navibꝫ liḃandis đnis supª mare ꝑfecturis
De comꝑ viagii de Harflieu
De garranto comꝑ ꝑ cl̃ico naviū
De Roḃto Hill̃
+ De T. Bromflete
+ De magr̃o J. Stokes

[*A part seems to have been cut off.*]

[*Ibid.* f. 154 b.]

Miles Constaḃlar̃ — Hugo Luṫell̃ - Joḣes Tiptoft - Joḣnes Blount - } Unus istoꝝ si Regi placeat ꝑ viagio suo.

Miles Marescall̃ — Jacobus Haryngtoñ - Willm̃s Philipꝑ - Joḣnes Blaket - } Unus istoꝝ ꝑ eodem viagio si placeat Regi.

Infrascripṫ concordaṫ fuerunt ꝑ consiliū apud Westm̃ xv°. die Februaṙ anno r̃. r̃. H. quinti quarto ꝛ ꝑntibꝫ tunc iḃm H. Cantuaṙ archiep̃o H. Wintonien̄ ep̃o Angl̃ cancellario H. đno Fitz Hugh̃ thesauraṙ Angl̃ H. Ware custode privati sigilli ꝫ Waltero Hungerford̃ milite.

Noĩa captivoꝝ

Reginaldus Greinecourt
Petrus Moubrasean
Petrus Paumers
Joḣnes de Chevers
Hugenyn Chalōns
Joḣnes Billy
Herlyn de Wasaers
Joḣes Taillemont
Jaket de Vieuille
Will̃ Greineville
Th̃ Reyneville

Fiat menc̃o de vino ꝑ eos expendiṫ.

West facez liv'er a noz t'sch's ꝫ foialx Thomas Carreu chivaler Poinis Sire de Chastilhon ꝫ Johan Mortemer chivaler a tieux ꝫ atantz de vesselx ~~convenables~~ come lour front busoignables pur leskipeso'n dc vj^{x}xvj. ho'mes darmes ꝫ m^{l}ccxxxij. arch's outre les

[*A tergo.*

Minutes of the Council, 15th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

HENRI &c. as tresourer & chamberleins de ñre eschequier saluz. Nous volons de lassent de ñre conseil & vous mandons q̃ de les quinzisme & disme & demy quinzisme & disme des layes a nous paiables a la Chandelleure darrein passez, facez liv̄er dapp̄st a ñre ch̃ & foial chivaler Johan Rothenale gardein de ñre garderobe deinz ñre hostell̃ deux mill̃ marcs ~~sur la~~ [pur ent faire] p̣vision ~~affaire~~ de vitailles pur ñre viage en brief Dieu denant affaire as p̣ties p̣della. Doñ &c. le xv. jour de Fev̄er lan &c. quart.

It̃ soit fait garant as tresorer & chamberleins pur paier a Maistre Johñ Stokes doctour es loys quatrevyntz & unsze livres sur ses gages pur quatrevintz & unsze jours en alant en message du Roy as p̣ties de Castille.[1]

It̃ soit fait garant as tresorer barons & chamberleins pour acomter ovesq̃ Rauf Rocheford̃ chivaler capitein du chastell̃ de Hammes[2] p̣ son fement pur les p̄sons̄ du Roy a lui nadgairs liv̄ez par ~~endenture dentre lui~~ le tresorer de Caleys, & de lui allouer p̄r lour sustenance assavoir pur ch̃un de eux iij. s̃. iiij. d̃. le semaigne ensemblement ovec ij. s̃. pur leskipesōn de ch̃un de eux, du temps quils feurent a lui liv̄ez, tanq̃ au jour quil les liv̄a p̣ endent̄re

---

[1] Dr. John Stokes was one of the ambassadors to the King of Castile in December 1416. The instructions issued to him and his colleagues are printed in the Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 419, 420.

[2] Sir Ralph Rochford was confirmed in the command of the castle of Hammes on the 6th July, 1 Hen. V. 1413. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 208.

du cōmandement du Roy au gardein de la p'sone de Flete.

Ite soit fait garr̃ de p̃doñ a Monf T. Bromflete nadḡ visconte du contee Dev̄wik̄ pour iiij^{xx}xiiij. l̃i.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 155. *contemporary* MS. Minutes of the Council, 18th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

Soit fait garant a William Clifford̄ chivaler conestable de Burdeux pur deliv̄er a Joh̄n Seint Joh̄n chivaler maire de la citee de Burdeux gages pur son estat accustumez pour un moys ꝺ en alant du cōmandement du Roy ovesq̄ aut̄s ses ambassiator̄s as parties de Castille pour y traiter ovesq̄ le Roy de Castille [ou ses certeins cōmys suffissantz] sur certaines mat̄es appointez en une instrucc̄on par ñre f^{r} le Roy au dit maire ⁊ a les autres ambassiator̄s roialx en celle partie faite.[1] Doñ ⁊c. le xviij. jour de Fev̄er lan ⁊c. quart.

Et mande soit p̃ une autre l̃re du prive seal au dit maire recitante coment le Roy lui ad assignez p̃ cōmission un de ses ambaxiator̄s pour traiter ⁊c. come desf ꝺ et sur ce mande lui soit ꝺ de vaquier ⁊ entendre ovesq̄ les ditz ambassiatours a lui associez au fait du f̄dit tretee selonc leffect ⁊ purport de les cōmission ⁊ instrucc̄on f̄dtes ꝺ saunz ce lesser en nulle man̄e.[2] Doñ man̄e cōme dessus.

---

[1] Sir John St. John knight, John Hull esq., and Dr. John Stokes were appointed to treat with the ambassadors of the King of Castile in December, 4 Hen. V. 1416. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 419, 420.

[2] This commission was dated on the 13th of the preceding month. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 226.

Item soit fait garant as tresourer ꝛ chamberlains pur deliv̄er par voie dapp̄st a Joh̄n Hull̄ esquier du Roy ꝛ un de ses ambassiatours ꝺ gages a son estat accustumez pur iiij^{xx}xj. jours ꝺ en alant as dites ꝑties de Castille p^{r} le fait du traitee ſdit. Do$\tilde{n}$ cōme dessus.

Item a Joh̄n Merbury chamb̄lein de Suth̄gales ꝺ pour deliv̄er a Rob̄t Hill̄ justice assignez par le Roy a tenir les sessions en Suth̄gales cent marcs ꝺ tant pour ſon regard̄ cōme pour les travaux coustages ꝛ expenses par lui euz ꝛ sustenuz ento^{r} les sessions es dites parties de Suth̄gales darrainement tenuz. Do$\tilde{n}$ cōme desſ.

Et est par le consail du Roy accordez ꝛ ꝑ le susdit Rob̄t Hill̄ assentuz ꝺ quil av̄a les ꝺtes cent marcs noun soulem̄t par la susdite cause ꝺ mais [aussi] pour ses travaux ꝛ coustages en deliv̄ant nadgairs la gaole du Roy a Suth̄hamptō$\tilde{n}$ de Richard̄ Comte de Cantebr̄ Henri Sire Lescrop̄ ꝛ Thomas Grey chivaler ꝺ illoeques pour ꝓdicon fait au Roy adj̄uggez ꝛ mys a mort.[1]

Item as tresorer ꝛ barouns pur acomter duem̄t ovesq̄ Joh̄n Blounham clerc̄ Johan Stras clerc̄ Joh̄n Lylye ꝛ Waut̄ Bolne nadgairs gardeins des temporaltees de vacat. leveschee de Cicestre par lour ſementz ꝺ ou par ſement daucun ꝑsone suffissante de eux de les issues ꝛ profitz des ditz temporaltees [ꝓvenantz] du temps quils ount eu la garde dicelles ꝺ ꝛ de les deniers par eux paiez pour reparac̄ons pensions ꝛ aut̄ment ꝺ cōme ils vous sav̄ont plus exp̄ssement.

Item as tresorer ꝛ barouns ꝺ qen lacomte quel Johan Blounham clerc ꝺ Johan Stras clerc̄ Johan Lylye ꝛ Waut̄ Bolne nadgairs gardeins des temporaltees de

[1] In July, 3 Hen. V. 1415. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 65.

leveschee de Cicestre sount arendre devant eux, de les issues & profitz provenantz des ditz temporaltees du temps quils ount eu la garde dicelles, ils lour facent allouer par lour fementz les coustages par eux resonablement faitz entour la levee des deniers provenantz des ditz issues & pfitz p le fdit temps, & aussi les paiementz par eux faitz, sibn des pensions a leglise cathedrale de Cicestr & a un nre hospitall joust Cicestre appurtenantz, cõe des gages & stipendes des baillifs parkers warner forester & haywardes de divses manoirs & fries ~~des~~ deinz les ditz temporaltees, et aussi des coustages resonables par eux emploiez entour les reparacions du paloys de Cicestr & dauts divses mesons & closures des parks & dautres lieux de mesmes les tẽporaltees deinz le temps fdit, ensemblement ovesq convenable regard pur lour labours & travaux en celle partie p mane & selonc ce q as autres gardeins des ditz temporaltees de lour estatz ad este en tieux cas resonablement allouez avant ces heures. Don cõme dedeinz.

Supascript & infrascr concordat fuerunt p consiliũ in quo die & anno infra content in int̃iori cam Regis infra Turrim suã Londoñ, fuerunt pntes, archiepus Cantuar epus Wyntoñ cancellar, necnon thesaurar Angl custos privati sig et dns W. Hungerford miles &c.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 166. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, apparently about February, 4 Hen. V. 1417. *Vide* the note in p. 204, *antea*.]

Instrucõ de mandato dni nri Regis danda Poncio dno de Castilhon Thome Carreu & Joh Mortemer militibz retentis p indenturas penes dcm dnm nrm Regem

ad proficiscend supra mare cum certo numero genciū ad arma & sagittar in dcis indentris specificato, & ad moras suas supa mare pro ipius salva custodia in defensionē regni Angl continuand a primo die Marcii anno r pfati Regis quarto, usqs festum Oim Scoz tunc px sequ, videlt qd durante tēpe pdco bñ liceat supanōiatis face guerram Francigenis Britonibz Castellanis Januensibz atqs Scotis, nisi interim idem dns nr Rex mandatum eis dederit in contrarium.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 156 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 18th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

Le xviij^e. jour de Fever lan du regne du Roy Henri le quint puis le conquest quart, esteans ensemble en consail en la secree chambre du Roy deinz sa Tour de Londres Mesfrs Lercevesqs de Cantirbirs Levesqs de Wyncestre Chanceller & aussi les Tresorer Dengleterre Gardein du prive seel & Monf Wau Hungerford, Accordez & assentuz est q le Comte de Warr capitein de la ville de Caleys[1]

---

[1] The following Petition from the Earl of Warwick to the Bishop of Winchester was probably the cause of the proceedings alluded to :

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4600, art. 199. A modern *Transcript* from the Cottonian MS. Caligula, D. v. which was nearly destroyed by fire.]

Vous please mon treshonnoure et gracious seignur Monsieur Levesque de Wyncestre Chauncellier D'engleterre remembrier vôtre cousin le Counte de Warrewyk.

Primerement pour avoire sufficeant garrant desouz le prive seal du Roy nôtre tresredoute et soverain seignur direct al Tresorier du Calays luy pour le temps serra pour allower les gages et regardes du dit Counte de Warrewyk ore Capitain du Calays ovec sys hommes d'armes

ait garant desouz le prive seel du Roy, selonc le teneur ℈ forme de la copie cy dedeinz escrite. Parensi q̃ tiel garant ou semble ne soit trehez en consequence en temps avenir.

Soit fait ire au Gardein ℈ companie des escolers [de la college] de Seint Michel en luniv̊sitee de Cantebr̃ destre devant Monf^r Lercevesq̃ de Cantirbirs Lundy en la semaigne de la Passion a Loundres apportantz ovesques eux la fundac̃on du dit college.

(*A tergo.*)

Copy of the Warrant alluded to in the preceding Minutes.

Henri ℈c. a ñre Tresorer de Caleys qore est ou qi pur le temps serra, saluz. Nous volons de ñre grace esp̃ale ℈ vous mandons qen les acontes queux ñre tresch̃ ℈ foial

---

ses esquiers et dousze archers a chivall' servantz entour sa persone pour venier passer demourrier et retornier de Loundres vers Calays et aillours pour le temps que le dit Counte est Capitain du Calays en manere comme autres capitains illoeques ount heuz devant ceste temps.

Item pur avoire garrant sufficeant desouz le prive seal direct al Tresorier du Calays pour le temps esteant pour avoire allouaunce de cent livres par an le temps de sa demourre Capitain du Calays pour son espiaille en Fraunce et ayllours pour le bien et save garde de la ville du Calays come autres capitains illoeques ount heuz devaunt ceste temps.

Item pour avoire sufficeant garrant desouz le prive seal direct al Tresorier du Calays quy pour le temps serra pour les prees duez et acustumez a le capitain a le lieutenant et al mareschall illoeques come autres capitains de la ount heuz devant ceste temps.

Item pour avoire sufficeant garrant desouz le prive seal direct al Tresorier du Calays pour le temps esteant pour allower les vacantz a Calays de les souldeours illoeques au temps quils senvount en Engleterre ou aillours par licence du dit capitain ou de son lieutenant illoeques as temps covenables et pour causes vrayes et necessaries.

cousin Richard Conte de Warrewyk capitain de ñre ville de Caleys ad renduz & rendra devant vous pur la retenue de les gens darmes & archs queux il est tenuz davoir ovec lui demorantz sur la sauve garde de ñre dte ville par vertue de certaines endentures dentre nous & lui faites, facez allouer au dit capitain les vacatz de sys hōmes darmes & dousze archs de sa dte retenue pur atantz des jours, come par le serement de mesme le capitain ou dautre psone covenable en son noun & par tesmoignance de ñre contreroullour de Caleys purra estre sceit & troeve q̄ le dit capitein ad este & serra absent hors de ñre dte ville occupiez aillours en ñre service de ñre envoie ou cōmandement, soit il en venant de ñre dite ville devs nous en ñre roiaume Dengleterre ou aillours, ou en alant en noz ambassiates & messages forspris les viages &

Item pour avoire garrant sufficeant desouz le prive seal direct al dit Capitain pour faire demourrer au present dainz la ville du Calays sur la save garde du dit ville les gentz quore sount souldeours illoeques que preignent fees ou annuetees du Roy nôtre tresredoute et soverain seignur a terme du vie saunz parde ou forisfaiture de lour fees annuetees ou offices nient countre esteant l'ordena'nce et proclamation fait al contrarye en ceste honurable voiage de notre dit soverain seigneur le Roy les queux ne passent la noumbre de noef persones.

Et pour Dieux Monsieur
remembrez v're Cousin.

In dorso.

Mess' William Bardolff.
Mess' William Lyle.
William Makney.
Thomas Wyssenden.
William Rothelan.
Johan Merssh'.
Ingeram Fosse.
Mewys Rathe.
Robert Cheldesworth.

journees pur lesqueux il ad pris ou prendra de nous gages pur lui ꝛ ses gentz, en quel cas, ne volons mye q̃ aucuns vacatz a lui soient allouez. Et volons q̃ cestes noz lres vous en soient garrant. Doñ ꝛc. le xviij. jour de Fever lan ꝛc. quart.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 157 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 23rd and 24th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

P LE counsail en quel le xxiij. jour de Feverer lan ꝛc. quarꝛ estoient en consail a Westmonsꝛ Mesfrs le Chancellier le Comte de Warrewik le Gardein du prive seal ꝛ Monf Wauꝛ Hungerforꝺ.

Et mesme le jour accordez est q̃ lre du pive seel soit directe a Will Werbertoñ escuier destre pour certaines causes devant le consail a Westmonstier a toute celeritee possible

Item si plest au Roy, il semble expedient q̃ le Tresorer de Caleys ait assignement de xxiij. s. iiij. ꝺ. de ch*un* saak des layns en chescuns portz deinz le roiaume Dengleterre pur ent acquiꝛ les dettes des ville ꝛ marches de Caleys, adurer yceil assignement du primer jour de Juyn prouch venant en un an lors prouch en*suant* Parensi q̃ le [dit] Tresorer de Caleys face restorer au Treso*rer* Dengleterre le dit prim jour de Juyn touz les assignemen*tz* faitz cy devnt pur les dites ville ꝛ marches lesqueux purront estre paiez parentre cy ꝛ le susdit prim jour.

vacat q, alibi infra

Et si plest au Roy cest p̃nt article p̃cedent est accordez les *jor* & an fditz p Mesfrs Lercevesque de

Cantirbirs les Chanc̃ Tresorer Gardein du prive seel ꝛ Monf Wauꝰ Hungerford.

Item pource q̃ le Roy ad ordenne son cousin le Comte de Northumbr̃ destre gardein des chasteĩ ꝛ ville de Berewyk ꝛ del estmarch̃ vers Escoce, assavoir de la feste de Pasq̃ prouch̃ venant pour un certain ꝑme lors prouch̃ ensuant,[1] Si voet le Roy que lavantdit Conte ait tiel poair desouz le grant seal du Roy touch̃ la garde ꝛ gouv̄nance de la d̃te estmarche cōme ad le Sire de Grey uncore gardein dicelle.

Soit fait garant au Tresorer des guerres pr paier a Monf Joh̃n Popham gages pr lui ꝛ x. lanc̃ ꝛ xxx. arch̃s pur le prim̃ quart̃ et selonc leffect de lendentre. Et porce q̃ le Roy ad ordenne le dit Joh̃n ꝛ ses gentz de passer avant vs la ville de Hareflieu a demoerer sur la sauve garde de mesme la ville jusques a la venue du Roy illoeq̃s avant ꝛ destre ꝑst a Suthamptoñ ꝑst pr passer ꝛ y faire sa moustre le xix. jour de Marz proch̃ veñ, mande soit au dit Tresorer de paier au dit Joh̃n pur lui ꝛ ses ditz gens pur xlij. jours proch̃ enf le dit xix. jour de Marz, assavoir pur [lui mesmes ij. s̃. ꝛ pur] ch̃un autre hōme darmes xij. d̃. ꝛ pur ch̃un arch̃ vj. d̃. [le jour] et a mesme le jour de la moustre de lour faire paieñt pur le second̄ quartꝰ selonc la contenue de lendentre d̃te.

Ꝑ assent ꝛ avis de Mesfrs les Chanceller le Conte de Saꝛ le Gardein du prive seal ꝛ Monf Wauꝰ Hungerford̄.

Soit parle au Roy touchant les moustres affaire de sa retenue le primer jour de May prouch̃ venant. Car

[1] The Earl of Northumberland was accordingly appointed to these offices on the 1st March, 4 Hen. V. 1417. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. pp. 219, 220.

sicomme il semble as aucuns, si p̄st eskipeson ne soit alors purveu pur la dite retenue leur demoeure serra moult chargeante ⁊ grevouse a la paiis y environ.

+ Item quant a la provision [affaire] du paiement pour les ville ⁊ marches de Calais, Sil plest au Roy ñre souv̄ain ſr, Il semble a son consail expedient q̄ a le Tresorer de Calais soit fait assigneīt de xxiij. s. iiij. d. de cĥun saak̄ des layns en cĥun port du roiaume. A p̄ndre du prim̄ jour Davill̄ proch̄ venant jusques a la fin de deux ans lors prouch̄ ensuantz, Parensi q̄ mesme le Tresorer de Calais face restituer ⁊ deliv̄er ycellui p̄mer jour Davill̄ au Tresorer Dengleterre touz les assignementz a lui cy devant faitz pour les dites ville ⁊ marches dount le dit Tresourer de Calais ne purra avoir paiement parentre cy et le dit prim̄ jour Davill̄.

vacat

Ou autrement sil plese a ñre dit souv̄ain ſr le Roy, ait le dit Tresourer de Calais assigneīt de xxiij. s. iiij. d. de cĥun saak̄ des layns en cĥun port du roiaume Dengleterre du premier jour de Juyn prouch̄ venant, en un an adonques prouch̄ ensuant, en restituant ycellui p̄mer jour de Juyn touz ses aunciens assignementz nient executz.

stet

A ceste sc̄de article touchant les assignementz pr les ville ⁊ marches de Caleys, le Roy feut assentuz ⁊ accordez le xxiiij. jour de Fevrer lan de son regne quart, esteantz lors ovesq̄ lui en sa secree chambre deinz sa Tour de Loundres Mesſrs les Ducs de Bedeford̄ ⁊ de Glouc̄ freres du Roy Lercevesq̄ de Cantirbirs Levesq̄ de Wync̄ Chanceller les Comtes de Saz ⁊ de Warr̄ le Gardein du p̄ve seal ⁊ Monſ Waut̄ Hungerford̄. Et voet le Roy q̄ le dit assigneīt soit tant pr le paieīt des dettes de Caleys *& des*

marches illoeques encurruz depuis la feste de [Touz Saintz lan tierz du regne du Roy . . . . . est, encea come desore enavant s . . . . . tiel assignement poet suffire.]

. . . mesme le jour, par mesme ñre ſr le Roy accordez est *que* desouz son grant seal soient briefs adressez as viscontes *des* comtees deinz son roiaume Dengleterre pur faire *ꝑclama*c̃on . c̃hun de eux es lieux deinz sa baillie plus ne . . . . . q̃ touz ceulx qi sount retenuz dev̊s le Roy pour *accom*paigner ⁊ ſvir en son prouc̃h viage v̊s les ꝑties *de* France ⁊ eux pourvoier de vitailles pour demy an . . . . . le jour de les moustres au lieu a eux . . . . . .

[*A tergo.*

The following Warrant, dated 23rd February, 4 Hen. V. 1417, appears to have originated with the Council, though it does not at all relate to the preceding Minutes, on the back of which it occurs.]

Henri ⁊c. a noz b̃n amez Gilb̃t Denys chivaler visconte de la seignrie de Neuport Morgan ap̃ Jeᵃn ap̃ Jankyn son lieutenant ⁊ a Morgan ap̃ Rosser Coron*er de mes*me la ſrie ⁊ a c̃hun de *eux* as gardeins de la seignurie de Neuport en Gales saluz. Monstrez nous ad ñre b̃n ame Edward̃ Stradlyn̄ esquier, coment par la ou il est seisiz du ſrie de Baslake ⁊ Suttoñ ove les appurtenances quel ſrie est deinz la dite seignurie de Neuport ⁊ dicelle tenuz, ⁊ q̃ le dit Edward̃ ⁊ ses auncestres ⁊ touz ceulx qi estatz il ad, du temps dont memoire ne court, ne soloient ne deussent par lour custume paier aucun taillage deinz la d̃te ſrie de Neuport sinoun as droitz seignurs de mesme le ſrie de Neuport a leur primer entree a leur plein age, et ce ꝑ assent du seignur de la ſd̃te ſrie de Baslake pur le temps esteant ⁊ de touz les franks tenantz

du Conte de lavantdite ffrie de Neuport, aucuns des offics & ministres de vous avantditz gardeins qi avez la garde de mesme le ffrie de Neuport du lees de ñre ⁊samee compaigne la Roigne durante la meindre age du filz & heir de le nadgairs Comte Destafford, ount destreinez [vous avez nounduement destreinez] lavantdit Edward & divses ~~de~~ ses tenantz & aucuns de eux ~~ounq~~ [avez] empisonez & unqore en pisone les detiegnez en claymant dep [William Bourghchier chivaler & la Contesse de Stafford sa femme gardeins de la dite seignurie de Neuport par vertue de les lres patentes de ñre ⁊shonuree miere la Roigne a eux faites durante la meindre age du Conte Destafford] ~~vous~~ davoir un taillage du dit ffrie de Baslake saunz assent ou grant de mesme celui Edward & encountre les loys custumes & usages de la dite ffrie de Neuport, a tresgrandes damages de lavantdit Edward & de ses ditz tenantz [a ce quil dit,] dount il nous ad suppliez de purvoier de remede en ce cas, Si volons & vous mandons q̃ si ainsi soit come avant est dit, ordennez & facez ordenner q̃ les distresses par [vous ensi nounduement] voz ditz offics & ministres prises nonduement de lavantdit Edward & de ses tenantz soient a eulx rebaillez & [les emprisonez] delivez come loy & reson demandent, saunz souffrir ycelx voz offics aucuns tielles choses desore enavant faire ou attempter, et si cause resonable ou juste y soit par quoy vous ne voz ditz offics ne le doyez faire, soiez en voz psones propres ou par voz ditz offics devant ñre consail a Westmonst a la quinzeine de Pasq prouch venant, pour tielle cause illoeques alors monstrer & declarer & pour faire outre & receivre ce q̃ par mesme ñre consaill serra en ce cas ordennez & agardez. Et ce en nulle mañe lessez. Donne &c. le xxiij. jour de Feverer lan &c. quart.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 165. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of a Council held at the Tower, 24th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

FAIT a remembr̃ q̃ le xxiiij. jour de Fev̈er lan du regne de ñre sov̈ein ſr le Roy Henri le quint puis le conquest quart esteantz en sa roiale p̃nce en sa secree chambre deinz la Tour de Loundres Mesſrs les Ducs de Bedford & de Glouc̃ Lercevesq̃, de Cantirbirs Levesque de Wyncestre Chanceller les Comtes de Saresbirs & de Warrewyk̃ le Gardein du prive seal & Monſ Wauſ Hungerford. Accordez & assentuz est q̃ le Tresorer de Calais pour le paiement des gages & regardz des capitains des ville & chastell̃ de Caleys & des chastelx en la marche illoeques & des ~~lour~~ souldeours ~~illoeques~~ y esteantz & demorantz sur la sauve garde des ditz ville & marche, ait assignement de xxiij. ſ. iiij. d. de c̃hun saak̃ de laynes [& de c̃huns ccxl. peaux lanuz] en touz & c̃huns portz du roialme Dengleterre. A p̃ndre du prim̃ jour de Juyn prouch̃ venant en un an lors prouch̃ ensuant, en restituant ycellui p'm̃ jour de Juyn au Tresorer Dengleterre touz les aunciens assignementz a lui pur les ditz ville & marches faitz & nient executz. Vuillant toutesfoiz le susdit ñre sov̈ain ſr le Roy q̃ le dit assignement sextende aussi b̃n pur le paiement des dettes des d̃tes ville & marche encurruz depuis la feste de Touz Saintz lan du regne de ñre dit ſr le Roy tierz encea come desore enavant selonc ce q̃ le dit assignement a ce vorra suffire.

[*Ibid.*

8th July and 20th October, 5 Hen. V. 1417.]

Postea vero videl̃t viij°. die Julii anno regni p̃fati Regę quinto, id̃ d̃ns Rex p̃ l̃ras suas patentes quas

copia p̃ntib3 est annexa assignavit Ric̃o Bokelond̃ vitellař ville ⁊ marcħ Calef ⁊ciam ptem p̃d̃co3 viginti triū solidoz ⁊ quatuor denař pro vitellag̃ eaz̃d̃ ville ⁊ marcħ pcipiend̃ ⁊ recipiend̃ p se vel deputatos suos a fo Sancti Joħis Bapt̃e d̃co anno quinto qᵃmdiu d̃co Regi placuit de quoꝰt sacco lañ ⁊ de quibuslib3 ducentis ⁊ quadraginta pellib3 lanutis in quibuscumq; portub3 regni Angł a p̃d̃co fo Sancti Joħis Bapt̃e p mercatores tam indigenas qᵃm alieniḡ eskippaī ⁊ eskippand̃ ˙ put in d̃cis ł̃ris latius continetr. Sup quo vicesimo die Octob̃ d̃co anno quinto p̃ntib3 in consilio apud Westm̃ d̃co Duce Bedfordie custode Anglie H. Cantuarieñ Archiep̃o T. Dunolm̃ Ep̃o Anglie Cancellař magro H. Ware custode pⁱvati sigilli Joħne Pelham ⁊ Ric̃o Redeman militib3 Willo de Kynwolmssħ deputato Thesaurarii Angł ⁊ Willo Alyngtōn armigo ˙ Concordaī est qd̃ Thesaurarius Caleſ ħeat ł̃ras sub magno sigillo ad recipiend̃ ⁊ capiend̃ videꝰt d̃cos xxiij. ſ. iiij. d̃. integraliꝰ a d̃co primo die Junii anno quinto usq; pred̃cm festum Sc̃i Joħis Bapt̃e tunc p̃x sequens ˙ et ab eodem festo duas ptes d̃coz xxiij. ſ. iiij. d̃. de quoꝰt sacco lañ ⁊ de quibusꝰt ccxl. pellib3 lanutis in quibuscumq; portub3 regni Angł p m̃catores tam indigenas qᵃm alieniḡ ~~esk~~ a p̃fato pⁱmo die Junii in unū annum extunc immediate sequentē eskippaī ⁊ eskippand̃ ad finē ut de p̃misf faciat ⁊ disponat juxta formam ⁊ effectū actus consilii supᵃdicꝰt.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 160. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 26th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

Fiant indentre inꝰ Regem ⁊ Joħem Pelhᵃm juniorē armigum de profectōe iꝑius Joħis v̄sus villam de Hare-

flieu cum viij. lanc̃ ip̃omet computato ꝛ lx. sagittaꝝ. ꝑcipienꝺ ꝑ qualt lanc̃ xij. ꝺ. ꝛ pro quolt sagittaꝝ vj. ꝺ. videlt a xix°. die Marcii ꝑx futuꝝ ꝑ xlij. dies extunc ꝑx̃ sequenꝺ. Daꝺ xxvj°. die Februaꝝ anno ꝛc. iiij^{to}.

Ad relac̃oem ꝺni Cancellaꝝ.

[*Ibid.*]

La[1] cōpleinte des foialx liges Dirlande contient en substance trois chosses.

Primement les imposic̃ons sur eux outrageousement myses queux font les gens illoeq̃s deꝑtir ꝛ venir en Engleꝛre.

Itꝺ les prises des blees ꝛ bestes des gentz de seinte eglise faitz ꝑ les offics ꝛ souldeors du lieuten̄ illoeques countre les liꝺtees de seinte eglise.

Tiercement q̃ les loys ne sount ꝑ les offics illoeques duement gardez nexecutz pur la nounsufficeantee de mesmes les offics.

Surquoy ils demandent q̃ ꝑmye le roialme Dengleꝛre soit ꝓclamac̃on faite q̃ touz les gentz neez Dirlande esteantz en Engleterre forspris gentz deglise ꝺnficiez ꝛ appntices de la loy ꝛ escolers estudiantz en les univsitees se trehent as ꝑties Dirlande pour la fortificac̃on dicelle.[2]

R°. Le Roy le voet selonc la forme de lestatut en fait.

---

[1] It is probable, but not certain, that this article followed the preceding in the original MS.

[2] A statute to this effect was passed in the 1st Hen. V. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 13. See also a Petition from the Commons, respecting Ireland, to the King, in the Parliament which met in October, 4 Hen. V. 1416. *Ibid.* p. 102.

Item q̃ les Chanceller Tresorer Chief Baroun de leschequier Justice de lun ꝛ lautre banc soient faites desore enavant p̄ ℓres paℓ desouz le grant seal Dengleℓre.

[*Ibid.*

28th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

Le darrein jour de Feℓer lan ꝛc. iiij^{e}. En la Tour de Londres ♪ cestes matires desus touchees feurent demonstrees au Roy par son consail ou quel estoient p̄ntz Mesf^{rs} Lercevesq$_{e}$ de Cantirbirs les Chanceller Tresorer Gardein du prive seal ꝛ Monf Wauℓ Hungℓford. As quelles matires le Roy respondist q̃ aℓs le fin du ℓme du Sire de Fournivale ore lieuten̄ Dirlande il purvoiera de remede quant a lordenance de bons ꝛ sufficeantz offiℓs ꝛc. tieux cõe desus.

(*A tergo.*)

Mđ. { Soit parle au Roy touchant le disarrest dune nief de Pruce arrestuz en port de Plymmouth̄.

Itm touch̄ les troys dismes dount Levesq$_{e}$ de Norwiz est chargez du temps de son darrein p̄decessour.

Iℓ p̄ ℓra magr̃o Prucie dirigenda.

Finantia Comitis de Ew ꝛ tempe R̄. E. ꝛcii capℓ } xv^{ml}. florenoz̄ antiquoz̄ valente quoℓt floreno xlij. đ.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 169. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, to be submitted to the King, early in March, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

REMEMBRANCE de mat̃es a comuner ovesq̃ ñre souv̄ein fr le Roy.

Prim̄ẽnt sil plest au Roy soit commission[1] faite a Richard̃ comte de Warr̃ capitein de Caleys ou [t] a William Bardolf chivaler son lieuten̄ illoeques [t a ch̄un de eux] pour faire proroger les trieues darreinement prises[2] [en les marches de Caleys] ~~dentre les roiaumes Dengleterre et de Fraunce~~ ou nouvelles trieues p̄ndre [adurer] de la fin dicelles trieues q̃ fra le xv. jour de ce p̃nt moys de Marz, jusques a la Saint Mich̄ p̄ch̄ venant, ou a c̄tein jour dedeinz mesme la feste selonc lor discrec̃on p̱ mañe cōme dentre marche t marche es d̄tes p̱ties de Caleys ount este prises trieues avant ces heures.

Itm porce q̃ Levesq̃ de Duresme t les Comtes de Northumbr̃ t Westm̄l[3] ount escrit au Roy ñre sov̄ein fr q̃ le Roy Descoce desire graundement de lui treher ~~p̄s plus t̄n p̄s~~ plus p̄s les p̱ties de North̄ pur y attendre la venue de celx de la p̱tie Descoce qi doient venir par-decea a treter sur la deliv̄ance du dit Roy Descoce, le Roy voet t̄n q̃ ~~sur ap̄s~~ sur la c̄tificac̃on affaire as ditz Evesq̃ t Contes de la venue des ditz Escotz ils facent amesn̄ le dit Roy Descoce au chastell̃ de Raby siq̃ il y soit le jour de la venue des ditz Escotz.

---

[1] This commission was dated on the 11th March, 5 Hen. V. 1417. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 438.

[2] *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 422, 423.

[3] *Vide* Rot. Scōt. vol. ii. pp. 219, 220; and Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 417-419.

Et sil semble au dit Roy Descoce quil feusse expedient destre ~~plus avant~~ avant le jour de la venue des ditz Escotz au susdit chastell de Raby [a lentente q̃ mesmes les Escotz ~~se~~ vorroient le plus hastier lor venue] Il plerra ƀn a ñre dit ſr le Roy quil soit amesne a mesme le chastell [devᵃnt mesme le jor] ovec ce qen tieu cas soit dit au dit Roy Descoce quil ny attendra mye outre oyt jours aꝑs sa venue illoeques au meyns q̃ deinz iceux oyt jours les Escotz y veignent a sa ꝑsence.

Et ~~eil~~ en cas quil semblera au dit Roy Descoce le brieftee du temps estre [a lui] troꝑ dure ♪ uncore voet ñre dit ſr le Roy q̃ son dit cousin Descoce demoere ~~au~~ en dit chastell de Raby jusques a la Pasques ꝑch veñ.

Purveu toutesvoies q̃ ceux ~~q~~ de la ꝑtie Descoce qi vendront au dit traitee soient garniz de venir ~~au~~ [devꝰ le] dit chastell de Raby ꝑ les hautes chemyns ♪ Assavoir ꝑ Berewik &c. & noun aumment.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 162 b. *contemporary* MS.

Points for the King's decision, apparently early in March, 4 Hen. V. 1417. The articles in pp. 225, *et seq.*, *postea*, are nearly a repetition of these Minutes, but they contain the King's answers to the various points contained therein.]

Primement soit appointee quel jor cōmenceront les gages pur le prim quart. Assavoir sils cōmenceront au jour limitez en les endentres ou aumment au jour ~~quils firent~~ de les moustres.

Itt si pur le dit prim quart les vacatz des moriantz & de ceulx qi avoient licence pur maladie de retornir en Engletre lour ſront allouez ou noun.

Iť soit appointee si les comorantz en dit viage ovesq̄ lour retenue [durant le p^i^m quart] et aussi les vacatz serront allouez p serement des acontantz, ou en quelle autre manere.

Iť declare soit si ceulx qi feurent assignez a demoerer sur la sauve garde de la ville de Hareflieu avont allouance p lor fementz [du temps de lour entree illoeques selonc les endentures] ou autrement p tesmoign̄ du capitein illoeques ou de son lieuten̄ des gages appointez pur les souldeors illoeques.

Iťm soit appointee et declaree si ceulx qi feurent tuez en la bataille de Agencourt avont allouance jusques as jours de lour passementz ou autrement ~~tanq̄ a la venue du Roy~~ pur lentier second quart.

Soit ensement declaree si ceulx qi descenderent ovesq̄ le Roy a Calais avont allouance pur le dit entier second quart ou autrement pur oyt jours aps lour eskipesōn illoeques a eulx delivee selonc la contenue de les endentures.

Iť cognu soit quelle allouance avont ceulx qi feurent pstz pur passer en dit viage et par defaute deskipesoñ demorerent en Engletre.

Iť coment ceulx de la retenue du Roy serront allouez ou nient allouez qi feurent pstz apparaillez p^r passer et par le cōmandement du Roy contremandez.

Pro comp̄ viagii regii.

Iť soit acontez ovesq̄ Monf W. Hungford de tiel jour &c. tanq̄ a tiel jour &c. et si tiel aconte soit vaillable et expedient p^r le Roy soit semble ordre obfvez q^a^nt as auts.

[*A tergo.*

The following Writ is nearly to the same purport as the Writ in the note in p. 228, *postea.*]

HENRI &c. as tresorer barons & chamberleins de ñre escheqer saluz. Nous vous envoions close deinz cestes les nouns des ꝑsones queux par endentures feurent devs nous retenuz pour ñre viage nadgairs faite en roiaume de France ensemblement ovesq; les copies de mesmes les endentures veullantz & vous mandantz qenvs les dites ꝑsones & autrement cõme le cas requiert facez faire proces a comparer devant vous en ñre dit escheqer et veues les endentures parentre nous et chescuny de mesmes les ꝑsones faites pour le susdit viage acontez duement ovesqes eux [par lour serementz] sur touz & chescun . . covenantes es dites endentures especifiez, & de noz deniers par eux receuz tant en monoie cõme en joialx, & selonc lafferant du temps quils ovec lour retenues firent a nous bon & foial service en dit viage leur facez avoir due allouance dautieux gages & regardz come en les dites endentures sont exꝑssez, Veue toutesfoiz q̃ nous soions loiaument responduz des prisons preies gaignes & dautres choses dount par vertue dicelles endentures ils sount tenuz a nous respoundre. Et si par les susditz acomtes trouve soit q̃ aucuns des ditz ꝑsones outre les deniers & joialx par eux receuz remaignent en ñre dette, adonques leur facez a nous restituer noz ditz joialx & de tiel dette nous satisfier, et a ceulx de les avantditz ꝑsones qui par lour acomtes avont aucuns surplusages vous avantditz tresorer & chamberleins facez avoir paiement ou agreement, Receivantz devs vous noz joiaux en lour garde esteantz.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 148. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, Saturday, 6th March, 4 Hen. V. 1417, being a more perfect copy of the Memoranda in p. 222, *antea*, and containing the King's answers. There can be little doubt that this article, as well as the Memoranda above alluded to, and the Minutes in p. 228, *postea*, belong to the *same* year and month, which are clearly shewn, by the date to the minutes and writ in pp. 228, 229, *postea*, to be *March*, in the *fourth* year of Henry V. 1417. The date assigned to this article is, however, "Saturday, 6th March, in the *third* Henry V." (*vide* p. 227): but, from the similarity of the contents of each of those articles; the names of the Members of the Council present; the place where the Council met on both occasions; and, still more, from the fact that the 6th March did not fall on a *Saturday* in the *third* Hen. V. 1417, and that it *did fall* on that day in the *fourth* Hen. V., it is presumed that the word *tierz* is a clerical error for *quart*.]

PRIMEMENT soit declare si les gages &c. pur le primer quart cōmenceront le primer jour de Juill lan &c. tierz ou autrement le jour de la fesance des moustres.

R° Cōmencent les gages & regardz p^r^ le p^i^m^e^ q^a^rt le viij^e^. jour de Juill.

Item si pur ycell prim quarter les vacatz des moriantz & aussi de ceux qi avoient licence pur infirmitee & autrēt a retournir en Engletre, serront allouez ou noun.

R°. le Roy voet q̄uils aient allouance p^r^ le p^i^m quart p fement des acontantz.

Item si les acontantz pur mesme le prim quarter, tant pur ceux qi sont en vie cōme pour ceux qi sont mortz, avont allouance p lour serementz, ou en quelle autre manre.

R°. le Roy voet q̄ le prim quart soit allouez as vivantz & moriantz par fement &c. des acontantz.

Item si ceux qi feurent lessez sur la sauve garde de la ville de Hareflieu, du temps de lour entree en icelle, avont

allouance des gages ⁊ regardz exp̄ssez en les endentᵘres ⁊c. ou aut̄ment de sengles gages tantsoulem̄t, et [auxi] si tiele allouance serra faite ꝑ loʳ serementz ou ꝑ tesmoignance du capitein illoeques ou de son lieuten̄.

Aient allouance assav̄ du jour de loʳ deptir Dengleterre tanq̄ a loʳ entree en la ville de Hareflieu ꝑ loʳ fem̄itz ⁊ delors tanq̄ au fin du second̄ quart̄ ꝑ loʳ ſementz ⁊ ꝑ tesmoign̄ du capitein illoeq̄s ou son lieuten̄ des gages ⁊ regardz exp̄ssez en les endentᵘres ⁊c.

Item si les acontantz pour les occis en la bataille de Agencourt serront pur eux allouez ⁊c. pour lentier second̄ quart̄, ou tanq̄ au jour de lour trespassementz.

Soient allouez come les autres qi sont en vie.

Item si ceux qi descenderent ovesq̄ le Roy ñre sov̄ein fᵘ a Caleys serront allouez pur le dit entier second̄ quarter, ou aut̄ment par oyt jours ap̄s la reskipesōn a eux illoeques deliv̄ee selonc la contenue des endentures ⁊c.

Soient allouez pur oyt jours ap̄s larrivaill̄ du Roy a Dovorre.

Item fault estre declare quelle allouance av̄ont ceux qi feurent p̄stz pour passer en dit viage, ⁊ pour defaute deskipesōn remaindrent en Engleterre.

Le Roy ne le voet.

[*A tergo.*]

Et prim̄ement sil plest a ñre dit sov̄ein fᵘ le Roy purroit Monſ Wauter Hungerford̄ estre receuz a son aconte pur le dit viage ⁊ avoir allouance ꝑ son serement, ⁊ si lordre de tiel aconte serra trouve bon ⁊ expedient pur le Roy, delors si lui plest purra semble ordre estre observez quant as autres acontantz pur mesme le viage.

Et est aussi assavoir coment serra fait de ceulx qi sur lour passage feurent p ñre dit sovein fr le Roy de certeine science contremandez.

R°. Soit allouance faite pr ceulx [de lour retenues] qi passerent ovec le Roy.

Samady le vj. jour de Mars lan &c. tierz, le Roy mesmes en sa secree chambre deinz sa Tour de Londres lia cestes articles deinz escritz, Pñs alors Mesfrs Lercevesq, de Cantirbirs le Tresorer Dengletre le Gardein du prive seal & Monf Wauter Hungforď, Asqueux articles le Roy adonques declara sa voluntee en la mañe q̃ sensuit.

Quant au pim̃ article, le Roy voet q̃ les acontantz soient allouez p lour serementz des jours quils firent lour moustres & nounpas du prim̃ jour de Juiñ.

vacant q, infra.

Iĩm quant al second̃ article le Roy veot q̃ pur le prim̃ quart allouance soit faite p fement des acontantz.

Semble respounse est faite au tierz article.

Au ~~tierz~~ [quart] article respondu est, q̃ les acontantz avont allouance selonc la contenue des endentures.

Al quint article

Al vjme. article, le Roy voet q̃ allouance soit faite pur oyt jours aps la reskipesoñ delivee.

Al vije. article, le Roy savisera.

Quant al viije. article

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 165 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of a Council held at the Tower, 9th March, 4 Hen. V. 1417. A rough draught of these Minutes is preserved in folio 159 b. of the same Manuscript, on the back of which folio the writ in the subjoined note [1] occurs.]

PRIM'EMENT q̃ ceux qi passerent ovesq̃ le Roy as pties de France acontent par lour serementz, & q̃ sib̃n eux cõe ceux qi feurent mortz a lassiege de Hareflieu & autres qi pour maladie & autrement avoient esp̃ale licence du Roy a retournir dilloeques en Engletre, soient allouez pur le prim̃ quart̃ des gages & regardz

---

[1] [Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 159. *contemporary* MS.

Writ to the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer, dated 9th March, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

HENRY &c. as Tresorer & Barons & Chaumb'leins de n're Eschequier salutz. Nous vous mandons q' ovesq' ceux qi par endent'es & autrement furent retenuz dev's nous p' un an a cause de n're viage nadgairs fait as p'tiez de Fraunce acontez duement p' lour fementz de & sur toutz & chescuns covenantz expressez es ditz endent'es et de nous diners par eux rescieux sibien en moneyne contant p' le prim' quartier come en joialx p' le seconde quartier du dit an fesantz a eux come le cas requiert alouance p' mesmes lez prim' & seconde quartirs del an dez gages & regardez en ycelles endent'es especifiez solonc la forme & contenue de les articles quex vous envoions closes deinz cestes veue tousfoitz q' nous soioms duement responduz de lez prison's preies gaignez de gurre et dautres choses dount p' force des ditz endent'es ils sount tenuz a nous respondr'. Et si par les acontz susditz trouve soit q' ascuns des ditz p'sonez remaignent en n're dette lour facez a nous restituer nos ditz joialx & de tiel dette nous satisfier come reaso'n demande et as auters qi par lour acontz av'ount aucuns surplusages vous avanditz tresorer et chaumb'leyns en facez avoir paiement ou resonable agreement en ~~receiant~~ [receivant] de eux sur ce noz joialx dev's eux remaignauntz. Don' &c. le ix. jour de Mars lan &c. quart.

Memor' de t'mi'o S'c'i Hillar' anno quarto R° xxxiij^cio.

especifiez en les endent^res ꝑntre le Roy, et eux faitz, cōmenceant toutesfoiz le dit primer quart le viij^e. jour de Juillet lan &c. tierz.

Item q̄ ceux qi feurent lessez en la ville de Hareflieu pour la sauve garde dicelle acontent par leur serementz jusques au jo^r de lour entree en mesme la ville, & delors enavant tanq̄ au fin du second quart acontent ꝑ leur serementz & par tesmoignance du capitein illoeques ou de son lieutenant, & aient allouance ꝑ mesme le temps des gages & regardz en les d̄tes endent^res exp̄ssez.

Et touchant le second quart, le Roy voet q̄ sibien ceux qi feurent mortz en la bataille de Agencourt, come les autres qi viendrent ovesq̄ lui a Calays, aient allouance des gages & regardz susditz, du cōmencement dicelle second quart jusques a oyt jours ap̄s larrivaille du Roy en port de Dovorre.

Et quant a ceulx qi sur lour passage en port de Suth-hamptoñ feurent contremandez par ñre souv̄ain seignur le Roy, Il voet quils aient allouance pour ceux de lour retenues qi passerent ovesq̄ le Roy as ꝑties pardela, en les man̄e & forme desus declarees, Mais nounpas p^r ceulx qi demorerent en Engleterre.

Et ne voet mye ñre dit s^r le Roy, q̄ ceux qi pour defaute deskipesoñ sur leur passage remeindrent en Engleterre, aient aucune allouance.

Les desusditz articles feurent accordez par le Roy a la Tour de Loundres le ix. jour de Mars lan de son regne quart, p̄ns alors Mes^rs Lercevesq̄ de Cantirbirs le Tresourer Dengleterre & Mon^r Wautier Hungerford.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 166. *contemporary* MS.

Letter from the King in Council to the Mayor and Bailiffs of Ipswich, 9th March, 4 Hen.V. 1417.]

HENRI par la grace de Dieu Roy Dengleterre ⁊ de France ⁊ Seignur Dirlande, as Maire ⁊ baillifs de ñre ville de Gippewiz, saluz. Nous volons ⁊ vous mandons q̃ as marchantz de ñre roiaume qi depresent eskipper vuillent en port de ñre dite ville aucuns laynes dev̄s ñre estaple a Caleys, facez liv̄er en dit port sys niefs ou vesseaux ~~pour leskipeson de cent ⁊ quarant sarplers de laynes~~ [cĥun du portage de quarant toneux ou dedeinz, pur einz faire eskipper leur layns v̄s ñre dite estaple] en preignant seuretee sufficeant pour quele vous vuillez a nous respoundre, q̃ les ditz niefs ou vesseaux apres leur descharge a Caleys retourneront au port de ñre ville de Sutĥamptoñ avant le quinzisme jour Davill̄ prouchein venant pour y attendre ñre passage [En certifiant a nous a toute bone haste la d̃te seuretee ensemblem̃t ovec les nouns sib̃n des ditz niefs ou vesseaux, come des possessours ⁊ maistres dicelles.] Et cestes noz l̃res vous en serront garant. Donne souz ñre prive seel a Westm̃ le ix. jour de Mars lan de ñre regne quart.

P̃ le Roy de son cōmandement.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 161. *contemporary* MS.

Letter from the King, apparently to the Duke of Clarence, dated 21st April, 5 Hen.V. 1417.]

TRESCH' ⁊ t̄same frere! Jatard̃ cōme vous savez, nous feismes pur certaines causes proroger le jour de v̄re

moustre, assavoir du prim̃ jour du moys de May proch̃ venant, jusques au disme jour de mesme le moys, et ore p^r certaine autre cause necessaire, avons fait esloigner ycellui disme jour tanq̄ au xx^me. jour du dit moys, et ce vous signifions q̄ au fin q̃ mesme le xx^me. jour vous soiez au port de Suth̃^amptō p̄st p^r y lors faire la moustre de ṽre retenue [quel jour nous volons estre tenuz outreement] saunz aucun faulte. Doñ &c. le xxj. jour Davill.

Par le Roy a la relacon de Monf Wautier Hungerford un des consaillrs du Roy.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 160 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 2nd May, 5 Hen. V. 1417.]

Remembrance de matires a comuner ovesq̄ ñre sovein f^r le Roy par son consail.

xxviij^o die Maii. Primement touch̃ la prorogacon du jour de la moustre de la retenue du Roy.

Rex vult qd̄ h̃eant p̄tecc̃ones quibuscūq̄ nōib3 censeant^r. Item si le f^rs &t chieftains retenuz devs le Roy p endentures pur cest prouch̃ viage, avont p force de mesmes les endent^res protecc̃ons pur eux mesmes par queconq̄ noun quils soient nōmez ou autment p tieux nouns come ils sont nommez es dites endentures tantsoulem̃t.

fiat. Item sil plerra au Roy q̃ desouz son prive seal serront faitz mandementz as f^rs Marchers de Norgales pur deliver as ministres du Roy illoeques touz ses neifs [hōmes] &t tenantz des contees de M'yonnyth̃ Caernarvan

t Angleseye queux dep̄sent sont demorantz dedeinz lour f^ries au fin quils puissent retournir t enhabit̄ les f^ries du Roy ou ils feurent neez t h̄itantz.

P'missa om̄ia concessa fuunt p dñm Regem apud Mortelake sc̄do die Maii anno r̄ sui quinto put supius intitulant^r, et hoc ad relac̄oem d̄ni Dunolmen̄.

[*Ibid.*]

Si[1] placeat d̄no ñro Regi sit unus subscriptoz̄ miles constablarius, tempore viagii sui videlt
Hugo Luterell
Joh̄nes Tiptoft
Joh̄nes Blount.

Item si placeat eidem d̄no ñro Regi constituat^r unus subscriptoz̄ p dicto viagio miles marescall videlt
Jacobus de Haryngtoñ
Will̄m̄s Philip̄
Joh̄nes Blaket.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 161. *contemporary* MS.

Ordinance of the King in Council, at Titchfield, 8th June, 5 Hen. V. 1417.]

Le Roy ñre sovein f^r voet qen la provision pcheinement affaire touchant la comun cours de marchandie pentre le roiaume Dengleterre et la paiis de Flandres soit

---

[1] It is not certain that the following belongs to the preceding article. The date of 16th February, 5 Hen. V. 1418, is assigned to it, in a modern hand, but it does not appear upon what authority.

inseri q̃ pur nulle guerre esteante dentre le roiaume Dengletre et le roiaume de France ou le dit paiis de Flandres, ne pur nul attemptat fait ou affaire contre la fo'me de les trieuves esteantes pentre le ſdit roialme Dengletre et lavantdite paiis de Flandres, ne serra fait aucun restreint [narrest] des paieñtz des dettes de lune ne lautre coustee, mais la partie grevee ava lres de requeste en due forme, pur lapprochement de lour ẗns [t droit lour ſra fait] et [si] pour defaute de justice ſront grantees lres de merque &c. la ptie grevee desirer t demander vuille lres de merque, tielles lres ſront g^{a}ntees.

Et soit la ďte provision faite pur trois ans deinz quelle pvision soient comprins touz les portz [havres] ryppies t destrois de lune t lautre ptie, et qen ycelx ne ſra faite ~~nulle~~ [aucune] armee pur faire ou porter damage ou pjudice ~~a nulle des dites ptíes~~ [lun encontre lautre] et si en aucun ~~lieu de l~~ des ditz portz havres ripparies t destrois aucun armee soit faite deinz le temps de la ſďte pvision, ẗn lira a ceux de lautre ptie faire la guerre au lieu ou tiel armee se face nonobstante la ďte provision.

(*In dorso.*)

viij^{o}. die Junii anno &c. quinto apud Tichefeld in p̃ncia ďni ñri Regę fuerunt p̃ntes Dux Bedford Wyntonieñ t Dunolmeñ Ep̃i Comes Saȝ ďns Fitz Hugh Thes Angt Custos p^{i}vati sig̃ t Walt̃us Hungford miles.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 138. *Original.*

Letter from Henry Beaufort, Bishop of Winchester, to the Bishop of Durham, Lord Chancellor, dated at Bruges, 4th September, 5 Hen. V. 1417. In July in that year the Bishop of Winchester obtained the King's licence to undertake a pilgrimage to the Holy Land, and on the 23rd of the same month he resigned the Great Seal. *Vide* Fœdera, tome ix. pp. 467, 472, 491. It appears from this Letter that the Bishop was at Bruges early in September following.]

Reverent piere en Dieux et mõn treschier ſr, Jeo me recomans a vous si entierment come jeo say. Et vous please assavoir que le burgħmeistres et eskyveins de la ville de Brugges moy ount requys que jeo voudray a vous escrire en vous suppliaunt pur lour faire restitu-ciõn dez certeyns lour biens qestoient prisez dedeinz un caraƙ de Jene a Plũmouth sicome en une sedule close dedeinz ycestes [1] vous mõn reverent piere en Dieux purrez apcevoire. Et pur ceo que le chose semble bien clere qar le vaillaunt gentz de mesme la ville sount toutditz prestes pour provoire que ly biens specifiez dedeinz la bille sount a lez burgois de mesme la ville en mesme la bille specifiez p chescune maner que ascun marchaunt purroit prover lez biens soens. Jeo vous emprie t supplie que vous voudrez a eux monstrer vostre bone seignurie p voie de droit qar autment jay bien apceu qils voudroient arester en lour mains ppres plus que ditz foitz la value que serra chose a trop graund damage a lez marchauntz Dengleterre. Reverent piere en Dieux t mõn treschier ſr jeo prie a le Benoit Trinite qil vous doint bone vie t longe. Escripť a Brugges le quarte jour de Septembre.

H. p divine grace
Evesq' de Wyncestre } tout le vostre.

(*In dorso.*) Au reverent pier . . . . . Levesq, de Durhamm.

[1] This inclosure does not appear to be preserved.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 138. *Original.*

Another Letter from the Bishop of Winchester to the Bishop of Durham, also dated at Bruges on the 4th September 1417.]

REVERENT· piere en Dieux ꝺt mōn treschier seigneur Jeo me recomans a vous de coer entier. Et vous please assavoir que la fēme a Roger Salvayn ꝑloit a moy a mōn esteaunt a Caleys touchaunt loffice de tresorer pur taunt que sōn marie se tient pur discharge pur savoir sil soit la volunte du Roy nostre soṽaigne ffr ꝺt de vous mōn fr de sōn counseiłł si sōn marie deveroit occupier loffice ou nemie qar ele ne set que faire. Et pur ceo ele vous supplie si sōn marie doit occupier loffice que vous please de ele envoier ascune lettre ꝺt si nemie qadonques vous please de luy envoier une brief de discharge [pr ceo que soū mari est en ṡvice du Roy] qar ele tient unquore ensemble tout lez gentz de soñ marie que aꝑtienent a loffice de tresorer a sa costage. Reṽent piere en Dieux ꝺt mōn treschier fr jeo prie a le benoit Trinite qil vous eit en sa tres-seintisme garꝺ. Escripꝺ a Brugges le quint jour de Septembre.

H. EVESQ' DE WYNCESTRE
ꝺtout le vostre.

In dorso.

Au reverent piere en Dieux ꝺt mōn treschier fr Levesqꝺ de Durham chaunceller Dengleterre - - -

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. 1. f. 82. *Original.*

Letter from the Bishops of Bath and Litchfield and Coventry to the King, apparently in September or October, 5 Hen. V. 1417. The Bishops of Bath and Wells, Salisbury, and Coventry and Litchfield; Sir John Tiptoft, Sir Hertong Von Clux, knights; and Doctor Philip Morgan, were appointed Commissioners to treat with the Genoese ambassadors on the 2nd December, 4 Hen. V. 1416. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 415, 416.]

L'RA originalis missa fuit dno Regi in ptibz Normañ tunc existenti.[1]

Most Cristen Prynce and oure Soveraigne Lord we recomaunde us in als humble maner as we can or may in any wyse to youre roial Mageste thankyñ devoutly t continuely God the whiche of his . . . ble grace fro day til day sendes you noble and gracious governance expleyt t victorye of youꝛ enemys in youꝛ duchee of Normandie. Bysekyñ hym als devoutly . . . . . or may in any wyse of hys good continuance of his grace in that ptie. and furthermore lyke hit to youꝛ roial Mageste to wyte that aftꝛ tyme of . . lord of Wynchestre[2] comyng hydur Comes Bertholdus de Ursinis and Dñs Brimorinis de Laschalla, depute by the Empour hanbeen wyth my forsaid . . . . of Wynchestre and wyth ous youꝛ preestes of Bath and of Chestꝛ[3] and comened of acorde bytwyxt yow and thaym of Jeon. and now atthelast . . . . . take ous ascrowe. of the whiche and ouꝛ comenyñ wyth thaym in that matier hit ys conteyned in the apoyntement t cedule closed in thys letter plenerly. And also lyke hit to youꝛ roial Megeste to wyte that we youꝛ forsaid

[1] In another, but contemporary hand.

[2] *Vide* p. 233, *antea.*

[3] The Bishops of Litchfield and Coventry were frequently called Bishops of *Chester.*

preestes of Bath & of Chestre considerynḡ how yf . . . . . to see . . . . . your ambassiatours &c. aftr̄ the forsayd apoyntement they may treete of the matiers conteyned in the forsayd cedule, and of alle . . . . . yow and the forsaid̄ Janueys, and for that cause and also to holde thaym in treetee and to lette theym to wyrke agayn youṛ entente at . . . . . agayn stondynḡ that ouṛ cōmissiōn is nozt availlable by cause that my Lord of Salesbury[1] that was, the whiche God assoilł an . . . . . joyntly in the matier, we reseyved the forsaid scrowe and apoynted as hit is biforsayde cesand of purpose at thys tyme to ask . . . . . thaym, or apoynte yn any maṅe wyse than the scrowe was taken to us leste they scholde han taryed or varyed in the forsayd ma . . . . . comynḡ togedr̄ of youṛ ambassiatours and thayres yf you lykey and thaym, Alle the forsayd matiers may be treded by youṛ hye dis . . . . . your ambassiatours in that ptie, And yn the meentyme yf you lyke ye may be avysed bothe of youṛ owen matier and of other matiers . . . . liegemen and merchauntes of the whiche & in what maner ye wole that hit be comened at the metynḡ of the forsayd ambassiatours yf yow and thaym lyke and these matiers & apoyntement be plesaunte to youṛ roial Mageste lyke hit to youṛ highnesse to certefie for youṛ partye and seende youṛ safcondutes aftr̄ the forme & the effect of forsayde apoyntement in als greet haast as yow lyketh̄ for the more hasty spede of the matier.

---

[1] Robert Hallum, bishop of Salisbury, died at Constance on the 5th September, 5 Hen.V. 1417. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 487, 488.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 163. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes relating to Wales, submitted to the Council on the 25th October, 5 Hen. V. 1417.]

Me'd' to pursue for a warant to pay Rogg̃ Grene garden of the castel of Beumarres for the tyme wyt vij. soudior̃s the forsayd Rogger takyng iiij. đ. on the day and iche soudior̃ iij. đ. on the day For so the Chawmburlayn of Northħwales ys acordet wt̃ hom fro the iij. day of Octobr in to the tyme yt̃ the Kyng or hys wys cownsel have ordent a cunstable theř as thay weř x. soudior̃s takyng iche on iiij. đ. on the day.

Iťm yt̃ a prevy sele be directe to the auditurs to take
○+○ a playn acount of alle the wakathes of alle the captens cunstables and soudior̃s of Northħwales of thys iij. zeř or iiij. last past for the Kynges avawntage.

Iťm yt̃ a prevy sele be directe to the chawmburlayn of
○+○ Northħwales yt̃ no burg . . . be resayvet in to wages and thay that byn to be discharjit charjng the captens and cunstables to take other in hor styddes in strenghing of castels and townis in Northħwales.

Iťm to orden sum gud true suffisaunt mon to be sur-
○+○ viour of vitel and werkes in Northħwales takyng waïes for bothe laburs after zoř discreciõn.

Iťm yt̃ zyf hyt like the Kynges wyse counsele to directe a prevy sele to the Chaumburlayn of Northħwales to have the ov̄syghť and the payment of soudior̃s in Northħwales he may have ev̄y sowdiour for iij. đ. on the day ther as the Kyng payes to captens and cunstables iiij. đ. on the day and thay beren the avawntage For me thynke the Kyng schuld have hys one men as gret chepe as any mon elles, the queche wold holde the Kyng in a c. marz. by zeř.

Itm to orden shirreffes that [wolde be] abydyng on
○+○ her office for thowe y^t byn now byn not abydyng nowzt w^tstondyng the Kynges comawndement nother in Caern sciř nyf in Anglesay.

[*A tergo.*]

xxv^to. die Octobř anno v^to.

Vič de Caernarvan - Johnes Hokes de Coneway.
Vič de Anglesey - - Hugo de Huls.

Memorand qđ xxv^to. die Octobř anno ř. ř. H. quinti quinto, pntibz in consilio apud Westm dño Duce Bed Custode Angl. H. Cantuarien Archiepo. T. Dunolmen Epo Angl Cancellario. J. Pelham milite. W. Kynwolmssh deputato Thesaurař Angl t J. Willicotes armigro. Concordať est qđ sup articlis infrascriptis tali signo ○+○ signatę fiant lre sub privato sigillo que facte fuerunt de data xxiiij^to. die Novembř dicto anno quinto.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, C. XII. f. 127 b. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Bishop of Durham, Chancellor, dated before Falaise, 10th February, 5 Hen. V. 1418, and by him submitted to the Council.]

Worshipful fader in God right trusty and welbeloved, For as moche as oure welbeloved squier John Hull haath long tyme be in oure ambassiat and vice in the pties of Spaigne [1] for the whiche as he haath compleined to us he is endaungerd gretly and certein goodys of his leyd to

[1] *Vide* p. 206, *antea.*

wedde. Wherfor we wol that ye see that theer be taaken dewe accomptes of the said Joħn how many dayes he haaṫh stande in oure said ambassiat and ſvice and therupon that he be contented and agreed in the best wyse, as longeth un to hym in this cas. Yeven under oure signet in oure hoost beside oure toun of Faloise the x. day of Fe͛ver.

Expedita est hec ĩra ut patet actub; consilii de anno q̃nto r̃. r̃. H. quinti.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4601, art. 171. a modern *Transcript.*

Minute of the Council, February, 5 Hen. V. 1418. The Letters ordered to be issued under the Great Seal to John Colles and John Waters on this occasion, were dated on the 12th of that month, and are printed in the Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 544.]

Soient faites lettres de commission desouz le grant seel nostre soverein ſr le Roy directes a Johan Colles clerc sergeant du vestiaire de la chapelle de nostre dit ſr le Roy . . . . . houstel et a Johan Water un des clercs dicellui nostre ſr le Roy pur prendre cariage pur les ornamentz joiaux livres vestimentz et autres apparaill de la dite chapelle devers la ville de Suthampton a carier siħn deinz franchise come dehors forspris le fee de seinte eglise pur les deniers du Roy en celle partie resonablement a paier.

Par le Consail.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 141 b. *contemporary* MS.

Instructions issued to Sir William Sturmy knight and Doctor Richard Leyot, ambassadors to Jane, daughter and heiress of William duke of Bavaria, dated 3rd March, 5 Hen.V. 1418.]

INSTRUCTIO ex parte metuendissimi dni ñri Regis de avisamento consilii sui data dno Willo Sturmy militi t magro Rico Leyot legum doctori ambassiatoribz dci dni ñri Regis penes inclitam t nobilissimam dnam dnam Jacobam filiam unicam heredem t successorem univsalem bone me. nup Ducis Willi Baveree Comitis Hannoñ Hollandie[1] tc. tnsmittendis.

In primis post psentacoem hrz metuendissimi dni ñri Regis tam pfate dne qa matri sue Ducisse primo ponant in publico cam adventus sui in genali et postea ad partem dicant in spali credenciam sibi comissam.

In qua credencia exponenda debent primo dci ambassiatores ad memoriā reduce amicicias a diu continuatas int regnū Anglie et domū Hollandie t pftim a tempore proximitatis sanguiis int Reges Anglie pgenitores dni ñri Regis moderni et Ducem Albertū Bavef Comitē Hannoñ t Hollanđ avū pdce dne Ja. reducendo eciam ad memoriā qo mo post mortē bo. me. Ducis Willi Bavef Comitis Hannoñ t Hollanđ tc. pris ipius dne Ja. eidem scripsit metuendissim dñs ñr Rex qz cū eadem continuare voluit amiciciam pus hitam cū pre suo t sibi assistere t ipam adjuvare pro loco t tempore oportunis. Et qz ex relatu intvenienciū ad aures dni [ñri] Regis devenit qz int pfatam dnam et avunclm sui electū Leodieñ aliqualis intvenit dissensio. nescit tn [clare] sup quod *vt* quibz dissencio hm suscita sit nec

[1] William duke of Bavaria died in 1417. *Vide* a document relating to the late Duke's dominions, in the Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 567.

ad iꝑam cedandam si qua fuit ḋcus dñs ñr Rex pro ꝑsenti ꝑsonali vacare potest. Ideo ḋcos suos ambassiatores tanſmittit ad ꝑsenciam ꝑfate ḋne Ja. ut ab iꝑa si placuit informentr de facto hm dissensionis ut inde clare referre po*ssint* regie Majestati ut hita facti informacõe dñs ñr Rex possit ~~sic~~ appone manus [suas] q ḋca ḋna Ja. mito debeat contentari.

Item facta pausacione aliquali. debent dicti ambassiatores ex parte domini ñri Regis expone q̃d non solum desiderat dominus ñr Rex amicicias prius hitas inter regnum Angl et domum Hollandie continuare sꝫ eas ꝑ renovacõem parentele renovare in tantum q̃d desiderat q̃d carissimus frater suus Johnes Dux Bedford ꝑfatam ḋnam Ja. duceret [in] uxorem. et ad tractand media ad hujusmodi matrimoniū [concludend] inducencia mittit ꝑfatos ambassiatores cum ꝑtate sufficienti.

Et cum intendere voluerit dicta ḋna Ja. vel de ejus mandato commissarii sui vacare voluint hujusmodi tractatui cum eisdem debent dicti ambassiatores cõmunicare et primo sub compendio declarare qualis t quantus princeps sit dñs Dux non solum racione originis sꝫ eciam quante ꝑtatis.

ex*a* *ad hoc signū* ⁓

A tergo.

⁓ Itm si ~~ꝑte~~ pro parte serenissime ḋne Jacobe petatr dos vel certū quid nõie dotꝭ seu donacõis ꝓpr nupcias dicti ambassiatores ḋni ñri Regis ~~offerñt~~ [offerent] cõmissariis ḋce ꝑclarissime ḋne dotem fm morem t ꝯsuetudiē legꝭ t si ultri petatr que [t qalis] sit illa ꝯsuetudo Anglie in dotacõe mulieꝛ. ñndeatr ꝑ ambassiatorꝛs q̃d tercia pars tocir herditatꝭ ~~mariti~~ [illustrissimi pncipis tc.] q̃rcūq obvẽientꝭ t ex qacūq ca de qa herditate fuit dcus il-

lustrissim⁹ p⁽nceps seisit⁹ ⁊ possessionat⁹ [in] aliquo tempe mat⁽monii ⁊c.

Iẗm si petat⁹ ad q̄ᵇᵃtū extendit se p anū heꝛditas ꝺci illustrissimi p⁽ncipis ꝛndeat⁹ p ambassiatoꝛs qꝺ ~~in oc~~ extendit se ad valorē vij. vel octo miliū marcaꝝ p anū [fca computac̃one p scuẗ.]

Iẗm si petat⁹ ulᵗ⁹ea instant⁹ certū quid nōie dotis finaꝛ 9cedant⁹ duo milia ~~milia~~ marcaꝝ fca 9putac̃oe p scuẗ ⁊ si petat⁹ istꝺ assignari in redditibꝫ ⁊ ꝺniis ac terris nō 9cludat⁹ ꝑcise p ambassiaẗ ꝺni [Reg⁹] assignac̃oi ~~illi~~⁹ ꝺce sūme in ꝺniis ⁊ terris ~~⁊c. nec in~~ . . . . . ~~aīnua pensione nisi~~ [ꝑ referat⁹ totū] ad voluntatem illustrissimi p⁽ncipis memorati.

Iẗm si petat⁹ temp⁹ certū assignari p mat⁽mo⁰ 9ᵃhendo nō ꝑfigat⁹ temp⁹ p ambassiaẗ ꝺni Regis regia Magestate inconsulta *& sic* . . . expectet⁹ ꝛnsum a Rege ⁊ dicant q̄ꝺ q̄ᵐcito cōmode possunt facient sup hoc 9suli dn̄m nr̄m Regem ⁊ remittent 9gruū responsū . . . . .

In cujus rei testimonium huic instructioni ꝑsenti dc̃us dn̄s ñr Rex magnū ac privatum sigilla sua fecit apponi ♪ Daẗ apud Westmonastium tercio die Marcii anno regni ꝑfati ꝺni ñri Regis quinto.

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. VI. f. 35. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Duke of Bedford, Custos of England, dated in his camp before Rouen, 29th November, 6 Hen.V. 1418.]

By þe King.

RIGHT' trusty and welbeloved brother ♪ we grete yow wel ♪ And as we suppose it is not out of youre ꝛemem-

brance in what wise and how ofte we have charged yow by oure ℔res ꝑat good and hasty repac̃on and restituc̃on were ordeined and maade at al tymes of suche attemptat℄ as hapned to be made by oure sugett℄ ayenst ꝑe trewes taken betwix us and oure brother ꝑe Duc of Bretaigne.[1] And not withstanding oure saide ℔res divers compleint℄ be maad and sent unto us for defaulte of repac̃iō and restituc̃on of suche attemptat℄ as be made by certein of oure subgett℄ and lieg℄ as ye may understande by a supplicac̃on sent to us by ꝑe said Duc, whiche supplicac̃on we sende to yow closed wiꝑ ynne ꝑees ℔res for to have ꝑe more pleine knoweleche of ꝑe trouthe, wherfor we wol and charge yow ꝑat ye calle to yow oure Chancell℔ to have knowelache of ꝑe same supplicac̃on, and ꝑat doon, we wol ꝑat ye doo sende to us in al hast al ꝑoo personnes ꝑat been oure sugett℄ contened in ꝑe supplicac̃on abovesaid, And ꝑat also in alle other semblable mat℔es ye doo ordeine so hasty and juste remede restituc̃on and repac̃on upon suche attemptat℄ doon by oure sugett℄ in cō̃servac̃on of oure trewes ꝑat noman have cause hereafter to compleine in suche wyse as thai doon for defaute of right̃ doyng, ner we cause to write to yow alweye as we doon for suche causes, considered ꝑe gret occupac̃on ꝑat we have otherwyse, And God have yow in his keping, Yeven under oure signet in oure hoost afor Roan ꝑe xxix. day of Novembre.

(*In dorso.*)

To oure rig . . . . . .
ꝑe Duc of . . . . . .

[1] *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. 614.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. I. f. 89 b. *contemporary* MS.

Instructions, dated 1st March, 6 Hen. V. 1419, issued to Sir William Bardolf, Lieutenant of Calais, Master John Estcourt, Richard Bokelond, Victualler of Calais, and John Chirche, Lieutenant of the Staple at Calais, who were appointed on the 26th February preceding to treat with the ambassadors of the Duke and Community of Genoa. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 700.]

Instrucc̃o ex parte d̃ni ñri Regis data Will̃o Bardolf militi locumtenenti capitanei ville Caleš mag̃ro Joh̃i Estcourt in legib3 bacallario Ric̃o Bokelond̃ vitelar̃ Caleš ⁊ Joh̃i Chirche locumten̄ stapule Caleš ambassiatorib3 nunciis seu commissariis p̄fati d̃ni ñri Regis Calesiū transmittendis ad tractand̃ ib̃m cū ambassiatorib3 aut sindicis Ducis ac C̃ois Janue de ⁊ sup revocac̃oe pacis ⁊ treugaz̄ iniend̃ int̄ p̄fatū d̃nm ñrm Regem ac ligios ⁊ subditos suos ac Ducē ⁊ comune antedict̃ ♪ necnon reformac̃oe ⁊ repac̃oe quoz̄cumq; injuriaz̄ offensaz̄ ⁊ dampnoz̄ int̄ p̄tes p̄dictas injuste qualit̄cumq; cōmissoz̄.

In p̄mis videl̃t qd̃ docto de sufficiencia cōmissionis ⁊ p̃tatis ambassiatoz̄ seu cōmissar̃ p̄dict̃ Ducis ⁊ c̃ois ♪ cōmissarii p̄fati d̃ni ñri Regis pacifice audiant desideriū ⁊ voluntatē ip̄oz̄ Ducis ⁊ c̃ois ⁊ juxta desiderii hujusmodi qualitatem benigne ⁊ prudent̄ conferant cū cōmissariis eoz̄dem. Sic.

It̃m in casu quo contig̃it ip̄os cōmissarios effectualit̄ esse dispositos ad tractand̃ ⁊ finalit̄ concludend̃ de ⁊ sup hujusmodi revocacione pacis ⁊ treugaz̄ necnon reformac̃oe offensaz̄ ⁊ dampnoz̄ anted̃coz̄ ♪ supranominati d̄çi d̃ni ñri Regis cōmissarii partis adverse cōmissarii offerant meliori modo quo sciv̄ūt modos ⁊ media ꝑ que v̄isimilius ad pacē sive treugas desiderat̃ possit ꝑvenire ♪ ꝑviso semp qd̃ p̄fati d̃ni ñri Regis ambassiatores finalit̄

sup revocacõe pacis ꝛ treugaꝝ hujusmodi non concludant quousq; õia hinc inde gesta oblata ꝛ concessa referant dicti đni ñri Regis consilio, ac de iꝑius avisamento consilii recepint qualit̃ in hoc negocõ sit ult̃ius ꝓcedend̃.

In cuj̃ rei testi*moniũ huic* p̃senti instrucc̃oi p̃fatus đns ñr Rex tam magnũ q[a]m p[i]vatũ sigilla sua fecit ~~app~~ apponi. Dat̃ apud Westm̃ p[i]mo die Marcii anno regni p̃fati đni ñri Regis sexto.

(*In dorso.*)

Infrascripta instrucc̃o facta fuit die ꝛ anno infra contentis de avisamento ꝛ assensu đni Cancellarii ꝛ Willi Ky*nwolm*sh̃ apud Abb̃iam Novam juxta Turrim Londoñ.

In dorso.

Instructio sup tractatu cum Januensib; in Calesio.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 170. *Original.*

Letter, dated at Norwich, 22nd March, 7 Hen. V. 1419, from John bishop of Norwich, Sir Thomas Erpingham, K.G., and John Wodehouse esq., apparently to the Chancellor, acquainting him with their proceedings pursuant to certain Writs of Privy Seal, directed to them by the advice of the Council. Goodwin states, in his "History of the Reign of Henry the Fifth," p. 214, that the letter from that Monarch, which caused the Writs of Privy Seal to be issued, was dated at Rouen on the 12th March 1419, and was preserved in the Cottonian MS. Caligula, D. v., which Manuscript has since been nearly destroyed by fire.]

Worshipful and gracious lord̃ and fadir in God we recõmande us to zow as humbly as we kan doyng zow

to wyte that we have ben and comynd togidder at Norwich for þe exploit of the pryve seals þat weꝛ y sent to us by þe avise of þe lordys of þe Conseil of our sov̄eyn lord̄ whom we praye God save and kepe, of þe whiche pryve seals one was direct unto us gyvyng. us instruccion̄ þat we shulde be our avys chese viij. ꝑsones wythynne þe shiꝛ of Norff þat weꝛ able to do service unto our said sov̄ein lord̄ in þe ꝑties of bezende þe see, for þe whiche thyng to take effect and purpose ther wer sende us with our prive seal viij. op̄ blanche not endosyd but þat we shulde endoce hem to suche knyght̄is and esquiers as us thought able þe whiche pⁱve seals we have endosid and sent forþ to dyv̄s ꝑsones gyvyng hem a day when þat they shulde come and trete with us at þe whiche day p̄ come manye and shewyd us her pⁱve seals whiche weꝛ as ze may se by this pⁱve seal þat we sende zow closid wiþinne þ is ire notwithstondynge they weꝛ endosid wiþ outyn to suche ꝑsones as us liste assigne, zit þe ire withynne made mencion to have her report of op̄ ꝑsones as ze may se and þus us thenkiþ p̄ was grete negligence in sum ꝑsone, in whom we can nat say, nev̄ the latt̄ we have cōmuned wiþ many of these ꝑsones and tolde hem þe cause of þe prive seals and tretid hem to go ov̄ to our said sov̄ein lord̄ in þe wise as our instruccon was. And trewly what for pov̄tee and cteines infirmitees of many of hem we can nat gete on þat wol wiþ his gode will go, for a resonable cause is, these ꝑsones of this shire þat moost able ben, are ov̄ in ꝛvice wiþ our said sov̄eyn lord̄ so þat finally to ctifie zow we can nat se þat þe kyng may be servid of any men heꝛ in this contre as hit is desirid, þe whiche is to us grete hevynesse and disease. And þe blisful Trinitee save and kepe zow in

prospitee and welfar for his grace. Writen at Norwich the xxij. day of March.

Zour humbles
J. Norwic
T. Erpyngh[a]m
J. Wodehous.[1]

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. xiii. f. 28. *Original.*

Letter from Thomas duke of Dorset to the Bishop of Durham, the Chancellor, dated at Vernon on the 21st April, and apparently in the 7th Hen. V. 1419, at which time the King was in that town.]

Ryght worshipful fader yn God and myn owen entierly welbeloved and trusty frende I grete you wel with alle myn hert. And for asmoche as I am enfourmed that ther be passet ctain writtes ayein Walter Mede Jehan Joy and William Philip mchans of Bristow be cause of a vessel which not longe ago was taken be hem upon the costes of Irland and from thens brought unto the port of Bristow where aftre that it was accourded betwix the owens of the said vessel of Bretaigne and the takers therof that eithre partie of hem shold make upon the accourde made betwix hem , to othre , an aquitance , yt was fond be divs inquisicions taken be myn offics of Admiralte . . . . . said vessel had forfait ayein the trieuves taken betwix the king my souvain lord and the Duc of Bretaigne and be that *cause* forfait unto me and so kept undre arrest , Wherfore the said men of Bristow ben

---

[1] The indorsement is illegible.

grevously vexed be the said writtꝭ unto her non knowleche the cause why but if it be for delivance of the forsaid vessel as they sayen, and as unto that wolle ye wit that now late for divs causes that moeved me and yn special atte instance of the Duc of Bretaigne I wrot unto Jehan Hunt myn depute charging him to put the forsaid vessel unto plain delivance not letting for no cause ne right that I had therin ne yn the goodis that weren therin taken having reward alweyes to the right of partie, which if ther eny were I charged him to do his devoir to make good and accourde therupoñ so that the said vessel myght be clerely delived, And therfore right worshipful fader in God and myn owen entierly welbeloved and trusty frende I pray you hertly that if the forsaid mchans of Bristow be not vexed for othre cause then for delivance of thik vessel, that then ye wolle vouchesauf to sehe that they have right, and that be the writtes so pourchased ayein hem or to be pourchased they be no lengre vexed as for that cause, and that as I trust you. And God have you ev yn his keping and giff you good lif and long, Writeñ at Vernoñ the xxj. day of Avril.

The Duc of Excetre Erle of Dorset and of Harecourt Admiral of Englond Guienne and Irland and Capitain of Rouen.[1]

---

[1] The indorsement is illegible.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 131. *Original.*

Letter from the King to his brother, John duke of Bedford, Custos of England, dated at Vernon, 28th April, 7 Hen. V. 1419.]

By þe King.

RIGHT trusty and welbeloved broþ̃. We grete yow wel. And we lete yow wite how þat þei of iiij. membres of Flandres desiren by þaire ℔res sent to us þat we wolde continue and ꝓrogue þe seurtees and ꝓvisions ordeined afore þis time for þe cours of marchandise betwix oure rewme of England and þe cuntre of Flandres þe whiche ꝓvisions and seurtees expired at Ester last, as ye may se more plainly by þe copie closed wiþin þis[1] of þe said iiij. membres ℔res.

Also we send yow closed wiþin þis[1] a copie of oure ℔re responsive unto þe ℔res abovesaid and þe forme of an instrucc^{on} of certain ꝓvisions whiche we wol be added to þat oþir seurtees and ꝓvisions afore tyme at þe next taking newe of þe forsaid seurtees and ꝓvisions by oure cōmissaires suche as by yow wiþ avis of oure Chancell℔ and oþir of oure counseil shul be deputed and ordeined for to goo to Calais for þat cause.

Ferþ̃more whan þat ye have seyen and understande þees oure ℔res and copies closed þ̃in we wol þat ye write unto the said iiij. membres certifieng hem how þat by oure comandement ye write unto hem to be certified at what tyme þaire ambassiatours shullen be redy at oure towne of Calais for þe said cause, agein þe whiche tyme we wolde oure cōmissaires were þere also. And God have yow in his keping. Yeven under oure signet in oure towne of Vernon þe xxviij. day of Avill℔.

SHIRYNGTON.

[1] See the following articles.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 130. *contemporary* MS.

Letter from the Burgomasters and Eschevins of Bruges, Gant, &c. to the King, dated 24th March 1419, referred to in the preceding letter.]

TRESEXCELLENT et trespuissant prince, Nous tenons que p le rapport des seignors anchiens de vre noble conseil t aultres notables psonnes mchans de vre roiaulme bien soit venu a vre noble cognoissance cōment du temps passe voz pdecesseurs t anchestres et p especial le Duc Jehan de Lancastre vostre ayeul de noble memoire, et par ce quil fu nez ou pays de Flandres t pour aultres consideracions lui ad ce mouvans le dit pays de Flandres en tressingule amour t recōmendacon et en enf les pas t train dicellui treshault t tresexcellent Prince le Roy Henry derrenierement trespasse vostre pere que Dieux absoille porta aussi a ycellui pays moult grant affection t amistie en tant que vostre dit roiaulme et le pays de Flandres ont la mercy nre f de leur temps este envs lun laultre bien asseurez et en bonne paix t transquillite espalment en fais de marchandises, pour lesquelz avoir cours entre vostre dit roiaulme et le pays de Flandres certaines seurtes t provisions furent pmierement ordonnees p le dit Roy Henry vre pe qui de puis par deux ou trois fois ont este progiez, quand lexpiracon dicelles sapprochoit ou assez tost apres lexpiracon dicelles t derreinen en lannee passee furēt icelles provisions t seurtes proguees jusques a Pasques puch ven. Et pour ce tsexcellent t trespuissant Prince que ycellui terme de Pasques sapproche fort cōme il est notoire, Nous qui soumes bien enclins cōme droit est a paix t a transquillite par espal pour marchandise avoir liberalment cours entre vre dit roiaulme t le pays de Flandres cōme elle a eue jusques a ores, vous supplions trespuissant et

ꝯsexcellent Prince si tresentierement et tresaffectueusement que plus povons que en ensuiañ le train de voz dis anchestres ꝯ ꝑdecesseurs ꝯ aussi les bons et sainctes propos que pour le bien publique de la m̃chandise qui est si expedient et necessaire cõme cĥun scet ilz et vous aves euz jusques a ores. Il vous please de v̄re benignite les seurtez et provisions ordonnez en temps passe sur le cours de la m̃chandise entre v̄re dit roiaulme et le pays de Flandres qui ont adurer jusques a Pasques cõme dit est. continuer et ralongier par voz lettres jusques du dit Pasques ꝓchn̄ veñ a ung an ou plus ensuiañ en la mesme fourme ꝯ manĩe cõme elles ont este ftes ꝯ sont de present et ycelle prorogacõn fe publier par tous les lieux de v̄re roy^me accoustumes. Et en oultre le temps de la d̄te progacõn durant ordonner par vostre bonte aucuns mesf'rs de v̄re nobel conseil pour vacquier a greigneur progacõn des d̄tes ꝓvisions ꝯ seurtes et de ce qui en pourra dependre par ainsi quil vous viengne ainsi a plaisir. Sachant tresexcellent ꝯ trespuissant Prince que ꝓ ainsi que il vous plaise a ce condescendre nous nous tenons ꝯ savons fermement que ñre tresredoubte s^r et Pince ñre f^r le Duc de Bourg^ne Conte de Flandres Dartois et de Bourgoingne fera ꝯsvolentiers le pareil. Et sõmes prestz ant cõme en nous est pour les avant d̄tes choses sortir effect de nous y emploier en toutes maniers a nous possibles sans̄ [en] ce riens esparengier. Et affin que sur ce que dit est nous puissiens estre aucunem̃t adcertenez aviens advise de pour ceste meisme cause envoier ꝓ devs̄ v̄re treshaulte Majeste noz deputez notables maiz obstans les perilz des chemins qui sont si tresdangereux que plus ne peuvent cõme entendons nous nous en sommes deportes. Et pour ce vous supplions tresexcellent ꝯ trespuissant Prince tresafc̃ueusement cõme dessus quil vous plaise de v̄re

benigne grace nous en escripre p cestui ñre message voz bons plaisirs t voulente lesquelx nous avons intencion de incontinent signiffier a ñre dit sredoubte seignr t prince ptement absent de cestui son pays. Au quel se psent eust este nous eussiens ~~este~~ suppliez de vous avoir escript sur ceste matie. Tresexcellent t trespuissant Prince nous prions au benoit Filz de Dieu quil vous ait en sa saincte guarde. Escript a Gand soubz les seaulx des villes Gand Bruges t Ypre pour nous de Gand Bruges t Ypre et de reverend pere en Dieu Monfr Labbe de Saint Andrieu lez Bruges pour nous du Franc non ayans aucun seel de cōmun le xxiiijᵉ jour de Marcħ lan mil iiijᶜ et dixhuit

A tous voz bons plaisirs appeillez les Bourgimaistres Advoe Escħvns et Conseil des villes Gand Bruges Ypre t du terroir du Franc.

(*In dorso.*)

La copie de la tre de iiij. membre de Flandres.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 131. *contemporary* MS.

Letter from the King to the Burgomasters and Eschevins of Bruges, Gant, &c., in answer to their letter of the 24th March, in p. 251, *antea*, dated at Vernon, 20th April 1419.]

Henricus Dei gra tc.

Spectabiles et egregii viri. Recepim⁹ pdie tras vras xxiiij. die Marcii apd villam Gandeñ scptas seriosius qm scibim⁹ rememorantes zeli singularitatē qua suis diebus erga patriā Flandrie usum fuisse scribit recolende memo. olim avū nrm Jo. Ducē Lancastrie variis ad idipm consideracōibus imitatū ac qualit postea dive memorie

metuen^mo pridem dño ⁊ genitori ñro complacuit ejusdē pat^le bonū pu^cu' ⁊ quietē sincera dilecc̄oe complecti adeo qđ int᷒ regnū Anglie ⁊ Flandrie pat^lam cōm̄cia mutua sub amicicia᷒ obſvancia abolim viguerunt felicit᷒ ⁊ votive. Super quibus ut sūmarie respondeam᷑ ꝑ firmo tenere potestꝫ qđ si Flandria erga nos eo modo se haberet quo erga regnū nr̄m Anglie ⁊ ꝑlibatū avū nr̄m retrolapsis temporib᷒ se dicit^r habuisse non minora equidē q᷒^m iđm avus nost᷒ favoris indicia delectaremur rependere. Et quantū est ad effecc̄oem īmensam quam ꝑlibatū dñm ⁊ genitorē nr̄m ad Flandriā habuisse consc^ibitꝫ ut nos ad id idem iꝑius imitemur exemplo. dubitare nullatenus oportebit quin ad iꝑius patrie quietē quat᷒ cū racc̄oe pot^im᷑ reddemur ꝺnvoli si nobis occasionē non ꝑstiterit duriciem ex᷒cendi quinymo ut reciproce bone voluntatꝫ ꝓmptitudinē quam patriā v̄ram erga dc̄m regnū nr̄m gerere allegatꝫ expencia contemplemur ecce qđ v̄ris hac vice instanciis cari^mo frat^i nr̄o Jo. Duci Bedfordie locumteneñ nr̄o in Anglia ⁊ ceteris de nr̄o consilio ibidē existentibus dirigim᷑ scripta nr̄a ut ambassiatores nr̄os plena ⁊ sufficienti potestate fulcitos cū celeritate accomoda ad villā ñram Calesij transmittere non omittant qui unacū ambassiatorib᷒ Flandrie quietꝫ componende·gracia debeant convenire. Dat̄ sub p^ivato sigillo nr̄o ap^d villā nr̄am de V'noñ menſ Ap^ilis die xx^a.

Spectabilib᷒ ⁊ egregiis viris Burgimagr̄ scavinis ⁊ consulib᷒ villarū Gandeñ Brugeñ Ypreñ ⁊ ᵭritorij Franci.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. 1. f. 90. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Bishop of Durham, the Chancellor, about August, 7 Hen. V. 1419.]

WORSHIPFUL fader in God oure right trusty and welbeloved ꝛ We grete yow wel ꝛ And wol ye wete ꝛ yat we have received youre ℓres whiche ye sent us last by Hugħ of oure chambre ꝛ by whiche we conceive yat among other yingꝯ whiche ye write unto us of ꝛ ye desire to knawe oure entent touchyng ye trewes taken un to Alhalwen tyde betwix us and Flaundres ꝛ[1] of whiche trewes writtes of proclamac̃on been passed under oure grete seel ꝛ[2] Wherupon we wol ye wete yat we hald us agreed of ye proclamac̃on after as in ye writtꝯ be contened ꝛ And in cas yat yay of Flaundres wol here after desire prorogacion of ye said trewes we wolde yay were halden in hande wiþ tretee unto ye tyme ye have c̃tiffied us yerof and knowe oure entent ayeinward ꝛ And of othing we wold ye were wel advised yat in any trewes takyn̄g̃ [with hem] hereafter yere were put yn alle oure suggettꝯ as wel of oure duchie of Normandie and of oure other lordshippes as of oure reaume of Englond̃.

And as touchyng ye tretee wiy yembassiatours of Gene[3] of whiche ye have send us a cedule sent unto yowe be Escourt[4] ꝛ In whiche cedule the m̃chantꝯ of

---

[1] *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 760, 780, 781.

[2] Dated 28th July 1419. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 784.

[3] Letters of safe conduct were granted to the ambassadors of Genoa during their stay at Calais, and, afterwards, in England, on the 27th May 1419. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 758.

[4] John Escourt, Bachelor of Laws, was one of the Commissioners at Calais, to treat with Flanders, in June 1419. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 760.

oure reaume of England asken after ye uttermast estimacion of yayre godes yat were taken be ye Janevoys x m^{l}. ℔i. And ye same Janevoys maken estimacion of ye same goodes at vii m^{l} ciiii^{xx} j. ℔i. wolnyng for to stand in oure goode grace et benivolence paye wiþ oute any excepcion iiij m^{l}. ℔i. at resonable ℘mes oure subgett℄ and oure m̃chand℄ of oure land havyng hereaftre fre cōmyn̄g and goyn̄g to Gene as yay of Gene desire to have in to oure reaume of Englan̄d. Witteth̄ yat considerynge ye unese yat ye merque of hem of Gene haaþ doon as wel in strengthyng of oure ennemys as in hindryng of ye cours of marchandise betwix oure reaume and yaym and tourneth̄ to noon neer ende for hom yat han ye merque yan hit did at bygynnyng us yenkey and we wold yat such sōme as yay profer were accepted yf no gret℄ myght be haad in short tyme wiy ye condicion yat we understond yay profre y^{t} is yat oure sugett℄ of Englond ℄c. may be fre in alle yaire portes [to which we wold̄ were put yat oure subgitz shuld̄ be free in alle yaire portes] as wel as to passe by hem to what other portes yaim lust by waye of marchandise if this myght be haad. And alle this we committe to yow and to ye remenant of oure counseil to be wroght after youre discrecions and comun advis, for as [of] ye sōme al ying considered we halde hit resonnable olasse yenne more may be geten wiy oute taryeng of yaccord. And if yis mat℄e myght be concluded in oure reaume of Englan̄d before yow hit were oure entent, and ellis if yat may not bee we wol wel yat yeende be maade at Calais wyt a goode instruccon. And yat it be seyn yat yay be wel bounden not to ~~holde~~ [helpe] nor suffre non of yaires to helpe noon of oure ennemys ayeines us ner noon of oures nouther be lande ner water. And yat in ye best wise yat may be haade.

Also as touchyng yat now late ye saide ambassiatours of Gene have writen un to oure ambasf sharpely yat awe [al be] hit yat yaire vesselt and marchandes haan been late taken be oure suggett̃ ye tretee of pees so nigh concludeđ nev̄ ye lat̄ yay wol a byde an answar after as was accordeđ whiche haad from us yay wol send to Gene, not wolnyng other wise yanne as before trete nor conclude, but yf yay have other in cōmandement from yaire souveraines, The answar may be wel maad yat til yai be ful thorogh wiy us yat yay shal no thyng have but werre, and yerfor desire of hem to make ye sonner ende, for in oure partie, and yay wol be resonnable hit shal not halde but yat good rest and frensshiꝑ shal bee.

[*Ibid.* f. 91. *contemporary* MS.

The following article relates to the disputes with the Genoese, but the date does not appear.]

Lyke un to yowre hye discresions be wey of ryghtwisnesse to have in mynde þt ī ye same forme as the Janneys desiren be their peticion the utterest value of theyr goođ heere in this land taken be us be vertue of marq̃ and represaile duely that egaly they make satisfaccion to us of the verraie value of owre goođ taken be them with̄ owt cause at Jeene as it was wourth̄ in Itaile with̄ owt fraud or mal engyn as it aperith̄ of recorđ evidently.

Also where that the Janneys at theire first traiete atte Londoñ coloured the takyng of owre good affirmand that yt it was Florentyns good their enemys, atte wich̄ tyme we sev̄aly examneđ be fore the lordes of the conseil and their ambassatours of Jeene and there openly it was preveđ oure ꝑpre goođ with owt fraude be ful and

evident preve. Notwythstondyng y^t^ zet the Janneys seyn in affirmaciōn of their first errour that the Florentyns in traiete be twix them and Jeene claymed owre good in their names wich clayme thus unduely disclaundred be their ymaginaciōn may nev hyndre ner conclude us. but be cause y^t^ it is lykly y^t^ this clayme myght not be doñ if it were so claymed with owt certificat or assent of Florentyns dwellyng in this land that for open declaraciōn of trowth in this matier the Florentyns dwellyng in this land be autorite of owre sovaigñ lord the Kyng myght be sent fore and duely exāied so that be their examinaciōn the verray trowth myght be fully knowen in this matier.

Also how that it be y^t^ the Janneys in their peticion haven asked to be restored of divsez sommez amontantez to the somme of xvij m^l^. li. surmet be them to be taken be my Lord of Clarence and othir like as it aperith be their peticion and as it is seid if their gen̄al attornez or they in theyre owñ persones were warned and called duely wych warnyng hath not be doñ before this tyme ner zet is doñ as the gen̄al attornez of my lordes of Clarence and othir seyñ. such answre shuld be geven y^t^ in them non default shuld be founde of the forseid surmys y^t^ how so ever y^t^ matier hath been or is governed y^t^ we be not hyndred ner beer the birden of y^t^ surmys consedering that the forme of the wrongwys takyng of owre good in the towen of Jeene be the avys of al the cōune of Jeene is not withseid be the Janneys ner the q^n^tite ther of savant the value ther of non acord is made as zet.

Wherfore we beseche un to yow that where in presenc of my lord of Bedford and of yow it was desired be yow to have ful notice of us of the verraie value of owre

good after that it stode us heere in Englond wherof in presence of the mair and othir diverse marchauntz called be yow we put in writing before yow the value of owre stok yt it stode us heer in this land un to the somme of xiij ml. li. and than it was desired be yow to have knowlech what goodes we had taken of the Janneys be force of owre marqz wich we declared that it amonted not to the somme of ij ml. li. after the utterest value of theire good heer in this land, so upon that it was desired yt we shuld abate and deduct of owre forseid stok the forseid somme that we had taken be marqz and put the remenant of owre stok al so resonabely as we myght. So be yowre exortacion atte the reverence of the Kyng oure sovaign lord and of yow we toke us so ny in avalyng of owre stok yt we lost yf of amog us iij ml. li. And after yowre desire we set it at viij ml. li. clere over that we had taken be vertue of marqz as it is seid before. Alwey owre interesse retorn cost and damages the value of owre good that it was wourth more in Italie than heer in this land the aventure passid atte the revence of owre sovaig Lord we sumyt us to put yt in yowre govnaunce that where men semed we asked to excesly for to leve owre own lust and to be governed in that be yowre hye discresions the which we trowe unto God woul amont un to the somme of owre forseid stok and moche more. Wherfore we prey yow and besech yow atte revence of God for worchip of owre sovaig lord the Kyng and of the land and in eschuyng of such roberies willefully to be don in tyme comyng how it be yt we have sumyt us to yowre govnaunce yt be cause ze be not expert in the fait of marchaundisze ze wole ordeine to be called before yow or ellis before the Kynges comissaries such marchauntz densyns or straungers or bothe havyng knowleche of the faitz of marchaundisze in that cas

lyke as yow semeth best be yowre discrecions, so that we myght be content of the verry value of owre good as it was wourthe in Itaile taken be them induely like as they desiren to be cōtent of the utterest value of theire good taken be us be vertu of marqz rightfully with owre interesse cost and damages resōnably so that they have no cause resonable to verrifie their olde proverbe toward this land va'tc.

And be cause y^t^ in the last parlement be the avys of my lord of Bedford and alle the lordes espiritualx and tempalx it thowght unto them y^t^ be cause ther had been many traieteez in thys matier and non effecte ner conclusion taken and alle for default of power suffissaunt or ellis for lak of good meene or ellis for both that if ther shulde be more traieete had in this matier it shulde be heere in this land to that eende that whethir partye were obstynat or unresonable that the Kynges conseil shuld be the meene to rewle and governe them and us and put us both in governaunce be which meene rewle and governaunce atte reverence of owre sovaign lord the Kyng and yow we sūmyt us to be govned, so that in us default shal non be founde, And if the ambassatours now of Jeene be whos writyng and desire this comunicacion of traiete is now had atte this ciete of London lust to depart willefully withe owt eende makyng, we take God to witnesse and yow y^t^ it shal be in theire defaulte and not in owres consedering that we have put us hooly in yowre govnaunce and rewle in this cas trustyng alwey un to yow y^t^ like as ye behight us y^t^ owre sovaign lord shuld have notice be yow of owre good hert and wille in this matier that he myght be certified be yowre writyng in this cas of owre summission and good hert and wille as we that wolle obeye yowre ordinaunce and rewle in this matier, Trustyng

alwey to yowre ryghtwysnesse y^t^ we be not hyndred for othir meñ gilt̃ if ther any be founde whiche we trust to God ther shal noñ be founde if they be called̃ duely.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 168. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council at Westminster, 31st August, 7 Hen.V. 1419.]

TRICESIMO p^mo^ die Augusti anno &c. vij°. p̃ntib3 in consilio apud Westm̃ reṽendissimo in Xp̃o p̃re H. Archiep̃o Cantuarien̄ necnon T. Dunolmen̄ Ep̃o Angl̃ Cancellar̃ ac W. Kynwolm̃ssh̃ Thesaurarii Anglie deputato ꝛ concordatū est

Primo videl̃t qd̃ dn̄s de Labarde id quod ei aretro est [de summa &c.] p̄ sursumreddic̃oe sive relaxacione juris sui d̃no nr̃o Regi castri & d̃nii de Lesparre & Lesparrois h̃eat & p̄cipiat p̄ manus constablarii Burdegal̃ de exitib3 & revencionib3 castr̃ & d̃nii p̃dicto3.[1]

It̃ qd̃ Guill̃m̃s Aye de Bourt capitaneus dicti castri de Lesparre qui nup̄ p̄ Hispanicos captus fuit ꝛ h̃eat in recompensac̃oem depdito3 suo3 & eciam pro regardo suo p̄ custodia dicti castri hucusq̄ ducentos francos de exit̃ & revencionib3 castri & d̃nii p̃d̃co3.

It̃ qd̃ l̃re patentes facte Ric̃o & Rog̃o Appultōn de offo audito3 in com̃i Cornub̃ &c. cancellent^r^ & qd̃ alie l̃re ꝛ eis de novo fiant de d̃co officio h̃end̃ q^a^mdiu se b̃n̄ & fidelit̃ gesserint &c. p̄cipiend̃ videl̃t ut̃q̄ eo3 decem libras p̄ feodo suo p̄ annū & quinq̄ solidos p̄ diem p̄ sumptib3 &

---

[1] *Vide* p. 191, *antea.*

exp̃nš suis q[a]mdiu erunt in equitando ⁊ in laborando circa dc̃m officiū exequenđ ⁊c.

Concordatum est eciam qđ veñ paꝰ Ep̃us Exonieñ excusetr de p̃sonali adventu suo ad parliamentū apud Westm̃ post festum Sc̃i Mic̃his p̃x̃ futur̃ celebranđ.[1]

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602. art. 10. a modern *Transcript.*

Letter from the King to the Council at Bordeaux, dated at Gisors, 26th September, 7 Hen.V. 1419. The article, no. 7. in the same MS. contains the Order of the Council for writing the following Letter. A Letter also occurs therein from the King, also dated at Gisors on the 26th September, to some prelate, commanding him to attend the meetings of the Council at Bordeaux.]

De par le Roy.

Tresch'rs et foialx Pource quil nous est done a entendre quil y a grant descort et division parentre noz c̃hrs et bien amez les Sires de Montferrant et de Lescun pour loccasion et a cause des terres que fu le Sire de Castalhan soloit tenir la quelle chose nous volons que soit appaisee a toute haste possible en la meilleure manere que faire se pourra jusques a ce que nous mesmes empurrons faire fin. Si volons et vous chargeons que incontinent veues cestes vous preignez toute la querelle en noz mains donons estroitement en charge et mandement depar nous aux diz Sires de Montferrant et de Lescun que nul deulx ne face ne procure ne suffre estre fait. riotes n'assembles des gens l'un encontre l'autre par le moien temps sur grans paines sur eulx par vous a

---

[1] Writs summoning a Parliament to meet at Westminster on the 16th October following, were tested on the 24th August 1419. *Vide* Appendix, No. 11, to the Reports on the Dignity of a Peer of the Realm, p. 842.

imposers et appliquers a notre oeps. Et ce ne lessez en nulle manere come nous affions de vous. Doñ soubz notre signet en notre chastel de Gisors le xxvj. jour de Septembre.

A notre conseil esteant
a Bourdeaux.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602. art. 9. a modern *Transcript.*

Letter from the King, apparently to the Nobles and other inhabitants of Bordeaux, dated at Gisors, 26th September, 7 Hen.V. 1419.]

Depar le Roy.

CHIERS et bien amez Sur les seurete et conservation de notre pays de Guyenne et pour y faire resistence et damage a noz ennemis nous avons charge noz treschiers et bien amez chirs Johan de Saint Johñ maire de notre cite de Bourdeux et Johan Radcliff conestable de notre chastel illoeques de vous declarer notre entention et desir. Si vous prions trescherement que a noz diz chirs ou a l'un deulx donner veullez fermes foy et creance et sur ce envoier veullez deux ou quatre persones notables ayans povoir suffisant aux lieu et jour quilz ou l'un deulx vous ferront ou ferra savoir pour y accorder en ñre nom et assentir a noz dittes entention et desir les queux nous tenons estre au plaisir de Dieu et bien de notre pays susdit come y accorderont et concluiront aultres seigneurs et comunes dicel. Et ceste chose faire vueulliez par manere que nous ayons enchaison de vous monstrer bon seigneurie par temps avenir Et notre Seigneur soit garde de vous. Donne soubz notre signet en notre ville de Gisors le xxvj. jour de Septembre.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602, art. 14. a modern *Transcript.*

Letter from the King to the Lords and other inhabitants of the duchy of Guienne, dated at Mante, 11th October, 7 Hen. V. 1419. A Letter to them, dated at Gisors on the 26th September, to the same effect, and, with the exception of the passage relating to Simon Flete, in nearly the words of the following, occurs in the same MS. art. 8.]

A tous les seigneurs espirituelx et temporelx gentilx hommes burgeoys et communes de notre duchie de Guyenne.

Depar le Roy.

TRESREVEREND et reverens pieres en Dieu Et noz treschiers et foialx nous vous salvons tressouvent Et combien que nous ayons de present escript a chescun de vous par especial noz lres de creance par noz treschiers et bien amez chirs Johan de Saint Johan maire de notre citee de Bourdeux et Johan Radclif conestable de notre chastel illoeques sur le grant desir qu'avons tant pour y defendre et conserver notre pays come pour resister et grever noz enemis selon ce que vous pourrez en partie chescun apparcevoir par noz lettres et creance dessus dictes. Nientmains pour la greindre affection que nous avons a la bone conclusion du dicte matiere vous prions tous en general tant de cuer que plus poons que considerees les travailles de notre persone deja a quatre ans et plus continuez a noz tresgrans coustages et excessives espenses pour le recouvrir de noz droiz Et aussi pour vous mettre tous par la grace de Dieu en tranquillitee et paix qu'avez de long temps demouree dessoubz les anguoisse et tribulation de guerre donner veullez a noz susdiz chirs fermes foy et creance Et aussi a notre chier et bien ame escuier Simon Flete lui quel nous envoions de present pardela pour nous report de

voz bons voloirs en notre desir a deux ou a un deulx de tout ce quilz vous diront ou l'un deulx vous dira de par nous plus avant de notre entention et plesir en la matere dessus dicte Et sur ce mettre voz bons voloirs et diligences tous en general et chescun de sa part en especial a l'accomplissement de notre desir par manere que nous ayons cause generalment et aussi par especial de vous monstrer et faire bon seigneurie par temps avenir Et signiffier nous vueillez par voz lettres a quelle conclusion vous amesnerez la matere necessaire dessusdite et aussi de voz autres novelles de celles parties par notre escuier dessusdit. Et notre Seigneur vous ait tousjours en garde Donñ soubz notre signet a notre ville de Mante le xi. jour d'Octobre.

T. Tibbay.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602. art. 18. a modern *Transcript.*

Instructions issued to Sir John St. John and Sir John Radcliffe, alluded to in the preceding document, dated at Mante, 11th October, 7 Hen.V. 1419.]

By the King.

Trusty and welbeloved we grete you wel. And as touching youre credence to declare to ye lordes espirituel and temporel and also to al ye gentilmen and comunes of oure contree of Guyenne after y^{t} ye have presented to ham oure lre the copie of ye whiche we sende unto you closed in yees To y^{t} ende at yerupon ye may grounde youre saide credence ye better to oure ententioñ and desir The whiche been yees y^{t} for the seuretee and conservation of oure saide contree we wol and desire y^{t} ye saide estatz gentilmen and cōmunes by general assent grante us a fuage yorow oute al oure forsaide contree

and y^{t} as wel upon espirituel persones as temporel for ye sauvation of oure contree and harmyng of oure enemis. And also if nede be y^{t} more be granted yan ye same fuage, we wol y^{t} by ye good avys of oure trusty and welbeloved y'Erle of Longville Captal de Buch̃ And y^{t} ye see also in youre good avys and discretion what y^{t} yow semeth best and y^{t} ye laboure it by ye best deliberatiõ and diligence y^{t} ye can and may as oure trust is to you and as ye desire oure lordshiꝑ God have you in his keping.

Yeven under oure signet at oure toune of Mante ye xi. day of Octobre.

T. Tibbay.

(*In dorso.*)

To oure trusty and welbeloved knyzt Joh̃n de Sainte Joh̃n Maire of oure citee of Bourdeux and Joh̃n Radclif Conestable of oure castel yere or to ye toon of hem.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602. art. 37. a modern *Transcript.*

Letter from the King to Thomas Ap Reen [*query* Ap Reece], and other merchants of Bristol, dated at Mante, 11th October, 7 Hen. V. 1419.]

Henri &c. A noz ch̃s et bien amez Thomas aꝑ Preen[1] & Wautier Joys de notre Martigot[2] ville de Bristuyt et William Camoys de notre citee de Bion et a ch̃un de eux saluz. Porce que nous sumes creablement enformez que par vous et aucuns autres noz foiaux liges de votre compaignie feurent pris jatard sur meer et amesnez au port de notre ville de Plymmouth certains carraques et autres ves-

[1] *Query* Preece. [2] *Sic.*

seaux chargez des biens et marchandises des Janevois et d'autres noz enemys dount nous loons notre Seignur et vous en savons tresespecialment bon gree. Si envoions presentement devers vous noz bien amez William Soper et Nicholas Banastre de Suthamptōn pur traitier ovesque vous et les autres de votre compaignie as queux il appartient pour avoir a notre oeps certain quantitee des biens et marchandises susditz come par noz l̄res patentes desouz notre grant seel il vous purra apparoir plus au plein.

Vous prions trescherement que les ditz William et Nicholas et chescun d'eulx aiantz par contemplation de nous en ce cas especiaument recōmendez souffrer leur vuillez eslire et avoir a notre oeps des susditz biens et marchandises . . . . . tielle quantitee come bon lour semblera Pur la quelle vous serrez bien et loiaument paiez et agreez en manere come ils vous signifieront de notre part Et ce vous promettons par le teneur de ces presentes. Don ꝛc. le ix. jour de Juill l'an ꝛc. vij^{e}.

Par comandement de Monš le Chanc̄.

(*In dorso.*)

Copia litteræ directæ Thomæ Aꝑ Reen et alijs mercatoribus de Bristollia et Baiona ꝛc.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602. art. 19. a modern *Transcript.*

Letter from the King to the Count de Longville, dated at Mante, 18th October, 7 Hen.V. 1419.]

Depar le Roy.

Treschier ꝛt foial nous vous salvons sovent Et vous signiffions que nous avons escrit a notre chier et bien

ame escuier Simon Flete contrerollour de notre ville de Harfleu pour aler avec vous en notre duchie de Guyenne affin quil nous puisse reporter des bons voloirs de ceulx qui leur conformeront bonement a notre plesir et desir sur la matere pur la quelle nous avons escrit tant des lettres vers celles parties et ainsi avons par notre lettre generalment directe a tous les seign^{rs} espirituelx et temporelx gentilx hōmes burgeoys et cōmunes de notre dicte duchie leur fait savoir et en mesme la lettre general nous luy avons joint avec noz chīrs les mairs et conestable pur avec eulx declarer la credence aux diz estas les queux nous avons chargee den prendre tous jours votre conseil et avys tant pur leur enformer de la creance come de tout aultre bon governement de la matere et par noz suisdictes lettres a tous les estaz en general lour prions de nous signiffier par leur lettres et par le suisdit Simon a quelle conclusion ilz amesneront la susdicte matere et aussi de lour aultres novelles Et notre Seigneur vous ait tous jours en garde Donne soubz notre signet a notre ville de Mante le xviij. jour d'Octobre.

A le Conte de Longueville.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602. art. 63. a modern *Transcript.*

Indenture between William Massy, on behalf of the Lords of the Council, on the one part, and Sir Nicholas Montgomery and Robert Waterton esq., on the other part, dated 7th December, 7 Hen.V. 1419. On the 1st of October preceding, the King wrote to the Bishop of Durham, the Chancellor, desiring him to take measures for the safer custody of the Dukes of Orleans and Bourbon, especially of the Duke of Orleans, and hinting that Waterton, in whose charge the Duke then was, might probably be seduced by

Orleans's flattery and promises into neglect of his duty. In consequence of this letter, which is printed in the Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 801, the Council caused the Duke to be removed to the care of Sir Nicholas Montgomery, and the Duke of Bourbon to be placed in Waterton's charge. See, however, p. 271, *postea*. Another letter from the King, respecting the safe guard of the Duke of Orleans and his other prisoners, which appears to be in his own hand, occurs in the Cottonian MS. Vespasian, F. III. f. 5., and was printed by Hearne, at the end of Titus Livius' Life of Henry V., and subsequently in Ellis's Original Letters, First Series, vol. i. p. 1.]

Ceste endentʳe fait ꝑntre Nicol Moungom̃y le filz chivaler d'une ꝑtie, Roƀt Waterton escuier d'autre partie, et William Massy asigne dep̃ le t̃shaut et puissant prince le Duc de Bedeford gardein d'Engleterre et aut̃s fʳs du conseil du Roy poʳ reporter les foʳme t̃ mañe del' entrechange des Ducs d'Orliens et de Bourboun, a faire d'entre les ditz Nicol et Roƀt, de la tierce ꝑtie tesmoigne q̃ les ditz Nicol et Roƀt par auctorite et comandement du Roy ñre soṽain fʳ, a eulx fait, ꝑ force de certains l̃res dessoubz son prive seel, portantz date le darrein jour de Novembr̃, darreine passez a eulx seṽalment adressez sount entrechangez les ditz Ducs d'Orliens et de Bourboun esteantz en leur gardes, c'est assavoir le dit Nicol ad deliṽe le Duc de Bourboun, de present esteant en sa garde, au dit Roƀt, et de luy recieu le dit Duc d'Orliens esteant en sa garde, Et semblablement le dit Roƀt ad delivere au dit Nicol le dit Duc d'Orliens, et recieu de luy le dit Duc de Burboun par voie d'entrechange, come il est dessus dit, les queux Ducs, ensy come devant est dit entrechangez, les ditz Nicol et Roƀt cl̃un come a luy apꝑtient, garderont en ce q̃ en lour est, selonc leffecte et purport de les lettres roialx susdites En tesmoigñ du quelle chose a l'une ꝑtie de ceste endentʳe, demourant deṽs le dit Roƀt, le dit Nicol ad mys sōn seel, a lautre ꝑtie de-

mourant devs le dit Nicol, le dit Robt ad mys son seel, a la tierce ptie demourant devs le dit William par cause del report susdit les ditz Nicol et Robt ount mys lour seelx; Donne en le . . . . . Notyngham le vij^me. jour de Decembr' l'an du regne du Roy ñre soverain seigneur Henry quint puis le conquest d'Engleterre septisme.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. I. f. 96 b. *Original* draught.

Minutes of Council, held on Saturday, 8th June, 8 Hen. V. 1420, at Westminster, containing its resolution respecting the long-pending claim of William Walderne and other English merchants on some merchants of Genoa.]

Int' Januenses et mcatores Anglicos

FAIT aremembr' q̃ Samady le viij^e. jour de Juyn lan &c. viij^e. ∴ pdevant le conseil roial at Westm̃ comperent sir̃n Raphael de Spinula & ~~Opizo de Fisco~~ [Estiephne Lomelin] ambassiato^rs des Duc & comun de Jene envoiez en Engletre &c. come William Walderne Willi̇ Flete Wautier Cottoñ & William Reynewell' march^antz d'Engletre as queux & autres estoient p le Roy H. quart grantez & p le Roy qore est confermez certeines lres de merque countre les Janevois ∴ et illoeques apes plusieurs cõicacions ovesqes eux eues ∴ les susditz marchantz Englois singulerement examinez a quelle sõme se vorroit chun de eux agreer pour sa pt en satisfaccon de lour pdes damages & coustages eues p les Janevois &c. Et p'mement lavantdit William Walderne en ce cas examinez ∴ dit q̃ pour sa part il se voet agreer a tielle sõme cõme p le conseil du Roy purront les Janevois estre inducez ∴ Et depuis le susdit William Flete examinez &c. dit qil ~~sagree~~ se

voet agreer a sa ꝑt de la sōme de vij^{m}cccxxxiij. ℔i. vj. s. viij. d. Parensi q̃ dentre lui & les autres marchantz Englois aiantz interesse en ce cas dune ꝑt et les Janevois dautrept accord & conclusion final se ꝑignent en celle ꝑtie devant le conseil du Roy ñre sovein f^{r} en Engletre avant le deptir de Raphael de Spinula & ~~Opizo de Flisco~~ [Estiephne Lomelin] ambassiatours des Duc & comun de Jene [desusnōmez] pour ceste cause envoiez & esteantz ꝑdecea, et p^{r}veu aussi q̃ de la susdte somme ꝑst & entier paiement soit fait deinz un an, ~~William C~~ Wauter Cottoñ examinez &c. dit quil se voet agreer pour sa ꝑt en manre cōme sagree le dit William Flete, ~~William~~ Et ꝑ semble manre sagree lavantdit William Reynewell pour sa ꝑt, Et emps les avantditz ambassiato^{rs} offrerent pour contenter & satisfaire les ditz marchantz Englois &c. la somme de cynk mill livres saunz plus.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 107. *contemporary* MS.

Minute of the Council, 8th June, 8 Hen.V. 1420. It appears that the arrangement made in December preceding relative to the custody of the Duke of Bourbon, (*vide* p. 269, *antea*,) was soon afterwards altered, and that the Duke was again transferred to the charge of Sir Nicholas Montgomery, the Duke of Orleans being committed to the custody of Sir Thomas Burton. The Duke of Bourbon was allowed to go to France in July 1420. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 923, vol. x. pp. 21, 27, 63, 70, 72, 85; Rot. Norman. 8 Hen. V. p. 3. m. 4. The Duke of Orleans was not released until the year 1440. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. x. pp. 776-786.]

Sorr faite une ℔re a Monf Nichol Montgomy damesner icy le Duc de Bourboun siq̃ il soit devant le conseil le quinzisme jour de ce ꝑnt mois de Juyn.

Item une autre lre semble a Monf Thomas Burtoñ pour amesner le Duc Dorleins. Doñ &c. le viij. jour de Juyn lan &c. viije.

Chier & foial ♪ pour certaines causes especiaument nous moevantes ♪ volons de lassent de ñre conseil & vous mandons q̃ le Duc Dorliens en vre garde esteant ♪ facez seureñt & sauvement amesner devs ñre conseil a Londres siq̃ vous lui aiez illoeques le quinzisme jour de ce p̃nt moys de Juyn saunz nulle defaute ♪ Donne &c. le viije. jour de Juyn lan &c. oytisme.

A ñre ch̃ & foial chivaler Thomas Burtoñ.

Semblement a ñre ch̃ & foial chivaler Nichol Mountgomy pour amesner le Duc de Bourboun.

[Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. III. f. 159 a. *Original.*

Letter, dated 10th July, and apparently in 8 Hen. V. 1420, from Sir Thomas Erpingham, K.G., to the Bishop of Durham, the Chancellor, acquainting him, for the information of the Council, with the probability of a riot in Suffolk: to which the Orders of the Council on the subject are annexed. Erpingham's second wife was the widow of Sir John Howard, a relative, probably, of one of the parties mentioned in this Letter.]

. . . . . .

wurshipful estat good p̃spite and welfare the whiche I beseche Almygh̃ty God to sustene and encrese unto his plesaunce ♪ And wurshipful Lord̃ for as moche as I am agid man evmore willyng̃ and desiryng̃ the good pees reste and tnquillite of this reaume and sp̃ially as in this contre where my symple dwellyng ys ♪ likith̃ it unto youre wurshipful estat to accepte my symple relacon as

of a mater the whicħ I suppose is nogħt unknowe unto youre honrable ꝑsone as touchyng certayne travace hangyng̃ betwixe ꝟ Joħn Howarde ⁊ ꝟ Thomas Kerdestoñ knygħtis. Wheruppoñ is sued assise set and assigned forto passe here in Suff the xiiij. day aftir makyng̃ of this ire, the whiche ꝑtyes bothe beth̄ weel ykynde and of gret allyaunce purposyng̃ hem as I am enfourmed to holde the sayde day witħ strong ꝑty on bothe sides as weel of lordys of estate as of othre gentilmen as knygħtis and squyers, the whiche as me semyth̄ is like to reyse and meve gret debate and riot, lasse than hastly be the good advise and higħ discrec̃on of yow and of othre my lordys of the conseil̄ above, congrue remedie be ordeignyd and had. Wherfore and it like unto youre lordshiꝑ me semyth̄ it weꝛ̃ good ⁊ nedeful ꝑat ye wolde speke unto my lord of Glouc̃ that he may sende unto bothe ꝑtyes aforsayd̄ chargyng̃ hem to sese of suche strong ꝑties makyng̃ and pesibly to holde and kepe her day witħ her cōseil̄ of lernyd men on bothe sydys, settyng aside alle suche gederyng̃ of strengthe and of meigtenānce in escheuyng̃ of ꝑillez that weꝛ̃ like to falle, And wurshipful lord̄ also ħtly I beseche yow that you likith̄ in recomfort of my symple ꝑsone to certefie me by the bryngeꝛ̃ of this ire of suche goode tydyngys as ye have there oute of France and of othre ꝑtyes, the whiche were to me gret gladnesse joye ⁊ ese in herte for to here, Wurshipful lord̄ and reverent fader in God I beseche the holy Trynyte to have yow eve in his blisfull̄ kepyng and ꝑtexioñ. Wrytyn at Erpyngh[a]m the x. day of Julet.

THOMAS ERPYNGH[A]M.

In dorso.

To my wurshipful lorde and revent fader in God the Bisshopꝑ of Durh[a]m Chancelle̅r of Englond̄.

Soient[1] ~~Soit~~ ĩres de prive seal faites a ſ Joĥn Howarđ cĥr ~~receantz~~ [reherceantz] coment ꝛ le dit Joĥn ad pris une assise de noveĩ dissēīe enꝰs ſ Thomas Kerdestoñ cĥr des ꝯteins ĩres ꝛ teñtz en ~~Norff ꝛ~~ [le counte de] Suff en [la pʳsuite de] quelle assise ~~appꝰndre~~ le dit Joĥn [ꝓpose ꝛ entende] ove forte mayn ꝛ ove gᵃnt multitude des gentiles hōmes ꝛ autres de gᵃnt arraie [. . ~~pʳpose~~] de guerre denforcer la dite pʳsuite encountre la foʳme de la leye ꝛ la pees ñre ſʳ le Roy luy estroitement ꝛ sʳ le pile q̃ pʳra avenir celle ꝓtie qil pʳsue la dite assise en pesible maĥe ꝛ solonc ladvys de sōn counseiĩ de ley ꝛ noun pas ove fortemayn ne en maĥe de guerre issint q̃ le pees du Roy soit ꝓ luy ne ꝓ ses amys illoeq̃s en nulle maĥe enfreite ne le sessions ~~illoeq̃s en aseun~~ des justices celle ꝓtie ne le peple du Roy illoeq̃s en nuĩ maĥe destoʳbe.

Semblables ĩres soient faites a Sire Thomas Kerdestoñ qil ne veigne as dites sessions forsq̃ peseblement ꝛ face sa defense en la dite assise ꝓ sōn counseiĩ des hōmes de la leye ꝛ nemye en auʳe maĥe.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602. art. 160. a modern *Transcript.*

Ordinance of the King in Council, 12th July, 8 Hen.V. 1420.]

Henri ꝛc. as tresourer et chamberleins de ñre eschequier saluz Nous volons de l'assent de ñre conseil et vous mandons que a ñre cĥ et foial chivaler Roger

[1] Added at the bottom of the letter, between the date and signature, and in another, but contemporary hand.

Astõn lieutenant du nadgairs conestable de ñre Tour de Loundres li quel Roger de l'ordenance de ñre dit conseil avoit la garde de Arthur de Bretaigne ñre prisoner du treszisme jour de Juyn darrein passez tanq̃ a le quatorzisme jour de Juyl adonques prochein ensuant facez paier oyt livres noef souldz deux deniers et maill de ñre tresor pur les coustages et expenses du dit Arthur et des gentz assignez pur lui estre entendantz par le temps susdit. Doñ &c. le xij. jour de Juill l'an &c. viij^{e}.

A la relacion de W. Kynwolmerssh depute du tresorer d'Engleterre.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 65. *contemporary* MS.

Petition to the Council, apparently on the 29th November, 8 Hen.V. 1420.]

A COUNSEIL ñre f^{r} le Roi supplie Joñn Barstaple marchant de Bristut q̃ come il estoit examine p son ꝺsment dev^{a}nt les barons del escheker ñre f^{r} le Roi de ceo qil duist avoir maunde hors de realme a Hereflew en Normandie un g^{a}nt sũme de quires encountre lordinance & lestatut del estaple ent fait so^{r} qi le dit suppliant conust tout la vite cestassavoir qil manda a dit vill̃ de Hareflew oept lastis & dĩ de quirs pris la laste de x. li. & trois lastes & cynk dikers pris le last dicell̃ de c. s. quele chose il fist puis la darrain trewe pris pentre ñre f^{r} le Roi & son adversarie de France entendant qe acause de la dite trewe il le p^{r}roit avoir fait & rienz ne savoit del ordinance & estatut susdit & coment le dit suppliant soit charge de la custume dycelle vs les custumers del porte de Bristut les ditz barons ount ajugges forfacte

del dite marchandie solunc la value desuis limites la dite custume neynt allowes ꝛt agarde le dit suppliant a prisoñ qe plese pr Dieux ꝛt en eovre de charite considérer la innocense le dit suppliant de luy mettere a aise fyn sibien pr la dite forfactre com pr lenprisonement considerant la charge de dit custume aiant regard qe le dit ordinance ne la forfactre nestoit conuz a dit suppliant ne qil nad rienz cele en la dite matre.

(*In dorso.*)

Wodehous.

Le ~~darrein~~ [xxix.] jor de Novēbre.

Touchant la comissioners ꝛra ꝑlez au ~~Cont~~ Duc de Glouc[1] pr avoir soū assent ou pr ordenner aucuns indifferent.

Itē de ꝑler a lui del genalte del cōmissioū sil ꝛroit ꝑjudꝺ a soū poair.

Itē qant al suet de pson le conseil vult qil face fin pr mesme le suet.

Itē touchant lespecial point ꝑ cause le lieuē est favorable derdeigner aucun autre indifferent.

Le xxix. jor de Novēbr̄.

Itē le counseil est assentuz q̄ touchant lenditement espal de felonie soient ꝛres du prive seal de srseer tanq̄ a la ~~pchein~~ sessioñ ꝑcheiñ aꝑs le ꝑchein sessioñ.

---

[1] The Duke of Gloucester was Custos of England from 30th December, 7 Hen. V. 1419, to about the 20th May, 9 Hen.V. 1421.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 64. a modern *Transcript.*

Ordinance of the King, dated 19th May, 9 Hen. V. 1421, respecting the expence of conveying Arthur count of Richmond, brother of the Duke of Brittany, to France, in October in the preceding year. He was taken prisoner at the battle of Agincourt in 1415. *Vide* Histoire d'Artur III. Duc de Bretagne, Edit. par Godefroy, 4to, 1622. pp. 10-14, and Goodwin's "History of Henry the Fifth," pp. 290-292.]

HENRI &c. as Tresorer Barons et Chamb̃leins de notre escheqer saluz. Nous volons et vous mandons que veue la cedule close deinz cestes fesante mentioun sibien de diverses coustages et expenses queux notre chier et foial chivaler William Meryng ad fait entour la governance de Arthur de Bretaigne notre prisoner come d'une certeine sōme journale que le mesme celui William prendroit de nous pur la governance de l'avantdit Arthur pur le temps qil avoit este et serroit en la garde du dit William si cōme en la dicte cedule contenuz est plus au plein. Acontez duement ovesque mesme celui William par son serement sibien de les coustages et expenses queux le dit William ad fait et emploiez entour la governance de l'avantdit Arthur par tout le temps que le dit Arthur estoit ensi desouz sa governance cōme de la somme journale ovec lui accordee pur la sustenance du dit Arthur, et de noz deniers par l'avantdit William en celle partie receuz fesant a lui sur ce due allouance come l'ordre d'aconte requiert et demande. Et de ce que par tielle aconte serra troevez par nous due au dit William vous avantditz tresorer et chamb̃leins lui facez avoir paiement ou covenable assignement come resoun demande. Doñ &c. le xix. jour de May l'an &c. noefisme.

[*Ibid.* art. 65.

Memorandum of the Expences incurred by Sir William Meryng knight, in conveying Arthur count of Richmond to France, between the 5th September and November 1420.]

Hytt is to have in mynde yat William Meryng knyght toke ye governaunce of Arthure of Britayn be ye comawndement of my lord of Glowcetur leve teñaunt of England and of owr soverayn Lord ye Kynges counsell yat is for to say for to bryng hym to owr soverayn Lord ye Kyng into Fraunce ye forsayd William Meryng receyvyd hym ye v. day of Septembr̃.

And the forsayd William Meryng knyght ley xiiij. days on hys own cost For ye qwych̃ xiiij. days he haskys alowanse - - - - c. s̃.

And also ye councell of owr soverayn Lord made covenand w^t^ ye forsayd William Meryng knyght to have for ye forsayd Arthure on a day for hys expenf

xiij. s̃. iiij. d̃.

And ye forsayd William Meryng knyght was payd att Londoñ for a moneth xxviij. marc̃ Also ij. marc̃ to by to ye forsayd Arthure hors & hernesse qwen he com be zon ye see.

So all ye ressett y^t^ ye forsayd William Meryng knyght resseyvyd att London was - - - xx. l̃i.

Also ye forsayd William Meryng knyght had ye forsayd Arthure of Briten in hys kepyng xxv. days aftyr the moneth yat he was payd fore att London And yerof he resseyvyd of Joh̃n Boteler xx. marc̃ And so yer is owyng to ye forsayd Syr William Meryng - v. marc̃.

And also for costage fro Powntoys to Parys for iiij. hors and men to draw upp ye Kyngges barges w^t^ ye forsayd Arthure and w^t^ ye Kyngges gold - - iiij. frawnkes.

And also to mayster of ye Kynges barges to geet men to help hym upp - - - - vj. s. viij. d.

Also for iiij. hors and men to draw upp ye Kynges barges fro Parys to Corbeil - - xx. frawnkes.

Also for iiij. hors & men fro Corbeil to Mylloñ to draw upp ye Kynges barges - - - x. frawnkes.

Also for makyng of a hows att ye seege of Mylloñ [1] for ye forsayd Arthure qwen ye Kynges tentys weer blawne down y^t^ Arthur heet in - - vij. fraunkes & iij. ryals.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 22 and 23. modern *Transcripts.*

Petition to the King in Council, and the Ordinance thereon, 20th May, 9 Hen.V. 1421. John Waterton esq., who was Master of the King's Horse, accompanied him in his invasion of France in 1415, with a retinue of sixty persons, and was at the Battle of Agincourt. These cups, &c. were then pledged to him as security for the payment of his wages. *Vide* History of the Battle of Agincourt, pp. 363, 387. No inquisition is extant to prove when Waterton died.]

Pleise au Roy notre soverain seigneur granter voz graciouses lettres de prive seal directez au Tresorer et Barons de votre escheker les comandantez pur descharger Richard fitz et heir de Johan Waterton Nicholas Harwode et Willyam Wythornwyk executours du testament le dit Johan d'un hannap d'or haut coverez et deux cruettez d'or et un haute hañap d'argent coverez et endorrez queux furent deliverez au dit Johan sour ces gagez vers les parties de Normandi par le reverent pier en Dieu Ric jadys Evesque de Norwych.

---

[1] Melun was invested by Henry the Fifth in July, and surrendered to him in November 1420. *Vide* Walsingham, p. 452.

Henri &c. as Treſ et Barons &c. Porce que Richard filz et heir de Johan Waterton esquier qi mort est Nicholas Harewode et William Wythornwyk̃ executours du testament du dit Johan nous ont fait restitution et deliverance d'un hannap d'or coverez et de deux cruettes d'or et d'un hannap d'argent coveriz et enorrez Les queux par le reverent pere en Dieu Richard nadgairs Evesque de Norwiz qi Dieu pardoint feuront deliverez de notre commandement a l'avantdit Johan Waterton sur ses gages en alant pur lors en notre compaignie vers les parties pardela Si volons et vous mandons que de les ditz hanaps et cruettes facez descharger les avant ditz Richard Nicholas et William et ent estre quitz envers nous a notre eschequier avant dit Donñ &c. le xx. jour de May l'an &c. noefisme.

Par le Roy de son comandement.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 62. a modern *Transcript.*

Minutes of the Council, 24th May, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

Joñes Bernard parsoñ eccl̃iæ de Schelfetch Magna - - - - -	xx. marc̃.
Joñes Rekyngale cl̃icus - -	xx. marc̃.
Robtus Bernard de Iselham - -	lxvj. s̃. viii. d̃.
Joñes Hoore - - -	c. s̃.
Joñes Boele de Iselham - -	xl. s̃.
Thomas Sprot parsoñ eccl̃iæ de Burwelle - - - - -	x. marc̃.
Thomas Lavenham cl̃icus - -	xl. s̃.

Lr̃es severales ent feurent f̃tes le xxiiij. jour de May l'an &c. noefisme selonc l'endorsement.

In dorso.

Soient faites ℔res severales a les personnes deinz escrites Qils les sommes dedeinz especifiees queles ils sont agreez d'aprester au Roy a ceste foiz pur l'exploit de ses guerres apportent ou envoient au tresorer d'Engleterre a toute celeritee possible en receivant de lui seuretee de repaiement de tielles sōmes ou autrement qils soient en lour propres persones devers le Roy par la ou il serra deinz sōn roiaume d'Engleterre pur certeines causes queles lour serront monstrez a lour venue. Et qils ne ce lessent sur le peril q'appent.

[*Ibid.*]

Nōīa burgenc̄ civitaſ Hereford̄.
Walterus Mubbe major civiſ prædicſ.
Joħnes Mey.
Henricus Chippenham.
Joħes Fuster.
Joħes Grene.
Ricus Grene.
Willus Yonge.
Joħes Falk senior.
Joħes Plays.
David Page.
Willſ Chaloner de paroch̄ Sc̄i Nich̄.
Joħes Latħne.
xl. ℔i. en la ville de Heref.

In dorso.

Soit faite lettre au Maire de la citee de Heref et a les persōnes deinz nommez de mesme la citee Quils la sōme de quarante livres quils ont promys d'apprester au Roy facent a toute celerite possible envoier au tresorer

d'Engleterre en receivant de lui seuretee de repaiement &c. Autrement qils soient a toute haste devers le conseil pur certeines causes que lour serront monstrees et declarees. Et qils ne ce lessent sur le peril q'appent.[1]

[Harleian MS. no. 1878. f. 6. *Original.*
Petition to the King, with the Answer of the Council, 2nd June, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

A N'RE tressovain & tresgracio^{s} & le Roy.

Supplient pshumblement lez marchantz aliens deinz vre roialme Dengletre esteantz q come en vre plement nadgairs tenu a Westm ordeigne fuist q toutz lez marchantz aliens paieront p^{r} le subside de chun sak de leyn lxx. s. et de chuns deux centz & quarant pealx lanutz lxx. s. & de chun last de quirs cvj. s. viij. d. a avoir & pndre a tme de vre vie. Et vous tressovain f^{r} puis le dit estatut assavoir le xviij^{e}. jo^{r} de Julet lan de vre regne quinte de vre grace especiale g^{a}untastez q lez ditz marchantz [en] vre roialme suisdit alors esteantz ou en mesme le roialme avenirz p quatre ans alors pscheins ensuantz & imediatement avenirz paierent tielx subside & custume & nonpas auts ou en autr mane p^{r} lo^{r} lains & marchandises qux dev^{a}nt lordenance ou estatut av^{a}ntdit soloient paier mesme lestatut ou autres ordenances ou estatuz faitz au contrarie non obstantz et q mesmes lez marchantz avoient sufficeantz guarrantz adressers a toutz lez custums de vre roialme suisdit atantz de foitz come

---

[1] The following is a note of the transcriber:

Ch'r et foial &c. non legend' which, and the two former are all three fastened together. This last is directed,

A n're ch' et foial ch'l'r Wauter de la Pole. Et a n're ame esq^{r} Joh'n Bourgoigne et a ch'un . . . . . .

bosoigne seroit p^r^ discharger lez ditz marchantz solonc vre fdit g^a^unt et auxi briefs sufficeantz adresserz a tresorer et as barons de vre eschequer p^r^ discharger voz ditz custumers de mesme le subside en lo^r^ accompt a vre dit eschequer sicome en le dit estatut t voz lres patentz ent faitz est contenuz plus au plein. Please a vre ssovaine t shundante grace de considerer lez pmisses et sur ce dordeigner p ladvis de vre tressage counseil q lez ditz marchantz t autres q sont avenirz en vre roialme·Dengletre paient desore enav^a^nt lez subside t custume des lains peaux lanutz t quirs p eux achatez t achaters sicome ils paierent devant la faisance de dit estatut t nulles autres ou en autr manere le dit estatuit ou ascun autre nient obstant. eiant tendre consideracion q si g^a^unte soit il se tournera a g^a^und pfit de vous t [vre] roialme suisditz.

L're ent feut faite a Westm le second jo^r^ de Juyn lan tc. noefisme par avis du conseil.[1]

(*In dorso.*)

Assentuz est p le conseil a Westm le second *jour* de Juyn lan noefisme q garant soit fait au Chanceller pour quatre ans sur la con*tenue* de ceste supp^on^.[1]

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, E. II. f. 359. *Original.*

Petition to the King, 11th June, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

Principi serenissimo ac dno suo metuendissimo dno Henrico Dei gra Regi Anglie heredi t regenti Francie t domino Hibernie.

Supplicat humillime fidelis vest legius orator q assiduus frat Johes Abbas monastii de Begham quatin

[1] In a different (but contemporary) hand from that of the petition.

cum idem Abbas in Anglia sit ⁊ fuerit gen̄alis cōmissarius spiritualis jurisdiccōis Abb̄is P'monstratensis qui ex privilegio speciali sedis ap̄lice tocius ordinis P'monstratensis est caput ⁊ principiū ac judex ordinarius solus et immediatus sub ip̄o univ̄salis eccl̄ie capite sanctissimo d̄no p̄p[a] ab eodem q̄ P'monstratensi Abb̄e dictus Abbas de Begh̄ame sepissīe fuerit temporib3 retroactis ⁊ jam sit nup p l̄ras citatus ad comparendū coram ip̄o et quatuor aliis abbatib3 ordinis ex parte capituli gen̄alis p̄curatorib3 deputatis in Furnensi opido in Flandria xv[to]. die mensis Septembris p̄ximo jam venturo ubi satis tutus est locus comparendi ꝛ una cum duob3 abb̄ib3 ac uno *vel* duob3 canonicis Anglie sufficienti p̄curatorio munitis p parte ceterorum dicti regni abbatū ad finali[ter] tractandū ibidem et componendū cum eisdem sup statu ⁊ gubernacōe ordinis deinceps in Anglia sit q̄ verisimile dicto mediante colloquio posse in futurū abb̄tes Anglicanos diversis a molestiis laboribz ⁊ expensis plurimū liberari hacten[9] consuetis ꝛ vestra dignet[r] magnificētia regalis dicto Abb̄i de Begh̄ame p causis antedictis dūmodo nil ibidem tractet[r] aut cōcedat[r] quod v̄re Magestati regie regni ve statutis p̄judicet quovis modo ad p̄fixos diem ⁊ locum transmeand̄ una cum duob3 abb̄ib3 duob3 q̄ canonicis ac suis servientib3 licenciā passagii p vestras concedere l̄ras graciosas amore beatissime celorū Regine Regis q̄ celestis sanctissimi p̄cursoris ꝛ ad quorū titulū ⁊ honorem dicta p̄monstratensis religio sp̄ialit[er] est fundata ⁊ intuitu caritatis.

P cōmandement du Roy a Dovor̄ le xj. jo[r] de Juyn lan ⁊c. neofisme.[1]

[1] In another, but contemporary hand.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, C. xii. f. 128 b. *contemporary* MS.

June, 9 Hen. V. 1421. No notice occurs in the *Fœdera*, or in any printed Calendar of Records, of the appointment of ambassadors to the King of Arragon in this year.]

CREDENCIA expo^da Regi Arogoñ ex parte đni Regis Anglie.

In primis traditis ł̃ris credencie ꝛ expedita salutacione solita ꝛ consueta ex ꝑte đni ñri Regis Anglie declaretur q̃d idem dñs noster Rex ꝑ plures ꝛ diversas ł̃ras sue serenissime regie Magestati a bóne memorie Rege Arogonū ultimo defuncto patre Regis Arogonū moderni bene extitit informatus q̃d idem nup Rex Arogonum[1] tempe quo . . . . . manis amicicias ꝛ alligantias int̃ dictū dñm nr̃m Regem Anglie ꝛ ip̃m . . . . . affectavit.

Ił̃m qđ dominus ñr Rex . . . . intellexit ꝑ ł̃ras pridem securitatis ꝛ salvi conductus mercatoribꝫ regni sui Anglie concessis q̃d dictus dñs Rex Arogonū modernus consimiles amicicias ꝛ aligancias desideravit toto corde quoꝝ premissoꝝ consideracc̃oe idem desiderat dictus dominus noster Rex.

Pro quaꝝ quidem amiciciaꝝ finali expedicione ꝛ conclusive pensatis diversis ꝛ arduis occupacionibꝫ ꝛ negociis quibꝫ dñs ñr Rex presencialit̃ occupatur melius ꝛ comodius ut videtur vacat Regi Arogonū supradc̃o q^am sibi pro presenti suos ambassiatores ad presenciam đni ñri Regis transmittere quos si pro expedic̃oe premissoꝝ duxł̃it transmittendos benivole recipient^r ꝛ benignit̃

[1] Ferdinand I., King of Arragon, died in 1416, and was succeeded by his son, Alphonso V.

tractabunt[r] ad conclusionē pacis utinam felicem ꝑpetuis futuris temporibꝫ duratuꝝ.

Et in casu q̄d Rex Arogonū sup[a]dictus intendere velit ad traittand de t sup amiciciis t alliganciis int dn̄m nr̄m Regem t ip̄m ut sup[a] fit mentio [firmādis] tunc petatur q̄d int̄im abstineat se a succursu ꝑ ip̄m aut alios suo nōie aliqualit prestando inimicis d̄ni ñri Regis.

In mense Junij a° r. r. H. v[ti]. ix°.[1]

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 173.[2] *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 1st July, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

Sequntur acta apud Westm̄ ħita coram d̄nis de consilio Regis [Henr̄ quinti] a° regni sui nono im̄e[te] post t̄ciam transfretac̄oem suam in Franciam.[3]

De t̄mino Trinitatis a° ix°.

[1st July, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

Primo die menſ Julii a° ix°. p̄ntibꝫ d̄nis Duce Bedeford locūten Regt in Angl Henrico Archiep̄o Cantuar̄ Henrico Ep̄o Wyntoñ Nich̄o Ep̄o Bathoñ Ph̄o Ep̄o Wygorñ

---

[1] In another, but contemporary hand.

[2] These Minutes, and all the subsequent Extracts from this Manuscript, originally formed a roll, which has been cut into pieces, and pasted into the volume. To preserve a strict *Chronological* arrangement, other documents will be introduced under their respective dates.

[3] Henry the Fifth went to France for the third and last time in June, 9 Hen.V. 1421, and by Letters Patent, dated at Dover on the 10th of that month, he appointed his brother, the Duke of Bedford, Custos of England. On the 17th of June he was at Rouen. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. x. pp. 129, 130, 131.

Thoma Epō Dunolmeñ Cancellar̃ Anglie Willō Kynwolmssh̃ thesaurar̃ Angl̃ magr̃o Joh̃e Stafford̃ custode privati sigilli Regis Thoma Erpynghᵃm milite ⁊ aliis de consilio ꝑ Jacobus de Berkeley int̄ogatus p dn̄m Cancellar̃ sup sacr̃o suo ad sc̃a Dei evᵃngelia tūc ib̄m prestitit̃ de fidelit̄ r̃ndo ⁊c̄ object̃ ib̄m contᵃ ip̄m pro parte d̄ne Comitisse de Warrewyk tūc p̄nt̃[1] confessus est int̄ c̄ta contra ip̄m object̃ qd̄ h̄uit infra mansum rectorie de Wottoñ ⁊tum num̄ū hōīm suoꝝ pro defensione d̄ci loci ⁊ ea intenc̄oe ut Comitissa de Warrewyk volens ut dicebatʳ p dict̃ locū transire non intraret in dict̃ locū.

Int̄ogatus id̄ Jacobus p sacr̃m suū ꝑdict̃ an novit de aliquo qui traheret arcū ut dicitʳ versus d̄cam Comitissam in transitu suo versus Wottoñ ꝑdict̃ ꝺ dic̃ q̄d non.

Int̄ogatus insup an fecit custodiri man̄iū de Wottoñ manu forti contᵃ dict̃ Comitissam dic̃ q̄d sic ꝺ et eciam an clamavit ut asfitʳ p partē sibi adv̄f Bawes Bawes in transitu d̄ce Comitisse p dict̃ man̄iū dic̃ q̄d non.

Dat̃ est ptibꝫ dies Jovis p̄x̄ ad compend̄ coram ꝑfat̄ d̄nis de consilio ꝺ vidꝫ pti Comitisse ad porrigend̄ in script̃ non solum gravamīa eid̄ Comitisse in persona sua illat̃ veꝝeciam illas convenc̄oes in indentʳis int̄ p̄t̃ ꝑdict̃ factas fract̃ šcd̄m q̄d allegatʳ p ptem Comitisse et pti d̄ci Jacobi ad respondend̄.

Eod̄ die d̄ni decrev̄ūt l̄ras sub pⁱvato sigillo dirigend̄ d̄no Walt̄o de la Pole cl̄ĩr de essendo corā eisd̄ apud

[1] The dispute between the heirs male and heirs general of Thomas lord Berkeley, who died in the 5th Hen. V., for the property of the Berkeley family, is the most memorable in the history of litigation, from the length of time it continued, the extent of the lands claimed, and the fatal effects by which the controversy was distinguished. *Vide* Dugdale's Baronage, tome i. pp. 362-365.

Westm̃ cum om̃i festinac̃oe possibli p̃ ꝯte cauſ ipos moventib3 ꝛc. cui in suo adventu injūct̃ fuit ex pte R̃ ad transeund̃ in ambasſ una cū magr̃o Joh̃e Stokes legū doctore ꝟſ dn̄m Impatorem.[1]

[*Ibid.* 2nd July, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

Sc̃do die ejusd̃ menſ Julii a° p̃d̃co Will̃m̃is Kynwolm̃ssh̃ Thes̃ Angl̃ in p̃ntia d̃no3 p̃d̃co3 apud Westm̃ in p̃sona sua p̃pria in domo consilii ib̃m deliberavit ꝛ tradidit d̃no Henrico Ep̃o Wyntoñ p̃d̃co coronam aurea̅m d̃ni ñri Regis ornat̃ valde lapidib3 p̃ciosis quam tūc ib̃m palam corā p̃fat̃ d̃nis visam ꝛ palpatam dc̃us dn̄s thes̃ de consſu eo3d̃ inclusit manib3 p̃p̃is in quand̃ pixidem corio coopt̃ ad hoc apt̃ eam q3 sigillavit anulo suo ꝛ realit̃ deliberavit ib̃m p̃fat̃ d̃no Ep̃o Wyntoñ custodiend̃.[2]

Eod̃ die p̃fat̃ d̃ni de consilio ordinarūt ꝛ decrev̄ūt q̃d emanaret de Cancellar̃ R̃ unū br̃e de dedimus potestatem d̃no Ep̃o Wyntoñ de capiendo securitatem pac̃ ꝛc. a d̃no Joh̃e d'Arundell̃ chr̃ sub pena m̃l. l̃i. solvend̃ d̃no R̃ in casu quo ip̃e faciet seu p̃curabit dampnū in p̃sona seu reb3 d̃no Joh̃i Darundell̃ de Trerise chr̃ aut alicui alii de ligeis d̃ni ñri R̃ aut alio modo infring̃it pacem p̃fat̃ R̃ sic capiend̃ ut in forma.

---

[1] Sir Walter de la Pole and Doctor Stokes were appointed ambassadors to the Emperor Sigismund on the 17th May, 9 Hen.V. 1421, (*vide* Fœdera, vol. x. p. 144,) and on the 17th of July following they were ordered to proceed to that sovereign to treat respecting the duchy of Luxemburgh: *Ibid.* p. 143, and Goodwin's "History of Henry the Fifth," p. 318.

[2] The Crown was probably given into the custody of the Bishop of Winchester as security for the sum of £14,000, which he lent the King for the expences of his expedition in that year. The Bishop had before advanced the King £8,306 18*s.* 6*d.*, forming a debt of £22,306 18*s.* 8*d.* *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 132.

[*Ibid.* f. 173 b. 3rd July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

T'cio die ejusd̄ menſ Julii vidz die Jovis coram p̄fat̄ d̄nis compuit pso' cum consilio suo d̄na comitissa Warr̄ et porrexit in scripť gravamīa eid̄ in psona sua p̄ ptē Jacobi de Berkeley de quibz s[a] illat̄ et eciam copiā culettoz̄ ꝛc. p̄nte eciā ib̄m d̄co Jacobo cum consilio suo cui d̄ni decrev̄ūt copias et p̄fix̄ūt diem ad respondend̄ vidz M'cur̄ p̄x̄ sequeñ.

Isto eciam die concesſ fuit p̄ p̄fat̄ d̄nos ~~licencia~~ d̄ne comitisse de Staff[1] ib̄m cum consilio suo existent̄ in p̄ncia eoz̄ de consilio R̄ pro ducatu suo Lancastr̄ licencia intrand̄ ꝛ capiend̄ realem posſ[em] in p̄tem suam illaz̄ p̄raz̄ ꝛ d̄nioz̄ nup̄ diviſ int̄ dñm nr̄m R̄ et ip̄am eis jure succesſ p̄tinent̄ ; que quid̄ p̄re d̄nia ꝛc. auc[a]te p̄liament̄ sūt discusſ ꝛc. de qua quid̄ ingressu ꝛ capc̄ posſ[is] iid̄ d̄ni concesſūt d̄ce comitisse p̄donac̄oem auc[a]te R̄ et sub sigill̄ suo. Et quo ad man̄iū illud al̄ alienat̄ ꝛ de negligencia in p̄te R̄ limitat̄ de quo pendet lis int̄ illam et ip̄os de consilio ducat̄ Lanc̄ nōie R̄ dat̄ est eid̄ comitisse elecc̄o an velit fac̄e d̄no R̄ recompensam de alio man̄io ejusd̄ valoz̄ et cōmoditat̄ in Angl̄ cū man̄io p̄dict̄ aut alias de contentando p̄tem que emit dict̄ man̄iū cū aliis p̄ris seu alias sic vidz q̄d Rex pot̄it inde fore secur̄ ꝛ illo gaudere l̄ie sine impetic̄oe aliquale sic q̄d ps illa p̄dict̄ que emit ꝛc. inde fac̄ relax̄ ꝛ quiet̄ necessarias d̄no R̄ in hac p̄te.

Major ꝛ aldermanni civitat̄ Londoñ isto die comparentes coram d̄nis de consilio impetiti pro eo q̄d ip̄i usurpāt cognosc̄e auc[a]te p̄p̄ia in correcc̄oe usuraz̄ ac div̄ſ sūmas ꝛ magnas sic ~~p ip̄os~~ p̄ usuria in eoz̄ cur̄ Londoñ adjudicatas corā ip̄is in usus p̄p̄os et prout

[1] *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. pp. 135-140.

eis placuit convtūt, allegant q̄d a tempore quo non extat memoria ip̄i deberent et p eoz cartas eis a Regibz Angl̄ concesf & eciam p ꝓscripc̄oem et usū hacten⁹ usitat̄ cognosc̄e & punire om̄e tale excambiū & chevesanc̄ put eis concessa fuat licenc̄ tempore ℞ E. ut appz p unū br̄e de p'vato sigill̄ cuj⁹ copiā ib̄m penes act̄ dimiſūt et etiā p unā aliā ordinac̄oem fact̄ a° regni ꝓfat̄ ℞ E. xxxviij°. cuj⁹ ordinac̄ cop̄ remanet penes acta. Et allegarūt q̄d eis concesf est p cartas d̄noz ℞ Angl̄ potestas condend̄ leges de novo quociens & quando eis videbit' expedire, et sic post plura hincinde d̄ca & allegag̃ ib̄m injūct̄ fuit eis solūm° & dat̄ facultas inquirendi de h̄m⁹ usurar̄ & eosd̄ arrestand̄ quousq; d̄ni de consilio alit⁹ in hac matia ordinavint & fuint advisati quid fiet.

[*Ibid.* 4th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

Quarto die ꝓdict̄ menf Julii concordat̄ fuit p d̄nos de consilio q̄d Robtus Rollestoñ custos garderobe dñi ñri ℞ et Robtus Maltoñ baro sc^acii & Willm̄is Hesill̄ auditor ib̄m assūpt̄ secum aliis noticiam pleniorem de ct̄ in quibusd̄ rotulis compot̄ Johis Spenc̄ nup custod̄ garderobe d̄ni ℞ content̄ et p ip̄m Regem Cāleſ vif & manu pp'a signat̄ & tottat̄ ut sibi placz put p eosd̄ rotulos plene liquet verissimil⁹ h̄entibz facient inquisic̄oem diligentem ac de om̄i eo quod sic p inquisic̄oem invenirint ctificarent consiliū d̄ni ℞, et potissime de illis ubi in margīe manu Regio conscribūt' hec verba ad inquirend̄ necnon de aliis in dict̄ rotulis tottat̄ in capite pūctu nigro manu Regis custos privati sigill̄ fac̄ executoribz d̄ci Joh̄ Spenc̄ l'ras de warant̄ ad computand̄ in sc^acio ut in forma, et de ꝓmisf b̄ñ & fideliꝑ adimplend̄ & exequend̄ ꝓfat̄ Rollestoñ Maltoñ & Hesill̄ ꝓstiꝑūt ad sc̄a corporale juram̄itū.

[*Ibid.* 8th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

Octavo die menſ ꝑfat̃ ꝑ ꝑfatos d̃nos de consilio concordat̃ ⁊ ordinat̃ fuit q̃d custos privati sig*illi* Regꝭ facꝫet l̃ras regias sub p̲vat̃ sigillo ℞ direct̃ thes̃ ⁊ camᷓar̃ de sc̲acio ꝑ quas eis mandabit̲ de solvendo d̃ne Jacobe ducisse Hollan̄d̃[1] pro expenſ hospicii sui durante ⁊mīo expectac̃ sue ad sumptus Regis in Angl̃ pro qualibet mense kalendaꝝ c. li.

It̃ eod̃ die delibᷓat̃ fuit q̃d fiant l̃re sub privat̃ sigillo ℞ direct̃ thes̃ ⁊ camᷓar̃ de sc̲acio ad solvend̃ Will̃o Troutebek camᷓar̃ Cestr̃ nōie regard̃ pro portag̃ monet̃ divſ vicibꝫ penes Regē l. m*arc̃*.

It̃ q̃d fiant consil̃es l̃re ad solvend̃ Joh̃i Wilcotes g̃nali receptori Cornub̃ sūmam consil̃em l. marc̃ pro regard̃ consil̃i.

It̃ eod̃ die Gerardus de Daniciis m̄cator alien̄ condempnat̃ ut dicit̲ ꝑ Vic̃ Londoñ ⁊ male ut sugg̃*it̲* d̃nis de consilio in ix̲. coronis auri petitꝭ ab ip̄o ꝑ d̃nm Joh̃ Cornewaill̃ ꝓduct̃ ꝑ eosd̃ vic̃ corā d̃nis * ac quad̃ supplicac̃oę * f. 174. ib̃m ꝑ ip̄m porrect̃ lect̃ ⁊ disputat̃ in mat̃ia hincinde attornatꝭ ꝑfat̃ Cornewaill̃ ib̃m p̃ntibꝫ ⁊ respondentibꝫ ac Will̃o Freeman ⁊ aliis testibꝫ ꝑ parte d̄ci Gerardi exāīat̃ ⁊

[1] Jane duchess of Holland̄ arrived in England in July, and on the 10th of that month, two days after this Order of the Council, a writ was issued, assigning to the King's "dear and beloved cousin Jane duchess of Holland," during her residence in England, £100 a month, for her expences, out of the lands assigned in dower to Jane late Queen of England. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. x. p. 134. She was one of the sponsors of Henry the Sixth, in December following. *Vide* Walsingham, pp. 455-456.

juratꝯ de dicendo ꝟitatē tanꝺ traditꝰ fuit iꝺ Geraꝺ ꝑfatꝰ viꝯ iꝑum custodienꝺ et daꝰ est ꝛc. ꝓtibꝫ ad 9ꝑ in crasꝰ corā ꝺnis et sic de diebꝫ in dies quousqꝫ ꝛc. et mandaꝰ est viꝯ de iꝫm ec*iam* ħndo ꝓsoⁿ dicꝰ Geraꝺ corā ꝺnis.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4606, art. 43. a modern *Transcript.*

Petition to the Chancellor, with the answer of the Council, 8th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

A TRESHONURE Seignr Chaunceler Dengleterre.

Supplie treshumblement John Mosdale une des sergeantz darmes nostre Seignr le Roy Que cum le Roy Richard nadgaires Roy Dengleterre que Dieu assoille nadgaires par ses lettres patentes les queulx ñre dit Seignr le Roy ad confirme granta a dit John la garde de chastell de Scardeburgh a terme de sa vie et en noun et lieu de ses gages de dusze deniers le jour toutz les issues et profitz du dit chastell en queconque manere appertenantz ou regardantz et vynt et cynk marcz des issues ou ferme de la ville de Scardeburgh par les mains des baillifs ou fermours de la dite ville pur le temps esteantz et autres vynt et cynk marcz des issues du countee Deverwyk par les mains du viscounte de mesme la countee pur le temps esteant a prendre chescun an as termes de Pasqꝫ et de Seint Michell par owelles porcons. Et que le dit John Mosdale quarant marcz des ditz cynquant marcz annuels entour les reparacons et amendm̃tz de dit chastell es lieux necessaires annuelment dispendre et mettre serroit tenuz par survieu et tesmoignauncez des baillifs de la dite ville de Scardeburgh Et que mesme celui Johan Mosdale les dys marcz residues de les cynquant marcz

susditz averoit et receveroit a son oeps et profit demesme pur son labour entour les reparation et amendment susditz Et le dit Johan Mosdale ne pute aver allowance de les cynquant marcz susditz par ascun bref de liberate et allocate sance le clause de non obstante le preferrement de dys myle livers a ñre dit Seignr le Roy en soun parlement tenuz a Westmr lan de son regne primer grauntes.

Que please a vous gracious Seignr graunter a dit Johan Mosdale lres de prive seel ñre dit Seignr le Roy direct as tresorer et barons de soun escheqr pur allower le dit Johan les ditz cynquant marcz annuels de la fest de Seint Michel lan de ñre dit Seignr le Roy septisme non obstant le preferrement avantdit pur Dieu et en oeṽe de charite.

Lr̃e ent feut faite a Westmr le viij. jour de Juyll lan de ñre regne noefisme.

(*In dorso.*)

The viij. day of Juyll p̃sent my Lords of Bedford Wynchestr Worster ye Chancellr ꝛ ye Prive Seel hit was agreed yt a prive seel should be made upon this bill.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 174. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 9th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

Nono die ejusd̃ menf[1] ordinat̃ fuit p̃ d̃nos de consilio q̃d custos garderobe liberet d̃ne Jacobe Ducisse Hollandˈ xl. lectus ꝛ lectistr̃nia pro nobilib; ꝛ aliis fm statū fvientū d̃ce Ducisse et mandat̃ *fuit* custodi pivat̃

[1] July. *Vide* pp. 290, 291, *antea*.

sigill̃ de fac̃ inde l̃ras de warant̃ sufficientes dict̃ custod̃ garderobe ꝛ valid̃ *in* hac ꝑte ut in forma.

Isto eod̃ die ordinat̃ fuit ꝑ d̃nos de consilio ꝑntib3 Comitissa Staff et iꝑis de consilio ducat9 Lanc̃ de ꝑciū expresso consf^{u} ꝛ voluntate q̃d dñs ñr Rex ℔eret pro porc̃oe ꝛ in ꝑtem suā mañiū de South^{a}m in coñ Glouc̃ et iꝑa Comitissa ℔eret in ꝑtem ꝑuam mañiū de Darnale in coñ . . . .[1] et sup isto fient act̃ in rotul̃ ꝑliament̃ quia ib̃m mat̃ia fuit ~~concluf~~ incept̃.

Il̃m isto eod̃ ix°. die Julii coram d̃nis ꝑntib3 d̃na Comitissa Staff et illis de consilio ducatus Lanc̃ ꝛ expresse consencientib3 ordinat̃ fuit q̃d emanaret cōmissio de Cancellar̃ ℟ Joℎi Merbury ꝛ Will̃o Butiller armig̃is ꝑ quā cōmissionem ℔erent iꝑi auc^{a}tem ꝛ potestatem de tradendo ad firmā nōie Regio et pro eo castrū et villam de Brenlees ꝛ totū d̃niū de Cant̃celly ac ꝑciam ꝑtē baronie de Penkelly ꝛ mañiū de Alisandres toune in Wallia annuatim inde reddendo prout cum the$\bar{s}$ Angl̃ pot̃it concordari quousq3 comptū fuit an dict̃ castrū vill̃ d̃niū ꝑcia ꝑs baronie ꝛ mañiū sunt ꝑcelle d̃nii de Brehenok necne, que quid̃ sūma pro firma sic cum d̃no the$\bar{s}$ concordand̃ ut ꝑmittit^{r} om̄i tempore solu̇c̃ ejusd̃ erit equalit̃ divisa int̃ Regē ꝛ dict̃ Comitissam ꝛ eis solut̃ ꝑ equales porc̃oes.

It̃ concordat̃ fuit ib̃m eod̃ die int̃ ꝑtes ꝑdict' corā d̃nis q̃d Joℎes Leventhorꝑ et Robertus Davey pro ꝑte Regis Fray ꝛ Roꝺtus Framptoñ pro ꝑte d̃ce Comitisse Staff viderent simul om̄ia cart̃ ꝛ munimenta tangent̃ ꝛras jam ultimo int̃ ℟ et iꝑam Comitissam jur̃ regni divif̃ pro partic̃ hereditat̃ eoꝝd̃ et q̃d munimen̄t tangent̃ ꝛras in partic̃oe ℟ ponent^{r} ad partem et muni-

[1] Arnale, in the county of Nottingham. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. pp. 136, 137.

menta tangent̃ ꝓras in partic̃oe Comitisse ponent̃r eciam ad aliam ꝑtem et hoc in div̄f cistis ac munimenť tangent̃ ꝓras spectanť ad utrosq; ponent̃r int̄ munimenť ꝓ & in cista sua et q̄d Comitissa ħeret copias eoꝝd̄ sic eos tangenť in cōi sine pluri. Et ꝑstit̄ūt iste quatuor ꝑsone ꝑnōīate sic el̃ce corporale juram̃tū ad ev̄ngl̃ia de fidelit̃ & imꝑp̃m fvando in consiliū totū & quicquid ꝑ iꝑos in dict̃ carť seu munim̃tꝯ erit visum & contenť.

Isto eciam die decret̃ fuit ꝑ d̄nos q̄d emanaret cō-missio de Cancellar̃ ꝓ direct̃ d̄no de Botreaux Joħi Darundell̃ ch̃lr & vic̃ Cornub̃ ad arrestand̄ seu arrestari faciend̄ om̄es illos piratas de Holland̄ & alios cū eoꝝ navibꝫ jam existeñ ut dicit̃r in portu de Fowy ac iꝑos salvo mittend̄ ad consiliū ꝓ ib̃m exāīand̄ &c.

[*Ibid.* 10th July, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

Decimo die menf̄ Julii ꝑd̄ci d̄na Comitissa Warr̃ & Jacobus Berkeley cum eoꝝ consiliis corā d̄nis ut p̄us compentibꝫ lecta fuit cedula gravaminū &c. aľ pro ꝑte Cō-mitisse porrect̃ ad quam Berkeley porrigendo in script̃ r̃ndebat que r̃nsio remanet eciā penes act̃ ac tand̄ post div̄f replicac̃oes & duplicac̃ hincinde dict̃ lecta fuit prin-cipalis indent̃ra int̄ iꝑos sup concordia fact̃ in cuj̄ indeńt̃re primo & sc̃do ar̃lis variarūt ꝑtes ꝑd̄ce [q̄b̄] quelꝫ eaꝝ eos ar̃los div̄simode ut asfuerūt intelligebāt & sic in illis maxīe alt̄cabant̃r ad tand̄ d̄na de Bergevenny que dict̃ concordie fact̃ int̄fūat tanq̄m mediū jurať & exāīať de dicend̄ verū in isto casu et quomodo d̄ci artic̃li debent intelligi dixit q̄d concordať fuit int̄ ꝑtes quom̄cūq; script̃ra caneat q̄d d̄ńs de Warr̃ ħeret manńia de Bed-mynstr̃ & Portbury sibi & heredibꝫ suis de dict̃ Comitissa u.x̃e sua ꝑcreatꝯ imꝑp̃m. Et consił̃t̄ q̄d ħeret culet̃ f̄ t̄m illos adquisit̃ citra finem inde levať in cur̃ ꝓ Will̃s

Halle qui fuat de consilio ipius Berkeley et Johes Bartōn qui etiā composicōi dce concordie int fuerūt jurati p sacrm suū ad sca dc dicend verū in matia dicūt consilit cū dna de Bergevenny unde dat est dies crast pti Warr ad ponend in script omes securitates que sibi vident ronables de non contravēiendo ar li in indent is et pti Berkeley silit que dies itū de 9sf u parciū 9tinuat est usq ad menf Sci Mich px.

f. 174 b. Isto die decret fuit qd emanaret bre clauf de Cancellar capitaneo ville Calef seu ejus locūten de attach p corpus Ricm Chace t ipm salvo hend corā consilio rnsur hiis que sibi objicient tūc ibm.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 30. a modern *Transcript.*

Another Petition from Eleanor lady Mortimer to the Duke of Bedford, Custos of the Realm, and the answer of the Council, 11th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421, will be found in a subsequent page.]

AL treshaut et trespuissant Prince le Duc de Bedford gardein d'Engleterre.

Supplie treshumblement votre povere oratrice Alianore fēme a Sire John Mortymer que please a votre treshaut seignurie et benigne grace de graunt a dit suppliant lettres de prive seal direct al tresorer d'Engleterre de agreer a dit suppliant come sa brief de liberate supporte sur quoy luy susteigner pour vivere de votre gracious almoigne que saunz votre remedie rien ne poet avoir et ceo pour Dieux et en oevere de charite.

Lettre ent feut fte a Westm le xiij. jour de Juyll l'an de notre règne noefisme.

(*In dorso.*) xi. die Julii anno ix. decret fuit per dominos de consilio quod fiat non obstante præferramento tc.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 174 b. *contemporary* MS. Minutes of the Council, 11th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

UNDECIMO die ꝺci menſ[1] ꝺñs de Haryngtoñ virtute bꝛ̄is sibi direct̄ de essendo corā consilio ut appꝫ p ꝺc̄m bꝛ̄e compuit ꝑ procurat̄ suos ⁊ vidꝫ Hug̃ Cary ꝛ aſ in ſris procurac̄ ibm lect̄ cont̄ ⁊ ꝛ lecta fuit suppl̄ porrect̄ ꝺnis cont̄[a] eum pro ꝑte Elizabeth̄ nup uxis ꝺni de Haryngtoñ defūcti ibm eciā p̄nt̄ cū suo consilio dec̄ fuit post pl̄ra ibm loqut̄ ptibꝫ copias ꝛ diem crast̄ de respondenꝺ.

[*Ibid.* 12th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

Duodecimo die p̄fat̄ menſ Julii a° p̄dc̄o apud Westm̄ in domo consilii usitat̄ ꝛ corā ꝺnis p̄dict̄ rev̄ in Xp̄o pat̄ ꝺñs Ep̄us Wyntoñ recitavit in vulgari in p̄ntia ꝺne Comitisse Arundell̄ et ꝺne de Bergevenny quoꝺꝺ decretū sive judiciū int̄loqutoriū rẽdditum ꝑ p̄ius ex consſ[u] eaꝝꝺ ꝺnaꝝ ꝑ p̄fat̄ ꝺñm nr̄m Regem nūc penultīo die menſ Maii a° regni sui ix°. infra turrim suū Londoñ sup quaꝺ discordia mota int̄ p̄fat̄ Comitissam ex ꝑte una et dict̄ ꝺnam de Bergevenny nōie suo ꝓpꝛ̄o et nōie Ducisse Norfolch̄ *sororis* ꝺni Comit̄ Arundell̄ defūcti [nup] mariti Comitisse p̄dict̄ ⁊ qua quiꝺ recitac̄oe sic fact̄ ꝛ t̄mīat̄ p̄fat̄ ꝺna Comitissa et ꝺna de Bergevenny nōie suo ꝛ eciā sororis sue Ducisse corā p̄dict̄ ꝺnis de consilio se concordarūt unanimit̄ et consenſūt in eum modū qui sequit[r] vidꝫ q̃d eeꝺem ꝺne de Bergevenny ꝛ Ducissa Norfolch̄ sorores recipent annuatim durante vita Comitisse p̄dc̄e de firma sive ꝓventibꝫ ꝺnioꝝ de Brounfelꝺ et de Yale in Walſ viij[xx]. ſi. bone monet̄ equalit̄ int̄ ip̄as dividenꝺ singlis annis vidꝫ cuilibet eaꝝꝺ pro parte sive porc̄oe sua iiij[xx]. ſi. t̄mīo incipiente p̄fat̄ penultīo die menſ Maii ⁊ Et si contingat quod absit dict̄ ꝺnia de Brounfelde ꝛ de

[1] July. *Vide* p. 295, *antea*.

Yale p rebellionē guerras seu alias quovismodo notas destrui vel tantū diminui in valore q̄d p̄fat̄ sūma viij^{xx}. li. annuatim recepi minime potit de eisdem tūc bene licebit p̄fat̄ dnabz de Bergevenny t ducisse Norfolch seu heredibz t execut̄ eaz̄d in om̄ia terr̄ ten̄ t dnia p̄fat̄ comitisse intrare t distringe ac districc̄oes asportar̄ t detinere quousq; eis de ꝑris ad valorem annuū p̄fat̄ sūme viij^{xx}. li. se extendentibz infra Angl p dict̄ comitissam fuit plenarie content̄ seu satisfact̄.

[*Ibid.* 14th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

Quartodecimo die menf p̄dci dna Comitissa Staff corā dnis de consilio pu^{ce} promisit bona fide de fideli^{t} obfvando t execuc̄oi debite demandando om̄em processum ac totū t quicquid p ip̄os de consilio R̄ ducatus sui Lancastr̄ visum fuit justū equū seu r̄onabile pro levac̄oe sūme triū m^{l}. marc̄ dno Regi debit̄ infra dnia de Brehennok t de la Hay.

[*Ibid.* 15th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

Quintodecimo die menf p̄fat̄ Ric̄ Chedder coram dnis de consilio compens recognovit ib̄m t concessit sponte t non coact^{o} se solutur̄ dno Regi nōie finis seu financ̄ pro quod contemptu p ip̄m coram justic̄ pac̄ in com̄ Som̄s ppetrat̄ prout in banco Reḡ h̄etur de record ccc. marc̄ solvend vidz c. marc̄ in festo Sc̄i Mich p̄x futur̄ et c. marc̄ in festo Pasche tūc p̄x t al c. marc̄ in festo Sc̄i Mich ex*tunc* p̄x sequen quod erit anno revoluto, quas quid ccc. marc̄ dn̄s thes ib̄m assignavit dno Bed locūten Angl nōie t in ptē soluc̄ vad suoz̄.

Eod die apud Westm̄ concordat̄ erat coram dnis de consil int̄ dn̄m Ep̄m Wyntoñ t Thes Angl quantū ad soluc̄ sūme v m^{l}. marc̄ cccxxxiij. li. vj. s. viij. d. dno Regi

apud villā Dovorr̃ in transitu suo[1] p eund̃ dñm Wyntoñ p̃stit̃ ꝙd idem dñs thes̃ solvat aut contentet p̃fat̃ Ep̃m ultra id quod sibi alias solvit ut dicit p̃sto in pecuniis in manib3 ad festū Sc̃i Martini p̃x futur̃ m^l. li. Et ad festū Pasch̃ extūc p̃x̃ sequeñ m^l. li. Et ad festū Sc̃i Martini extūc p̃x̃ seqū quod erit a° revoluto m^l. li.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 75. a modern *Transcript.*

Petition to the Duke of Bedford and the Council, with the answer thereto, 15th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

Illustri Principi d̃no J. Dei gratia Duci Bedford̃ custodique Angliæ cæterisque d̃nis de sano consilio invictissimi d̃ni nostri Regis.

Cum de ecclesijs cathedralibus monasterijs prioratibus et alijs pijs locis antiquæ fundationis procurationes perpetuæ et annuales generaliter per totum regnum Angliæ collectori ap̃lico pro tempore existenti nomine præfatæ sedis solvi consueverunt et solvuntur hucusque Tamen nonnulla sunt infra ipsum regnum monasteria prioratus et alia loca quondam Gallicanis subjecta quæ per varias personas tam ecclesiasticas quam seculares eorum possessores sive firmarios durante guerra cum ipsis Gallic̃ gubernata extiterunt quæ de ecclesiasticis censuris non verentes præfat̃ procurationes dictæ sedi solvere recusarunt et hucusque recusant. Cum enim propter guerras seu offensas Gallicorum ipsam ap̃licam sedem de suo jure et censu privari non convenit neque decet in ipsis prioratibus magis quam in alijs ecclesijs et monasterijs realiter Anglicis subjectis jura præfatæ sedis suppremi ipsosque prioratus præ alijs regni ecclesijs magis fieri

[1] In the month of June preceding.

iīmunes dignemini per literas patentes d̄ni nostri Regis firmiter precipere ac sub certa pœna mandare universis et singulis ligeis et subditis suis talia prioratus et loca infra regnum suum quondam monasterijs et alijs locis Gallicanis subjecta nunc possidentibus seu ad firmam tenentibus etiā illis qui talia prioratus et loca in præterito possiderunt seu ad firmam tenuerunt necnon illis qui eadem possidebunt seu ad firmam tenebunt in futuro quatinus sine dilatione seu contradictione aliquali visoque prioratus ipsi obnexu sunt et sedi apostolicæ ab antiqua eorū fundatione ad tales procurationes et census cæteraque jura præfatæ sanctæ sedi debita et solvi consueta obligati existant præfatas procurationes tam de retroactis annis quam præsenti et futuris de dictis locis debitas et debendas præfato collectori et in ejus officio sub collectoribus et successoribus plenar̃ solvant atque satisfaciant.

Mandantes etiam vicecomitibus et escaetoribus d̄ni nostri Regis comitatuum in quibus hujusmodi prioratus et loca consistunt ut in exacc̃oe dictæ sedis juriū præfato collectori et ejus subcollectoribus ac successoribus cum per eos seu eorum aliquem aut ex parte eorum fuerint requisiti faveant et assistant. Etiam si necesse fuerit ad plenam et annualem solutionem dictorum jurium ac procurationum hujusmodi prioratuū et locorum possessores sive firmarios cum omni remedio juris compellant et inducant.

(*In dors.*)

xv^mo^. die Julij anno ix^o^. concordat̃ fuit præsens petitio per d̄nos de consilio apud Westm̃ Et quod emanarent litteræ sub privat̃ sigill̃ d̄no cancellar̃ ad faciend̄ tales commissiones et b̄ria ut infra petitur pro executione infrascriptorū ut in forma Præsentibus ibidem d̄nis Bed̄ Cant̃ Wyntoñ Bathoñ Wygorñ Cancell̃ Thes̃ Custod̄ Privati Sigilli et alijs.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 77. a modern *Transcript.*

Petition of Donald Macmurough to the King, with the answer thereto, 24th July; 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

A TRESHAUT tresexcellent et tresredoute Seigneur le Roy d'Engleterre.

Supplie treshumblement Donaat Macmurcoo prisoner en votre Toure de Loundrez que come tresgratious S^r^ sur toutz chosez de mound ovesque l'entier entent de soun coer il ad desire d'estre votre liege hōme et de vous emporter de ce jour avaunt bōn foy come a soun droit et tresredoute S^r^ liege Et a ceo loialment fair il luy offre d'estre oblige par la foy de soun corps et toutz lez sacramentz de seint eglise en queconque manere que vous luy plerra graciousement ordeigner et assigner Et que pariolement ferrount toutz sez amys qui sount a soun voloir de sa subjection ou a soun comaundement de sa seignourie Et pur la greindure surete dicell' en temps avenir sibien a vous tresnoble et tressoveraigne S^r^ come a voz heirs et a la coroñe d'Engleterre durant sa vie loialment tenir et accomplier il vous offre soun fitz et heir en plegge. Qe plese a votre treshaut et tresgracious excellence solonque sez promessez avaunt ditz graciousement luy resceiver et accepter a ỹre tresnoble et habundant grace pur Dieu et en oevere de c̄hite.

Doñ le xxiiij. jour de Juyl l'an ꝛc. noefisme.

(*In dorso.*)

Ye K. wol y^t^ he come byfor his counsail and fynde suerte as h^t^ may be founde resonable.

For Macmourgh offre to be sworñ to ye King and to yeve ostage yerupon.

Concess̄ est quod fiant litteræ duo locumtenenti ꝛt alijs de consilio ꝟ in Hibernia ut ipsi certificerent de et super isto negotio Et etiam de securitatibus ꝛc.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. xiii. f. 27. *Original.*

Petition to the King, with the answer thereto, 16th September, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

R. H. we wol he have þe xx. mars aſ̄ þe cōtenu of his bille and þoffice during our wille.[1]

Au Roy ñre souverain ſ̄r.

Supplie humblement v̄re lige ſviteur William Pōmeroye escuier Que cōme ja piessa la Royne Johanne en recompensac̄on de son long ſvice luy eust donne et graunte la somme de xx. mars par an a terme de sa vie a prendre et lever annuellement sur les terres qui feurent de Wiłłam Wylbecottes ; Et aureq̄es ce loffice de connestable du chastel de Odeam as ques les gaiges de iiij. deñiers par jour pource et durant le terme de sa vie cōme dit est a prendre et lever annuellement des yssues et prouffiz du dit chastel et seignorie illeoques par les mains du recepveur y estant ainsi que par les patentes sur ce faittes a plain puet apparoir ; Il vous plaise de v̄re benigne grace la ditte donacion alouer et confermer au dit Wiłłam selon le contenu de ses dittes patentes ou aultrement le recompenser ailleurs a v̄re gracieux esgart si̇ que il en puisse soustenir son petit estat et faire ſvice selon son petit povoir a vous et a ñre souveraine dame la Royne ainsy que cest son desir ; Et il priera Dieu pour vous que par sa sainte grace vous doint bonne vie et longue.

Doñ ꝛc. le xvj^e. jour de Septembr̄ lan ꝛc. ix^me.[2]

---

[1] This sentence is presumed to be in the King's autograph.

[2] In another but contemporary hand.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 175. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 13th October, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

DE ꝑmino Micħis a° ix°.

xiij°. die Octobr̃ a° ix°. p̃ntib3 d̃nis Bed̃ locūtenente ♪ Wynton̄ ♪ Cancellar̃ ♪ Thes̃ ♪ Custode privat̃ sigill̃ ♪ Justiciar̃ ℞ de utroq3 banco ⁊ al̃ de consil̃ compit pᵃlit̃ in domo consilii usitat̃ apud Westm̃ Nicħus Thorley armig̃ qui quid̃ Nicħ inꝰogatꝰ ib̃m pu^ce ꝑ d̃nm cancellar̃ an ip̃e desponsavit d̃nam Comitissam Oxon̄ dic̃ q̃d sic ♪ Inꝰogatus an ad hoc agend̃ sibi aut d̃ce cōmitisse fūat prius concessa licenc̃ regia et ꝑ eos obtent̃ dic̃ q̃d non ♪ ꝑꝓ quod dn̄s cancellar̃ ib̃m seisivit in manus ℞ oīa ṫras ⁊ ten̄ que dict̃ comitissa tenet de eod̃ d̃no ℞ in dote quousq3 ip̃a fec̃it finem ad voluntatē ℞ ꝑ ħimꝰ transgr̃ suo ♪ Et de expsso mandat̃ ℞ ṫratorie de Franc̃ direct̃ d̃nis cōmisf fuit id̃ Nicħ ad Turrim Lond̃ in ferris ib̃m custodiend̃ qᵒusq3 ℞ placūit.

Eod̃ die dec̃r fuit ꝑ d̃nos q̃d fieret br̃e sub privat̃ sigill̃ ut in forma direct̃ justic̃ ℞ de banco de faciend̃ ingrossari finē ccc. marc̃ ꝑ Ric̃ Chedder ℞ debit̃ ut p3 sª al̃ ṫio.

[*Ibid.* 14th October, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

xiiij°. die dict̃ menf Hugo Anseley miles compens virtute br̃is regii corā d̃nis confesf est ib̃m q̃d tempor̃ ultīe transfretac̃ ℞ ip̃e fecit monstrac̃oem suā in comitīa d̃ni de Grey de Codenore et ab eod̃ recepit vad̃ ℞ quib3 non obstantib3 remansit hic in Angl̃ ♪ sup quib3 inꝰogatꝰ fuit ♪ et ob hanc causam de mandato ℞ ṫratorie direct̃ d̃nis cōmisf fuit ib̃m gaole de Flete et ṫre ejus seisit̃ fūūt in manꝰ Regis.

Eod̃ die psotᵛ compuerūt apud Westm̃ corā d̃nis Thomas Dankynsōn ⁊ Joħes Pykmere de Caernarv̄ qui

quid Thomas prosequtus est pro Rege versus pdcm Johem put apparet p cta acta t evidenc penes consil remañ de recordo ac isto die xiiij^{a}. pdict ad eor psonale rogatū t instanc dimissi sūt lib t quiet a cur. Et insup concesf fuit p dnos qd illa recognicō que remanet in cancellar R p quam obligant^{r} de compendo de die in diem corā pfat dnis de conf quousq; dimissi fuint a cur tollat^{r} t cancellet^{r} ac de ceo nulli^{9} sit effcus.

[*Ibid.* 15th October, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

xv°. die dict' menf concordat erat int dnos qd lre R pat p quas Job appotecar nat^{9} de ptibz Ital t ejus fil Joh bapt fuerūt t sūt fact indigene in Angl ut ibi patz deberent libari dict Job sine feod t fine inde ad usum R levando.

Isto die decret fuit bre sub privat sigill dirigend Johi Merbury justic t Willo Butiller camar Suthwall de levand colligend t recipiendo sūmā xij^{c}. marc dno R p ipos de com de Cardigan nup concessaz.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 27. *Original.*
Petition to the King, with the answer, 16th October, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

R'. H.[1] *we have granted al this bille yeldyng to our eschequer iiij. d. by yeer at tmes accustumed.*

A Roy ñre souvaigne f^{r}.

Supplie humblement vre f viteur Johan Feriby q come vous tresouveraign f^{r} grauntastes a dit Johan le manoir

[1] It is nearly certain that these initials, if not the whole sentence, is in the autograph of Henry the Fifth. The initials are engraved in Nichols's Autographs of royal, noble, and learned Persons in English History, p. 1, where another specimen of the King's writing occurs.

de Wittele en le counte de Surr̃ ovec toutz lez appurtenantz a avoir a terme de sa vie le quele manoir ovec toutz lez appurtenantz le Roy Richard nadgars Roy Dengleterre vr̃e predecessour q̃ Dieux assaille g^{a}untast p sez l̃res patentez a Wautier Rauf taillour ore mort ꝛ a Mondeyne sa femme unquore en vie pur terme de lour vies ꝛ la vie de celluy deux q̃ surviveroit sanz riens ent rendre le quele g^{a}unt a dit Johan p vous tresgraciouse f^{r} faitz nest pas a luy vaillable pour ceo q̃ expresse mencion dez autres donnes ꝛ g^{a}unties a luy faitz pdev^{a}nt ne fuit pas fait. Que please a vr̃e souv̄aign̄ hautesse g^{a}untier a dit Johan le manoir suisdit oveq̃ toutz lez appurtenantz a avoir ꝛ tener pur terme de sa vie apres la mort du dit Mondene en mesme le maner ꝛ auxi entierment come lez ditz Rauf ꝛ Mondeyne le tenoient qu^{a}nt le dit Rauf vesquist le quele manoir sextende a le value de xl. l̃i. p an ceo expresse mencion dautres donnes ꝛ graunties a le av^{a}ntdit Johan p vous tresgracious f^{r} faitz av^{a}nt sez heures en ycestes nest fait nient contresteant pur Dieu ꝛ en oev̄e de charite.

L'r̃e ent feust f̃te a Westm̃ le xvj. jo^{r} Doctobre lan ꝛc. ix^{e}.[1]

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 175. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 6th November, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

vj^{o}. die Novembr̃ a^{o} ix^{o}. concesf erat p d̄nos q̃d om̄ia illa man̄ia. v̄re ꝛ ten̄ spectant̃ ꝛc̃ cell̃ in Angl̃ ptiñ domib^{z} alienig̃ quond̃ concesf Th̄ Erpyngh^{a}m chl̃r durant̃

[1] In another, but contemporary hand.

guerra &c. et pro quibꝫ id̄ Th̄ obtinuit ut asfit[r] a Rege q̄d sibi fiet recompensa cū dict̄ mañia &c. restituentur virtute pac̄ jam ħite int̄ R̄ et p̄rem suū Franc̄ tradent[r] modo ad firmā &c̄t̄ psonis p dict̄ Th̄ nōīand̄ nichil inde reddendo quousq̄ de recompenf convēienti sibi pot̄it provideri.

Et consili[o] concordat̄ erat q̄d fieret de ill̄ tris &c. concesf Rad̄o Rochefort militi.

[*Ibid.* 7th November, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

vij. die ejusd̄ menf appūctuat̄ & concordat̄ fuit p d̄nos q̄d oīnes ille psone qui virtute privile*gii* eis concesf ut appꝫ p̄ cart̄ regias viꝫ de non sol̄ decimis quītisdec̄ subsidiis & consīlibꝫ exacc̄oibꝫ seu oñibꝫ d̄no R̄ nūc seu al̄ Regibꝫ Angl̄ concesf seu concedend̄ p clerū & cōitatē regni occ̄oe non soluc̄ eaz̄d̄ non molestent[r] seu g[a]vent[r] in sc[a]c̄io seu alibi p offic̄ R̄ a[t] collect̄ decimaz̄ xv[ar]. subsidioz̄ ut p̄mittit[r] concesf seu concedend̄ usq̄ ad adventū p Dei gr̄am d̄ni R̄ in Angl̄ sꝫ q̄d inde sint liḃi & quiet̄ ac ab oīni soluc̄ eaz̄d̄ decimaz̄ &c. penit[o] exoñati Ita q̄d ad soluc̄ eaz̄d̄ p ministros R̄ aut quoscūq̄ al̄ minime compellant[r] seu quicq[a]m de p̄misf petat[r] ab eisd̄ usq̄ ad adventum d̄ni Regis supradict̄.

Eod̄ vij°. die Novembr̄ a° p̄dict̄ in pl̄it̄ pendent̄ corā d̄nis cont[a] Morefoot de Wynchelsee &c. ut appꝫ p̄ p̄cesf Conradus jurat[o] ad sc̄a fatebat[r] q̄d ip̄e nūq[a]m fuit nec est pp'etarius navis p̄ qua lis &c. sꝫ q̄d Antonius Castoigner fuit d̄ns & p̄prietar̄ dict̄ navis.

Quo die id̄ Morefote po. lo. suo Th̄ Haseley attorñ suū ad lucrand̄ vel p̄dend̄ &c. in dict̄ pl̄it̄.

Et ec̄ d̄na Ducissa Norf̄ po. lo. suo in oīnibꝫ pl̄itꝫ & querelis &c. attorñ suū Joħem Lounde cū clauf ñcc[a]iis.

In plit pendent[1] cora dnis p bill indorsat eis aucte pliamenti int Th Nortoñ de Bristoll pt pet ex pte una et Th Staunford de ead ex alta Id Staunford jurat ad sca fatetr quoad ruptram cujusd fact sigill*ati* ut dicitr p quo lis tc. vz qd cto die ille id adivit quend vocat Joh Baillj male fame ut asfuit qui de . . . huit in custod sua dict fact tangens eund Staunford t ejus hereditatē t illa de ca peciit videre illud quo viso illud desideravit eo qd tetigit hereditatē matris sue quod alt constant negavit et sic tand nescit quomodo dict fact int eos sic dctantes rumpebatr in defcū ipius Baillj ut dicit, dicit insup *q'd* dict fact huit duo sigill de cera in quibz nichil erat sculptū Ista fatebantr x°. die Novembr a° ix°.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 31. a modern *Transcript.*

Petition from Sir John Mortimer and Eleanor his wife to the Duke of Bedford, Custos of the Realm, with the Answer of the Council thereto, 15th November, 9 Hen.V. 1421. *Vide* p. 311, *postea.*]

Al treshaut a trespuissaunt Prince le Duc de Bedford gardein d'Engleterre et as tressages Seigneurs du consaill notre Seigneur le Roy.

Supplie treshumblement votre povere oratour et oratrice John Mortymer chivaler et Alianore sa fēme que humblement vous requier pardon de votre displesir Et que plese de votre gracious almoigne de graunter lettres de prive seal direct al Tresorer d'Engleterre de

---

[1] This suit was renewed by the sons of Thomas Norton, in the 15 Hen.VI. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 509.

paier al dite suppliant ceo que ele est aderer de sa annuite de xl. li. par an en l'eschequer notre soverain Seigneur le Roy come sa lettres patentz et brief de liberate specefiant Et de votre gracious appointement pour eaux sustiner sur quoy vivere et ceo pour Dieux et en oevere de charite nonobstant preferrement de dys mill livres nadgairs au Roy notre soverain seigneur grantees a prendre chascun an des annuites.

F'cte fuerunt litt're.

(*In dorso.*)

Concess est per omnes dominos xv. die Nov anno ix°. cum clausula non obstante præferramento et de omni eo quod ei aretro est ut petitur infra.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 175 b. *contemporary* MS. Minutes of Council, 16th November, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

xvj°. die ejusd mens Joh̃es Juyn̄ sviens ad leges exãit in dict̃ matia[1] t jurat de dicend verū tc. dic̃ q̃d p̃dict Stanford fatebatr puce corā ip̃o apud Bristoll t al q̃d ip̃e fregit dict̃ factū p quo lis tc. t hoc audivit Robts Longe qui tūc fuat de consil ip̃ius Th̃ ad plit ib̃m qui quid Long̃ exāiat affirmavit p̃dict̃.

Thomas Whitley unus coronatorz in com̃ Northumbr̃ corā dn̄is de consil xij°. die Novembr̃ a° ix°. juratus t examinatus de dicend verū sup inogand ab eod in quod plit pendent̃ int Nich̃m Turpin unū coronatorz in dict̃ com̃ ptem petent̃ ex parte una et ip̃m Thomam ptē deforc̃ ex alta dic̃ p sacr̃m suū t fatetr ea que sequntr primo vidz.

---

[1] See the last page.

Int̄rogatus p dñm Cancellar̄ tunc ibm an ipe id̄ Th̄ cepit inquisic̃oem sup visu corporis ipius int̄empti de *quo* in dco plito sit plena mentio dic̃ q̄d non.

I't̄rogatus de die t tempore dic̃ q̄d post festū Natal̄ D'ni t hoc de xij^{cim} mag^{e} sufficientib^{z} comparentib^{z} corā eo.

Int̄rogatus an p^{i}us sup hoc fecit p̄ceptū vic̃ Northūbr̄ dic̃ q̄d non.

Int̄rogatus insuper an scripsit p̄dict̄ vic̃ de retornando p̄riam t an vic̃ hoc fecit dic̃ q̄d non.

Int̄rogatus insup quo loco cepit inquisic̃oem dic̃ q̄d apud Horseley in loco pu^{co}.

Int̄rogatus eciā qua auc^{a}te hoc fecit dic̃ q̄d auc^{a}te pp^{i}a virtute ḋci offic̃ sui.

Qui quidem Th̄ Whitley eoḋ die po. lo. suo Ric̃ Caudray attorñ suū in om̄ib^{z} plit^{e} t quer̄ t̄c.

[*Ibid.* 17th November, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

xvij. die Novembr̄ a^{o} ix^{o}. dñs Cancellar̄ in p̄ntia alio^{z} ḋno^{z} de consil̄ mandavit t fir^{t} injunxit Bredw . . . marescall̄ R̄ in banco suo ibm p̄nte de salvo t secur̄ custodiend̄ Th̄ Payne [1] de com̄ Glomorgan in Wall̄ t hoc sub pena m^{l}. li. de t̄ris t catallis suis ad opus R̄ levand̄.

Eoḋ die in plit̄ pendente p bill̄ de parliament̄ int̄ Magr̄m hospital̄ Sc̃i Joh̄is Bap̄te apud Bristoll̄ p̄ pet̄ t Joh̄ Clyf de ead̄ p̄ deforc̃ p ct^{e} t̄ris t ten̄ quond̄ ad dict̄ hospitale spectant̄ alienat̄ ut dicit^{r} Id̄ Clyf jurat^{9}

[1] He petitioned Parliament to be released from prison in the 1st Hen. VI. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 196.

t exāīatꝰ dic̃ q̃d iꝑe sol quond̃ Mag̃ro hospital ꝑdict̃ ꝑ ctis ꝑris quas modo occupavit t fere in tot de novo edificavit cxv. marc̃ et unū hoggeshede de vino.

[*Ibid.* 4th December, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

iiij^to. die Decembr̃ a^o nono concordat̃ est per d̃nos q̃d dirigat^r br̃e sub p^ivat̃ sigill̃ Robto Chollesworth̃ thes̃ capitanei ville Cales̃ de essend̃ corā consil̃ in octab̃ Hillar̃ ꝓx̄ deferendo secū verā copiā oīm t singulorꝝ rotulorꝝ t evidenc̃ tangenc̃ comꝑ seu solucc̃oem soldar̃ seu hoīm existenc̃ ad vad̃ R̄ in dict̃ villa Cales̃ t ꝑtibꝫ adjacent̃ et hoc de toto tempore quo d̃ns Comes Warr̃ fuit capitaneus ib̃m[1].

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 30. *Original.*

Petition to, and Answer of the King, 4th December, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

Le Roy le voute.

PLEASE au Roy ñre soverain seigno^r grantier vos graciouses l̃res desouz v̄re p^ive seal directes a Rob̃t Rollestoñ gardein de v̄re graunde garderobe pur deliverer a ſ Henri Noon meistre de voz chivaux ou a sōn deputee de temps en temps tant come le dit ſ Henri serra meistre de vos chivaux t le dit Rob̃t gardein de v̄re grande garderobe touz maniers dez draps dor t de soy de frenge t de rebante touz maniers ñneis t necessairs pur vous t la repac̃on dicelles ensemblement ovec stand-

[1] The petition from the soldiers of Calais, which occurs on the Rolls of Parliament, vol. iv. p. 159, was probably the cause of this Ordinance.

ardes sibn liez de feere come de quire clothsakkes bahndes tapitz canvas houses ꝛt touz autres choses busoignables pur voz ditz chivaux par endenture a estre faite pentre le dit ſ Henri ꝛt Robt avandit.

HENR' FITZHUGH Chambrelayñ.

L're ent feust fait a Westm̃ le quart jour de Decembr̃ lan ꝛc. noefisme.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4601. art. 222. a modern *Transcript.*

Petition to the Duke of Bedford and the Council from Eleanor, wife of Sir John Mortimer, apparently in the 9 Hen. V. 1421. On the Rolls of the Parliament which met at Westminster on the 1st December in that year, a petition was presented from Sir John Mortimer, entreating the Commons to supplicate the Peers to mediate with the King for his release from the Tower, where he was then "in dure et grevouse emprisonementz de ferr noun portable." *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 160; and pp. 296, 307, *antea*, and p. 332, *postea*. He was executed for high treason in February, 2 Hen. VI. 1424. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 202, where the proceedings against him occur. See also a contemporary chronicle in the Cotton. MS. Julius, B. I., and Stow's Chronicle, pp. 364, 365.]

A TRESHAUT et trespuissant Prince et moun tresgracious seignure le Duk de Bedford gardeyn d'Engleterre et a la treshonurable et tressage counseill notre tresexcellent sr le Roy.

Supplie humblement votre povere oratrice Alianore femme a sire John Mortymer chivaler qe come a le commaundement de vous treshaut et trespuissant Prince le dit John est commys a dure prison de la Toure de Loundres desouth la terre ou luy faille sibien ayer come chescun maner de lumer issint qil ne purra endurer qe petit de temps saunz votre treshaut et tresgraciouse seignurie mercye en cel partie Please a votre treshaut

et trespuissant seigneurie de votre benigne grace grauntier a votre dite oratrice que soun dit mari purra estre a pluis easy prison cestassavoir qil purra estre desuis terre alant desouth garde en mesme la fourme come il alast primerement a soun entre en la Toure suisdit et il ferra seurete par le sacrament notre Seigneur John [1] qil serra loial prisoner saunz collusion faire et qil purra a votre gracious pleisir devenier a quelle temps vous please a soun respaunce de le cause de soun emprisonament et qil purra avoir droit eyde et mercy et outre de votre haut grace assigner votre honurable counseil surveier lez biens du dit sire John arrestuz pur doute dempeirement et que mesme votre counseill purra deliverer a dite Alianore resonable part dicelt biens pur ovesq icell biens susteign le dit Joñn et ele mesmes sicome nount dount eux susteign et la remenant dicelt biens d'attendre en la governaunce de votre dit counseilt pour Dieu et en oevere de charite et al reverence de Seint George.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 170. *contemporary* MS.

Fragment relating to the Revenues of the Kingdom, 6th May, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

. . . . p̃x seq̃ . . . pficuoz regni Angt pvenienc̃ tam de custum̃ t subs̃ Regis in sing̃lis portubz Angt q^{a}m de exit vicecomitatuū esc̃ subs̃ t . . . . . oz venat wart maritag̃ ac aliaz revenc̃onū dci regni casuat videlt.

. . . . . sup^{a}dict. . . . . . acio . .

Custum̃ lanaz	m^{l}m^{l}m^{l}ix^{c}lxxvj. li. xiiij. d.
*Sub*s̃ lanaz	xxvj^{ml}xxxv. li. xviij. s. viij. d. ob.
Parva custum̃	m^{l}m^{l}ccccxxxviij. li. ix. s. j. d. q^{a}.
. . . iij. s. de dot xij. d. de tb. viij^{ml}ccxxvj. li. x. s. ix. d. ob.	
Sm^{a} xl^{ml}Dclxxvj. li. xix. s. ix. d. q^{a}.	

[1] *Sic, quære* Jehu.

. . . . . Revenc̃ regni Angl̃ casual̃
pann . . . . ad receptam sc̃ac̃ii solut̃ p̄ } xv^{ml}lxvj. l̃i. xj. s̃. j. d̃.
A festo Mich̃ idem tempus - - -
usq; idem fe . .

Sm^{a} to^{l} custum̃ ⁊ subs̃ ac revenc̃onū p̄dict̃ } lv^{ml}Dccxliij. l̃i. x. s̃. x. d̃. q^{a}.

De quib; supportand̃ est annuatim - videl̃t.

P̄ custodia regni Angl̃ p̄ annū viij^{ml}. m^{a}rz.

Il̃m p̄ Cales̃ ⁊ march̃ ejusdem tēpe guerre - - - } xix^{ml}cxix. l̃i. v. s̃. x. d̃.

Il̃m p̄ custodia estmarch̃ ⁊ westmarch̃ Scocie cum castro de Rokesburgh̃ tempe guerr̃ - - - - } ix^{ml}D. l̃i.

Il̃m p̄ custodia p̄re Hib̃n̄ - m^{l}m^{l}D. m^{a}rz.

Il̃m p̄ custodia castri de Frounsake - - - - } m^{l}. m^{a}rz.

Il̃m p̄ feodis thes̃ custodis p^{i}vati sigilli justic̃ de utroq; banco baronū de sc̃ac̃io ⁊ alioz̄ officiaz̄ cur̃ Regis - - } m^{l}m^{l}m^{l}ij. l̃i. xvij. s̃. vj. d̃.

Il̃m coll̃ ⁊ cont^{a}rotul̃ custum̃ ⁊ subs̃ Reg̃ in sing̃lis portub; Angl̃ de regard̃ suis ann̄ causa officioz̄ [suoz̄] ad re^{tam} sc^{a}c̃ii p̄cipiend̃ - - } Dxlvij. l̃i.

Il̃m div̄sis ducib; com̃ militib; armig̃is abbatisse de Shene ⁊ aliis div̄sis p̄sonis p̄ ann̄ suis ad receptam sc^{a}c̃ii annuatim p̄cipiend̃ - - - - } vij^{ml}Dcclj. l̃i. xij. s̃. vij. d̃. ob̃.

Itm diu̇sis psonis p annuitat suis de diu̇sis custum in singlis portubz Angl annuatim pcipiend - - -	iiij^{ml}iij^{c}lxxiiij. li. iiij. s. iij. d.
Itm p feodis custumar t conta-rotulat in singlis portubz Angl eis in sca̅cio p officiis suis annuatim allocat -	cclxxiiij. li. ij. s. iiij. d.
Sma onis supportand annuatim - -	lij^{ml}ccxxxv. li. xvj. s. x. d. ob.
Et sic suma pficuoz pdcoz excedit ona pdca - - -	m^{l}m^{l}m^{l}Dvij. li. xiij. s. xj. d. ob. q^{a}.

De qua suma pvidend est videlt.

Pro cam̅a Regis t Regine.
Itm p hospicio Regis t Regine.
Itm p garderob Regis t Regine.
Itm p opibz Regis.
Itm p f̃cura nove turr apud Portesmouth̃.
Itm p officio clici naviū Regis.
Itm p custodia leonū Regis ac feod ~~custod~~ const Turr Londoñ.
Itm p artillar t aliis diu̇sis ordinat p guerr Regis.
Itm p custodia t sustentac̃one prisonar Regis.
Itm p ambassiata Regis.
Itm p diu̇sis nunciis pgamen t al expenc̃ t necc̃iis.
Itm p expensis Ducisse Holand.[1]

Et nondum pvis est videlt.

Pro antiquis debitis ville de Herfleu.
Itm p antiquis debit ville Cales.

[1] *Vide* p. 291, *antea*.

Itm p antiquis debit garderob R.
Itm p antiquis debitis hospicii Regis.
Itm p antiquis debitis in offic clici naviū Regę.
Itm p antiquis debitis in officio clici opačonū Regę.
Itm p arrerag feodoz annuat.
Itm p execut testi Regis Henrici quarti p debitis ejusdem Regis.
It p debitis R dum princeps erat.

(*In dorso.*)

Infrascripte declaracões ostense fuunt dno Regi p Thes suū Angt apud Lambhith vj°. die Maii anno tc. nono in ipius dni Regis pntia ptunc constiendę H. Cantuar Archiepo H. Wintonien T. Dunolm Angt Cancellario P. Wigornien Epis H. dno Fitz Hugh Camar Regę W. Kynwolmssh Angt Thes Magris J. Stafford Custode pivati sigilli t W. Alnewyk Secretario Regio tc.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 27. *Original.*

Petition to the King, with the Answer, apparently in the 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

R'. H. In the forme and mane p^t *our brother ires* p^r*porteth whil us lust.*[1]

A ñre sovaigne f^r le Roy.

Supplie humblement vre fvitour William Troutbek esquier q come sōn tsdoute f^r Thomas nagairs Duc de Clarence vre frier q Dieux assoille p sez ires patentes graunta al dit suppliant un annuel rent de vynt livres p an aprendre annuelment durant la vie du dit suppliant des rentes issues pfites t revenuz de sōn chaustell t f^rie de Hawardyn dedeinz le cōnte de Chestr p les mains de

[1] This sentence is presumed to be in the King's own hand.

sez receyvo^{rs} ou fermours illeosq̃s pur le temps esteantz as festes de Seint Michell larcangell & de Pasq$_{e}$ p owelx porciones come en les ditz lres patentz est contenuz pluis a plein les queux chaustell & f^{r}ie av^{a}ntditz aps la mort de lav^{a}ntdit Duc es vous mayns sont devenuz a cause q̃ le dit Duc morust saunz heir de sōn corps engendre Que plaise a vre sovaigne f^{r}ie de vre grace espale doñ & graunt al dit suppliant les ditz vynt livres a pndre annuelment p^{r} tme de sa vie as festes susdtes de issuez rentes pfites & revenuz del chaustell & f^{r}ie susdtes p les mains des receyvo^{rs} ou fermours illeosq̃s p^{r} le temps esteantz solonc la fourme de les lres patentz av^{a}ntditz ascun doñ graunt p vous al dit suppliant av^{a}nt sez heures faitz nient obstantz p^{r} Dieu & en oeve de charite.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 175 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, 26th January, 9 Hen.V. 1422.]

xxvj^{to}. die Januar a° ix°. concordat est p consilī q̃d Johes Padesley heat infra civitatē Londoñ officiū ~~ex~~-campsoris auri & argent de veri cunag̃ R̃ capiendo pro labore suo ciā ptē lucri i at assignat p hm excambio tenend Regi remaneñ duabz ptibz.[1]

[*Ibid.* 27th January, 9 Hen. V. 1422.]

xxvij. die ejusd menf ordinat est q̃d fiant brīa pclam̃ om̄ibz vicecomitibz Angl ut in forma vz de it̄ū pclamari faciendo statutū fact tempore ultimi pliamenti Regis eod R̃ p̃nte isto eod a° de eo viz q̃d post festū Nat D'ni tūc px̃ sequeñ om̄es ligei & subditi sui recipent

[1] Several petitions relating to money and the coinage were presented to the Parliament which met on the 9th of the preceding December. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. pp. 154, 155.

monet̃ ℞ in auro per pondus ad hoc ordinat̃ ꝛ non alit᷒ ꝑut in dict̃ statut̃ plene liquet.[1]

[*Ibid.* 2nd February, 9 Hen.V. 1422.]

Sc̃do die Februar̃ eod̃ a° concordat̃ est per d̃nos q̃d Ric̃ Bokeland̃ thes̃ Cales̃ solvat soldar̃ ejusdem ville ꝛ marc̃h adjacent̃ q°⅌ nōia in quod̃ rotulo papiri lib̃at̃ ꝑ Rob̃m Chollesworth penes consiliū cōscribunt᷑ cuj᷒ rotuli idem thes̃ Cales̃ ħet copiam v⅗ de illis xvj. s̃. ꝛ viij. d̃. ꝑcipiend̃ de quolt sacco lani ꝛc. sibi ꝑaña assign̄ una cū ꝑventib⅗ ᷒fate ville Cales̃ ꝛ marc̃h adjacent̃ videlt de vet᷒i debito dict̃ soldar̃ debit̃ cuilt eo⅌ x. s̃. ꝛ de novo debito vj. s̃. viij. d̃. duratur̃ a ix°. die Julii a° ix°. usq᷒ ad ix. diem Julii ꝑx̃ futur̃ revoluto anno.

Ista ordinac̃o p᷒ea videl⅗ vij. die Februar̃ emendat̃ fuit ad evitand̃ ĉta ꝑicla ᷒visilit᷒ eventur̃ ut dicebat᷑ et ordinat̃ fuit q̃d ᷒d̃cus thes̃ solvat soldar̃ ib̃m juxta discr̃ suā ꝛ sc̃d̃m q̃d sibi magℓ videbit᷑ expedire.

[*Ibid.* 4th February, 9 Hen.V. 1422.]

iiij^to^. die d̃ci men᷑ concordat̃ est q̃d fiat proclam̄ ut in forma usitat̃ q̃d quilibet faciens excambiū suū de auro infra Turrim London̄ recipiat quamlibet peciam auri ꝑ se per pondus et si aliqua pecia deficiat in pondere q̃d statim mag̃r cunagii .ib̃m hanc it᷒um refundet ꝛ reformet sūptib⅗ ꝑp᷑is.

Isto die concesᷣ est warant̃ Cancellar̃ de allocari demandando Ric̃o Bukeland̃ thes̃ Cales̃ xvj. s̃. viij. d̃. de quolibet sacco lani ꝛ de quibusꝛt cc. ꝛ xl. pellib⅗ lanutℓ in quolt portu excep̃t Suth̃ ꝛc. recipiend̃ ꝑ soluc̃ soldar̃ ꝛ al̃ expend̃ circa villā et marc̃h Cales̃ faciend̃ v⅗ a p° die Julii a° x°. usq᷒ ad ultimū diem Junii a° xj°.

[1] *Vide* Stat. 9 Hen. V. c. 11.

[*Ibid.* 6th February, 9 Hen.V. 1422.]

vj^to. die dci menf Ludewicus Johan venit personalit corā dnis apud Westm̃ et ibm peciit q̃d dignarentr eo dnacões ipm ab offico magri cunagii infra Turrim Londoñ fiend aece ab officio campsoris auri quo p'us usus est exonare t at in dict offic instituere fm q̃d eis videbatr pro cōmodo R t ppli faiend.

[*Ibid.* f. 172 b. *Original.*

Minutes of the Council, apparently on the 9th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.]

Fait a remembrer de pursuer a sgacious t sage counseill ñre sovaigñ fr le Roy de lez articles dedeinz escriptz. Cestassavoir

Soient iiij. au plaif du Roy.[1]

Fiat ut petitr.[1] En pimez dordener [pr] cteinz ports a demrer sur la save garde de la ville de Conewey chun porter pignant ij. d. le jor pr lour gages et auxi gauntier une garrant a le chambleyn du Northgales directe a eux paier leur ditz gages de le cynke jor de Decembr tanqs ils demrreront illoeques.

Lres feurent faitz sour la contenue de cest arle en forme du dat de ixe. jor de Fevr lan ixe.[1]

Itm pr ordeigner une surveior de les oveignez de [divf] chastell t villes deinz Northgales pignant chun jor resonablez gages selonc leur ssagez discrecōnz. Soit Robt Barletoñ srveor pignant le jor iij. d.

Et sembles sour cest arle cōe est demande en forme de mesme le dat.[1]

[1] In another, but contemporary hand.

Fiat ut petit'.[1] Item dordeigner une garrant directe al chambleyn de Cestr' p' delyvere grof maremn du forest de la Mare & de Shotewyk Parke p' la repacon de chastell du Beaumeys.

Et ausf sour cest ar'le come ele voet de mesme le dat'.[1]

Fiat ut petit'.[1] Item pur une garrant as auditors du Northgales directe q ne facent ascune allouance as ascunez viscountz escheators ou as aultres offics accomptables mez come a ils fuist allouez devant la rebellion du Gales ou aultrement p especial garrant.

Et peillemt sor cest ar'le pcedent en forme de mesme le dat'.[1]

~~Fiat ut petit'~~[1]. Nega'.[1] Item dordeigner que les niefs de vinez q arivent deinz ascune porte de Northgales soient charges de paier leur pise a leschequer du Caern sicome il feust ordeigne as toutz temps devant la rebellion du Gales & ceo p' gante pfit nre sovaigne f'.

Al pe shipes pt descharge or breke bulke lat hem take pise of.[1]

Item q les offices de viscontz [&] escheators de Northgales q ne sont mye bn emprove purront estre dimise al ferme sicome il fuist ordeigne en temps du E. nadgars Prince du Gales & ceo p' gante pfit nre f' suisdit.

---

[1] In another, but contemporary hand.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 56. a modern *Transcript.*

Petition to the Council, with the Answer thereto, 9th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.]

A TRESSAGE counsaille notre soveraingne seigneur le Roy.

Supplie humblement Joħn Skydmoꝛ cħîr que cōme le dit Joħn fuist assignez depar notre soveraingne sr le Roy sour la saffe garde du ville de Harflieu pour illoeques servier par un quarter de un an ovec x. launcez et xxx. archiers preignauntz les gages et rewardz accoustomez pour le mesme temps Et ore il est issint que Joħn Rondell adoncques countrollour du dit ville est mort et ces liviers ne pourront nullement estre trove pour recorder le countrollement du service du dit Joħn pour la dit temps. Qe please a vos tressages discretionnez conciderer la matere suisdite et surceo cheargier le tresourer d' Engleterre de accepter le dit Joħn de accompter devaunt le dit tresorer et barones du escheker sur sōn seurment de sōn service ces launcez et archiers suisditz pour le temps. Et ceo que purra estre trove de cez gages et rewardez aderer pour luy et ces gentz suisditz de luy faire duhe paiement receivant du dit Joħn le gage que notre dit soveraingne sr le Roy luy fuist adoncques bailler pour seurte du dit paiement solounc la tenure des lettres notre dit soveraingne sr le Roy ent directez al dit tresorer Et ceo pour Dieu et en eovere de charite.

In dorso.

ixo. die Februaꝛ anno ixo. concesꝰ est per consiꝯ quod fiant litteræ sub privaꝯ sigiꝯ theꝰ et baronibus de scacario de recipiendꝯ compꝫ infrascripꝯ Joħ per sacrm suum et de alloc ꝛc. ut petitur per suppꝯ Et etiam de recipiendꝯ ab eodem Joħe le hansclyn uñ infra fit mentio.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 176. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, 9th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.]

ix°. die d̄ci menſ concesſ est per consiſ q̄d ccc. li. recipiant^r nōie finis ad usū ℞ de Chedder et non ultra et q̄d de residua sūma ℞ ꝑ iꝑm forisfc̄a ut app̄ in banco ℞ de record̄ si et quat̄ ℞ placuit ꝑdon*et*^r et q̄d de om̄i ꝑcesſ cont^a iꝑm Chedder occ̄oe forisfc̄uſ ꝓdict̄ in dict̄ banco aut aliis cuſ Regis fact̄ seu fiend̄ usq; [ad] fm Oīm Sc̄oꝝ ꝓx̄ supsedeat^r om̄ino.

[*Ibid.* 12th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.]

xij°. die ꝓdc̄i menſ Berthus Goldebet̄ de Londoñ corā om̄ib; d̄nis de consiſ ꝓstit^t ad sc̄a Dei ev^angelia juramēt̄ de fidelit̄ exequend̄ ⁊ adimplend̄ om̄es ar^los ⁊ cet̄a in quibusd̄ indent^ris int̄ ℞ ⁊ iꝑm de ⁊ super occupac̄oe cunagii infra Turrim Londoñ sub c̄ta forma ut ibi plenius continet^r content̄ Et pari modo de occupando fidelit̄ ꝑ se vel deputat̄ suū cunag̃ tenend̄ infra villam Caleš.

Me^d q̄d cū div̄se lites ⁊ dissensiones int̄ Rob̄m Brute petentē ex parte una et Joh̄em Skydmore militē ⁊ Joh̄em filſ ejus ꝑtem deforc̄ ut in jure iꝑius filſ ex alt̄a corā d̄nis de consiſ ℞ de ⁊ super jure titulo ⁊ possessione man̄ioꝝ de la Grove Cheynestoñ Rethire ⁊ Westhide iiij^xx. mesuag̃ dc. acraꝝ tre ccc. acraꝝ prati ccc. acraꝝ pastuſ ccc. acraꝝ bosci ⁊ x. libratāꝝ redditus cū ꝑtiñ in Bradwardin Overboctecote Netherboctecote Wodebury Dorstoñ Dodyngtoñ ⁊ Eglyntoñ in coñi Hereford̄ h̄end̄ mote sint ⁊ suborte ⁊ sic de dieb; in dies continuate tand̄ xij°. die Februaſ a° ř. ř. nūc ix°. ꝑtes ꝓd̄ce corā ꝓfato consiſ ꝑso^t' comparentes ex eoꝝ mera ⁊ spontanea consſ^u et voluntate ⁊ non coacti submiſūt se vid; ps dc̄i Brut pro se iꝑo et ꝓfat̄ Skydmore pro se ⁊ filſ suo in om̄ib; ⁊ ꝑ om̄ia dict̄ jus titulū ⁊ possessionē ꝓfatoꝝ man̄ioꝝ mesuag̃

acr̃ t̃re prati pastur̃ t bosci ac librataꝝ reddit⁹ cū ptineñ in alto t in basso ordinacõi t decreto dñoꝝ de consil̃ ꝑmittentes se nūq̄ᵐ recessur̃ ab eisd̃ quant̃ in eis erit re vel facto. Qua re sic die ꝑfat̃ gesta q̄ ꝑfati dñi aliūde sic ꝑtūc occupati q̃d circa finalem decisionē ꝑfat̃ litᶜ intendere non poꝑant seu vacare attendentes gravitatē ejusd̃. Et ne ꝑ dict̃ ꝑtes riote aut aĺ mala t inconveniencia que in ꝑturbacõem pacᶜ dñi ℞ t subditoꝝ suorū oriri poꝑant evenirent quod absit ac eciā volentes q̃d dict̃ mañia mesuag̃ acr̃ t̃re prati pastur̃ t bosci ac librate reddit⁹ cū ꝑtiñ salvo et secure custodiantʳ t gubernentʳ iijº. die Marc̃ extūc ꝑx sequeñ ordinarūt q̃d discret⁹ vir
* 176 b. Joñes Merbury * armig⁹ ħeat custodiā mañioꝝ mesuag̃ acr̃ t̃re prati pastur̃ t bosci ac librataꝝ reddit⁹ cū ꝑtiñ quousq̄ ad ꝑfat̃ consil̃ de dict̃ litibꝫ t dissensionibꝫ fuit ordinatū. decrev̄ūt q̄ insuper ꝑfati dñi tunc ibm q̃d ꝑfatus Joñes Merbury ħeret potestatem plenariā sibi cōmissam ĺratorie levand̃ colligend̃ t recipiend̃ oīa exitus redditus firmas t aĺ proficua de dict̃ mañiis mesuag̃ acr̃ t̃re prati pastur̃ t bosci ac librat̃ reddit⁹ cū ꝑtiñ medio tempore provēiencia. et ea penes ip̃m lib̃e t absq̄ impedimento sive ꝑturbacõe ꝑciū ꝑd̃caꝝ seu aliaꝝ qºꝝcūq̄ in equali manu retinendi t custodiend̃ ad finem q̃d postqªm de dict̃ litibꝫ t dissensionibꝫ ꝑ ꝑfat̃ consil̃ ñ̃m sit ordinat̃ ead̃ exitus redditus firme t proficua illi vel illis ad quem vel ad quos de jure ꝑtinebunt integre lib̃ari valeant t restitui.

[Bibl. Harl. 1878. f. 4. *Original.*

Ordinance of the King in Council, 14th February, 9 Hen.V. 1422.]

℞ UNIV̄SIS t singulis admirallis &c. ad quos &c. salt̃m Supplicavit nob Robtus Russell̃ mercator ville ñre Bristoll̃ ut ei licenciam concedere velim⁹ q̃d ip̃e ꝑ se

attornatos ⁊ deputatos suos duas naves panno vino sale ⁊ aliis mcandisis ad stapulam non ptinentib3 carcare ⁊ cum eisdem navib3 sic carcatis usq3 ꝑam ñram Hiƀñ t[a]nsire ac pannū vinū ⁊ mcandisas ꝑdca ibidem vendere ⁊ carnes coria salmones allec̃ pisces ⁊ alia victualia infra eandem ꝑam ñram em̃e cape ⁊ ꝓvidere ⁊ ea cum sale ꝑdco salire ⁊ naves illas cum eisdem carnib3 coriis salmonib3 allece piscib3 ⁊ aliis victualib3 recarcare ⁊ eas sic recarcatas ab eadem ꝑa ñra usq3 regnū Angl' ꝛ solutis prius custumis subsidiis ⁊ aliis dem̃iis noƀ inde debitis adduc̃e possit et q̃d idem Roƀtus pannū vinū salem ⁊ mcandisas ꝑdca ad dcas ꝓtes Hiƀñ ad naves illas ibidem ut ꝑdc̃m est om̃and' ⁊ non ad alias t[a]ducet seu t[a]duci faciet quovis modo ꝛ [Nos] supplicac̃oi ꝑdc̃e annuentes licenciam illam tenore ꝑsencium duxim⁹ concedend' ꝛ Et ideo voƀ mandamus qd' ip̃m Roƀtum ꝓ se attornatos ⁊ deputatos suos ꝑdcos dcas naves panno vino sale ⁊ aliis mcandisis ꝑdcis carcare ⁊ cum eisdem navib3 sic carcatis usq3 ꝑam ꝑdcam t[a]nsire ac pannū vinū ⁊ mcandisas illa ibidem vendere ⁊ hujusmodi carnes coria salmones allec̃ pisces ⁊ alia victualia infra ꝑam ꝑdcam em̃e cape ⁊ ꝓvidere ⁊ ea cum dco sale salire ⁊ naves ꝑdcas cum eisdem salmonib3 allece piscib3 ⁊ aliis victualib3 recarcare ⁊ eas sic recarcatas ab eadem ꝑa usq3 regnū nr̃m ꝑdcm solutis prius custumis subsidiis ⁊ aliis dem̃iis sup[a]dcis liƀe ⁊ absq3 impedimento aliquo adduc̃e ꝓmittatis aliquo mandato ñro voƀ incont[a]rium directo non obstante. In cujus ⁊c. T. ⁊c.

Lr̃e ent feut fte a Westm̃ le xiiij. jo[r] de Feṽer lan ⁊c. ix[e].[1]

De assensu ãr̃i Consilii ñri tenore p̃ncium.

---

[1] In another, but contemporary hand.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 57. a modern *Transcript.*

Minutes of the Council, 20th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.]

HENRICUS Dei gratia Rex Angliæ hæres et regens regni Franciæ et dominus Hiberniæ dilectis sibi Bartholomeo Goldbeter de Londoñ goldsmyth Joħi Paddesleie de Londoñ goldsmyth Joħi Byernes de Londoñ goldsmyth Joħi Derlyngtoñ campsori et assaiatori monetæ nostræ infra Turrim Londoñ et Gisbrighto Vanbranburgħ sculptori nostro infra eandem Turrim salutem.

Sciatis quod cum in ultimo parliamento nostro apud Westm̃ tento ad requisitionem cõitatis regni nostri Angl̃ existentis in eodem ordinatum sit[1] Quod nos justa bona et legalia pondera de nobili medietate nobilis et ferlingo auri una cum ratis ad eadem necessarijs ordinari faciemus pro qualibet civitate burgo et villa mercatoria regni prædicti per Thes̃ Angl̃ liberand̃ hijs qui ea habere voluerint Nos volentes ordinationem illam debite executioni demandari ac de fidelitate et circumspectione vestris plenius confidentes assignavimus vos et vestrum quemlibet tam ad hujusmodi pondera pro nobili medietate nobilis et ferlingo auri ac pro ratis ad ipsa necessarijs pro civitatibus burgis et villis prædictis sufficientia quam ad decem instrumenta vocata puncheons pro singulis ponderibus prædictis ad majorem securitatem ligeorum nostrorum in hac parte signand̃ Quorum videlicet quinque instrumentorum illorum signum coronæ in una parte cujuslibet dictorum ponderum alia quinque eorumdem instrumentorum signum de floure de lice in

[1] *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. pp. 154, 155.

alia parte eorumd̃ ponderum impriment sive præstabunt cum omni celeritate possibili fabricand̃ et fabricari faciend̃ ac instrumenta illa et pondera prædicta cum sic signata fuerint instrumentis illis coram consilio nostro deferend̃ necnon ad quascumque personas quas in hac parte fore videritis oportunas et pro quibus respondere volueritis ubicumque infra libertates et extra sint capiend̃ et in fabricatione prædicta pro denarijs nostris eis solvend̃ ponend̃ et ad omnes illos quos contrarios inveneritis seu rebelles prisonæ nostræ mancipand̃ seu mancipari demandand̃ ibidem moratur̃ quousq; pro eorum deliberatione aliud duxerimus faciend̃. Et ideo vobis et cuilibet vestrum mandamus firmiter injungentes quod circa præmissa diligenter intendatis et ea fac̃ et exequamini in forma prædicta.

Damus autem universis et singulis vicecomitibus majoribus constabularijs ballivis ac alijs ministris subditis et fidelibus nostris tam infra libertates quam extra tenore præsentium in mandatis quod vobis et cuilibet vestrum in præmissis faciend̃ intendentes sint obedientes et auxiliantes prout decet. In cujus &c. Test̃ &c.

Per auctoritatem consilij ſra inde facta fuit secundum indorsamentum.

(*In dorso.*)

Vicesimo die Februarij anno &c. nono concordatū est per consilium Quod sub magno sigillo regio fiant litteræ patentes Bartholomeo Goldbeter et alijs infranominatis juxta formam infrascriptam.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602. art. 157. a modern *Transcript.*

Minutes of the Council, 27th February, 9 Hen.V. 1422.]

PLEASE au tressage conseil nostre seign^r le Roy graunter garant̃ direct̃ as Tresorer et Barons del eschequer qen laconte quel les executours del testament John Rothenale[1] nadgaires tresorer del hostel nostre dit seign^r le Roy qui Dieux assoille ou ces terre tenantz sount arendre devaunt eux a cause de son dit office qils lour facent deue et plein allouance en le dit aconte par lour serementz et par tesmoignance de le controller du dit hostell alors estant de la sõme de xvij. li. x. s. vij. d. ob̃ pour toutz maners des coustages mises et expenses par le dit John faitz entour la sustenance et pour les expenses de le dean et clercz de la chapell ñre dit seign^r le Roy veignant de Roan vers Engleterre del ix. jour de Januer tanque al xvi. jour de dit moys lan viij^me. lun et lautre jour acontes pour Dieux et en oeve de charite.

In dorso.

xxvij°. die Februarii anno ix°. concessum est per concilium quod fiat warantum Thesaurario et Baronibus de scaccario de recipiendo compotum infrascriptorum executorum per testimonium contrarotulatoris &c. ut infra et de solvend̃ eis id quod per dictum compotum et testimoñ justum repertum fuerit.

Expens̃ capellæ domini Regis veñ de Roañ versus Angliam a die Veneris ix°. die Januarij usque xvi. diem

[1] Sir John Rothenhale, of Rothenhale in Suffolk, died in the 8th Hen.V. *Vide* Esch. eod. ann. no. 22.

ejusdem mensis utroq; die comp̃ anno v°.[1] Rothenale thes̃ hospitij dicti Regis apud Roan et Harefleu.

Despens̃.—lij. s̃. vi. d̃. monetæ Franc̃ qui fac̃ in moneta Angliæ xvj. s̃. viij. d̃. fr̃m ij. quart̃ v. b̃z de stauf̃ Regis.

Butillia.—vi. l̃. iij. s̃. vi. d̃. monetæ Franc̃ qui fac̃ in moneta Angliæ xxxix. s̃. ij. d̃. de stauf̃.

Vinū i. dol̃ ix. sex̃ i. pur vi. l̃. iij. s̃. vi. d̃. cer. viij. l̃. iij. s̃.

Gardef̃.—iij. s̃. unde monetæ Franc̃ et de empt̃ ij. s̃. vi. d̃. qui fac̃ in moneta Angliæ ix. d̃. ob̃. Item de stauf̃ Regis monetæ Angliæ vi. d̃.

Coquina.—vi. l̃. xv. s̃. ix. d̃.—unde monetæ Franc̃ et de stauf̃ Regis xxxiiij. s̃. x. d̃. qui fac̃ in moneta Angliæ xi. s̃. i. d̃. Item de stauf̃ monetæ Angl̃ xiij. s̃. viij. d̃. et de empt̃ monetæ Franc̃ lxx. s̃. iij. d̃. qui fac̃ in moneta Angl̃ xxij. s̃.

Pullia.—xij. s̃. ix. d̃. de emptione monetæ Franc̃ qui fac̃ in moneta Angliæ iiij. s̃. i. d̃.

Scutillia.—ix. d̃. de emptione monetæ Franc̃ qui fac̃ in moneta Angl̃ iij. d̃.

Salseria.—xxi. d̃. de emptione monetæ Franc̃ qui fac̃ in moneta Angl̃ vij. d̃.

Aula.—xx. s̃. vij. d̃. ob̃ de emptione Franc̃ qui fac̃ in moneta Angl̃ vi. s̃. vi. d̃. ob̃.

Summa xvij. l̃i. x. s̃. vij. d̃. ob̃ unde in emptione monetæ Franc̃ cviij. s̃. vij. d̃. ob̃ qui fac̃ in moneta Angl̃ xxxiiij. s̃. iiij. d̃. ob̃. Item

[1] *Sic*, but evidently an error for *viij*. *Vide* the petition in the last page.

in emptione monetæ Angl. Item in stauř monetæ Franč x. l. x. š. x. đ. qui fač in moneta Angl lxvj. š. xi. đ. Item in stauř monetæ Angl xxxi. š. ij. đ. Sic totalis monetæ Angl vi. li. xij. š. v. đ. ob.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 176 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 9th March, 9 Hen. V. 1422.]

ix°. die menf Marč a° ix°. advisať ꝛt concordať est ꝑ consil q̄d custos magne garderobe ℞ provideat pro vestura o̅im transfretanč cū đna Regina[1] versus ℞ in partes Franč saltem illoꝝ existeñ ad vađ hospicii đce Regine defalcando pro ꝑdict causa de vađ cujꝰlꝫ armigꝰi hospicii ꝑđci x. š. et de vađ cujuslibꝫ vadlet vj. š. viij. đ. Et q̄d c. marč distribuantr inꝰ garc̄ones ꝛt pagetť đci hospicii no̅ie regarđ ꝛt xxxvj. š. ꝑ cl̄ico clausuř dče Regine *no̅ie* regarđ ꝛt q̄d de dict regarđ defalcēt ꝑ eoꝝ vestitra ꝛtc. ꝑ custođ garderobe ordinanđ vꝫ de quolꝫ garcione & pagetť xl. đ.

Fait a remembrer que Rauf fitz Nich de Langefordˇ cl̄lr le pˡmer jour de Marcz lan de ñre souꝰaigne seignur Henry quint puis le conquest ixe. declara aux fˢrs du

---

[1] Preparations were made for the Queen to join the King at Rouen as early as the 26th January in this year; on the 27th February ships were ordered to be arrested to convey her to France: on the 6th April the men at arms, soldiers, and archers of the royal household, who were about to escort the Queen to Henry's presence, were ordered to be mustered at the Windmill near Titchfield; and on the 14th April wages were assigned to the ladies and attendants who were about to accompany her. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. x. pp. 171, 175, 201, 204. See also these Minutes, 30th March, p. 331, *postea*.

conseil ñre dit seignur le Roy cõment Marguerite de Langeford jadis femme a Nich̃ de Langeford ch̃lr qui mort est mere au dit Rauf avoient baillez ꝛ delivrez au p̃iour de Gysburñ div̊ses choses b̃ns ꝛ joiaux a garder, si bien par endenture cõme autrement al oeps ꝛ profit du dit Rauf quell̃ p̃iour ne voulloit les ditz choses b̃ns ꝛ joiaux a le dit Rauf delivrer a ce que disoit, emp̃iant aux ditz f̃rs remedie en cel cas. Surqui a mesme le jour par les f̃rs f̃ditz fut gr̃unte que un l̃re de prive seel f̃roit directe al dit priour luy chargeant de faire en̊mẽt venir ꝛ apport̊ p̃ son propre persone ou par son suffisant attourne ou depute pourquell̃ il voudroit respondre tous les ditz choses biens ꝛ joialx sanz ascun esloigner de icelles deṽnt le dit conseil a Westmonstier a la quinzisme de Pasque adonques prouchain ensuant sur peine de deux centz livres come par la d̃te l̃re plainement appiert. Et sur ce al dit quinzisme le dit priour p̃ James Strangways son att̃rne vient devant le dit conseil a Westm̃ ꝛ amesna devant le dit conseil div̊s choses biens ꝛ joiaulx contenuz en un endenture laquelle come est suppose Ric̃ de Cliderhawe ꝛ la dit Marg̊ie adonq̃s sa *feme* avoient mis en garde du dit p̃iour ꝛ son convent al oeps ꝛ prouffit du dit Rauf la quel endenture *suit* de mot en mot. Ceste endenture triptyte tesmoigne que Richard̃ de Clyderhow esquier ꝛ dame Marg̊rye sa fe*me* ont mys engarde le p̃iour ꝛ convent de Gisburñ en Clyveland al oeps ꝛ prouffit Raoulin de Longford̃ fitz de *la* d̃te dame Marg̊rie les choses quex ensuont. Cest-assavoir un hanap̃ dargent le pee enorr̃ ove un cov̊cle batelle ꝛ p̃ pcelle enorre ove les armes de Longford̃ Item un autre hanap dargent steant sur trois ly*ons* ove j. cov̊cle ꝛ en la pomell̃ j. cheyne. It̃ j. aut̊ hanap̃ dargent ove j. pee ꝛ j. cov̊cle batelle ꝛ enorre ꝛ en le ponell̃ j. chappelet de roos. It̃ j. autre hanap̃ dargent

p tout enorre ove un cerfe enpounse ꝛ . . . . . enpounse. Item un autre hanaꝑ dargent par tout enorre de la fason du Maskfat ove j. coꝟcle ove corouns ꝛ roos. Iꝫ j. autre hanaꝑ dargent playne ove j. taꝫyle entour le coꝟcle. Iꝫ j. autre hanaꝑ dargent ove j. coꝟcle de mesme la suite. Iꝫ j. hanaꝑ dargent embosse ove j. coꝟcle de la suite. Item un hanaꝑ dargent playne ove j. coꝟcle les armes de Legħ. Iꝫ un hanaꝑ dargent steant sur troys lyons enorrez ove j. coꝟcle ove estcipture . . . . . le pomeꝫ Longforꝺ. Iꝫ iij. petitz piecez dargent plains sanz coꝟcles. Item un salt saler dargent. Iꝫ un poteꝫ pot dargent. Item ij. bassins dargent ove ij. roos ez les founssez enorrez ove les armes de Longford ove ij. ewers dargent. Iꝫ trent esqelles dargent. Item douze esquillers dargent En tesmoignance de quelle chose a lune partie de ceste endenture remenāte ꝟs les ditz pour ꝛ convent lesdiz Richarꝺ ꝛ Margerie sa fēme ont mysse leur sealx ꝛ a lauꝟ pte de ceste endentre remenāte ꝟs lesdiz Richarꝺ ꝛ Margie le dit pour ad mysse son seal ꝛ a la tierce ptie de cest endentre remenant deinz un gardevyant ove les vesselx ꝺditz aussi bien le pour come les ditz Richard ꝛ Margie ont mysse leur sealx. Donne a Gisburñ en le fest de la Purificacioñ ñre Dame lan du regne le Roy Henry le quint puis le conquest Dengleꝟre pmier. Et sur ceo p agarꝺ ꝛ ordonnance du conseil le dit priour par son dit attourne tous les ditz choses ƀns ꝛ joiaux en la ꝺte endenture cont . . . salvez ꝛ en aussi bon array ꝛ forme ꝛ de autiel poys cōme ils furent a temps qils furent baillez a lui a Wiꝫ Caweꝺ attourne du dit Rauf bailla ꝛ deliꝟa ensemblemēt ove un gratour dargent plus que ne fut comprins deins le dit endentre. Et sur ce par les frs de mesme le consail feust ordeigne que Nicħ Gouxhuꝫ escuier ꝛ Roƀt Plūley esquier ꝟoient liez al dit pour cħun deux en cent li pour salver le dit

priour ⁊ son dit convent sanz ꝑde ⁊ dōmage enꝰs le dit Richard ⁊ Margerie en temps avenir. Et si busoing soit q̄ mande fra pur le dit Riĉ pour lui faire venir devⁿt le dit conseil ⁊ illeoques livrer lendentre ꝑ lequell lesditz chosez b̄ns ⁊ joialx cōme est suppose feurent livrez al dit pour et pour luy faire cesser sa suit enꝰs le dit pour ⁊ ses successrs en cas q̄ ascun suyt soit fait ꝑ luy enꝰs eux en temps avenir.

[*Ibid.* f. 177. 30th March, 10 Hen. V. 1422.]

Penult' die dict' menſ aº xº. concordat' est ꝑ consil' q̄d ꝑsone infrascript' h̄eant nōie regard' ꝑ eoꝝ transitu cū d̄na Regina ꝰsus Franc'[1] sūmas subscript' vꝫ d̄na Marguareta d̄na de Roos c. marc' Elizabeth Fitz Hugh xx. li. et Katina Chideok xl. marc' Et ec' concesſ [erat] eod' die fratri Waldeñ confessori de nove elco ꝑ ejus transitu ꝰsus ℞ x. li.

De termino Pasche aº xº.

[*Ibid.* 6th May, 10 Hen. V. 1422.]

viº. die menſ Maii aº xº. dñs de Wyllughby promisit apd Westm̄ palit' corā d̄nis de consil' de faciendo indentras int' Regem ⁊ ip̄m pro uno anno de retinenc' xxx. hōim ad arma cū architenent' consuet' vꝫ iij. ad lanc' Ita q̄d solvatur sibi ꝑ se ⁊ [dict'] retinenc' sua pro eoꝝ vad' ꝑ manibꝫ pro duobꝫ mensibꝫ et silit' pro uno mense ad litus maris de Wynchelse ubi promisit se futur' ad monstracoem suā ib̄m faciend' et sic ꝑ Dei gr̄am in Franc' ꝰsus Regem ꝑficiscend' viijº. die Julii futur' ꝑx'.

---

[1] *Vide* p. 328, *antea*.

Eod die Robertus Scot armig' suscepit in se custod locūten Tris London & ōim psonaz in eod degenc ad quod fidelit faiend fuit ibm apd Westm corporalit jurat ad sca & stricto modo cōmissa fuit sibi custod pdict.

Isto die vz menf Pasch a°. x°. Joh Bothe comparuit pso corā dnis fm qd obligabatr in Canc in recogn ut ibi appz in ml. marc et peciit se exonari occōe dce 9pic sue a dca recogn quod sibi ibm concesf est.

[*Ibid.* 16th May, 10 Hen. V. 1422.]

xvj°. die dci menf tradite fuerūt apd Westm corā dnis cuid Willo Lacheford fvienti Ric Bokeland Thes Cales cta ferra ad formand cunag dni R apud villā suā Cales vz unū ferrū pro nobli auri unū al p di nobli & al pro ferlyng auri necnon unū ferrū pro grosso argent cunand al p di grosso al p denar al p ob & al pro ferlyng argent in divf bagg sigillat que ipe ibm pmisit vsus dict villā Cales cū oīmi festinacōe possibli destinare.

[*Ibid.* 22nd May, 10 Hen. V. 1422.]

* 177 b. * xxij^do^. die dict menf concordat est p dnos qd dns de Gaucourt transferatr usq ad castrū de Ponfreyt in . . . . Robti de Watton armig'i custodiend.

It eod die ordinat est qd John Mortem miles[1] cōmittatr in custod Johis Pelham chlr infra castrū R de Pev*ensey* Rap p custod hm ad sūptus R iiij. s. p septimanā usq ad xv. Mich px salvo custodiend quo tempe hebit id Pelham bre regiū p exonacōe sua de hm custod. Et medio tempe hebit in dict castro cōtinue

[1] *Vide* p. 311, *antea*.

vj. vadlett̃ pro salva ⁊ secur̃ custodia dc̃i Mortym̃ cuilibꝫ eoꝝ capiendo ꝑ diem vj. d̃.

Et eod̃ die ordinat̃ est q̃d Scoti qui modo sunt in T^r^ri Londoñ cōmittant^r^ custodie Galfr̃ Louther locūtenent̃ Dovorr̃ in castro ib̃m salvo custodiend̃.

[*Ibid.* 25th May, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

xxv^o^. die dict̃ menſ Joh̃es Epus Herefordeñ[1] ap^d^ Westm̃ ꝓstit^t^ sacr̃m fidelitatꝯ debit̃ Regi ꝑntibꝫ d̃no Glouc̃ ⁊ ał d̃nis.

[*Ibid.* 26th May, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

xxvj^to^. die dict̃ menſ in plit̃ pendent̃ corā d̃nis int̃ Joh̃n Boys ⁊c. ⁊ Thirlewynd ptes corā d̃nis apud Westm̃ p̃ntes promiserūt stare in alto ⁊ in basso ⁊ realit̃ se submiſūt judic̃o ⁊ decreto Willi Hankeford̃ ⁊ Willi Martyn justic̃ d̃ni R̃.

[*Ibid.* 28th May, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

xxviij. die ejusd̃ menſ a^o^ x^o^. in plit̃ corā d̃nis int̃ Joh̃ Mydelmore ptē petentē ex parte una et Ric̃ Clodeshalle partē deforc̃ ex alt̃a occ̃oe manii de Eggebastoñ cū ptiñ in coñ Warr̃ in quo quid̃ manio dñs Dux Bedeford̃ enfeoffat^r^ unacū [ał] Id̃ Clodeshalle corā d̃nis ap^d^ Westm̃ psonat^r^ compens ꝓmisit ib̃m p̃nte ec̃ advsa pte q̃d si ⁊ quatenus plit̃ ꝓdict̃ dimitt̃et^r^ ad c̃oem legem t̃re nūq̄^m^ ꝑ parte ꝓfati Ducꝯ allegaret^r^ aut exponet^r^ in judic̃o vel extra protectio regia aut quevis alia exclusio frivola aut exhorbitans ac . . . c̃ois legꝯ regni et sup hiis ptes ꝓfate dimisse erant a d̃nis ad c̃oem legem si eis videat^r^ expediens ꝓsequend̃.

[1] *Thomas* Spofford bishop elect of Rochester was translated to the see of Hereford, and the writs for the restitution of his temporalities were dated on the 25th May, 10 Hen.V. 1422. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. x. p. 215.

Eod die plit int Majorē t cōitatem civitat Ebor pt pet et dñm Archiepm Ebor deforc ex alta continuat erat in statu q° nūc usq; ad xv. Michlis px.

De termino Trinitatis a° x°.

[*Ibid.* 27th June, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

xxvij. die Junii a° x°. concordat est qd oēs illi qui hent annuitates de dno Rege et transfretarunt in personis propiis penes eū vel cū eo in Franc ad fviend ibm in guerris suis vel ec mifūt hōies p se t eor nōie ad sūpt t vad R hent ex offico a custod pivat sigill R tras sub pivat sigill pro eor solucoib; non obstante clausula de preferamento tc.

[*Ibid.* 28th June, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

xxviij°. die Junii a° x°. concesf ē p consil qd Gilbertus Symond t Thomas Tyler de Waltham nup per Ludowicū Joh̄n Vic Essex t H'tf vrtute br̄is regii sibi directi capti t in prisona apd Walthām detenti deliberentr ad sufficientes manucaptores p dñm Cancellar capiend usq; ad xv. Mich px.

Eod die Joh̄n Beaupho miles juratus fuit de non fac p se vl al at ejus pcurat q°vis m° malū seu dampnū aliquod Will'o Wariñ at ejus sociis in psonis at rebs suis et super hoc emanavt br̄e sub pivato sigill dno Cancellar de exonando manucaptores ipius Beaupho qui pro eo obligati erant in recogn̄ Regi in Cancellar sua p secur pac tc.

[*Ibid.* 29th June, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

xxix°. die dci menf a° pdict visū erat oīnib; dnis cepatim exāiatis t respondentib; de t sup fine faciend Regi p dnam Clarencie p dnio de Holdernesse quond ad dñm ducem Clarenc maritū suū spectant qd valor annuus uni anni ejusd dnii sufficet p fine inde p dcam dnam Ducissā faciend.

[*Ibid.* f. 178. 30th June, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

xxx°. die ꝺ̈ci menſ Will̃s Wynart p̃ntavit corā ꝺ̄nis quanꝺ̄ indenturā cum cedula annex̃ conſ̃ nōīa prisonar̃ R̄ in mercato de Meaux[1] in Franc̃ capt̃ ⁊ p ꝺ̄nm Comitē Devon̄ in Angl̃ p Regem transmisſ iꝺ̄m custodienꝺ̄ qui sunt in numo clj. ſcꝺ̄m q̃d in dict̃ indentᵘa canetʳ que remanet [in] filac̃ penes consil̃.

[*Ibid.* 8th July, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

viij. die Julii a° x°. in pl̃it̃ int̄ Boys ⁊ Thirlewynꝺ̄ iꝺ̄ Thirlewynꝺ̄ concesſ q̃d vult stare ordinacōi ⁊ decreto ꝺ̄noz̄ de consil̃ quant̃ tamen ad illa t̄ras ⁊ ten̄ in London̄ p quibꝫ int̄ alia pendꝫ lis ⁊ in quibꝫ ip̃e enfeoffat.

Eoꝺ̄ die ꝺ̄na Arundel̃ obligabat se in recogn̄ in mˡ. l̃i. ut appꝫ in cancellar̃ R̄ vꝫ de non faciendo vastū ⁊c. in illis t̄ris in quibꝫ ip̃a h̃et jūctū statū cū marito suo deffuncto usq; ad festū Nat̃ D'ni p̄x̃ excedent̃ val̃ xx. l̃i. nisi p ip̃am reformetʳ infra aᵐ ⁊c. Et Ducissa Norf ⁊ ꝺ̄na de Bergevenny iꝺ̄m existen̄ psonalit̄ p̄miserunt de non prosequendo medio tempore contª ꝺ̄cam Comitissā Arundel̃ q°vis [m°] p p̄misſ.

[*Ibid.* 13th July, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

xiij. die Julii a° p̄dict̃ deliꝺ̄at̃ fuit cl̃ico rotuloz̄ in domo consil̃ apᵈ Westm̃ quoꝺ̄ factū cessionis Comitisse Kanc̃ content̃ in quaꝺ̄ pixide in officio suo custodienꝺ̄.

Johan Bolde chivalier constabular̃ castri de Coneway h̃et de prisonar̃ Regis captis in mercato de Mewes in Franc̃ salvo custodienꝺ̄ - - - - } xij. pⁱsonar̃.

[1] Meaux in Normandy was taken in May preceding. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. x. pp. 212-214.

Will's Troutebek ħet ad custodiend̄ in castro de Flynt - - - - } viij. p'sonar̄.

Nicħus Saxtōn in castro de Rothelañ h3 xx. p'sonar̄.

Tħ Barneby in castro de Caernarwan h3 xx. p'sonar̄.

Rad̄us Makerell' in castro de Nortyngh'm h3 - - - - - } xxiiij. p'sonar̄.

Johan Salthagħ in castro de Hardelagħ h3 - - - - } xx. p'sonar̄.

Thomas Strange in castro de Chirk h3 xij. p'sonar̄.

Robert Babthorp̄ in castro de Kelyngworth - - - - } xx. p'sonar̄.

ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF KING HENRY V., THE EXACT DATES OF WHICH ARE NOT ASCERTAINED.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 151. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, apparently between 1 Hen.V., when the Earl of Arundel was made Lord Treasurer, and the 13th October, 3 Hen.V. 1415, when he died.]

Soit fait garant au priour ou fermour de la priorie de Wirmynghurst alieñ en contee de Sussex̃ pur deliv̄er a Thomas Conte Darondell̄ tresorer maerisme a p̄ndre deinz les parc ⁊ boys appurtenantz a la dite priorie pur les liv̄er a le vitailler de Caleys pur lestuff̄ de la ville de Caleys.

Itm̄ une autre l̄re au dit Conte pur p̄ndre ⁊ receivre du dit priour ou fermour les ditz cent cheisnes ⁊ les liv̄er au dit vitailler.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4601. art. 172. a modern *Transcript.*

Petition to the King, with the Answer, apparently in the 2nd Hen. V. 1414.]

Le Roy la grante.

Plese a notre tresredoute seigneur le Roy d'entendre que come il a plus de dys ans que un liet de demy seel de rouse woursted le matras les blanketz en que gist

votre prisoner le Mestre de Fiffe fust delivere de la garderobe du noble Roy votre pier que Dieu assoill̃ que a present sont tut rot purriz et rumpuiz, et les lynceux ne furont pas changiez ne renovellez cestes deux ans passez et le dit votre prisoner soloit avoir change covenable en le temps du dit noble Roy votre dit pier de sa garderobe. Que plese a votre hautesse cõmander par y cestes endocez et s . . . lez de votre Chamb̃layn direct̃ a votre prive seel pur fere un garrant sufficeant a votre garderober pur deliverer pur votre dit . . . . . un liet et un matras et deux blanketz avec deux parilles de lynceux covenables a son estat et j. canyvas.

H. Chambellan D'engleterre.

L're ent feut faicte a Westñ le . . .

. . . . . .

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4600. art. 136. a modern *Transcript.*

Petition to the King, with the Answer, 15th May, 3 Hen. V. 1415.[1]]

Le Roy la grante.

Plese au Roy notre tressoverain seigneur graunter a votre humble liege Joñn Neville[2] gardein de la weste marche vers Escouce, voz l̃res de garrant desoubz votre prive seall̃ directez as tresorer et chambrelayns de votre escheker pur avoir paiement de gages, pur lx. hommes d'armes, et cxx. arch̃s a Kardoill del' xxvj. jour de May,

---

[1] This Petition, and the other documents in the following pages which are dated, were not discovered in time for insertion in their proper places.

[2] Sir John Neville was appointed Guardian of the West March on the 15th May, 2 Hen.V. 1414. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 210.

ore enstante, tanque au feste de la Nativitee Seint Johan Baptistre proschein ensuant, pur Dieu et en oevere de charitee.

xv°. Maij anno &c. tertio.

H. CHAMBELLAN D'ENGLETERRE.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4600. art. 124. a modern *Transcript.*

Petition to the King, with the Answer, 23rd January, 2 Hen. V. 1415.]

Au Roy ñre tressovereigne Seignr.

Le Roy la grante tout ensi come il demande.

SUPPLIE humblement votre povere esquier Gerard Sprong[1] de luy grauntier garant as Tresorer Barons et Chamberleyns de votre eschequier tiel et en mesme la forme come votre treshonure et tresnoble pier que Dieu assoill̃ luy graunta en sa vie la tenure de quele est contenuz en la cedule a cest bille anexe. Et outre ceo cõmander voz ditz tresorer et barons de votre eschequier pur deschargier v̄re dit suppliaunt par son serement si bien de tout la metall̃ provenaunt d'uñ canoñ de bras appelle Messager[2] poisaunt $M^{l}M^{l}M^{l}M^{l}$cccc. et iiij^{xx}. l̃i. rumpez a le siege del chastell D'abristwyth forspris Mcc. dī. et xxiiij. l̃i. venduz et chargez en l'accompt de dit suppliant de la metall̃ dune canoñ appelle Kynges doughtir[2] rumpez a la siege de Hardelaugh̃ et dune canoñ rumpez en assaie fait par Antony Gunner a

[1] Gerard Sprong esq. was retained to serve the King in his expedition into France in 1415, with four foot archers in his retinue. *Vide* History of the Battle of Agincourt, p. 384.

[2] The guns named "Messager," (Messenger,) and the "King's daughter," and another called "London," appear to have been celebrated pieces of ordnance, as they are mentioned in a contemporary poem, attributed to Lydgate, describing the siege of Harfleur and the

Worcestr̃ come de toutz les choses desouth escriptz par votre dit pier donez et par soñ cōmandement deliverez a diverses persones cestassavoir ♩ Dune canoñ

---

battle of Agincourt. Before the siege of Harfleur the King is made to say, in reference to the well-known story of the Dauphin having sent Henry, in derision, a present of tennis balls :

" 'My brother Clarence,' oure Kyng gan say
'The tother syde shull ye kepe,
With *my doughter* and *hire maydyns gay*,
To wake the Frensshmen of there slepe.'
'*London*,' he seyde, 'shall with here mete,
My *gonnys* shall lyn upon this grene,
For they shall play with Harflete
A game at tenys as I wene.'
* * * * * * * * * * * *
'Go we to game be Godys grace,
Myne *children* ben redy everych on,'
Every grete gonne that there was,
In his mouthe he had a ston.
* * * * * * * * * * * *
Myne *pleyers* that y have hedyr brought
Ther *balles* beth of stonys round:
* * * * * * * * * * * *
'Tenys' seyd the grete gonne,
'How felawes go we to game:'
* * * * * * * * * * * *
'Fyftene before,' seyd *London*, tho
His ball wol faire he gan it throwe,
That the stepyll of Harflete and bellys also,
With his breth he dide down blowe.
'Thirty is myn,' seyd *Messagere*,
And smartly went his way;
Ther wallys that were mad right sure
He brast them down, the sothe to say.
The *Kynges doughter* seyd, 'Here thei play,
Herkenyth myne maydenys in thys tyde;
Five and forty that is no nay;'
The wallys went doun on every syde."

Vide the History of the Battle of Agincourt, pp. 308-310. In another contemporary version of the poem, given in the notes to that work,

ove deux chambres nadgairs achatez de William Mouse et une pipe de gunepoudre conť viij^{c}. dï. et xiiij. ℔. deliverez a Henri Bromley un de les vadletz de votre chambre DCCXXIX. ℔. gunepoudre deliverez a Elmyñ Leget vers Burdeux quatre petitz gunnez de ferř et M^{l}M^{l}M^{l}M^{l}iiij^{xx}xiiij. ℔. de gunepoudre deliverez a S^{r} Johñ Stanley chivaler deux gunnez de ferř nadgairs faitz par Antony et par votre dite pier donez a Hernycolť Hõbright chivaler DCC. ℔. guñepoudre delyverez a Saundre de Lynne pur l'esstuff del chastelť de Cardygan troys gunnes de ferř et xx. alblastes deliverez a Fraunceys de Court pur l'estuff del chastelť de Pembrok M.D. quorels expenduz a les sieges de Hardelaugh et Abristwith et d'une barelť de gunnepoudre conť c. dï ℔. deliverez a William Catton clerk de voz niefs par Dieu et en oevere de charite.

H. CHAMBELLAN D'ENGLETERRE.

L're ent feust fait a Westm̃ le xxiij. jour de Januer lan ꝛc. second.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4600. art. 131. a modern *Transcript.*

Petition to the King, with the Answer, 16th February, 2 Hen. V 1415.]

Le Roy la grante.

PLEASE au Roy notre souverein seigneur grauntier voz honurables ℔res de garraunt soubz votre prive seal

---

"Messagere" is called "Messyngere;" but in a third version, printed in black letter by John Scot, "Messenger" is merely described as "the second gun." *Ibid.* Appendix, p. 72.

As this Petition states that the guns called "Messenger" and "The King's daughter" were destroyed in the early part of the reign of Henry the Fourth, those names must have been given to others, or Lydgate's allusion to them is an anachronism.

directes al meistre et gardein de votre arterie deinz votre Toure de Londres lui enchargeant pour deliverer a votre humble serviteur Hugh de Standissh chlr[1] . . . entiere harnois de armure hors de votre dit arterie competent pour soun degre pour le defens et sauf garde de soun corps de vous faire service pour Dieu et en oevere de charitee.

H. CHAMBELLAN D'ENGLETERRE.

L're ent feust fait a Westm̃ le xvj. jour de Feverer l'an &c. second.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 161. *contemporary* MS.

This Fragment is presumed to belong to about the 5th Hen. V. 1417. The Count of Vendosme was taken prisoner at the Battle of Agincourt in October, 3 Hen. V. 1415, and an agreement was made respecting his ransom in March 1417. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 442. Several documents on the subject of the Count's ransom occur in that work.]

CESTES sount les nounes des pleyges p[r] le p[i]m̃ payment del ransōn de Monf[r] Louys Counte de Vendosme.

Louys Joh̃n.
Joh̃n Vyctor.
Gerarde Davy.

---

[1] Sir Hugh Standish was retained to serve the King in his expedition into France in 1415, with three men at arms and nine foot archers. *Vide* "History of the Battle of Agincourt," p. 384.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 167. a modern *Transcript.*

The following Petition belongs to about the 5th Hen.V. 1418, in March in which year Sir William Sturmy and Doctor Leyot were sent on a mission to Holland. *Vide* p. 241, *antea.*]

PLEASE au tressage counseill notre tressoverayn seignur le Roy graunter garrant desoubs le prive seall notre dit seignur direct as Tresorer Barons et Chamberlayns de leschesquer notre dit seignur le Roy pour accompter ovec William Esturmy chivaler et Meister Richard Leyot doctour es loys du voiage qilz firont oretarde envoyez en ambassate vers les partes de Holand pour treter de certayns matiers touchantz lestat notre dit seignour le Roy et soun roialme et de les deniers par eux resceux pour cell cause faisant a eux duhe allouance de tieux gagez le jour du jour qilz departiront du Cite de Loundres vers les partes susditz tanque a lour retorn illeoques come ounte este allouez as autres de lour estat alantz ensemblables ambassiatez avant ces heures ensemblement ovec passage et repassage de la meer en le voiage suisdit et de ceo que serra trove duhe as ditz suppliantz sur lour accomptz qilz ent puissent avoir paiement sicome resoun demaunde.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4600. art. 127. a modern *Transcript.*

Proceedings of the Council, 27th January, and apparently in the 5th or 6th Hen. V. 1418-1419.]

CHIER et foial nous vous salvons souvent. Et pource que nous de present occupiez come vous savez entour le fait de noz guerres en notre duchee de Normandie

avoir ne poons uncore par nulle voye pleine conissance de l'entention ou propos de notre adversaire de France ne de ceux de sa partie, si volons et vous prions trescherement que a toute celeritee possible facez envoier vers les marches de Picardie et autres parties ou vous semble mieux expedient aucuns persones foialx et creables pour espier et notice avoir de tout le purpos de notre dit adversaire de ceux de sa partie et par especial coment ils entendent faire et proceder contre nous. Et ce que vous sentirer purrez sentir et apparcevoir par tieux espiailles ou par autre manere facez cest et saunz delay nous certifier si faire le poez en aucune manere ou autrement notre consail esteant a Londres come nous nous fions de vous, en vous signifiant que pur les coustages et expenses queux vous emploierez entour les premises nous vous ferrons agreer par manere que vous serrez resonablement content si Dieu plest. Doñ &c. le xxvij. jour de Januer.

A notre chier et foial chivalier William Bardolf lieutenant du capitain de notre ville de Caleys.

In dorso.

Iť soit fait ŧre mutať mutanď au Lieuteñ de l'estaple a Caleys et a J. Pikerynğ clerc de mesme l'estaple pur espier &c. et ent faire acertenner le consail du Roy.

Fiat etiam alia ŧra Joħi Hundoñ ad conferend se in comitiva Reginaldi Curteys versus villam de Bruges ad ibm explorand &c. et ad relationem inde domino nostro Regi seu ipsius in Angł consilio . . . . fiat in hujus littera mentio quod habebit rationabiliter pro expensis suis.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4601. art. 181. a modern *Transcript* from Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. v., which has since been partly burnt. The transcript has been collated with so much of the original article as remains.

Letter from Sir William Bardolf, Lieutenant of Calais, to the Duke of Bedford, Custos of England, and the other Lords of the Council, dated on the 12th November, and apparently in the 5 Hen. V. 1417, or 6 Hen.V. 1418. It must have been written before 8 Hen.V. 1420, as on the 21st October in that year, the Richard Hyman who is mentioned in this Letter obtained letters of protection by the description of "Richard Hyman of the county of Leicester, esq." being then in the retinue of "Nicholas Horton, Captain of the castle of Oye." *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 241.]

A TRESHAUT et puissant Prince mon treshon^re . . . . . le Duc de Bedforde gardein Dengleterre ou a^ . . . . . del Counseill ñre soverein f^r le Roy en son absence.

Treshaut et puissant Prince et mon treshonoure et tresgracieux f^r Je me recōmand a vôtre treshaute seignorie.

A la quelle plese savoir que sur les novell̃ venantz par decea de le trespassement de Johan Lardener nadgairs capitein du chastell Doye[1] veu que le dit chastell en bosoigna davoir bon gouvernement tanque nôtre tresoverein f^r le Roy en eust ordene a son tresgracieux advys pour la sauf garde dicelle son chastell. Je donay estroitement en charge de par le Roy notre dit f^r a Richart Hyman[2] conestable et a toutz les autres officers et soldeours en mesme le chastell esteantz de bien et

[1] John Lardener, esq., was appointed Captain of the castle and town of Oye, on the 15th October, 2 Hen. V. 1414. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 218.

[2] Richard Hyman was one of Lardener's executors. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 252.

loialment continuer et demourer sur la sauf garde du dit chastell jusques a leur plein discharge par ordenance et comandement nôtre dit s^r^ le Roy, la quelle charge ycelluy conestable oveques sa peyne et diligence et les autres desus ditz ont gardez et sustenuz Dieux mercy tanque en cea. Nientmeins plese a vôtre dite treshaute seignorie assavoir que sur lour grant necessite qils ont pour defaute du paiement de lour gages longement aderers et des grauntz dett̃ en quelx ils sount devenuz a lour creauters tant du temps du dit Johan Lardener come depuis ils m'ont tendrement requis en presence de le contrerollour et autres officers nôtre dit s^r^ le Roy esteantz au present par decea descrire et effectuelement supplier de lour poverez partiez que a vôtre dite treshaute seignorie plaissoit oveque les tressages discretions de mesme vôtre treshaute seignorie et des autres honourables s^rs^ du counseill nôtre dit seigneur le Roy ordenner et commander que entre celluy a qui nôtre dit s^r^ le Roy ad commis les garde et governance du dit son chastell et les executours et attournes du dit John Lardener darreinement capitein illoeques soit appointe et accorde a quelle jour deliverance ent serra fait et que les officers nôtre dit s^r^ le Roy par de cea as queux il appartient soient chargez par lettre de garrant sufficeant de deuement aconter oveques les ditz executours et attournez du dit Joħn Lardener jusques au jour de la dite deliverance et que de ce que serra trove due pour le dit temps des gages et regardes du dit chastel plese a vôtre dite treshaute seigneurie ordener paiement as ditz executours et attournes au fin quils se pourront acquiter si bien devers les susditz souldeours come a tous autres lours creauters du chevance qad este facte par pluseurs divers maneres si bien pour vivres que pour autres lours necessaires.

Car autrement ils se doutent destre arrestez et mises en prison chescun en droyt de soy si tost qils feussent voidez hors de le dit chastell.

Treshaut et puissant Prince mon treshonoure et tresgracieux s^r ceste matere vous plese gracieusement considerer pour eschuir peril et inconvenience que autrement ent pourroient ensuire que Dieux deffende. Et la tresbenoite Trinite veulle tous jours vôtre dite treshaute seigneurie conserver en honour et perfite prosperite au desir de votre treshonoure cuer par sa tresgrant puissance.

Escript a Caleis le xij^e. de Novembr̃.

V're humble servitour et subget
W. Bardolf lieutenant de Caleis.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 150. *Original* draught.

Letter from John duke of Bedford, Custos of England, to the Count of Charolois, dated 8th November, and probably in the 5th or 6th Hen.V. 1417-1418.]

Joh'n filz [ꝛ frere] du Roy Dengleꝛre ꝛ de France [Duc de Bedefordꝺ Conte de Richemondꝺ ꝛ] govnour Dengleꝛre a ~~haut~~ haut ꝛ puissant Prince le Conte Charrolois ñre ꝛscħ cousin salut ꝛ dillecc̃on. Haut ꝛ puissant Prince ñre ꝛscħ cousin [vues] voz ℓres escrites a Ganꝺ le xxix^e. jour Daug̃st darrein ꝛ faisantes menc̃on dune creyer dount estoit mestre ~~Michael~~ Miquiel W Willarꝺ chargee ~~divses~~ de pluſs ꝛ divses mañes de boys ꝛ autres denriees ꝛ marchandises montans a grande sōme dargent prise ꝑ force ꝛ violence ꝑ aucuns subgiz du

Roy mon sovein f^r sur lestrom de Flandres ⁊ mesnez a Appeldry ⁊ Wynkelsee ⁊ y detenuz a ce [qescrit nous avez] ~~qen vos dites lres il est contenuz~~ ⁊ autres vos lres escrites a Gand le prim jour de Septembr darr fesantes mencon de le teneur des trieues ⁊ seuretees genales prises ⁊ accordees sur le fait de la comune marchandie dentre le roialme Dengletre et la paiis de Flandres et coment ce nonobstant il est venu a vre conussance p la cōpleinte des quatre membres [du paiis] de Flandres q aucuns ~~subgi~~ Englois subgiz du Roy mon sovein f^r reencontrerent sur la trade en meer sept cens quatrevinz ⁊ trois tonealz de vins de Poytou ven de la Rochelle app^{r}ten a plusieurs marchans de Flandres ~~nōmez en voz dites lres~~ nous avons receu ~~de ce pnt moys de Novembre~~ ⁊ par les contenues de voz dtes deux lres entendu avons vre desir q feusse fait as ~~desfdiz~~ [ditz] marchantz ou a leur procureurs [restitucon] de les marchandises defdiz. Sur quoy ~~vuillez savo~~ haut ⁊ puissant Prince nre tsch cousin savoir vuilliez qil est nre pleine volentee ⁊ affectueuse desir q les fdtes trieues soient tenues ⁊ confvees selom lour fo^{r}me ⁊ effect et a q si chose encontre le teneur dicelles soit at ou fra attemptez par les fgiz du Roy mon ~~dit~~ sovein f^r q due reformacon ⁊ repacon en fra fait, parensi q pareillement soit fait de vre partie. Et porce si en les fdtes matires ou aut's il vous semble q les fgiz de vre coustee soient endamagez encontre le teneur de les dtes trieuves ordenner vuillez q tieux endamages ou leur procureurs ovesq$_3$ sufficient poair soy t^{a}nsportent pardeca pour enfo^{r}mer de lour grevances ⁊ damages en esp̄al ⁊ Dieux avant nous ferrons pourvoier q due justice leur fra faite.

[Car a ce q nous sumes enformez tielx endamagez de vre coustee naient uncore envoiez aucuns procureurs ~~de~~ ovesq$_3$ sufficeant poair pur demander reformacon ⁊ amende

de leur ꝑdes ⁊ damages] vous [p'ons] ~~emp'ant~~ ⁊sc̃hement q̃ pareillement treter vuilliez les liges ⁊ subgiz du Roy mon sov̊ein ffr qi soy sentent grévez ⁊ endamagiez par les ffgiz de v̄re coustee et q̃ desore enavant les ffgiz du Roy mon ffr ne soient frivolement delaiez quant ils demandent reformac̃on de les attemptatz ꝑ ceulx de v̄re coustee. Car a ce q̃ ꝑ la cōplainte daucuns marchans subgiz du Roy monffr qi nadgairs envoierent lo⁹ ꝑcureurs a voz coustees pur avoir eu reparac̃on ⁊ amende de ⁊teins ~~grevanc~~ grandz grevances ⁊ damages a eux faites encountre le teneur de les ⁊tes trieues ils ne pourroient y obtenir aucune reformac̃on par voye de justice nautrement dont nous nous m̊veillons ~~⁊ desirons~~ ⁊ vous prions q̃ ~~qen tielx caas~~ les ~~foialx~~ liges du Roy mon ffr quant en temps avenir ils soy cōpleindront en tielx caas soient purveuz de meilloure remede. Don̄ souz n̄re signet au paloys de Westmonster le viij. jour de Novembre.

As honrables ⁊ sages hōmes les Eschevins ⁊ Conseil de la ville de Gand ⁊ les deputez des villes Brugez Ippre ⁊ du ⁊roir du Frank ~~ꝑsentement~~ noz ch̄s amys.[1]

Semblables l̄res as quatre membres du pais de Flandres.

Henri ⁊c. au noble ⁊ puissant le Conte de Charrolois n̄re ⁊sch̄ cousin salut ⁊ dilleccon.[1]

---

[1] These two lines occur on the opposite side of the paper, and were probably the commencement of the draught, before it was determined that the letter should be written in the Duke of Bedford's name instead of the King's.

[Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. v. f. 4. *contemporary* MS.

The following article, which appears to have been submitted to the consideration of the Council by command of the King, belongs to the 6 Hen. V. 1418, when Henry V. meditated an alliance with the Dauphin of France against the Duke of Burgundy. This document is largely cited in Goodwin's "History of Henry the Fifth," pp. 193, 194. Ambassadors were appointed to treat with the Dauphin on the 26th October, 6 Hen. V. 1418. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 626.]

The[1] *ca*uses why þat þe King disposeþ hym to trete wiþ þe Dauphin ayeinst þe Duc of B*ourg*^{ne} *been* þ*eesse* þ*at folowe*þ.

*Fir*st þat þe King is not lik to have any trete wiþ þ^{t} partie on lasse þanne he wol helpe *hem ayeinst ye fors . . . Duc &* considering þe long tyme þ^{t} þe King̃ haaþ been in þis lond̃ where God of his *grace haaþ sent hym* . . . . suche speed as it is knowen , and not wiþstanding þ^{t} yit into þis tyme þere haþ been *no disposic̃on to* trete on þadv̊se ptie nouþer of pees ner of trewe for þe whiche cause þ^{e} King̃ p*euple han bene to* grete cost as it is wel knowen , And but if a tretee be , muche more were liche to *bere , And how g* . . . no man woot or ellis to muche harme to falle þat God defende.

For it most be considered þ^{t} onlasse þanne þadv̊se ptie wolde trete of pees or trewe*s long or short* þe King most of necessite continue forþ his werre to þe hool conquest of þe reaume of *France or* elles caste hym to kepe þis þat he haþ in Normandie wiþ his hool power or wiþ þe subs*tance* þ*eref* . . . þ^{t} shulde be to þe King as gret a charge and also to þe peuple of his hoost as to wer*reie for*þ . . . . France and more for and he abide in

[1] The words in Italics are supplied from a modern transcript of this document in the Additional MS. 4601. art. 154.

Normañd amongꝯ hem þat obeyen hym he must *paie his* soudeours of his hoost as þei shulde be compelled to paie for þaire vitailles in þe cou*ntre* þe whiche must nedes be doon or elſ wiþoute recov̄ir Normañd shulde be lost from hym *considering* aswel þe ov̄passing charge þe peuple of þe duchie haþ born and yit doon as þe *evel wille* þ^t^ þai have to obeie yif þai mighſ oþer doo. And also þe multitude of brigantz and *oþer enemyes* þat been always besy to destruccon of þe peuple þat obein þe King.

Also it is to considere þ^t^ in substance þ̄e is no man of astat cōmen yn to þe Kingꝯ *obeissance and b* . . . righſ fewe gentilmen þe whiche is a þing þat causeþ þe peuple to be ful un*stable and is no* wonder.

Also if eny man wolđ suppose þ^t^ þe peuple of Normañd mighſ doo any help̄ *wiþ þaire good it* . . . . . to þenke Consideryng how þai have be faren wiþ and þe newe conquest *for and it were* . . . . of hem it were licħ to cause a gen̄al grouching̃ and so a disobeissance þ^t^ *God forbede.*

And for alle þese causes wiþ moo þat were longe to write aswel as to *take þe shortest weye* . . . . styntyng of werre and sheding of Cristen bloođ and also to bee a *beginnyng suche as m* . . . . . in suche tyme to norisshe love and frendshiþ̄ on sum partie between þe *two reaumes it* . . . . þoghſ for þe best siþ as muche as þe Dauphin hath desired frendshiþ̄ *wiþ þe King þat it be* admitted.

But for asmuche as it is þoghſ þ^t^ treetee of finalſ pees *may not be taken wiþ þe Dauphin for* . . . grete prejudice þat migħt falle to þe King and to his *heires in þe renuntia-cons* ⁊c. *It is þoght* þat þogħ þe Dauphins partie wolde entre þat tretee *it shuld not be admitted finally but* . . . . *yai* wolde any þing þfre for pees it shulde be *herd, and*

finally shewe hem þe *non povair* y^{t} þai *may* in no wyse make þe Kyng seur ef pees þogħ þe *Kyng wolde entende* þ*erto* wiþ *hem wher to resons shal* be made wiþ Goddȩ grace resonnable and goode. *And* so to falle fro þat and shewe to þe Dauphins ptie þ^{t} if þai wolde desire su*che frendshiꝑ* wiþ. þe *K*ing as þai have spoken þat þai must fynde sum oþer weye to cause þe King *to shewe hem fre*ndship And so by alle þe beste weyes þat may be þoghȶ to bring yn þe ma*tere of a long trewe* wiþ whiche trewe shulde be stikked on þat foloweþ.

First þe landȩ hoolly þ^{t} been comprehended in þe gret pees and þe remenant of þe *Duchie of* Normandie þat is out of þe Kingȩ handd. And finally to stande on Guyenne þe march*es of* Calais and þe remenant of Normandie þat is out of þe Kingȩ handd w^{t} oute any *oþer* condescending tyl þambassiatours have sent alle þe matieres as þai have be *communed* to þe King.

And þe King supposeþ þ^{t} as for Guyenne þe Dauphin shulde not styke if he desire ef*fectuel* accord for asmuche as he wot þat þerl of Armaignac and þe Lord le Bret been f*ully condes*cended to be þe Kingȩ men if so be þ^{t} þe Dauphin wol non ende make wiþ þe Kinḡ *And as* for Poitou and þe remenant þat þe Dauphin haþ in Guyenne þe King trusteþ to God *þat þerfore* þai wol not finally breke of.

And it is to wite þ^{t} þe þinḡ þat causeth̄ þe Dauphin oon most to falle to suche tretee *is to have* helꝑ of þe King ayenst þe Duc of Bourg^{ne} þe whicħ Duc haþ in his gouv̄nance *the Kingȩ adv̄*saire and also his wyf and þaire doghter K. and is in Paris wiþoute any *grete power of* men of armes.

And if þe King shal helpe þe Dauphin as þus not to werreye in þe Douphins quer*ill ayeinst* þe *Duc* of

Bourgne. But þe Duc of Bourgne to stande out of þe trewe by þassent *of boþe parties and so* þe King to werreie hym in his owen querell. And it is þoght þt sith as much *as þe seurete* of þe Dauphin may not be of gret effect finally til þe Dauphin have his *fader out of þe Duke* hand. and þat may not be wiþ oute gret power. wherfor þe King sett*ing Normand in resonn*able keping shulde drawe hym wiþ his power to suche place as þe *Duc were. And is sup*posed þt þe Duc wittyng þaccord betwen þe King and þe Dauphin shal *not dar abide in P*aris. And þe peuple of Paris wol in no wyse suffre hȳ to have out *þadversaire þai knowyng* þe forsaid accord betwen þe King and þe Dauphin wherby þe D*auphin woute difficu*lte may have his entent of Paris and his fader moder and suster *þere ynne. And yenne* þe accord þt shal be now maad betwen þe King and þe Dauphin *may be of newe maad or confir*med aft as it is þoght for þe best. and that socour a*nd helpe soo doon by þe King to þe* Dauphin, it semeþ shulde suffice at þe Kinge cost. And *if þe Dauphin wolde have a*ny more help of þe Kinge sougette þe King to suffre *of his sougette to serve þe Dauphin at* þe Dauphins cost.

And if þe King shulde make any ferþer werre to þe Duc as it is supposed þt þe Dauph*in wol desire*. þt *þenne* þe King to make werre to þe Duc alwey in his owen querell and for to have *Flaundres for his labour* and costage. And for þe good of rest and pees betwen hym and his adv*sarie þe King halding þat* as he dooþ Normand &c. And þat þe Dauphin and al þat party shal delive *to þe King or to* his alle þe townes castelles or fortesses þat þai geten if þai any wynne wt out *difficultee.*

Here been two þinge to be wel avised. The furst whe[þ] þe King may wiþ his worshiþ *and in conscience*

and also savyng of his title to þe coroune of France werreie wiþ þe Douphin as *is contened in* þe next precedent two articles, and whether wiþ savyng his worshiꝑ conscience and title *beforsaid may* aske wynne and holde þe contee of Flaundres aforsaid wiþ any protestacons or oþer *weyes* þat myght be founden.

The secounde þat aft þe liege made betwen þe King and þe Dauphin, the whiche lige shal *be maad* þat neyther þe King ner þe Dauphin shal make accord wiþ þe forsaide Duc þe toon *woute* þe assent of þe toþer If þe Duc wold at any tyme after he wist þe King and þe Dauphin *were accor*ded for drede of his destruccon or elles offre hym to þe King to become his lige*man and to* doo his duete to þe King as to his sovain lord King of France and so holde his *lond of hym* whether þe King might forsake hym or whet þe King might accepte hym consid*ering þe lige*, And if þe King might nor ought not accepte hym, whether þe King might wiþ *right conscience* honeste and savyng of his title to þe coroune of France werreie any ferþer *ayeinst hym, and* in espial to wynne and have wiþ Godde grace Flaundres or any oþer of þe *Ducs land.*

Also whether þe King may werreie Flandres by any weye or þe tme of *Ester notwithstanding* the trewe þat is for marchantz clercs pilgrimes and fisshers þat la*steth to þe forsaid* Ester.

And also yif so be þ' þere falle accord betwene þe King and þe Daulphin *and þat Guynne* &c. *shall* be delived to þe King, It nedeth to be advised wiþ ynne what tyme *and day þai shullen delivere* posf^on to þe King or to his deputes of alle þoo lande and spially of *Guyenne the whiche day* and tyme is ful nedeful to be wel advised as wel as how by wh*at astat the personne and* wiþ what

power of men of þe Kinge subgette of Englond it sh*uld be received.*

Also for asmuche as it must aske so gret nombre of men to *receive alle þe places of Guyenne*, whether þat a certain of places of Guyenne delivered to þe K*ing as Rochell þe castel of Poiters* þe castel of Niord and bothe þe townes of Poit's and Ny*ord to doo þaire obeissance*, *The castel of Luy*zynyan the castel of Lourde Angulesme and oþer suche places as *were þoght most expedient*, and þer with þe othes of þe Dauphin and of oþer and þobeissance of *þerl of Armaignac and* þe Lord le Bret wiþ oþer lordes be not sufficeant.

Also finally to be avised whether þe King shuld doo any helpe to þe Dauphin befor þ^t^ he *hadde* posf^on^ of Guyenne or of sum partie þerof as befor is writen, and also of þat þe Dou*phin h*aldeth in Normandie.

Also if þat in þis tretee þe Douphins partie wolde desire þat þe Duc of Orliens and þe remen*ant of* þe lordes and prisouns shulde be put to finance as wel for þe more strengthing of þe Douphin*s partie* wherewith þe King shulde have frendshiþ that the same lordes shulden give þaire ass*ent and* be accorded to þe trete that shulde be maad betwen þe King and þe Douphin with God *grace*, whether for þees causes or for any oþer þe forsaide prisouns shulde alle be put to *finance*, and if not alle, whiche shulde and whiche not.

And here is good to be avised yf alle or any shulde be put to finance whether any of hem s*hulde be leten out* or he had paied his ful finance. And if þere shulde what seurete shulde be taken *for þaim þat shul*de goo. And in espial this to be avised furst and most for þe Duc of Orliens and next *for Bourbon and so* forth for alle þe remenant aft þaire astates.

Also if so were þat þe Daulphin wolde desire socours of þe K' ayenst þe Duc of Bourg^{ne} of *iijc. iiijc. or vc. men* of armes &c. at þe K' cost for a quart or for an half yeer or for more whether *it shulde be granted* hym and not þe K' hymself to make werre to þe Duc of Bourg^{ne}. And if þe *K' shulde graunte* suche a socoure, in þe meene tyme what þe K' shal doo in his psonne and wiþ *al* þe *remenant* of his hoost, considering þat on lasse þanne he abide wiþ his power in Normandie *til* þe *Dauphin* have his fader out of þe Ducs hand and þe Duc driven awey and þ^{t} þe *furst accord betwen* þe *K'* and þe Daulphin in asmuche as touchet̄h bothe reaumes be of newe maad *or elles confermed* if þat were thought sufficeant, it were lich̄ that if by any untrouthe *thoo two parties* þat *is* þe *Dau*phin and þe Duc accorded which̄ accord shuld be saide doon by cōmandem*ent of* þe *fader and so by* þe same cōmandem̄t þappointement maad wiþ þe K' lest for asmuche as þe *fader wolde not accorde to* þat þe soone had doon wiþoute his assent to his prejudice as in þat caas *it shulde be saide and* so to werreye forth̄ on Normandie. And either to compelle þe K' to *come over wiþ a rial power* ayein or elł Normandie but it were ij. or iij. places to be lost de*ffende wherfor yif suche socours were* desired it is to be wel advised how it shal be graunted, And *principally what* þe *K' shulde doo in* þ*at* caas considering þat as befor is wreten his men þat abide*n in Normandie must lye on* þe *peny.*

Also to be avised whether þe K' shal in any wyse be allied wiþ þe Dauphin ayenst *ye Duc of Bourg^{ne} and if* þe K' shuld rather breke þappointement betwen hym and þe Dauphin þann *make any suche sp̄ial* alliance wiþ hym.

Also yif þe Daulphin wolde abide upon to make a pees wiþ þe K' betwene bothe reau*mes offring* þ*erfor*

al þat is comprehended in þe greet pees that of Normandie þat is out of þe K' *hand and al* þis to be hoolden as voisin and forther p̄fre alle other seurtees þat at þis tyme mighṫ *be maad and* to putte þe K' in posf^on of alle þe lond abovesaid forwiṫh at suche tyme as þe K' wolde *by reson and* possibilite desire, þe K' to renounce no thing of his claym in to the tyme that þe Dau*lphin had his* fader in his hand. And þat by his faders auctorite and alle other seurtees þat my*ghten now be* founden at þat tyme to make it seur. And if God did his wil of þe fader þe Daulp*hin havyng* þastat to renouvelle this &c. by alle þe meenes þat may be avised for seurtee of þe *K' by so þat* þe K' make hem ful seurtee that he beyng seur after as þaccord shal now be maad *he shal* renounce &c. In suche wise as must long to þat maṫe whether it be thoughṫ þat *þe K' shulde* entende to this maṫe or to any that mighṫ be founden lik to this.

And finally to be avised of þe seurest wyse and maṁe that mighṫ be thoghṫ the K' *to make any pees* or trewe wiþ þe Daulphin betwene bothe reaumes considering þat þe K' ma*y binde both hym* and his reaume and subgitz. And so may not þe tother p̄tie for he that prete*ndeth hym lord* is not there but on þe contrarie p̄tie. And þe Daulphin is at noon aage *in lawe as it is sup*posed for he passeth̄ not xvij. or at þe most xviij. yeer of aage[1] and is wiþout *any power of his* fader, and if any power shulde have be graunted to any persǫnne it is *said þat þe Queene* haaþ it, whiche is also on þe tother

[1] According to Saincte-Marthe's "Histoire de la Maison de France," tom. i. p. 636, the Dauphin was born on the 21st of January or February 1402, but "L'Art de Verifier les Dates" states that he was born on the 22nd February 1403, N.S., and therefore he could not have beeꝑ *sixteen* in the latter part of 1418.

pt ; and at þe lest in þe Ducs gov̄nance *of Bourgne Wher*for alle þees mat̄es avised wiþ moo þat God wol sende to youre mynde *the K' wolde þat* suche psonnes as you þenketh̄ expedient ye tooke to yow. And in al *þe hast þat ye may* sende hym youre avis after as God wol sende yow grace ; And þat *all tho þat ye take* to be avised by in this mat̄e be sworen to kepe it secre til it be here *concluded to suche* eende as God wol sende it.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4601, art. 174. a modern *Transcript.*

Petition to the Duke of Bedford, with the Answer of the Council, but the date does not appear. The Duke of Bedford was Custos of England from 11th August, 3 Hen.V. 1415, until about November following; was again appointed on the 25th June, 5 Hen. V. 1417; and again on the 10th June, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

TRESEXCELLENT et tresredoute s̄r le Duc de Bedeford̄ gardein d'Engleterre.

Supplie humblement vostre povere oratour frere Thomas Skipwith Tricopler de Rodes qe comme le maistre de Rodes luy ad tremys certeins lettres touchant lour religion dez queus il demande response ; qe plese a vestre tresgracious s̄rie de graunter un breve de passage a Henry Baukewell et Richard Faireford qils purront tourner response dez lettres avauntditz pur Dieu et en eovere de charite.

Concordatum est per Consilium q̄d pro Henrico Baukewell infra nominato fiat breve de passagio ex causa hic infra contenta.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. vi. f. 415. *contemporary* MS.

The date of these Instructions has not been ascertained, and it does not appear to which of Henry the Fifth's expeditions they relate.]

INSTRUCCON p ñre sovain f^r le Roy donee au tres-revent pe en Dieu Lercevesq^e de Cantirbirs.

Primement si les psones qi ount g^antez dappster a ñre dit f^r le Roy aucunes sōmes de deniers pur lexploit de son psent viage accepter vuillent tieux assignementz en port ou portz come est comp^is en les endent^res pentre ñre dit f^r le Roy et eux faites, adonques purra le dit Ercevesq^e en noun de ñre dit f^r le Roy a eux promettre q̃ tieux assignementz serront loiaument gardez t executz selonc lour fo^rme t contenue sanz estre changez ou enfreintz par pferrement daucun autre assignement [affaire] ou pour autre cause ou colo^r queconq^e et q̃ tielle clause soit myse en lendent^res si ce soit demande.

Et en cas q̃ les susditz psonnes ne vuillent a tieux assignementz soy agreer, adonques a lentente q̃ ñre dit f^r le Roy soit mys hors de doute daucune vendicon ou alienacon de ses ditz joialx t estre bn seur qils front a son oeps gardez, voet ñre dit f^r le Roy q̃ provision lour soit faite dautre seuretee tiel come ñre dit f^r le Roy pourra faire en la meilloure t plus seure mañe q̃ les ditz psones savont mieux deviser.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4601, art. 180. a modern *Transcript.*

Petition to the Chancellor, with the Answer, 9th November, and after 5 Hen.V. 1417, as the Bishop of Durham was appointed Chancellor on the 23rd July in that year.]

PLESE a tresreverent piere en Dieu l'Evesque de Duresme Chancellor d'Engleterre granter un protectiõ adurer pur un an pur Richard Amysõn maistre d'un nief appelle le Clement de Roclyff Henri Couper maistre . . . . . nief appellez Nicholas de mesme le ville du portage de xl. tonelx et Joñn Hunt maistre dune aultre nief appelle le Clement de mesme le ville que sount conductz pur aler en le service du Roy a Stapletõn Cawode et Dancastre et autres lieux es parties de North pur peres et autres choses pur la overaigne de notre dit ſr de Syoñ joust Shene issint qu'ils ne nulſ de eux ne lour dites niefs ou ses servantz ne soient pris a service de nully en passant as dites parties ou retournant dicelles pur Dieu et en oevre de charite.

Facſ fuerunt litteræ.

(*In dorso.*)

Concesſ fuit ista suppł ix°. die Novembr̃ pro Rege et pro suppł.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4601. art. 173. a modern *Transcript.*

Petition to the Council, with the Answer thereto, but the date is uncertain.]

PLEASE au tressage Counseill nostre ſr le Roy grauntier un sauf conduit pur Piere de Sancte Stephyn ovesque

un servitour qil puisse aler a Brigges pur la fyn et raunceon dun Itaillian Catannyo et la fyn et raunceon dun Augustyn Leonard et en le roialme d'Engleterre revenir ove les fyns et raunceons suisditz adurer par deux moys pur Deu et en oevere de charitee.

Concordatum est per Consilium domini nostri Regis quod infra nominatus Petrus de Sancto Stephano habeat pro se ac uno famulo suo literas regias salvi et securi conductus per duos menses duraturas ad transeund̄ versus villam de Bruges in Flandria pro finantijs sive redemptionibus captivorum infrascriptorum ibidem impetrandis et querendis et cum financiis hujusmodi ad villam Calef redeund̄ ad ipsas financias illis de ligijs dicti domini Regis ad quos pertinēt ibidem solvend̄.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 82. a modern *Transcript.*

Letter from the King to the Constable and other officers of the Isle of Wight, ordering them to take measures for the defence of that island against the Spaniards, dated at Leicester on the 19th March, and apparently in the 8th Hen.V. 1421. In March, 6 Hen.V. 1419, writs were issued to array the whole kingdom against the invasion of the King of Castile and Leon (*vide* Rot. Claus. 6 Hen.V. m. 1, and Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 702): these writs were renewed in August, 7 Hen. V. 1419 (*Ibid.* pp. 793-795), and similar measures were adopted in the 8 Hen.V., the year to which this document is presumed to belong. *Vide* the printed Calendar to the Patent Rolls, p. 267 a. & b. It is certain that Henry was at Leicester on the 19th March, 8 Hen. V. 1421, as instruments dated on that day and at that place are inrolled on the Patent and Close Rolls. Elmham, p. 300, and Walsingham, p. 453, likewise state that the King kept his Easter at Leicester in that year. The *Fœdera* does not contain any document on the subject of the threatened invasion in 1421 or 1422, and considerable confusion is produced by all the instruments which are printed in that work *from the Norman Rolls,*

and inserted between the 1st January, 8 Hen. V. and the end of December, 9 Hen. V. 1422, being dated at Rouen, or "apud castrum nostrum Rothomagi," though it is unquestionable that Henry was in England in February, March, April, May, and part of June in that year. It is, therefore, probable that many of these documents have been assigned to a wrong year by Rymer, several other instances of which could be cited.]

Depar le Roy.

CH's et bien amez pour ce que nous sumes creablement enformez que noz enemys Espaignolx sont a present en grand nombre sur la meer armez pour la guerre purposantz de faire invasion a ñre royalme et en especial en ñre Isle de Wyght pour y faire le mal qils pouront que Dieu defende volons et vous mandons enchargeant que tantost veues cestes facez proclamer es lieux deinz ñre dite isle ou vous . . . plus expedient que tous noz liges defensables illoeques lour apparaillent en le plus forcible manere qils pourront deviser pour p . . . . . malice de noz ditz enemys et facent bone et seure gayte . . . jour et de nuyt et soient entendantz et aidantz a vous en tous autres choses . . . . . tournir a la defense et sauve garde de ñre isle avantdit. Et si aide de gens ou autre chose necessaire en ceste partie soit dont vous nestes a present . . . . . sez certifiez nous ou ñre conseil a Londres a toute haste possible et tiele pourvoiance ent sera faite que sera a l'aide de Dieu au bien et sauve garde de ñre dit isle et de vous et de noz ditz autres liges avantditz. Et ce en nulle manere ne lessez come nous nous fions de vous et come vous desirez la sauvation de ñre isle avantdit. Doñ &c. a Leycestre le xix^e^. jour de Marz.

A noz chs et bn amez le Conestable de ñre Isle de Wyght et touz noz autres officers et ministres illoeqes et a chescun de eux.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4606. art. 47. a modern *Transcript.*

Points submitted for the decision of the King, with the Answers thereto, apparently about July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

To the Kyng oure Souvereigne Lorde.

PRIMEREMENT yat it like yow to graunte ĩres undre youre prive seel directed to all youre Fiat capitaines lieutenantz and bailliez of youre towne and marches of Caleys chargyng yaim to supporte youre tresourier and his deputees to enprowe and to sette to ferme all youre landes rentes tenementz with all oyer commoditez of youre towne and marches afoersaide to ye moste prouffit in conservation of youre worship and right as yey desire to stand in youre good lordshippe.

Th̃ Chambre [1] sera cap^ne selon l'appointement q'orest a p̃re. Item yat it like yowe to appoincte what gouvernance yat youre castell of Guisnes shall be put inne and what persone shall have ye kepyng and saufe garde therof.

Bukeland [2] sera Cap^ne par un an. Item yat it like yow to appoincte what gouvernance that youre castell of Bauelingham shall be putte inne and what persoñe shall have ye kepyng and saufe garde yerof.

---

[1] The custody of the castle of Guisnes was entrusted to Thomas Chambres esq. on the 22nd July, 9 Hen.V. 1421; and on the 1st July, 10 Hen. V. 1422, he was re-appointed Captain of that castle. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. pp. 245, 248.

[2] On the 22nd July, 9 Hen.V. 1421, Richard Bokeland was appointed Captain of Balingham Castle, and was re-appointed on 1st September, 1 Hen. VI. 1422. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. pp. 243, 248.

Item yat it like yow yat youre prive seell̃ be charged to make warant soufficeant for youre tresourier to be allowed in his accompte
Fiat of all̃ manere stuffe and ordonnance delivered and pourveied by youre commandement as it pereth by endenture delivered unto ye clerke of ye ordonnance atte yis time.

Ye conseal wol y^{t} he lete oute ye lande to ferme und^{r} ye seel as oyer tre̅s have do afore.

Item yat it like yowe to charge youre prive seell̃ to make a warant soufficeant to youre tresourier of Caleis yat he may occupie youre seell̃ ye which̃ he hath̃ in kepyng as oyer tresouriers have used befoer tyme in letyng oute youre landes and tenementz ye which wil tourne yow to greete prouffit for defaute yat it hathe notte be used ye have hadde greete losse.

Item that it like yow soveraign̄ Lord̄ to considere the grete mischief and povert of youre said towne and marches of Caleys and yerupon . . . . . appointe sufficeaunt assignement for the paiement and sauf garde of the said towne and marches.

Item for as muche soveraigne Lord as th'exceketeurs of S^{r} Rogier Salveyn naccompteñt no ferther but to the iiij. daie of Feverer last passed the daie of his discharge yerfore that it like that youre prive seal be charged to make warantz sufficeauntz for youre seid tresorer. He fro the seid iiij. daie of Feverer to
Le Tre̅s sera advise. resceyve al maner of revenuz and recepts and proufits longing to the seid office into the first daie of his charge after the tenor of his patent w^{t} the wages and fees longing to the

seid office. And also that he accompte yer fore deuhely and bi the sa . . . . warrant to have therof deuhe allouance upoñ his accompt̃.

Item sith it list yow that he have the seid office of tresourer and the charges wiy all like it your hiznes that wiyoute his advis nooñ officers be made in yoo partes but such as he schall ansvere fore to yow siy he schall rekene and accompte for hem wiy this if it like that noo manner of paiements be made to no maner persone of the revenuz neiyer of th'entre ne of th'issues yeer but by y'especiall knowlich and hand of your̃ said tresourer siy he schall accompte yerfore.

Fiat ut petitur.

It is necessarie y^t^ commissions be mad for to enquere of ye tenures and for tenauntz withyn ye counte of Guysnes and lordeschippes of Marque Oye and ye skyvynage of Caleis . . . . . and ye towñ of Caleis And y^t^ all manere tenauntes withyn ye same counte lordeschippes and towñ shewen yaire evidences by what title and colour yai haldeñ yere and̃ occupien yaire landes . . . . . medues and pastures.

Fiat talis commissio Thes̃ locumteñ Cales̃ Raḋo Rochefort Th̃ Chambre Contrarotulatoŕ Jacobo Shaft et Joh̃i Every.[1]

Item yat it like yow to charge your prive seal to make a warant sufficiaunt to your tre-

[1] This Commission appears to have been issued on the 19th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 246.

sourer of Caleis yat he may occupie your seal ye whiche he hath in kepyng as oyer tresourers haven used before tyme in letyng oute your landes and tenementes ye whiche wil turne yow to grete prouffit For defaut it hath not be used yhe have hadde grete losse.

Item it is necessarie for ye Kynges prouffit for to be prive and have knowlage of ye
Fiat. vacat of ye souldeours passing and retournyng diverses tymes yn and oute of Yngland and elleswhere by lycence and congie of yair capitaines y^{t} ye same souldeours atte yaire departyng and cōmyng agayn be presentidde to his tresourer and countrollour yn his eschequer atte Caleis yere to be putte of recorde yaire departyng and comyng agayne.

Item yat it be ordeinede whenne yat any souldeours deye or be putte oute of waiges yat he yat shall be taken in his stede be receyved be ye survewe of ye tresourer or his
Fiat. depute and countrollour to yat entent yat als welle y'abilite of his persone as tyme of his receyvyng yn to wages be knowen for ye Kynges prouffit.

Item yat it like yow to charge Richard Bryan executour to ye testament of Joħn Ormesby to come tofore youre fulł nobles presences to yat entent yat he may be appointed by youre wyse discretions howe he shall governe ye gude by ye sayde Joħn by his bequest in his testament assigned to ye makyng of Newenham Brigge ye whiche is

in pointe withoute hastier remedie to stande ye Kynge in grete cost.

Dñi volunt quod Thes̃ Cales̃ habeat vj. generosos et vj. valec̃ ad vad̃ vid̃ ipsemet et j. generos̃ erunt equestres cum uno valec̃ et alij omnes pedestres.

(*In dorso.*)

Touch. Richard Bokeland tresourer de Caleys.[1]

---

[1] Richard Bokeland was appointed Treasurer of Calais on the 9th June, 9 Hen.V. 1421, and was re-appointed on the 18th December, 1 Hen. VI. 1422. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, pp. 243, 252.

INDEX NOMINUM.

A.

ABBOT, William, 110.
Abergavenny, *v.* Bergeveny.
Abyngdoñ, labbe de, 89.
Acton, Roger de, conestable de Crukkith, 64.
Adriane, le pape, 51.
Aincourt, *v.* Dancourt.
Ainsford, *v.* Aynesford.
Albanie, Albany, ou Albanye, le duc d', 53, 82, 162.
——— Robt, duc d', govneur Descoce, 188.
Alencon, le counte d', 29.
Alexander, pape, 51.
Alger, Sir Nicholł, 47.
Alnewyk, W., secretarius regius, 315.
Alyngtoñ, Willms, armig, 218.
Amysōn, maistre dun nief appelle le Clement de Roclyff, 360.
Andeby, Thomas, 74. *v.* Ondeby.
Andreu, Maistre Jehan, 153. *v.* Saint Andrieu.
Anglesey, vic de, 239.
Angleseye, les tenants del contee de, 232.
Anseley, Hugo, miles, 303.
Antony, Gunner, 339, 341.
Ap Jevan Ap Jankyn, Morgan, 215.
Appotecar, Job, 304.
——— Johes fit ejus, 304.
Appultōn, Ricus, 261.
——— Rogus, 261.
Ap Reen, (*Reece,*) Thomas, 266.
Ap Rosser, Morgan, 215.
Aquitaigne, Roy d'armes, 192.
Aragoñ, le Roy de, 192. *v.* Arogonum Rex.
Ardemagh, (*Armagh,*) l'ercevesque de, 47.
Armignac, le counte de, 29, 352, 355.
Arogonum Rex, (*Ferdinand I.,*) 285.
——— ——— (*Alphonso V.*), 285, 286.
Arondel, *v.* Arundel.
Artois, le conte d', 252.
Arundel.
Arondell, Aroundell, ou Arundell, le comte d', 7, 56, 85, 98, 105, 156, 169, 171, 297.
——— ——— nadgairs tresorer Dengleterre, 198.
——— Thomas, conte d', 20, 118, 337.
——— dna comitissa, 297, 336.
——— Monf Johan, 73.
——— Johes de, chlr, 288, 295.
——— Johes de, de Trerise, 288.
——— Monf Rich, 60.
Askham, Johñ, 114.

Astoñ, Roger, chivaler, nadgairs conestable del Tour de Londres, 275.
Atte Halle, Richard, tenant al abbe ꝺ cōvent de Westm̃, 110. *v.* Halle.
Audeley, le sire de, 98.
Aye, Guiłłm̃s, de Bourt, capitaneus castri de Lesparre, 261.
Aylesbury, Monſ Thomas, 88.
Aynesford, Monſ Johan, 88.

B.

Baaṫ, *v.* Bath.
Babthorp̃, Robert, constabulaŕ castri de Kelyngworth, 335.
Bagot, Joħes, miles, 5.
Bailly, Joħ, 307.
Balyngham, capitaneus castri de, 177.
Banastre, Nicholas, de Southampton, 267.
Bangor, levesque de, 98.
Barde, le sire de la, 191.
Bardewell, Monſ William, 86.
Bardolf, le sire de, 56, 85, 98.
——— Monſ William, 5, 211, 221, 245.
——— W., lieutenant de Caleis, 344, 347.
Barentin, Drew, 114.
Barleton, Roƀt, sʳveor de les oveignes deinz Northgales, 318.
Barneby, Tħ, constabulaŕ castri de Caernarvan, 335.
——— Thomas, tresourer de Harefleu, 196.
Barstaple, Johñ, marchant de Bristut, 275.
Bartōn, Joħes, 295.
——— Rauf de, 68.
Bartram, Johan, chivaler, 160.
Bataille, labbe de, 89.
Bath.
Baaṫ ou Bathe, levesque de, 7, 31, 32, 36, 38, 83, 85, 94, 103, 114, 237, 286, 300.
——— Mestre Johan, 32.
Baukewell, Hervey, 358.
Bavarie ou Bayviere, Aubert duc de, 26, 241.
——— Guilliem duc de, 27.
——— Jacoba, filia ꝺ heres Willi ducis, 241, 242.
Baylton, Raynold de, 68.
Beaufort, Monſ Thomas, 98.
——— —— admirall Dengleterre, 14, 15.
Beaumont, le sire de, 7, 98, 104.
Beaupho, Johñ, miles, 334.
Bedford, Johan duc de, 9, 13, 15, 17, 30, 31, 35, 98, 143, 153, 154, 156, 157, 167, 169, 180, 214, 217, 218, 233, 239, 242, 243, 250, 258, 260, 269, 286, 293, 296, 298, 299, 300, 303, 307, 311, 333, 345, 347, 358.
——— —— gardein de la estmarche vs Escoce, 91, 95, 133, 134, 136, 139.
Beghame, Joħes, abbas monaſtii de, 283.
Bele, Johan, du contee de Soms, 149.
Belyng, Roy de Britaigne, 51.
Belynge, Sʳ Johñ, chauntor de Seynt Patrik, 50.
Benestede, Monſ Edward, 74, 75, 86.
——— Monſ Thomas, 86.
Bereford ou Berford, Monſ Bawdewyn, 74, 76, 87.
Berewyk, le gardein del chastel de, 161.
——— les marchanz ꝺ burgeois de la ville de, 126.
——— les souldeours de, 128.

Bergeveny ou Bergevenny, le sire de, 98, 194.
——— đna de, 295, 296, 297, 298, 336.
Berkeley, le sire de, 56, 85, 98, 157.
——— —— admiral vers le south ℈ west, 81, 84.
——— Jacobus de, 287, 289, 295, 296.
——— Monſ Johan, 33.
Berkeſ, le viscounte de, 54.
Bernard, Joñes, parsoñ eccl̃iæ de Schelfetch Magna, 280.
——— Roƀtus, de Iselham, 280.
Berry, le duc de, 21, 22, 23, 29, 153.
Bertram, *v.* Bartram.
Besiles, Monſ Piers, 87.
Billy, Joñnes, 204.
Blaket, Joñnes, 201.
Blase, Thomas, clicus, nup senescallus hoſpic̃ii đni Lescroƀ, 183.
Blaunche, Madame, 97.
Blice, Hugo, armiger, 5.
Bliton, Johannes, clicus coquine ducisse Eboraci, 183.
Blounham, Joñn, clerc, 207.
Blount, Joñnes, 204, 232.
Boele, Joñes, de Iselham, 280.
Bokeland, Ric̃us, custos castri de Baulingham, 363.
——— —— theſ Caleſ, 317, 332, 367.
——— —— vitellar̃ Caleſ, 218, 245.
——— Walter, tenant al p'or de Merton, 110.
Bold ou Bolde, Monſ Johan, 68.
——— —— conestable de Caernarvan, 64.
——— —— chivalier, constabular̃ castri de Coneway, 335.
Bolne, Waut, 207.
Boston, Johan, de Londres, skynner, 181.
Boteler, Joñn, 278.
Bothe, Joñ, 332.
Botreaux, le sire de, 156, 295.
Bourbon ou Burbon, le duc de, 29, 269, 271, 272, 355.
Bourc̃ier, Bourchier, Bourgh̃cher, Bourgh̃chier, ou Burgh̃chier, le sire de, 85, 98, 156.
——— Monſ William, 194, 216.
Bourdeaux, le conseil esteant a, 263.
——— constabularius de, 261.
——— major civitatis de, 25.
Bourgoigne, *v.* Burgundy.
Bourkeyns, les, 49.
Bourley, Joñn, 99.
Boys, John, 333, 336.
Boyson, Shane, 48.
Bradburñ, Roger, 88.
Braibrok, Monſ Gerard, le filz, 88.
——— Monſ Regnault, 87.
Bredw . . . marescall R. in banco suo, 309.
Bret, Raulyn, esquier, 109. *v.* Lebret.
Bretaigne, *v.* Brittany.
Bristoll, magr̃ hospital Sc̃i Joñis Baƀte apud, 309.
Brittany.
Bretaigne, Arthur de, 275, 277, 278, 279.
——— the duc of, 244, 249
Bromflete, T., 204, 206.
Bromley, Henri, 341.
Bruges, les burghmaistres ℈ esche vins de, 28.
——— les deputez de la ville de, 349.
Brunne, Johan de, 88.
Brute, Robertus, 321.
Bryan, Richard, 366.
Buch, Captal de, *v.* Longville.
Bucton, Monſ Piers, 99.
Bukeland, *v.* Bokeland.
Burcestre, Monſ William, 87.
Burgate, Monſ William, 86.
Burghope, Joñes, armiger, 5.

Burgundy.
Bourgoigne, le duc de, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 29, 167, 350, 356, 358.
Burley, *v.* Bourley.
Burnell, le sire de, 7, 56, 98.
Burton, Johan, clerc, 162.
——— Monf Thomas, 272.
Bury, labbe de, 89.
Bussh, Thom̃, fviens armoz, 203.
Butiller d'Engleterre, *v.* Chaucer.
——— Willm̃s, armiger, 294.
——— ——— camerar̃ Southwall, 304.
Byernes, Johes, de London, goldsmyth, 324.

C.

Caernarvan, le viscounte de, 65, 259.
——— leschetour de, 65.
——— le conestable de, 65.
——— le porter du chastell de, 65.
——— les garnest's dem'antz a la port de la ville de, 65.
——— les tenants del contee de, 231.
Caleys, le capitain de la ville de, 173, 174, 193, 194, 209, 211, 221, 296.
——— le contreroullour de, 211.
——— le tresorer de, 173, 205, 210, 212, 214, 217, 367.
——— le vitailler de, 337.
Cambridge.
Cantebr̃, le gardein t̃ companie des escolers de la college de Seint Michel en l'universitee de, 210.
——— Richard, comte de, 207.
Cammoys, Camoys, ou Cameny, le sire de, 56, 73, 75, 85, 98, 156, 194.
Cammoys, Camoys, ou Cameny, William, de la citee de Bion, 266.
Cantalop̃, Monot de, escuer de Guienne, 111, 112.
Canterbury.
Cantirbirs, ou Cantuarien̄, l'abbe de Seint Austyn de, 88.
——— le clergie de province de, 10, 16, 34.
——— lercevesque de, 7, 31, 32, 36, 38, 83, 85, 98, 100, 103, 118, 145, 153, 154, 156, 157, 167, 169, 170, 171, 182, 191, 208, 209, 210, 213, 214, 217, 218, 220, 227, 261, 286, 300, 315, 358.
——— le priour de Christchurch de, 88.
Carlill, levesque de, 98.
Carreu, le baron de, 99.
——— Nicholas, 73, 75, 87.
——— Monf Thomas, 159, 208.
Cary, Hugo, 297.
Castalham, le sire de, 262.
Castilhon, Monf Johan, 88.
——— dñs Poncius de, 208.
Castille, (Katerine,) Royne de, 25, 26, 118, 119.
——— le Roy de, 25, 26, 82, 118, 192, 206.
Castoigner, Antonius, 306.
Catannyo, un Itaillian, 361.
Catryk, Magr Johes, archidiaconus Surr̃, licenciatus in decretis, 5, 20.
Catton, William, clerk des niefs, 341.
Cawed, Will, attourne, 330.
Cestre, *v.* Chester.
Chace, Ricus, 296.
Chaloner, Wills, de paroch Sci Nichi in Hereford, 281.
Chalons ou Chalouns, Hugenyn, 204.
——— Monf Robt, 60.

Chamberlain d'Engleterre, 140, 170, 338, 339, 342, *v.* Fitz Hugh.
Chambre, Hugh of the, 255.
——— Th̃, 363, 365.
Chanceller d'Engleterre, le, 5, 7, 16, 31, 185, 208, 209, 212, 213, 214, 217, 218, 220, 246, 261, 283, 287, 292, 293, 300, 303, 309, 315.
Chanceller, William, esquier, 160, 161.
Charleton, le sire de, 7.
——— Thomas, 74, 75. *v.* Cherleton.
Charrolois, le conte, 347, 349.
Chaucer, Thomas, le butiller d'Engleterre, 159.
Chaworth, Monf Thomas, 88.
Chedder, Ric̃, 298, 303, 321.
Cheldesworth, Robert, 211, 317.
Cherleton, Edward, f^e de Powys, 71.
Cherteseye, labbe de, 89.
Chester.
Cestr̃ ou Cestre, le chamberlain de, 67, 319.
——— levesque de, 98, 191, 237.
——— le justice de, 166.
Chevers, Johnes de, 204.
Cheyne, Monf Johñ, 99.
Chichele, 169.
Chichester.
Cicestre ou Cicestr̃, levesque de, 7, 98.
Chideok, Katerina, 331.
Chippenham, Henricus, de Hereford, 281.
Chirche, Johes, locumten̄ stapule Calef, 193, 245.
Chollesworth, Robtus, thes̄ capitanei ville Calef, 310, 317.
Cholrey, Tho^s, 74, 76.
Cerne, labbe de, 89.
Cicestr̃, *v.* Chichester.
Clarence, Thomas duc de, 15, 33, 35, 98, 121, 147, 156, 194, 195, 220, 258.
——— Thomas, nadgairs duc de, 315.
——— le depute de Monf de, 35.
Clarencie, ducissa, 334.
Claxton, Monf William, 188.
Clericus clausure Regine, 328.
——— navium Regis, 314, 341.
Cliderhawe, Ric̃ de, esquier, & Margerie sa femme, 329.
Cliderowe, 9.
——— Richard, vitailler de Caleys, 36.
Cliff, *v.* Clyf.
Clifford, Cliffort, ou Clyfford, Johan, 159.
——— Richard, gardein de la grande garderobe du Roy, 16.
——— le sire de, 7, 99, 190.
——— Sir William, 79, 80.
——— William, chivaler, conestable de Burdeux, 206.
Clinton ou Clynton, Johñ, de Keppok, 49.
——— le sire de, 7, 99.
Clodeshalle, Ric̃, 333.
Clopton, Monf Wautier, 86.
Clyf, Joh̃, 309.
Clyfford, *v.* Clifford.
Clynton, *v.* Clinton.
Cnolan, Con, 48.
Cobham, le sire de, 98.
Coggeshale, Monf William, 86.
Cokeyn, Monf Johan, 88.
Colchestr̃, labbe de, 156.
Colles, Johan, clerc, serjeant du vestiaire de la chapelle du Roy, 240.
Cologne, lercevesq̃ de, 191.
Colshull, Johan, 73, 75.
Combreworth, Robt de, 75, 76, 86.
Compton, Johan, clerc de la pulletrie, 114.

Conewey, le conestable de, 65.
——— Monſ Henry de, conestable de Rothelan, 67.
Connaght, les foiaux lieges de, 49.
Connestable d'Engleterre, 194.
Copildyk, Monſ Johñ, 86.
Corbet, Monſ Robt, le filz, 87.
Cornewaill, Cornewayle, ou Cornwaill, Monſ Johan, 60, 194, 291.
Cotton, Wautier, marchant, 270, 271.
Couper, Henri, maistre dune nief appelle Nicolas de Roclyff, 360.
Court, Monſ Franceys de, 20, 60, 341.
Courtenay, Monſ Edward, 198, 202.
——— Monſ Piers de, 56.
——— Monſ Philip, 99.
Courtes, Reignault, vitailler de Harefleu, 196.
Coventre ℞ Licħ, levesq, de, 31, 187.
Cromwell, v. Crumwell.
Crosby, Johnes, custos garderobe ďni Lescrop, 183.
Crowmere, ——— 169.
Crukkiħ, le conestable de, 65.
Crumwell, Monſ William, 86.
Curson, Johan, 88, 99.
Curteys, Reginaldus, 344.

D.

Dabrigco℞t, Monſ Johan, 99.
Dacre, le sire de, 98, 157.
Daillan, Brunet, 111.
Daincourt, v. Dancourt.
Dalyngrigg̃, Monſ Johan, 60.
Dancourt, le sire de, 99.
Dankynson, Thomas, 303.
Darcy, Robt, 169, 170.
Daudeley, v. Audeley.
Dauphin, v. France.
Davey, Robertus, 294.
David, v. Saint David.
Davy, Gerarde, 342.
De la Barde, v. Barde.
De la Marche, v. March.
De la Pole, Monſ Esmon, 87.
——— dñs Walter', 287.
De la Ware, le sire, 99.
Denmark, le Roy de, 192.
Denys, Monſ Gilbert, 68.
——— visconte de la seign℞ie de Neuport, 215.
Derby, les gens demorantz en le contee de, 126, 132.
Derby et Noť, le viscount de, 54.
Derlyngton, Johes, campsor ℞ assaiator monetæ Regis infra Turrim London, 324.
Despenser, Monſ Philip le, 86.
——— Thomas nadgairs sire le, 144.
Devoñ, le conte de, 98, 335.
Deyncourt, v. Dancourt.
Donbarr̃, le conte de, 98.
Doreward ou Durward, Johan, 74, 75, 86, 99.
Dorsete, le conte de, 128, 129.
Doudale ou Dowdale, Thomas, 73, 75, 86.
Douglas, le conte de, 52, 142.
Dovorre, le conestable de, 151.
Drewe, Lauŕ, 74, 76.
Drury, Monſ Roger, 86.
Dudley, le baron de, 99.
Dunbar, v. Donbarr̃.
Duresme, (Durham,) levesque de, 7, 31, 36, 38, 52, 98, 131, 145, 154, 156, 157, 170, 184, 185, 191, 218, 221, 232, 233, 234, 235, 239, 261, 273, 287, 315, 360.
——— Johan, 74, 75, 86.
Durward, v. Doreward.

E.

Echyngham, ——— 87.
Edyngdon, Water, 114.
Ely, levesq, de, 7, 31, 85, 98, 156.
Eincourt, *v.* Dancourt.
England, *v.* Butiller, Chamberlain, Chanceller, Connestable, Tresorer.
Erpyngham, Monf Thoas, 83, 86, 99, 248, 273, 287, 305.
——— —— senal del houstell du Roy, 145.
Escoce, *v.* Scotland.
Escrop, *v.* Le Scrope.
Estcourt, Magr Johes, in legibz bacallarius, 245, 255.
Estromestre, Magr Johes, 25.
Esturmy, Monf Willam, 73, 343.
Esturmyn, William, chivaler, 73.
Everwyk, *v.* York.
Every, Johes, 365.
Evyngham, esquier, 49.
——— Monf Johñ, 75, 76.
Eyncourt, *v.* Dancourt.
Ew, comes de, 220.
Excetre ou Excestre, (Exeter), the duc of, 249.
——— levesque de, 32, 98, 262.

F.

Faireford, Richard, 358.
Fairewedir, Simon, de Estkirkeby, 149.
Falk, Johes, senior, 281.
Faryngdon, William, governour de la Flote, 81.
Faucomberge, Wauter, chir, 160.
Fauncon, Johñ, de Londres, halywater-clerc, 181.
Felbrigg ou Felbrugge, Monf Symon, 74, 76, 86.
Felde, Thomas, 79.
Feltham, les tenants del hamelde, 110.
Feriby, Johan, 304.
Ferrers, le sire de, 156.
——— le sire de, de Chartley, 99.
——— —— de Groby, 85, 99.
Fife, Morduk de, 160, 164, 188, 189, 190.
Fiffe, le mestre de, 338.
Fitz Alan, Thomas, earl of Arundel, *v.* Arundel.
Fitz Gerald, Morice, 49.
Fitz Hugh, dñs, 233.
——— Elizabeth, 331.
——— Monf Henr, 99.
——— Henr, le sire, chambrelayn du Roy, 195, 311, 315.
Fitz Waryn, Youn, 109.
Fitz Wauter, le sire de, 56, 99.
Flandres, le conte de, 29.
Flete, Simon, esquier, 152.
——— —— contrerollour de la ville de Harfleu, 268.
——— William, marchant, 270, 271.
Flisco, Opizo de, 270, 271.
Flore ou Flour, Ger, 74, 76, 184, 185.
Florenson, Pelegrin, marchant de la ville de Leyd, 27.
Florentins, la compaignie de, demourans en Loundres, 32, 114, 165, 257, 258.
Fogg, Monf Thomas, 87.
Fosse, Ingeram, 211.
Fournivale, *v.* Furnival.
Foxholes, Johnes, capellus nup Henrici dñi Lescrop, defuncti, 182.
Framptoñ, Robtus, 294.
France, ladversaire de, 22, 29, 354.
——— le dauphin de, 350-357.
Franceys ou Fraunceys, Monf Adam, 74, 87

Frank, Johan, de Norwich, 149.
——— Alice, 149.
Fray, ——— 294.
Frecchevill, Monſ Rauf, 88.
Freeman, Willms, 291.
Fremyngham, Johan, 74, 75, 87.
Frend, ſ John, 47.
Frome, Johñ, 73, 75, 88.
Furnival.
Fournivale, Furnivale, ou Furnyvall, le sire de, 68, 98, 139, 194, 198, 199.
——— Johes, dñs de, locumtenens Hibnie, 179, 191, 220.
Fuster, Johes, 281.

G.

Galtrym, le baron de, 48.
Galvey (*Galway*), les gens de la ville de, 71.
Gand, *v.* Ghent.
Garderoba Regis, clerici de, 11.
——— ——— custos de, 328.
Garner, Richard, citezeiñ & vineter de Loundres, 115.
Gaucourt, dñs de, 332.
Genoa.
Janua, le duc de, 245.
Gene or *Jeene*, thembassiatours of, 255, 257, 260.
Janevoys or *Janneys*, the, 256, 257, 258.
——— la compaignie des, 114.
Geraldyns, les, 49.
Gerardus, Danicus mercator, 291, 292.
Gerbergg̃, Monſ Thomas, 86.
Ghent.
Gand, les bourgimaistres, eschevins, et conseil de la ville de, 28, 253, 254, 349.
Gibbethorp̃, Will'm, 75, 76.
Gillomaz, le Roy, jadys Roy Dirland, 52.
Gippewiz, *v.* Ipswich.
Gisburn, *v.* Gysburñ.
Glastoñ, labbe de, 89.
Glendourdy (*Glendower*), Oweyn, 55, 59, 60, 61.
Glouc̃ ou Gloucestre, le duc de, 98, 153, 154, 156, 167, 169, 194, 214, 217, 276, 278.
——— le herault, 192.
——— labbe de, 156.
——— le viscount de, 54.
Goldebeter, Berthus, de London, 321, 324, 325.
Golofre, Johan, 87.
Gournay ou Gourney, Monſ Maiheu de, 56, 99.
Gray, *v.* Grey.
Green, *v.* Grene.
Greinecourt, Reginaldus, 204.
Greineville, Will, 204.
Grene, Johes, 281.
——— Ric̃us, 281.
——— Roger, warden of the castle of Beaumauris, 238.
——— Monſ Thomas, 74, 76, 88.
Grenehurst, Maistre Rauf, docteur es loys, 132.
Grey, le sire de, 7, 68, 85, 98, 104, 105, 133, 156, 194.
——— ——— de Codenore, 56, 303.
——— ——— de Ruthin, 7, 56, 85, 98, 156, 157, 194.
——— Richard, sire de, 90, 117.
——— ——— gardein del estmarch̃, 165, 178.
——— Monſ Thomas, 128, 207.
Greyndre, Monſ Johan, 68.
Greystok, le baron de, 99.
Grouxhull, Nich̃, escuier, 330.
Guienne, T. conte de Dorset, admiral de, 197.
——— le duc de, 29.

Guienne, les seigneurs, gentilx hommes et communes de la duchie de, 264, 265.
Guisnes, *v.* Guysnes.
Gunner, Antony, 339, 341.
Gurgent, filz au Belyng Roy de Britaigne, 51, 52.
Guyenne, *v.* Guienne.
Guysnes, capitaneus castri de, 175.
Gysburñ, le priour de, 329.

H.

Hainault, Albertus comes, 241.
——— Willm̃s comes, 241.
Haldenby, Robt, 74, 76.
Halle, Wills, 295. *v.* Atte Halle.
Hallum, Robert, bishop of Salisbury, 237.
Hamdeñ ou Hameden, Esmon, 74, 76, 88.
Hāmes, capitaneus castri de, 174.
Hankeford, Monf William, chief justice du banc du Roy, 132, 181, 333.
Hannoñ, *v.* Hainault.
Harbottell, Robt, escuier, 161.
Harcourt, earl of, 249.
Hardelagh, le conestable de, 65.
Harwode, Nicholas, 279, 280.
Haryngtoñ, Jacobus, 204, 232.
——— le sire de, 99, 156, 194.
Haseley, Th̃, 306.
Hasilden, Ric̃, 74, 76, 88.
——— Thomas, 88.
Hauberk, Monf Nic̃, 60.
——— —— conestable de Flynt, 67.
Haule, Thomas, chivaler, 86.
Hauley, Johan, 81.
Haward, Monf Joh̃n, 86. *v.* Howard.
Hemyngton, Johan, marchant de Londres, 71.
Hende, Johan, 114.
Henenyngham, Monf Joh̃n, 86.
Henry, sc̃de fitz Empice, 51.
Henricus IV., Rex, 6, 9, 12, 19, 20, 24, 26, 30, 33, 43, 56, 72, 118, 120, 153, 315.
Henricus V., Rex, 125, 129, 130, 155, 194, 239, 243, 250, 253, 255, 262, 263, 264, 266, 267, 274, 277.
Hereford, levesq̃ de, 7, 32, 98, 333.
——— le maire de la citee de, 281.
Herford, le viscount de, 54.
Herlyngtoñ, Joh̃, 74, 76.
Hert, Jonet, 153.
Hervy, Joh̃es, 74, 76.
Hesill, Willm̃s, 290.
Hexham, Joh̃es, clicus, 203.
Hide, labbe de, 89.
Hill, Robtus, 204, 207.
Hiltoñ, le baron de, 99.
Hōbright, Hernycolt, chivaler, 341.
Hokes, Joh̃nes, de Coneway, 239.
Holland, Aubt comte de, 26, 27, 241.
——— Guilliem comte de, 27, 241.
——— Jacoba ducissa, 241, 291, 293, 314.
——— les messages de, 132.
Holme, Maistre Richard, licencie es loys, chanoigne d'Everwik, 188.
Honyngham, Monf Joh̃n, 167, 191.
Hoore, Joh̃es, 280.
Horne, Johan, citezein et fisshemonger de Loundres, 139.
Hornse, Robert, 186, 187.
Horton, Nicholas, 345.
Hotoft, Joh̃n, esquier, 170.
Houghton, Monf Henr̃, 60.
Howarde, f Joh̃n, 273, 274. *v.* Hawarde.

Hulſ, Joħn, esquier du Roy, 160, 161, 207, 239.
Huls, Hugo, 239.
Hundoñ, Joħes, 344.
Hungerford, Monſ Wautier, 87, 155, 194, 208, 209, 212, 213, 214, 217, 220, 223, 226, 227, 229, 231, 233.
Hunt, Johan, 249.
——— —— maistre dun nief appelle le Clement de Roclyff, 360.
Hunteindon, Johan, doctour en theologie et dean de Langchestre, 188.
Huntyngdon, le conte de, 156, 194, 198, 199, 200.
Huse, Matthew, baron de Galtrym, 48.
Husee, Monſ Henr̃, 87.
Husy, Monſ Hugħ, 88.
Hyman, Richard, 345.

I.

Ichyngham, le sire de, 99.
Ingelthorp̃, Monſ Joħn, 86.
Ipres, les bourgimaistres, eschevins, et conseil de la ville de, 28, 253, 254.
——— les deputez de la ville de, 349.
Ipswich.
Gippewiz, les maire ⁊ baillifs de, 230.
Ireland, lieutenant de, *v.* Furnival & Stanley.
Isabel, Queen of Richard II., 57, *note*.
Iver, *v.* Yver.

J.

Jacobson, Dederic, de Delf, 27.
Janua, *v.* Genoa.
Jeene, *v.* Genoa.
Johan, Ludewicus, 318, 334, 342.
Joħes fiŧ Regis, *v.* Bedford.
Joy, Jehan, merchant of Bristow, 248.
Joys, Wautier, 266.
Juyñ, Joħes, serviens ad leges, 308.

K.

Kaylewartes, Kaŧine, 152.
Kent, le cont de, 98.
Kerdestoñ, ſ Thomas, 273, 274.
Knolles, Thomas, 114.
Knyvet, Johan, 87.
Kyldar̃, l'arcdiakne, 47.
Kynder, Hugh, de Londres, taillour, 181.
Kyndertoñ, le baron de, 99.
Kyng, Joħn, 110.
Kynwolmerssh, W., deputar̃ thesaurar̃ Angl, 239, 246, 261, 287, 288.

L.

Labarde, dñs de, 261.
Lacheford, Willm̃s, 332.
Lancastre, Johan duc de, 251, 253.
——— Thomas de, senal Dengleterre & lieuteñ d'Irland, 72.
——— les gens du contee de, 126, 132.
——— le viscount de, 54.
Landaph, levesque de, 98, 156.
Langford ou Longford, Nicħ de, 88, 328, 329.
——— Marguerite sa femme, 329.
——— Rauf ou Raoulin de, 328, 329.
——— Monſ William, 74, 87.

Lansett, Roger, clerc, 181.
Lardener, Johan, nadgairs capitein du chastell Doye, 345, 346.
Laschalla, dñs Brimorinis de, 236.
Lathne, Johes, 281.
Latimer, le sire de, 99.
Lavenham, Thomas, clicus, 280.
Lebret, le sire de, 29, 352, 354, 355.
Leche, Monf Roger, 88.
——— —— tresorer del houstell du Roy, 184, 185.
Leek, Monf Johan de, 88.
Leget, Elmyñ, 341.
Legh, les armes de, 330.
Leghlyn, levesque de, 47.
Leodieñ, epus, 241.
Leonard, Augustyn, 361.
Lescrop, Monf Guillē, 111.
——— Henricus, dñs, (de Bolton,) 182, 183, 207.
——— le sire de, de Masham, 99, 145, 167.
——— Monf Roger, 85.
Lesparre, la dame de, 191.
Lestrange, Monf Johñ, 86.
——— le sire de, 98.
Leventhorp, Johes, 294.
Leversegge, Esmon, 4, 5.
——— Elizabeth sa femme, 4.
Leyot, Ricus, legum doctor, 241, 343.
Lillebon, Monf Johan, 87.
Lillyng, Monf Nichol, 88.
Lincolñ ou Nicole, levesque de, 7, 31, 98, 156.
——— le conestable du chastel de, 171.
Lisle, Monf Johan, 87, 106, 107.
——— Monf William le puisne, 87. *v.* Lyle.
Litilbury ou Littelbury, Monf Johñ, 60, 86, 99.
Lodewyk, Johnes, 75.
Loharenc, Petrus le, armiger, 5.
Lomelin, Estiephne, 270, 271.
Londoñ ou Loundres, levesque de, 7, 32, 85, 110, 156.
——— les maire t aldermans de, 16, 155, 168, 289.
——— vicecomes, 291.
Longueville ou Longville, le cont de, captal de Buch, 266, 268.
Louther, Galfr, locumtenens castri de Dovorr, 333.
Lovell ou Louvel, le sire de, 56, 73, 75, 85, 98, 103.
——— Robt, esquier, 149.
Loveneye, William, 184, 185.
Lucans, la compaignie des, 114, 165, 166.
Lucy, Monf Reynald, 88.
Ludewik ou Ludwik, Johan, 74, 86.
Lutterell, Hugo, 204, 232.
Lyle, Monf William, 211.
Lylye, Johñ, 207.
Lynne, Saundre de, 341.
Lyvpull, Johñ de, le puisne, soldior, 47.

M.

Macmahowne, Aghy, 49.
Macmurcoo, (*Macmurough*,) Donaat, 301.
Makerell, Radus, 335.
Makney, William, 211.
Malmesbury, labbe de, 89.
Malmeshull, Ame, de Southampton, 149.
Maltoñ, Robtus, baro sc^a^cii, 290.
Manfeld, Robt, clerc, 169.
Marche, le conte de la, 51.
——— d'Escoce, 97, 156, 189.
——— les deux filz du conte de la, 105.
Mareschall ou Marschal, le conte, 98, 104, 105, 156, 195.
Marny, Monf Will^a^m, 74, 75.
Marmyon ou Marnyon, Johñ, 75, 76.

Martyn, Wilts, justic̃ dni R., 333.
Mascy, Dycon le, conestable de Hardelagh, 64.
——— Monf Johan de, conestable de Conewey, 64.
——— William, 269.
Matathias, 104. *v.* Northumberland.
Mauduyt, Nicħus, serviens armorum, 203.
Mauley, le sire de, 98.
Maureward, Monf Thomas, 88.
Mautravers, le sire de, 156.
Mede, Walter, 248.
Mellifont, labbe de, 50.
Merbury, Joħes, 179, 294, 322.
——— Joħn, chamblein de Suthgales, 207, 304.
Merk, capitaneus castri de, 176.
Merssh, Johan, 211.
Merton, le prior de, 110.
Meryng, William, chivaler, 277, 278.
Meryonnyth, leschetour de, 65.
——— les tenants du contee de, 231.
——— le viscount de, 65.
Mey, Joħnes, 281.
Middlemore, *v.* Mydelmore.
Mildenhale, Richard de Londres, peuterer, 181.
Moigne, Roger, draper, 149.
——— Monf William, 87.
Molyns, le sire de, 99.
Monester, les foiaux lieges de, 49.
Monegomery, *v.* Montgomery.
Montferrant, le sire de, 262.
Montfort, Joħn, de Burghbrigge, chaplein, 113.
Montgomery.
Monegomery ou Moungomery, Monf Nichol, 88.
——— Nichol le filz, 269, 271, 272.
More, Thomas, clerc, 114.
Morefoot de Wynchelsee, 306.
Moreton, Hugh de, 68.
Morgan, Maistre Philip, 153, 154, 167, 191, 193.
Morle, Morlee, ou Morley, le sire de, 85, 99, 157.
Mortemer ou Mortymer, Alianore, 296, 307, 311.
——— Hugh, 20, 167.
——— sire Johan, 208, 296, 307, 311, 332.
Mosdale, Joħn, sergeant d'armes, 292.
Moubrascan, Petrus, 204.
Moungomery, *v.* Montgomery.
Mounteney, Monf Robt, 86.
Mouse, William, 341.
Mubbe, Walterus, major civitat̃ Hereford, 281.
Mulso, Joħn, 74, 88.
Mydelmore, Joħ, 333.

N.

Neuton, Robtus, canonicus capelle regie Westm̃, 183.
Nevill, Neville, ou Nevyle, Monf Joħn de, 15, 16.
——— Johan, gardein del westmarch vers Escoce, 178, 189, 338.
——— le sire de, 111.
Newerk, Meistre Aleyn, 53.
Nicole, *v.* Lincolñ.
Nolan, *v.* Cnolan.
Noon, f Henri, meistre des chivaux du Roy, 310.
Norbury ou Northbury, John, 83, 86, 99.
Normanton, Henr̃ clicus, 203.
Northumbr̃, le cont de, 52, 54, 56, 59, 80, 98, 137, 162, 163, 183, 213, 221. *v.* Matathias.
——— le viscount de, 160, 162.
Northwales, Norgales, ou Northgales, le chamberlein de, 65, 238.
——— le justice de, 65.

Northwales, Norgales, ou Northgales, les seigneurs marchers de, 231.
Norton, Th, de Bristoll, 307.
Norwiz ou Norwych, levesque de, 31, 98, 167, 169.
——— J. epus, 248.
——— Ric, jadys evesque de, 279.
Notyngham, les gens du contee de, 126, 132.

O.

Oldecastell, Monf Johan, 68.
Oldehalle, Esmon, 74, 76.
Ondeby, Mestre Johan, 33.
——— Thomas, 76.
Orliens, le duc de, 19, 21, 22, 23, 29, 82, 272, 355.
Ormesby, John, 366.
Ormond, le cont d', 46, 50.
Ossorie, l'evesque d', 47.
Oxon, le viscounte de, 54.
Oye, capitaneus castri de, 176.

P.

Padesley ou Paddesleie, Johes, de London, goldsmyth, 324.
——— Johes, 316.
Page, David, 281.
Parles, Rauf, 88.
Paunfeld, Thomas, de Chesterton, 149.
Payne, Th, de com Glomorgan, 309.
Pelham, Monf Johan, 33, 87, 99, 218, 239, 332.
Percy, Monf Henr, 57, 66, 80, 138, 162, 163, 164, 188, 189, 190.
Perot, David, de Tynbegh, 83.
Petirburgh, labbe de, 89.
Pey, Guilliem, de Casaux, 119.
Philip, Wiim, 232, 248.
Picworth, Monf Thomas, 99.
——— Thomas, locumtenens Calesii, 5.
Pigot, Monf Baudewyn, 74, 76.
Pikeryng, J., clerc de l'estaple a Caleys, 344.
Plays, Johes, 281.
Plofelde, William, 79.
Pluley, Rob, esquier, 330.
Plunket, Walter, 49.
Pole, *v.* De la Pole.
Polton, Mestre Thomas, 32.
Pomeroye, William, escuier, 302.
Ponyngges, le sire de, 7, 99, 156.
Popham ou Poppeham, Henr, 73, 87.
——— Monf Johan, 33, 87, 213.
Porter, William, de Holbech, chapellein, 149.
Portugale, le Roy de, 192.
Powers, les, 49.
Powes ou Powys, le sire de, 56, 99, 156, 194.
Premonstratensis, abbas, 284.
Prive seal, le gardein du, 7, 16, 31, 32, 36, 38, 52.
Prophete, John, secretaire du Roy, 79.
Prucia, homines de, 11.
Pulle, Monf Johan de, 66.
Pykmere, Johes, de Caernarv, 303.

R.

Radcliff, Johan, conestable du chastel de Bourdeux, 263, 264, 265, 266.
Ramesey, labbe de, 89.
Rathe, Mewys, 211.
Rauf, Wautier, taillour, 305.
——— Mondeyne sa feme, 305.
Redeman, vel Redmain, Ricus, miles, 99, 218.

Redyng, labbe de, 89, 156.
Reece, *v.* Ap Reen.
Reed, Richard, hõme de ley, 47.
Rosay ou Rothessay, le duc de, 53.
Reen, *v.* Ap Reen.
Rekyngale, Joñes, clicus, 280.
Rempstoñ, Monſ Thomas, 88, 99.
Retford, Monſ Henry, 75, 76, 86.
Reymes, Monſ Joh, 74, 76.
Reyneville, Th, 204.
Reynewell, William, 270, 271.
Ricardus II. Rex, 27, 51, 126.
Richemond, Johan duc de Bedeford, cont de, 347.
Risbank, *v.* Rysbank.
Rocheford, Monſ Johñ, 75, 76, 86.
Rochefort, Monſ Rauf, 60, 306, 365.
——— —— chivaler, capitein du chasteſt de Hammes, 205.
Rochester, *v.* Roucestre.
Rollestoñ, Robtus, custos garderobe, 290, 310.
Roos, le sire de, 7, 31, 38, 56, 85.
——— Margareta dna de, 331.
Rosaye ou Rothessay, le duc de, 52.
Rosser, *v.* Ap Rosser.
Rothelan, le conestable de, 65.
——— William, 211.
Rothenhale, Monſ John, 168.
——— —— gardein de la warderobe, 205.
——— —— nadgairs tresorer del houstel, 326.
Rotherford, Richard de, chivaler, 54.
Rothsay, *v.* Rosaye.
Roucestre (*Rochester*), levesque de, 83, 85.
Rouen, the duc of Excetre, capitain of, 249.
Russell, Robtus, mercator Bristoſt, 322.
Ruteland ou Rutteland, le conte de, 56, 66.
Ryecroft, Nicholas, 181.
Rys, Johannes, custos leonum Regis, 12.
Rysbank, capitaneus turris de, 177.

S.

Saint Amand, *v.* Seyntemont.
Saint Andrieu, labbe de, 253.
Saint Auban, labbe de, 32, 89.
Saint David, levesq de, 7, 20, 85, 98.
Seint George, Monſ Bawdewyn, 87.
——— —— maire de la citee de Burdeux, 206, 263, 264, 265, 266.
Saint Johan, Monſ Johan, 68.
——— le sire de, 99.
——— de Jrlm, le priour de, 32.
Saint Pol, le conte de, 82.
Saincte Stephyn, piere de, 360, 361.
Saint Swithyn, le priour de, 89.
Salisbury.
Saresbirs ou Saz, cives de, 32.
——— le conte de, 32, 98, 153, 156, 194, 217.
——— levesque de, 7, 31, 98.
Saloñ, le viscounte de, 54.
Salthagh, Johan, 335.
Salvayn ou Salveyn, Sr Rogier, 364.
——— la feme a Roger, 235.
Samora, Joñes de, scutifer, 25.
Sandegate, capitaneus castri de, 175.
Sandewiz, le gardein de la gaole de, 152.
Saundre de Lynne, 341.
Savage, Monſ Arnald, 74, 75, 83, 87, 99.

Saxtõn, Nicħus, 335.
Say, le sire de, 85.
Scales, le sire de, 56, 99.
Scot, Robertus, armiger, locũteñ Turris Londoñ, 332.
Scotland.
Escoce, les gardeins des marches d', 30.
——— le Roy de, 53, 221, 222.
Scrope, *v.* Lescrop.
Scryner, William, 48.
Scudamours, Monſ Johan, 196.
Seymour, le sire de, 56, 99.
Seyntemont, (*St. Amand*), le sire de, 99.
Shaft, Jacobus, 365.
Shelton, Monſ Rauf, 86.
Shene, abbatissa de, 313.
Shiryngton, 250.
Skipwith, Thomas, tricopler de Rodes, 358.
Skydmor, Joħn, chivaler, 320, 321.
Snoudõn, le chief forester de, 65.
Somſ ou Somset, le cont de, 37, 83, 85, 98, 112, 113.
——— le viscounte de, 54.
Soper, William, 159, 267.
Sotehill, Monſ Gerard de, 86.
Southampton, *v.* Suthampton.
Spĩnula, Raphael de, 270, 271.
Sprong, Gerard, 339.
Sprot, Thomas, parsoñ ecclie de Burwelle, 280.
Stafford, le cont de, 56, 216.
——— Monſ U'frey, 73.
——— Humfr̃us, senior, miles, 75.
——— Joħn, esquier du countee de Derby, 171.
——— Maĝr Joħes, custos privati sigilli, 287, 315.
——— comitissa de, 216, 289, 294, 298.
——— Morice, 48.
——— le viscounte de, 54.
Standissh, Hugh de, chĩr, 342.
Stanford ou Staunford, Thħ, 307, 308.
Stanley, Sr Joħn, 341.
——— Monſ Joħn, lieutenant d'Irland, 130.
——— Monſ Joħn, senal, 99.
Stapiltoñ, Monſ Miles de, 86.
Stokes, Maĝr Joħes, 204.
——— Maistre Joħn, doctour es loys, 205.
Stourmy, *v.* Sturmy.
Stourtoñ, William, 87.
Straunge, Thomas, 179, 335. *v.* Lestrange.
Strother, Joħn del, 186, 187.
Stucle, Johan, 74, 76.
Sturmy, Sturmyn, ou Stourmy, le sire de, 73.
——— Monſ William, 75, 87, 99, 241. *v.* Esturmy.
Suff, le comte de, 7, 85, 156.
Suthampton, le viscont de, 79.
Swynbourne, Monſ Thomas, 16, 30, 122.
Syglem, Monſ Roger, 60.
Symond, Gilbertus, 334.

T.

Taillemont, Joħes, 204.
Taillour, ſ Adam, pson de Maynouth, 47, 48.
Talbois, Monſ Wautier, 86.
Talbot, le sire de, 139.
Tanner, Joħn, pson de Neucastell, 47, 48.
Teye, Roħt, 86.
Thirlewynd, 333, 336.
Thomas filz du Roy, *v.* Clarence.
Thorley, Nicħus, armiger, 303.
——— Roħtus, 9.
——— Robert, tresourer de Caleys, 36, 40.
Thorntoñ, labbe de, 89.
Tiptoft, Monſ Joħn, 60, 204, 232.
——— Monſ Payn, 74, 76, 87.
Tibbay, T., 265, 266.

Tiler, *v.* Tyler.
Tindale, *v.* Tyndale.
Tiryngham, Johan, 88.
Towe, John, 110.
Tresorer de Caleys, 36, 39, 168, 210, 212, 214, 217, 317, 332. *v.* Bokeland, & Thorley.
——— d'Engleterre, le, 7, 10, 16, 31, 35, 36, 38, 39, 52, 83, 101, 114, 131, 169, 170, 171, 182, 184, 185, 198, 208, 209, 213, 214, 220, 227, 229, 233, 281, 287, 298, 300, 303, 307, 324. *v.* Kynwolmersh.
——— del housteli, 168, 184, 185, 326. *v.* Rothenale.
Troutebek ou Troutbek, Willms, 315.
——— Camar̃ Cestr̃, 291, 335.
Trusseli, Monf Johan, 88.
Twiford ou Twyford, Robt, 89, 165.
Tyler, Thomas, de Waltham, 334.
Tyndale, John, 74, 88.

U.

Ulnester, les foiaux lieges de, 49.
Umfravill, Monf Robert, nadgairs lieutenant del admirali vers le North, 16.
——— capitain de Rokesburgh, 35, 38, 127, 134, 161, 162, 178.
Ursinis, comes Bertholdus de, 236.

V.

Vale, Thomas, 48.
Vanbranburgh, Gisbrightus, sculptor infra Turrim London, 324.
Van Clucx, Hartonk, 11.
Vendosme, Monf Louys counte de, 342.
Venetiens, la compaignie des, en Londres, 32, 114, 165, 166.
Vieuille, Jaket de, 204.
Vivianus, legate apostoili a Dyvelyn, 51.
Vyctor, John, 342.

W.

Wagheñ, Johan de, de Beverlee, 26, 27, 28.
Waldegrave, Monf Ric̃, 86.
Walden, ——— confessor, 331.
Walderne, ——— 169.
——— William, 270.
Wales.
Gales ou Wallia, le Prince de, 4, 6, 14, 19, 20, 21, 34, 35, 37, 39, 42, 61, 85.
Walsham, Rauf, de Londres, taillour, 181.
Waltham, l'abbe de, 89, 156.
Ware, *v.* De la Ware.
Warin, Willus, 334, *v.* Fitz Warin.
Warr̃ ou Warrewyk, comitissa de, 287, 289, 295, 296.
——— le conte de, 7, 56, 98, 147, 169, 195, 204, 209, 212, 214, 217.
——— Richard conte de, capitain de Caleys, 211, 221.
——— le viscount de, 54.
Wasaers, Herlyn de, 204.
Water, Johan, clerc, 240.
Watertoñ, Monf Hue, 99.
——— Johan de, 62, 279, 280.
——— Richard, 279, 280.
——— Robert, 99, 269, 332.
Wauton, Janyn de, 87.
Welby, Richard, de Multon, 149.
Welt, le sire de, 99.
Wellesley, Richard, 48.
W̃eme, le baroñ de, 99.
Werkworth, le conestable du chastel de, 161.
West, Thomas, chr, 73, 75, 87, 99.
Westmonster, labbe de, 7, 89, 110.

West, Westmł, ou Westmerland, le comte de, 7, 13, 15, 56, 98, 156, 157, 162, 189, 221.
——— —— gardein de la westmarche vers Escoce, 126.
Whitley, Thomas, coronator in com̃ Northumbr̃, 308, 309.
Whityngtoñ, Richard, 107, 114, 169.
Wilcotes, Willicotes, ou Wylcotes, J., armiger, 239.
——— Johes, receptor Cornub, 291.
——— leisne, 99.
——— le puisne, 99.
——— William, 87.
Willard, Miquiel, 347.
William, Johan, de Dertemuth, 198.
Willoughby.
Wilughby, Wyllughby, ou Wylughby, le sire de, 7, 56, 85, 156, 331.
Wiltes, le viscont de, 54, 79.
Winchcomb, *v.* Wynchecombe.
Winchester.
Wync̃ ou Wyncestr̃, levesque de, 7, 103, 145, 154, 156, 157, 167, 169, 182, 184, 185, 208, 209, 214, 217, 233, 234, 235, 236, 293.
——— Henricus, ep̃us, 286, 288, 297, 298, 299, 300, 303, 315.
——— cives de, 32.
Wircestr̃, *v.* Worcester.
Wirmynghurst en Sussex, le priour de la priorie de, 337.
Witherington.
Wodryngton, Wydryngton, Wytherington, ou Wythryngton, Monf Johan, 161, 162, 163.
Withornwick, *v.* Wythornwyk.
Wodehouse, J., 248.
Wodryngton, *v.* Witherington.
Wolfe, James, 48.
——— Thomas, 48.
Worcester.
Wircestre ou Wygorñ, le conte de, 52, 91.
——— levesque de, 31, 85, 98, 103, 156, 286, 293, 300, 315.
——— le viscount de, 54.
Wroth, Monf John, 86.
Wydryngton, *v.* Witherington.
Wyght, le conestable del Isle de, 362.
Wylbecottes, Wiltam, 302.
Wylcotes, *v.* Wilcotes.
Wyllughby, *v.* Willoughby.
Wyltes, *v.* Wiltes.
Wynart, Wills, 335.
Wyncestre, *v.* Winchester.
Wynchecombe, labbe de, 7, 32.
Wyse, Johan, du contee de Pembr̃, 149.
Wyssenden, Thomas, 211.
Wythornwyk, Willyam, 279, 280.

Y.

York.
Everwyk, le clergie de province de, 10.
——— le duc de, 7, 85, 98.
——— Edward duc de, 142, 144.
——— lercevesque d', 7, 31, 36, 38, 156.
——— les gens du contee d', 126, 132.
——— Richard d', 70, 98.
Yonge, Willus, 281.
Yver, Monf Rauf de, 188.

Z.

Zelland, Aubt comte de, 26.
Zouche, le sire la, 85, 156.

INDEX LOCORUM.

A.

ABCHESTERLAWE, 41.
Abristwyth, le siege del chastell d', 339, 341.
Agencourt, la bataille de, 226, 229.
Alesaunders toune, manerium de, 294.
Alnewyk, 53.
Anglia, *v.* England.
Anglesey, le contee d', 66.
Angulesme, 355.
Appeldry, 348.
Aquitañ, ducatus, 8.
Aytonkirk, 41.

B.

Balaghz en Gales, 35, 146.
Balyngham ou Bauelingham, castrum de, 177, 363.
Baslake, le seignurie de, 215, 216.
Beaumarreys, le chastell de, 68, 90, 238, 319.
Beauregart, le manoir de, 13.
Bed, 74, 76, 88.
Bedmynster, manerium de, 295.
Beghame, monasterium de, 283.
Berewik ou Berwyk, le chastel et ville de, 15, 17, 30, 35, 37, 38, 39, 80, 92, 93, 126, 128, 136, 137, 143, 145, 147, 161, 162, 163, 189, 213.
Berk, 74, 76, 89.
Bion, (*Bayonne*), la citee de, 266.
Blakheth, 195.
Blithe, 54.
Bossall, lesglise de, en le dioc' Deverwyk, 113.
Bourdeux ou Burdeux, la cite de, 81, 111, 112, 206, 263, 264, 341.
Bradwardin in com Hereford, 321.
Brekennok ou Brekhnok, 68, 90.
——— dominium de, 298.
Bretaigne, 107.
Bristoll, Bristow, Bristut, ou Bristuyt, la ville de, 83, 248, 266, 308, 309.
——— le porte de, 275.
Bromfeld, dominium de, 297.
Bruges, la ville de, 28, 234, 253, 254, 349, 361.
Buk, le contee de, 74, 76, 88.

C.

Caermarthen.
Kermerdyn, le contee de, 91.
Caernarvan, le chastell et ville de, 64, 65, 68, 84, 90, 335.
——— le contee de, 231.
——— leschequer du, 319.

Calais, Caleꝭ, ou Caleys, le chastell, ville, et marches de, 7, 8, 9, 15, 16, 36, 37, 39, 40, 58, 96, 107, 108, 115, 116, 122, 147, 148, 158, 168, 171, 173, 174, 193, 195, 209, 210, 211, 212, 214, 217, 218, 221, 223, 226, 229, 230, 235, 245, 250, 290, 310, 313, 314, 317, 332, 337, 344, 347, 352, 361, 363, 364, 365, 366.
Camarssat, un houstiel appelle, ꝑs de Bourdeux, 111.
Cambrense, le lyve de, 51, 52.
Cambridge.
Cantebr̃ ou Cantebrug̃, le college de Seint Michel en l'universitee de, 210.
——— le contee de, 74, 76, 87.
Cantirbirs, (*Canterbury*,) la citee de, 32.
Cardigan ou Cardygan, le chastell de, 68, 84, 91, 341.
——— le contee de, 91, 304.
Carlisle.
Cardoiłł ou Kardoiłł, le chastel et ville de, 15, 17, 188, 189, 338.
Casshelł, 51.
Castille, 207.
Cathirlagh, le contee de, 48.
Cawode, 360.
Chester.
Cestre, la barge de, 199.
——— le contee de, 42, 166.
Cheyneston, manerium de, 321.
Chichester.
Cicestre, leveschee de, 207, 208.
Chirk, castrum de, 335.
Coket, 126.
Conway.
Conewaye. Conewey, ou Connewey, les chastell et ville de, 64, 65, 68, 90, 318, 335.
Corbelł, 279.
Cornet, le chastel de, en lisle de Guernsey, 106, 107.
Cornewaille ou Cornuƀ, 73, 75, 172, 261, 291.
Crukkiłh, le chastelł de, 64, 65, 84.

D.

Dacia, 201.
Dalileу, le manoir de, 118.
Dancastre, 360.
Danglesey, *v.* Anglesey.
Darnale, manerium de, 294.
De la Hay, *v.* Hay.
De la Pole, *v.* Pole.
Denbigh.
Dienbiegh, le chastell de, 66, 69, 90.
Dengleterre, *v.* England.
Depford, 194, 195.
Derby, le contee de, 88, 126, 132.
Derteford, 194.
Descoce, *v.* Scotland.
Deverwik, *v.* York.
Devoñ, 73, 75.
Dirlande, *v.* Ireland.
Dirnyon, le comote de, 62.
Dodyngtoñ, in coñ Dorꝭ, 73, 75.
Doncaster, *v.* Dancaster.
Dorstoñ, in coñ Hereford, 321.
Dovorr̃, 152, 194, 195, 284, 299, 333.
Dublin.
Dyvelyn, 51.
——— le contee de, 44.

E.

Eboꝛ, *v.* York.
Eggebastoñ, manerium de, in coñ Warr̃, 333.
Eglyntoñ, in coñ Hereford, 321

England.
Angleterre, Anglia, Engleterre, 63, 115, 116, 117, 144, 148, 150, 157, 165, 181, 209, 211, 215, 225, 226, 229, 232, 233, 234, 241, 242, 256, 270, 281, 282, 289, 303, 305, 306, 326, 355, 361.
——— maneria Regis infra, 11.
——— les marches d', 52, 60.
——— moneta, 327.
——— les portz du roialme d', 39, 51, 217, 218, 314.
——— reventiones regni de, 312, 313.
Escoce, *v.* Scotland.
Essex, le contee de, 74, 75, 86, 89.
Everwyk, *v.* York.

F.

Fast castell, 94.
Feltham, le hamel de, 110.
Flandria ou Flandres, 3, 5, 6, 101, 152, 187, 191, 192, 193, 201, 232, 233, 250, 251, 252, 254, 255, 284, 349, 353, 354.
Flete, la gaole de, 303.
Flynt, le chastell de, 67, 69, 90, 335.
Fowey, portus de, 295.
Franc̃ ou France, 17, 129, 150, 215, 228, 233, 275, 286, 350.
——— moneta, 327.
Frome Braunche ou Frome Valeys, la seignurie ou manoir de, 4.
Frounsak, castrum de, 8, 16, 18, 122, 133, 313.
Furnes, 284.

G.

Gales, *v.* Wales.
Galwey, la ville de, 71.
Gand (*Ghent*), 28, 253, 254, 347, 348, 349.
Garderoba Regis, 314, 315, 328.
——— Regine, 314, 315.
Gascoigne, 52.
Genoa.
Gene, Jene, Jeon, 234, 236, 255, 256, 257, 258, 270.
Ghent, *v.* Gand.
Gippewiz, (*Ipswich*,) la ville de, 230.
Gisors, la ville de, 263.
Glomorgan, le contee de, 144, 309.
Gloucestr̃, le contee de, 73.
Glyndourdy, 61.
Grane, 47, 48.
Grove, manerium de la, in com̃ Hereford, 321.
Guernesey, lisle de, 106.
Guienne ou Guyene, 9, 28, 57, 58, 108, 111, 120, 128, 153, 157, 263, 265, 268, 352, 355.
Guisnes ou Guysnes, le chastel de, 175, 363.
——— le counte de, 365.
——— la ville de, 147.

H.

Hames, castrum de, 174.
Hamps̃, le contee de, 73.
Harfleu ou Hareflieu, la ville de, 184, 185, 196, 197, 201, 213, 223, 225, 226, 229, 275, 320, 327.
——— viagium de, 204.

Harlaech.
Hardelagh, Hardelaugh, Hardlagh, le chastel de, 63, 64, 84, 335.
——— la siege de, 139, 339, 341.
Haverford, 68, 91.
Hawardyn, le chastelt et seignurie de, 315.
Hay, dominium de la, 298.
Haye, 68.
Hereford, civitas de, 70, 281.
Hertford, le contee de, 74, 75, 86.
Hibernia, *v.* Ireland.
Holdernesse, dominium de, 334.
Holland, 76, 132, 201, 241, 242, 295, 343.
Hospitium Regis, 314, 315.
——— Regine, 314, 315.
Hult, 58.
Hunt, le contee de, 74, 76, 87.

I.

Ipres, 28, 253, 254, 349.
Ipswich, *v.* Gippewiz.
Irland, la terre d', 8, 15, 49, 51, 52, 57, 58, 71, 108, 122, 130, 179, 200, 219, 220, 301, 313, 323.
Itaile, 257, 259, 260.

J.

Jene, *v.* Genoa.

K.

Kardoilt, *v.* Carlisle.
Kedwelly, 68.
Kelyngworth, castrum de, 335.
Kenyngton, le manoir de, 110, 129.
Kent, le contee de, 74, 75, 87, 88.
Kermerdyn, *v.* Caermarthen.
Kesteven, 76.
Keventhles, 68.
Kyldare, le contee de, 44, 48.
Kylmaynan, 72.
Kymmere, 35, 146.

L.

Lambhith, 26.
Lampadern, le chastel de, 63, 84.
Lancastre, le contee de, 94, 126, 132.
——— la duchee de, 146, 149, 289, 294, 298.
Lesparre, castrum de, 261.
Lesparrois, dominium de, 261.
Leycestria, 6.
——— le contee de, 88.
Liliot Cross, *v.* Lyliot Crosse.
Lincoln ou Nicole, le contee de, 75, 76, 86, 89, 95, 126, 132.
Lindesey, *v.* Lyndesey.
Londoñ, Londres, ou Loundres, la citee de, 32, 52, 54, 56, 58, 71, 100, 102, 125, 155, 168, 192, 210, 257, 260, 278, 289, 343, 362.
——— abbia nova juxta Turrim, 246.
——— les Freres Precheours de, 145, 154, 165.
——— le houstelt du tresorer d'Engleterre a, 78.
——— portus, 203.
——— terre et teñ in, 336.
——— la Tour de, 143, 153, 169, 208, 209, 214, 217, 220, 227, 229, 275, 297, 301, 303, 311, 317, 332, 333.
——— cambium infra Turrim, 172.
——— forinc escambiū extra Turrim, 172.

Londoñ, Londres, ou Loundres, officium assaiatoř monete infra Turrim, 324.
——— officium campsoris auri ꝛt argenti infra civitať, 316, 324.
——— officium maģri cunagii infra Turrim, 318, 321.
——— officium sculptoř infra Turrim, 324.
——— l'office de gardein del arterie en le Tour de, 342.
——— leones Regis in Turri, 314.
Lourde, the castel of, 355.
Loueth ou Louth, le contee de, 44, 49, 50.
Luyzynyan, the castel of, 355.
Lyliot Crosse, 14.
Lyndesey, 76.

M.

Mante, la ville de, 265, 266, 268.
Mare, la forest de la, 319.
Meath, *v.* Miđ.
Meaux vel Mewes, mercatus de, 335.
Melun, *v.* Myllon.
M'ionyth, le contee de, 62, 231.
Merk, castř de, 176.
Merton, 38.
Miđ ou Mith, (*Meath,*) le contee de, 44, 50.
Midđ, le contee de, 74, 75, 87, 89, 110.
Monester, (*Munster,*) 49.
Mongomy, 68.
Moronslawe, 41.
Mortelake, 232.
Munster, *v.* Monester.
Myllon, (*Melun,*) 279.

N.

Neth, 68.
Netherbotecote, manerium de, in coñ Heref, 321.
Neuport, 68.
——— la seignurie de, en Gales, 215.
Newcastle, *v.* Novel Chastel.
Newenham Brigge, 366.
Nicole, *v.* Lincoln.
Niord, þe castel of, 355.
Norff, le contee de, 74, 145, 247.
Norgales, *v.* Wales.
Normandie, 255, 279, 350, 351, 352, 353, 356, 357.
Northt, le contee de, 74, 87.
Northūbř, 53, 104.
Nortyngham, castrum de, 335.
Norwegia, 201.
Norwich ou Norwiz, la citee de, 32, 248.
Notř ou Notyngham, le contee de, 87, 95, 126, 132, 270.
Novel Chastel sur Tyne, 94, 160, 186, 189, 190.

O.

Odeam, (*Odiham,*) le chastel de, 302.
Oghtryn, 46.
Orfordnesse, 145.
Overboctecote, manerium de, in coñ Heref, 321.
Oxoñ, le contee de, 74, 76, 87, 89.
Oye, the lordship of, 176, 365.
—— le chastell d', 345.

P.

Paris, 278, 279, 352, 353.
Peek, la wapentak de la, 171.
Penkelly, baronia de, 294.
Pevensey Rap̃, castrum de, 332.
Picardie, les marches de, 344.
Plymmouth̃, 81, 145, 220, 234, 266.
Poiters, þe castel of, 355.
Poitou, 352.
Pole, le chaustell de la, 71.
Ponfreyt, castrum de, 332.
Portbury, manerium de, 295.
Portesmouth, nova turris apud, 314.
Portugalia, 200.
Powntoys, 278.
Pruce, un nief de, 220.
Prucia, 11, 201.

R.

Raby, le chastell de, 221, 222.
Rethire, manerium de, in com̃ Heref, 321.
Rethirhithe, 24.
Roan, 244, 326, 327.
Rochell, 355.
Rochester, *v.* Roucestre.
Rokesburgh, le chastell de, 8, 15, 17, 35, 126, 127, 133, 135.
——— les murs de, 92.
Rome, la court de, 181.
Rothelan, le chastel de, 65, 67, 68, 90, 335.
Rotherhithe, *v.* Retherhithe.
Roucestre, (*Rochester,*) 194, 195.
Rutland, le contee de, 74, 76.
Rysbank, turris de, 177.

S.

Sagherñ, une mansion de Oweyn Glyndourdy, 61.
Sancto Sebastiano, portus de, in regno Castelle, 25.
Sandegate, castr̃ de, 175.
Sandewiz, la gaole de, 152.
Scardeburgh, la ville de, 292.
Scotland.
Scocia ou Escoce, 41, 127, 147.
——— l'estmarche, 8, 13, 15, 17, 30, 42, 91, 96, 108, 125, 134, 136, 142, 143, 158, 165, 178, 213.
——— le westmarche, 8, 13, 15, 17, 30, 42, 96, 108, 125, 126, 134, 158, 178.
Salop̃, le contee de, 77. *v.* Shrouesbury.
Sheles, en leveschee de Duresme, 186.
Shotewyk̃ Parke, 319.
Shrouesbury, 63, 78.
Snoudoñ, 65.
Soms̃, le contee de, 73, 75, 89.
Southam, manerium de, in com̃ Glouc̃, 294.
Spaigne, 239.
Stapletoñ, 360.
Stratfleure, 146.
Suff, le contee de, 74, 76, 86, 89, 273.
Surr̃, le contee de, 73, 75, 87.
Sussex, le contee de, 73, 75, 87, 89.
Suth̃ ou Southamptoñ, le contee de, 75, 87, 89.
——— le port de, 33, 229, 230, 231, 240.
Suthgales, *v.* Wales.
Suthwerk̃, 194, 195.
Sutton, 127.
——— la seignurie de, 215.

Swecia, 201.
Swyneshede, 59.
Syon joust Shene, 360.

T.

Tevidale, (*Teviotdale,*) en Escoce, 127.
Tichefeld, 233.
Tristeldermot, 48.
Twede, lewe de, 92, 126, 191.
Tuttebury, l'honur de, 171.

U.

Ulnester, 49.
Usk, 68

V.

Vale, la priourie de, 107.
Vernon, 249, 250, 254.

W.

Wales.
Gales, Norgales, Suthgales, Wallia, 14, 18, 38, 62, 63, 66, 67, 68, 83, 84, 91, 102, 106, 108, 144, 146, 172, 179, 180, 207, 238, 304, 318, 319.
Warr̃, le contee de, 87.
Wastoñ, les terres de, 47.
Werkworth, le chastel de, 104, 160, 161, 162.
Westhide, manerium de, in com̃ Heref, 321.
Westminster.
Westm̃, Westminster, Westmonstier, Westmonasterium, 5, 73, 109, 135, 142, 144, 155, 159, 162, 164, 171, 184, 185, 187, 212, 239, 243, 246, 261, 262, 282, 283, 286, 288, 293, 298, 300, 303, 311, 329, 331, 332, 333, 335, 342, 349.
Wicklow, *v.* Wykenlow.
Wight, lisle de, 145, 362.
Wiltes̃, le contee de, 75, 87, 89.
Winchelsea, *v.* Wynkelsee.
Wircestre, la ville de, 56, 79.
Wittele, le manoir de, in com̃ Suff, 305.
Wodebury, manerium de, 321.
Worcester, *v.* Wircester.
Wottoñ, 287.
Wykenlow, le chastell de, 47.
Wynkelsee, 348.

Y.

Yale, dominium de, 297.
York.
Eboz, Everwyk, le contee de, 94, 126, 132, 206.
——— le province de, 10.

END OF VOL. II.

London: Printed by George Eyre and Andrew Spottiswoode, Printers to the King's most Excellent Majesty. 1834.

00110212

Digitized with financial assistance from

H T Parekh FOUNDATION

An Initiative by HDFC

WITH YOU, RIGHT THROUGH

on 27 November, 2018